

The
UNIVERSITY
of
AUCKLAND

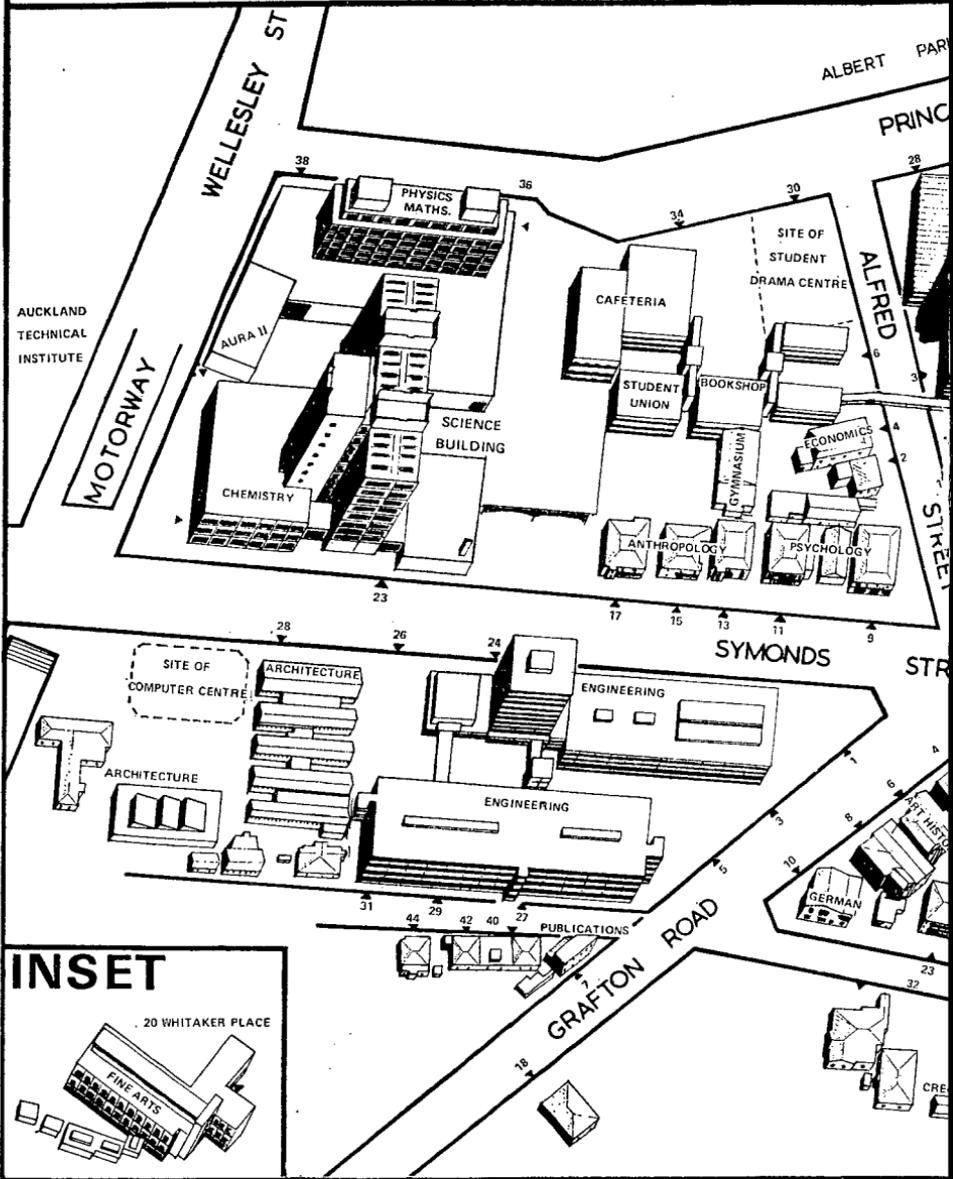


CALENDAR

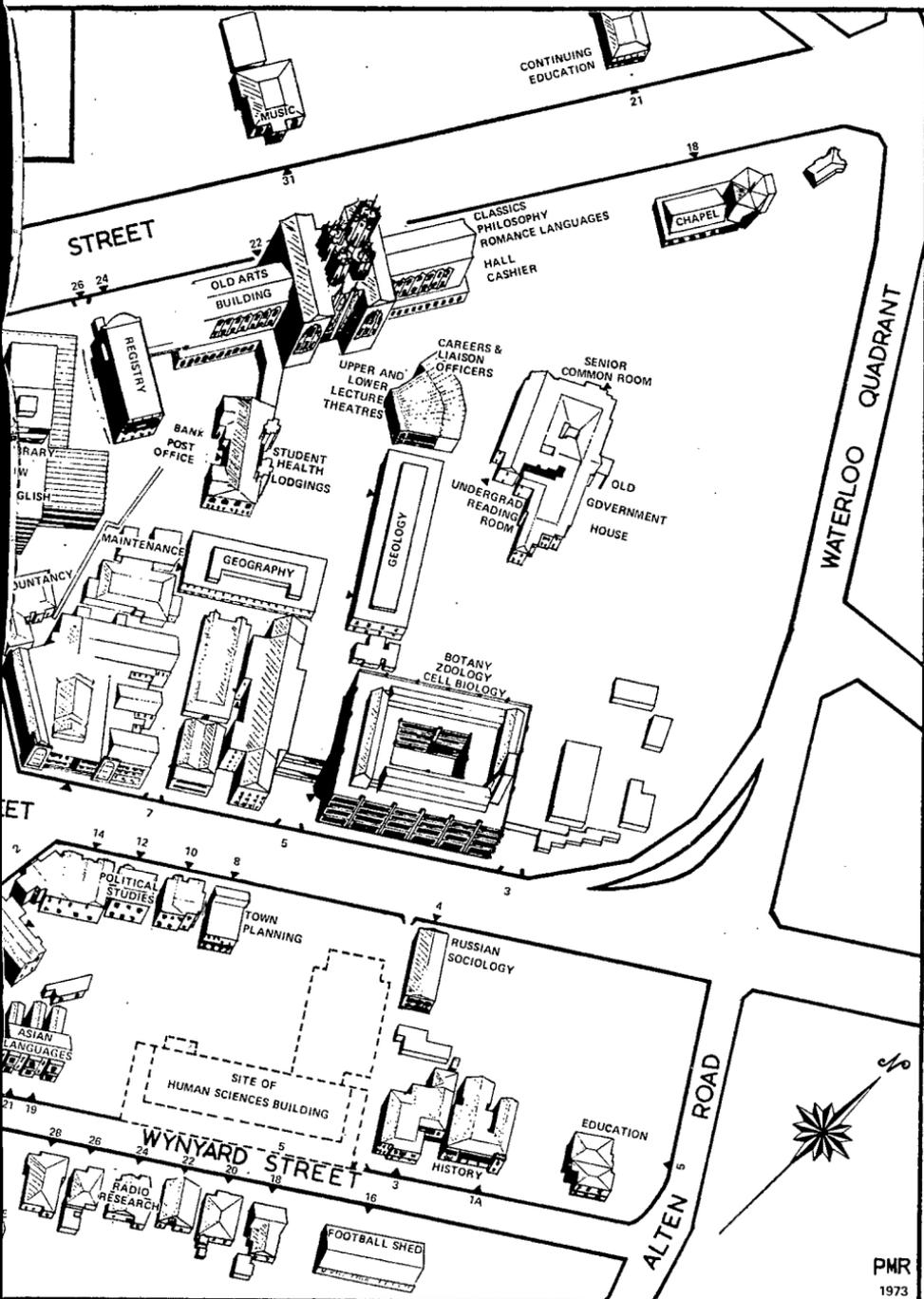
1973



UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND MAIN CAMPUS



ALL DEPARTMENTS AND THEIR AT THE BACK O



**STREET ADDRESSES ARE LISTED
OF THE CALENDAR**

CORRIGENDA

BSc courses

Where, in the General Regulations or elsewhere in this *Calendar*, reference is made to BSc units under the current regulations (except in the Course in Human Biology), for 'unit' or 'units' read 'course' or 'courses'.

BCom courses

Where, in the General Regulations or elsewhere in this *Calendar*, reference is made to BCom units under the current regulations, for 'unit' or 'units' read 'paper' or 'papers'.

Extramural Enrolment Statute

p. 89 Clause f to read:

(f) in any subject at any Stage for the degree of Bachelor of Arts except in special circumstances to be determined by the University Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department;

THE
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND



CALENDAR

1973

*ADDRESS. All general correspondence directed to the
University should be addressed:*

THE REGISTRAR
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
PRIVATE BAG, AUCKLAND
NEW ZEALAND

Cable and Telegraphic Address: UNIVERSITY AUCKLAND
Telephone: 74-740

PRINTED BY
WHITCOMBE AND TOMBS LIMITED
AUCKLAND, NEW ZEALAND
NOVEMBER 1972

CONTENTS

CALENDAR	6
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY	13
THE COUNCIL	14
THE SENATE	16
DEANS OF FACULTIES	17
STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY	18
HONORARY GRADUATES	42
GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS:	
CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS	50
AWARD OF HONORARY DEGREES	53
MATRICULATION	54
PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION	55
ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM	61
TERMS	64
LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS STATUTE 1970	66
ENROLMENT AND COURSE (GENERAL)	68
EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT	88
EXAMINATION	96
FEES	105
DISCIPLINE	113
THE LIBRARY	119
COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS:	
ARTS	126
LANGUAGE LABORATORY TEACHING	315
EDUCATION DIPLOMAS	322
SCIENCE	326
OPTOMETRY	451
COMMERCE	459
BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION	492
LAW	498
CRIMINOLOGY	542
MUSIC	546
ARCHITECTURE	583
	843
URBAN VALUATION	607
TOWN PLANNING	614
BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT	624
ENGINEERING	628
PUBLIC HEALTH ENGINEERING	680

FINE ARTS	684
MEDICINE	702
OBSTETRICS	716
MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY	725
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY	727
CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY	733
CERTIFICATES IN THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RADIOCHEMISTRY	734
CONTINUING EDUCATION	736
COMPUTER CENTRE	737
STUDENT SERVICES AND HALLS OF RESIDENCE	739
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION	745
GRADUATES' ASSOCIATIONS	751
PRE-ENROLMENT	754
ENROLMENT TIMETABLE	759
LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES	762
SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES, AND OTHER AWARDS	775
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES AWARDED	778
ROLL OF GRADUATES	785
ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS	799
ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY	801
CHRONOLOGY	802
LEGISLATION:	
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961	806
COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE	831
ELECTIONS TO THE COUNCIL	835
ELECTIONS TO THE SENATE	838
INDEX	846

Former Officers, Historical Sketch, last included in 1956 *Calendar*.

Marginal black lines indicate new amendments to Regulations.

CALENDAR, 1973

JANUARY					FEBRUARY						
Sun.		7	14	21	28	Sun.		4	11	18	25
Mon.	1	8	15	22	29	Mon.		5	12	19	26
Tues.	2	9	16	23	30	Tues.		6	13	20	27
Wed.	3	10	17	24	31	Wed.		7	14	21	28
Thurs.	4	11	18	25		Thurs.	1	8	15	22	
Fri.	5	12	19	26		Fri.	2	9	16	23	
Sat.	6	13	20	27		Sat.	3	10	17	24	
MARCH					APRIL						
Sun.		4	11	18	25	Sun.	1	8	15	22	29
Mon.		5	12	19	26	Mon.	2	9	16	23	30
Tues.		6	13	20	27	Tues.	3	10	17	24	
Wed.		7	14	21	28	Wed.	4	11	18	25	
Thurs.	1	8	15	22	29	Thurs.	5	12	19	26	
Fri.	2	9	16	23	30	Fri.	6	13	20	27	
Sat.	3	10	17	24	31	Sat.	7	14	21	28	
MAY					JUNE						
Sun.		6	13	20	27	Sun.		3	10	17	24
Mon.		7	14	21	28	Mon.		4	11	18	25
Tues.	1	8	15	22	29	Tues.		5	12	19	26
Wed.	2	9	16	23	30	Wed.		6	13	20	27
Thurs.	3	10	17	24	31	Thurs.		7	14	21	28
Fri.	4	11	18	25		Fri.	1	8	15	22	29
Sat.	5	12	19	26		Sat.	2	9	16	23	30
JULY					AUGUST						
Sun.	1	8	15	22	29	Sun.		5	12	19	26
Mon.	2	9	16	23	30	Mon.		6	13	20	27
Tues.	3	10	17	24	31	Tues.		7	14	21	28
Wed.	4	11	18	25		Wed.	1	8	15	22	29
Thurs.	5	12	19	26		Thurs.	2	9	16	23	30
Fri.	6	13	20	27		Fri.	3	10	17	24	31
Sat.	7	14	21	28		Sat.	4	11	18	25	
SEPTEMBER					OCTOBER						
Sun.	30	2	9	16	23	Sun.		7	14	21	28
Mon.		3	10	17	24	Mon.	1	8	15	22	29
Tues.		4	11	18	25	Tues.	2	9	16	23	30
Wed.		5	12	19	26	Wed.	3	10	17	24	31
Thurs.		6	13	20	27	Thurs.	4	11	18	25	
Fri.		7	14	21	28	Fri.	5	12	19	26	
Sat.	1	8	15	22	29	Sat.	6	13	20	27	
NOVEMBER					DECEMBER						
Sun.		4	11	18	25	Sun.	30	2	9	16	23
Mon.		5	12	19	26	Mon.	31	3	10	17	24
Tues.		6	13	20	27	Tues.		4	11	18	25
Wed.		7	14	21	28	Wed.		5	12	19	26
Thurs.	1	8	15	22	29	Thurs.		6	13	20	27
Fri.	2	9	16	23	30	Fri.		7	14	21	28
Sat.	3	10	17	24		Sat.	1	8	15	22	29

Good Friday falls on 20 April

C A L E N D A R 1 9 7 3

JANUARY

- 3 Registry opens.
- 10 Applications close for:
- Re-admission to the University by students currently on the books of the University.
 - Entry for any course in Faculties of Architecture and Engineering (except subjects of the Intermediate Examination or DipPHE.
 - Provisional Admission.
 - Special Admission for DipBIA, DipBCM, DipFA, DipMus, DipPHE, DipTP.
 - Terms carried forward.
 - Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress.
 - Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand including students wishing to complete another University's course.
- 31 Applications close for:
- Admission Ad Eundem Statum to post-graduate courses by overseas students.
 - Entry to the University by first year students with New Zealand University Entrance or higher qualifications who are permanent residents in New Zealand and wish to apply for internal enrolment.
- Last day for LATE application for:
- Entry to the University by students currently on the books of the University provided a late fee of \$10 is paid.
 - Terms carried forward provided a late fee of \$5 is paid. Provisional and Special Admission provided a late fee of \$10 is paid.
 - Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress provided a late fee of \$10 is paid.

Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand provided a late fee of \$20 is paid.

FEBRUARY

- 12 General Information and Advisory Centre opens in Student Union, 6 Alfred St.
- 19 ENROLMENT WEEK BEGINS.
Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out on pages 759-61.
- 23 ENROLMENT WEEK ENDS. General Information and Advisory Centre closes.
- 26 First Term and First Semester begin.
- 28 Candidates who have not presented theses, essays, dissertations, and original investigations to complete their Degree or Diploma by this date are required to re-enrol and are not entitled to have their Degree conferred or Diploma presented at the Graduation Ceremony in May.
Last day for applications for Extramural Enrolment for Auckland subjects without penalty. Accepted after this date with late fee, until 31 March.

MARCH

- 1 Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the June examinations for DipG&O.
- 9 Last day for additions and substitutions for:
Courses in laboratory subjects, (including the subject Studio in the Faculties of Architecture and Fine Arts).
Any subject for the first Semester in Engineering.
- 31 Last day for withdrawals from courses (not including Studio in the Faculties of Architecture and Fine Arts, any subject for Engineering School course).
No refund of fees or deletion of subjects or units after this date (not including subjects of the second Semester in Engineering).

Last day for LATE applications for Extramural Enrolment (Auckland subjects).

APRIL

- 1 Last day for withdrawal from the course for DipG&O for the June examination.
- 10 Graduands and Diplomands wishing to have Degrees conferred and Diplomas presented at the Annual Graduation Ceremony must apply to the Registrar by this date.
- 20 Good Friday. Easter Recess begins.
- 25 Anzac Day.
- 26 Lectures resume after Easter Recess and Anzac Day.
- 30 Last day for alteration of optional papers for Masters and for optional papers for a subject or unit for a Degree or a Diploma.

MAY

- 1 Enrolments (with fees) close for the August examinations for DipObst.
- 3 Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees. Graduation ceremony.
- 5 First Term ends.
- 7 Engineering study break begins.
- 20 Engineering study break ends.
- 21 Lectures resume in Engineering.
- 28 Second Term begins.

JUNE

- 1 Applications close for Commonwealth Scholarships (Australia).
Last day for withdrawal from the course for the DipObst for the August examination.

- 4 Queen's Birthday holiday.
- 16 First Semester ends.
- 25 Examinations in Engineering begin about this date.
- 30 Applications close for admission to the Course Entrance Examination for BMus(Exec) and DipMus.

JULY

- 2 Mid-term study break begins.
- 4 Mid-year final examination in some Law and Science subjects begin.
- 8 Mid-term study break ends.
- 9 Lectures resume after Mid-term study break.
- 16 Second Semester begins.
- 27 Last day for additions and substitutions for the Second Semester in Engineering.
- 31 Applications close for entry to the BSc Course in Human Biology.

AUGUST

- 1 Applications close with Registrar for Rhodes Scholarship. Examination entries (with fees) for Sinclair, Gillies, and Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary, Examination Board, Box 8035, Wellington, by this date.
- 11 Second Term ends.
- 15 Last day for withdrawals from subjects of the Second Semester in Engineering. No refund of fees for such subjects after this date.
- 20 Engineering Study break begins.
- 26 Engineering Study break ends.

SEPTEMBER

- 1 Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the December examinations for DipG&O.
- 3 Third Term begins.

- 24 Engineering study break begins.
- 30 Engineering study break ends.
Applications close for Admission Ad Eundem Statum by overseas students wishing to enrol for the first time in 1974 in undergraduate courses.

OCTOBER

- 1 Applications close with the Registrar for Commonwealth (U.K. and Canada), Postgraduate, and some Auckland scholarships. Lectures resume Engineering School.
Last day for withdrawal from the course for DipG&O for the December examination.
- 6 Lectures cease about this date.
- 15 Internal Degree and Diploma examinations commence about this date. Applications close for entry or re-admission to the University to enrol for the first time for MMedSc.
- 22 Labour Day holiday.
- 27 Second Semester ends.
- 28 In special circumstances lectures may be continued to this date.
- 31 Third Term ends. Applications close for some Auckland scholarships.

NOVEMBER

- 1 Applications close for most remaining Auckland scholarships. Candidates for a Master's Degree must present theses by this date except by special permission of Head of Department. DipEd and DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Registrar by this date.
Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the March examination for DipObst.
- 3 Engineering School examinations commence about this date.

DECEMBER

- 1 Last day for withdrawal from the course for DipObst for the March examination.
- 21 Registry closes.
- 25 Christmas Day.

Dates of Meetings of Senate and
Committees of Senate
1973

Senate

Monday 9.30 am

5 March	6 August
2 April	3 September
7 May	1 October
11 June	5 November
2 July	3 December

Academic Committee

Monday 10 am

26 February	23 July
26 March	27 August
30 April	24 September
28 May	29 October
25 June	26 November

Deans Committee

Monday 9.30 am

12 February	17 September
19 March	15 October
16 April	19 November
21 May	4 Dec. (Schol.)
18 June	(Tues.)
16 July	10 December
20 August	

Academic Appointments committee

Tuesday 9.30 am

6 February	7 August
6 March	4 September
3 April	2 October
8 May	6 November
5 June	27 November
3 July	

Library Committee

Monday 10 am

12 March	10 September
12 June (Tues.)	8 October
9 July	

Dates of Meetings of Council, and Committees of Council

1973

Council

Monday 4 pm

19 February	20 August
19 March	17 September
16 April	15 October
21 May	19 November
18 June	10 December
16 July	

Education Committee

Monday 3.30 pm

12 February	13 August
12 March	10 September
9 April	8 October
14 May	12 November
11 June	3 December
9 July	

Finance Committee

Thursday 3.30 pm

8 February	9 August
8 March	6 September
5 April	4 October
10 May	8 November
7 June	29 November
5 July	

Public Relations Committee

Thursday 30 pm

22 March	20 September
24 May	22 November
19 July	

Student Accommodation

Monday 3.30 pm

5 February	6 August
2 April	1 October
31 May	28 November

Medical Joint Relations CommitteeTuesday 4.30 pm unless
otherwise shown

13 February	24 July
27 February	14 August
13 March	28 August
27 March	11 September
10 April	25 September
26 April	9 October
15 May	24 Oct (Wed.)
29 May	7 Nov. (Wed.)
12 June	20 November
20 June	4 December
10 July	

Student Union Management C.

Thursday 11 am

1 February	26 July
1 March	30 August
29 March	27 September
26 April	25 October
31 May	29 November
28 June	

Works Committee

Tuesday 3.30 pm

6 February	7 August
6 March	4 September
3 April	2 October
8 May	6 November
5 June	27 November
3 July	

Student Welfare Committee

Monday 3.30 pm

5 March	3 September
7 May	5 November
2 July	

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF
AUCKLAND

Visitor

HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

Chancellor

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z.

Pro-Chancellor

ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, CMG, L'd.H., PhD *Camb.*, LLD N.Z.,
FRSA

Vice-Chancellor

COLIN JAMES MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil *Oxon.*

Registrar

DAVID WILLIAM PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA

THE COUNCIL

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z. (Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-73)

**ARTHUR OSWALD MICHAEL GILMOUR, MB ChB N.Z., FRACP,
FRCP**
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)

GEOFFREY NOEL TOWNSHEND GREENBANK, OBE, MA Camb.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-74)

DAVID HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ
Professor of Chemistry, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-74)

ASHTON GRAHAM KELLY
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-75)

CAMPBELL HEYWOOD MACLAURIN, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)

COLIN JAMES MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon. (Vice-Chancellor)
Ex officio

FREDRIC MCCARTHY, LL.M N.Z.
Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools within the Auckland University District (Retires 31-12-73)

**ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, CMC, L'd.H., PhD Camb., LLD N.Z.,
FRSA**
(Pro-Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council (Retires 20-10-74)

NEIL ALLMAN MOWBRAY, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE
Professor of Civil Engineering, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-73)
(Retires 31-12-73)

JOHN FREDERICK NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD
Professor of Public Law, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-73)

FRANK ANDREW REEVES, CBE
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-73)

DOVE-MYER ROBINSON, (Sir), FNZIM, MRSH (Mayor of Auckland)
Ex officio

BRIAN EDGAR RUDMAN, BCom N.Z., ACA, CMA, ACIS
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-73)

JOHN BEDE RYAN, BCom N.Z., MCom, ACA, ACIS, CMA
Appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-73)

LAURENCE HENRY SOUTHWICK, QC, LLB N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)

GRAHAM DAVIES SPEIGHT, (The Hon. Mr Justice), LLB N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-73)

PETER NICHOLAS TARLING, MA PhD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS
Professor of History, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-74)

DO VAN TOAN, BE
Appointed by the Students' Association (Retires 30-6-74)

DOROTHY GERTRUDE WINSTONE, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-73)

T H E S E N A T E

VICE-CHANCELLOR
(*Chairman*)

ALL PROFESSORS (and their equivalents)

**HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS AND ACTING HEADS OF
DEPARTMENTS (sub-professorial)**

DEANS (not being members of the professorial staff)

LIBRARIAN

LIAISON OFFICER

ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE SUB-PROFESSORIAL STAFF (three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture, Commerce, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, Music, and from the Centre for Continuing Education)

Faculty of Arts Ruth H. Butterworth, MA DPhil *Oxon.* (Retires 31-12-73)

Faculty of Science G. A. Hookings, MSc *Camb. & N.Z.* (Retires 31-12-73)

Faculty of Architecture

Faculty of Commerce

Faculty of Engineering

Faculty of Fine Arts

Faculty of Law

Faculty of Medicine

Faculty of Music

Centre for Continuing Education

FOUR STUDENT MEMBERS (nominated by the Auckland University Students' Association)

S. Chan, BA (Retires 30-6-73)

.....
.....
.....

D E A N S

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE

Dean: A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, ARIBA

FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean: P. N. TARLING, MA PhD *Camb.*, FRAS, FRHistS
 Deputy Deans: W. K. LACEY, MA *Camb.*
 H. A. MONTGOMERY, BA MSc N.Z., MA *Cant.*
 RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil *Oxon*

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Dean: J. B. RYAN, BCom N.Z., MCom, ACA, AIANZ, CMA
 Deputy Dean: B. D. MURPHY, MA

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Dean: R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD *Manc.*, AFCASI,
 MAIAA

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS

Dean: P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSP, MFIM
 Sub-Dean: R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP

FACULTY OF LAW

Dean: J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur *Tor.*, LLD
 Sub-Deans: B. J. BROWN, LLB *Leeds*, LLM *Sing.*
 D. VAVER, JD *Chic.*, BA LLB

FACULTY OF MEDICINE

Dean: C. W. D. LEWIS, BSc *Wales* & *W.Aust.*, MB MCh
Wales, FRCS, FRACS

Associate-Dean of
 Graduate Studies
 in Medicine: D. S. COLE, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

FACULTY OF MUSIC

Dean: C. NALDEN, BMus *Durh. & Lond.*, DMus *Lond.*

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Dean: R. B. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil *Oxon.*, DSc
 FNZIC
 Sub-Dean: J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD *Lond.*, ANZIC

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.

A C C O U N T A N C Y		
<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	T. R. JOHNSTON, LL.M BCom N.Z., MCom <i>Melb.</i> , PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FCA, FASA	1946-59 1962
<i>Professor:</i>	J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD <i>Sheff.</i> , MCom, ACA	1960
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ACA, AIANZ, CMA	1958
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. B. RYAN, BCom N.Z., MCom, ACA, ACIS, CMA	1963
	W. G. RODGER, OBE, JP, BCom N.Z., FCA, FCIS, CMA	1966
	G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom BCA <i>Well.</i>	1969
	P. J. VENTURI, ACA, CMA, AACCA, ACWA, ACIS	1971
<i>Senior Lecturers in Commercial Law:</i>	W. L. FARRANDS, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA	1965
	C. M. ARTHUR, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA, ACIS (on leave)	1967
<i>Lecturers:</i>	M. A. PERKINSON, MCom, ACA	1971
<i>Lecturers in Commercial Law:</i>	I. G. EAGLES, BA LLB <i>O'ld.</i>	1971
<i>Senior Tutor:</i>	ANNE WEBB, (Mrs), LLB <i>Nott.</i>	1973
<i>Lecturers, part-time:</i>	C. J. ALLAN, LLM P. L. HAYS, BCom, ACA, ACIS E. PRICE, LLM	

A N A T O M Y, see Medicine

A N C I E N T H I S T O R Y, see Classics

A N T H R O P O L O G Y		
<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Indiana</i> , FRSNZ	1952
<i>Professors:</i>	R. N. H. BULMER, MA <i>Camb.</i> , PhD A.N.U. (to take up post in 1974)	
	R. C. GREEN, BA BSc <i>New Mexico</i> , PhD <i>Harv.</i>	1973
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Harv.</i>	1966
	P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Indiana</i>	1965
	A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD (on leave)	1966
	G. G. JACKSON, MB ChB BA N.Z., MA (on leave)	1969
	N. E. BOWER, BS PhD <i>Col.</i>	1972
	M. E. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Otago</i>	1972

<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. J. S. CASSELS, BA <i>Camb.</i>	1970
	M. R. RIMOLDI, BA DipAnthrop <i>Syd.</i> , PhD A.N.U.	1972
	S. S. WEBSTER, BA <i>Minn.</i> , PhD <i>Wash.</i>	1972
	J. T. JENSEN, AB <i>Calif.</i> , MA <i>Hawaii</i>	1973
	JUDITH W. HUNTSMAN, AB PhD <i>Bryn Mawr Coll.</i> , MA <i>Brown</i>	1973
	
<i>Lecturer, part-time:</i>	R. A. SCOBIE, MA <i>Lond.</i>	
<i>Honorary Research Fellow:</i>	NANCY B. GRAVES, BA <i>UCLA</i> , MA PhD <i>Col.</i>	
<i>Visiting Lecturer:</i>	Lady AILEEN FOX, MA <i>Cant.</i>	

A R C H I T E C T U R E

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, ARIBA	1969
<i>Professor, Architect- ural Design:</i>	R. H. TOY, BArch N.Z., PhD <i>Dub.</i> , ARIBA, FNZIA	1939
<i>Professor:</i>	A. H. MARSHALL, BArch BSc N.Z., PhD <i>S'ton</i> , ARIBA, ARAIA, ANZIA	1973
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	G. SMITH, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, FNZIA (on leave)	1959
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	M. BRETT, DipArch <i>Liv.</i> , ARIBA, ANZIA	1948
	C. G. CUTTER, BArch, ARIBA, ARAIA, FNZIA	1948
	A. W. NEAL, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1950
	I. V. PORSOLT, IngArch <i>Prague</i> , ARIBA, ANZIA	1950
	W. O. JAINE, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1957
	E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., MArch, ARIBA, ANZIA, MRSH	1959
	F. H. BECKETT, ARIBA, FRSA	1964
	A. L. MITCHENER, DipArch, ARIBA, ANZIA (on leave)	1967
	P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1964
	I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch <i>Calif.</i> , ARIBA, ANZIA	1964
	D. G. STEVENS, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE	1970
	A. N. J. GOLDWATER, BArch N.Z., ANZIA	1969
	M. R. AUSTIN, BArch N.Z., ANZIA	1987

	V. L. TERRENI, BArch N.Z.	1968
	C. W. MEGSON, DipArch, ANZIA	1969
	D. J. MITCHELL, BArch	1972
	J. D. DICKSON, BArch PhD	1970
<i>Lecturers:</i>	P. J. MELSER, BA <i>Well.</i> (on leave)	1971
	
<i>Lecturers, part-time:</i>	F. E. R. NOBLE, DipUrbVal	
	J. D. MAHONEY, DipUrbVal	
	R. M. McGOUGH, DipUrbVal	
	R. N. T. NORRIS, LLB	
	S. L. SPEEDY, JP, BCom N.Z., FCA, FNZIV, FCIS	
	J. P. HANLY, MNZSSP	

ART HISTORY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. S. G. GREEN, MA <i>Camb.</i> , PhD <i>Edin.</i> , DipHistArt <i>Lond.</i> , ANZSSP, FRSA	1969
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	.....
<i>Lecturers:</i>	M. R. DUNN, DipFA <i>Cant. & Auck.</i> , BA <i>Melb.</i> , ANZSSP	1970
	A. J. WRIGHT, MA <i>Edin.</i>	1971
	ROBIN SHOLES, DipArtHist <i>Edin.</i> , BA	1972
	L. B. BELL, DipArtHist <i>Edin.</i> , BA	1973

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

<i>Professor of Chinese, Head of Department:</i>	D. LANCASHIRE, MA BD <i>Lond.</i>	1966
<i>Senior Lecturers in Chinese:</i>	MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, BA <i>Syd.</i> , PhD <i>A.N.U.</i> (on leave)	1967
	P. Y. M. JIANG, BA <i>Natnl.Taiwan</i> , MA <i>Fu-Jen, Taiwan</i>	1966
<i>Senior Lecturer in Indonesian:</i>	O. W. TICHELAAR, MA <i>Amst.</i>	1969
<i>Lecturers in Chinese:</i>	TI-HOU HAN, (Miss), BA <i>Yenching</i> , MA <i>H.K.</i>	1970
	Y. W. WONG, MA <i>Natnl.Taiwan</i>	1973
<i>Lecturers in Indonesian:</i>	J. B. KWEE, BA <i>Lond.</i>	1968
	R. S. ROOSMAN, MA <i>Ley.</i>	1970
<i>Lecturers in Japanese:</i>	SETSUKO ITO, (Miss), MA <i>Dōshisha</i> , MPhil <i>Lond.</i>	1970
	G. W. PERKINS, BA <i>Brigham Young</i> , MA <i>Stan.</i>	1971
	T. TAKAGAKI, BA <i>Wakayma Coll.</i> <i>Japan</i> , MA <i>San Francisco State Coll.</i>	1972
	

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE, see Classics

BIOCHEMISTRY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	.....
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	E. MOUSTAFA, MSc Cairo, PhD Camb.	1970
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	A. M. ROBERTON, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxon.	1969
	R. GEDDES, BSc PhD Edin.	1970
	L. R. B. MANN, BSc N.Z., MSc Well., PhD Calif.	1970
	

BOTANY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD Camb., FLS	1946
<i>The N.Z. Forest Products Limited Professor of Plant Pathology:</i>	F. J. NEWHOOK, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond.	1966
<i>Honorary Professor:</i>	E. G. BOLLARD, BSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRSNZ	1972
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	L. H. MILLENER, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRNZIH	1940
<i>Associate-Professor, Plant Genetics:</i>	J. A. RATTENBURY, MA Br.Col., PhD Calif.	1951
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. M. A. BROWN, BSc PhD Durh.	1956
	J. B. CORBIN, MSc(Agr) Syd., PhD Calif.	1969
	L. C. W. JENSEN, AB Brown, MSc PhD Minn.	1972
	W. B. SILVESTER, BSc N.Z., PhD Cant., MSc	1969
<i>Senior Lecturer, Part time:</i>	BARBARA P. SEGEDIN, (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD Camb.	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	F. I. DROMGOOLE, MSc	1966
	J. E. BRAGGINS, BSc Well.	1969
<i>Honorary Lecturers:</i>	R. L. BIELESKI, MSc N.Z., PhD Syd.	
	A. E. ESLER, MAgrSc N.Z.	
	D. W. DYE, BAgSc N.Z., PhD Edin.	

BUSINESS STUDIES

<i>Professor:</i>	.....
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	.....
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	.....
<i>Lecturer:</i>	.....

CELL BIOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc N.Z., PhD ScD Camb., FNZIC, FRSNZ	1962 1963
<i>Professors:</i>	R. K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc N.S.W., ANZIC	1964
	P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z. (on leave)	
<i>Associate-Professor, Electron Microscopy:</i>	S. BULLIVANT, BSc PhD Lond. (on leave)	1966
<i>Lecturer, Genetics:</i>	J. MICHALKA, BS Philadelphia Coll. of Pharm. & Sc., PhD Penn.	1972
<i>Senior Research Fellows:</i>	A. R. BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD	1968
	J. MARBROOK, MSc PhD	1971
<i>Cancer Society Research Fellow:</i>	B. C. BAGULEY, MSc PhD	

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING, see Engineering

C H E M I S T R Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	P. B. D. de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRIC, FNZIC, FRSNZ	1968
<i>Professors:</i>	D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ	1950-66 1968
	R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ	1958
	A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc, FNZIC	1944
	T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, ANZIC	1960
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC	1962
	G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FNZIC	1961
	CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD, FNZIC	1958
	F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC	1963
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1948
	T. A. TURNEY, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1955
	R. W. OLLIFF, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1955
	B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., ANZIC	1958
	J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., ANZIC	1962
	JOYCE M. WATERS, (Mrs), MSc, PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1961
	W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., ANZIC	1966

	M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , FNZIC	1966
	B. A. GRIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Leic.</i> , ANZIC	1965
	A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Tas.</i> , ANZIC	1966
	P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1967
	D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD <i>Well.</i> , ANZIC	1966
	D. J. McLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD <i>Well.</i> , ANZIC	1968
	C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, ANZIC	1965
	G. A. BOWMAKER, BSc PhD <i>Syd.</i> , ANZIC, ARACI	1968
Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry: Lecturers:	G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., ANZIC (on leave)	1966
	D. SHOOTER, MSc, PhD ANZIC	1969
	G. R. CLARK, MSc PhD	1970
	P. D. WOODGATE, MSc PhD, ANZIC	1971
University Post- Doctoral Fellow:	B. F. BOWDEN, MSc PhD <i>Syd.</i>	

CIVIL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

CLASSICS

Professor, Head of Department:	W. K. LACEY, MA <i>Camb.</i>	1969
Associate-Professor:	J. R. HAMILTON, MA <i>Edin.</i> & <i>Camb.</i>	1970
Senior Lecturers:	R. G. COWLIN, MA <i>Camb.</i>	1969
	W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z. & <i>Camb.</i> , BD <i>Otago</i>	1963
Lecturers:	R. S. W. HAWTREY, MA <i>Camb.</i>	1970
	W. R. BARNES, BA <i>Syd.</i> , MA <i>Camb.</i>	1971
	R. H. ALLISON, MA <i>St. And.</i> , BPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1973
Lecturer in Greek, part-time:	ELAINE J. COWLIN, (Mrs), MA N.Z.	
Lecturer in Hebrew, part-time:	R. J. THOMPSON, (Rev.), BA N.Z., BD N.Z., <i> Lond.</i> , & <i>Melb.</i> , DrTheol <i>Zür.</i> , MA	

COMMERCIAL LAW, see Accountancy

COMMUNITY HEALTH, see Medicine

COMPUTER CENTRE

Director:	J. C. B. WHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U.	1971
Lecturers:	J. N. BROWNLEE, MSc	1971
	P. M. FENWICK, MSc PhD	1972
	

CONTINUING EDUCATION, Centre for

Director:	P. M. TILLOTT, BA <i>Leeds</i>	1971
Senior Lecturers:	GRACE S. McMILLAN, BHSc DipEd N.Z.	1951
	R. G. DELLOW, MusB N.Z., FRCO, ARSCM	1944
	L. R. BEDGGOOD, MA BSc DipEd N.Z., PhD <i>Lond.</i> (on leave)	1950
	M. te HAU, BA N.Z.	1953
	P. B. BECROFT, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Calif.</i>	1962
	E. P. MALONE, MA N.Z.	1966
	J. S. DEEKS, MA <i>Camb.</i>	1972
	R. J. I. WALKER, MA PhD	1970
Lecturers:	R. BOSHER, BA <i>Well.</i>	1971
	SUSAN BAKEWELL, BA <i>R'dg.</i> , DipAppSc <i>Cardiff</i>	1973
	JUDITH C. I. HARVEY, BA <i>Leeds</i> , DipYth <i>Manc.</i> , DipEd <i>Massey</i>	1973

ECONOMIC HISTORY, see Economics

E C O N O M I C S

Professor, Head of Department:	C. A. BLYTH, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1972
Professors:	G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1962
	
Associate-Professor:	R. H. COURT, BSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., MA	1973
Senior Lecturers:	K. D. S. JONES, BA <i>Wales</i> , MSc (Econ) <i>Lond.</i>	1964
	R. J. BOWDEN, PhD <i>Manc.</i> , BSc MA	1971
	A. MacCORMICK, MSc MCom	1969
	
	
Lecturers:	J. T. MACRAE, MA <i>Edin.</i> , MSc <i>Lond.</i>	1969
	B. D. MURPHY, MA	1971
	K. E. JACKSON, BA <i>Kent</i>	1972
University Post- Doctoral Fellow:	J. E. LEPPER, BA <i>Wales</i> , MSc PhD <i>Sur.</i>	
Lecturer, part-time:	A. W. H. PHILLIPS, MBE, BSc (Econ) PhD <i>Lond.</i>	

E D U C A T I O N

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPsS	1954
<i>Professor:</i>	A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA Calif. & N.Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N.Z.	1961
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	I. CUMMING, BA MED Melb., PhD Lond., FRHistS (on leave)	1947
	W. J. D. MINOGUE, MA N.Z., PhD Ohio State	1951
	MARIE CLAY, (Mrs), MA DipEd N.Z., PhD	1962
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	B. W. HARE, MA DipEd N.Z.	1946
	W. D. BARNEY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.	1955
	G. L. ARVIDSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.	1960
	T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA	1966
	E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA DipSocSc N.Z.	1965
	B. A. MacARTHUR, MA	1968
	E. L. GLYNN, PhD Tor., MA	1969
<i>Lecturers:</i>	J. F. EVERTS, MA DipClinPsych Cant., DipEdPsych	1971
	W. M. GILL, MA Massey, BSc	1972
	J. D. MARSHALL, BA Brist.	1973
	

E N G I N E E R I N G

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMIMEchE, MNZIE, MAIME, FIM (on leave)	1951
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	P. L. SPEDDING, MSc N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., CEng, ARACI, AMICE	1968
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	G. G. DUFFY, BSc N.S.W., ASTC, ARACI, AMIEAust, FACIS	1969
	E. G. KELLY, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, MAIME	1969
	W. G. FERGUSON, BSc BE N.Z., PhD	1968
	J. T. GREGORY, MS(MetE) Idaho, PhD Wis.	1970
	M. L. ALLEN, BSc Lond., CEng, AMIChemE, ANZIC	1971
	R. S. COWLEY, MSc Lond.	1973
<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. M. SHARP, MA DPhil Oxon.	1973
	

CIVIL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	N. A. MOWBRAY, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE	1951
<i>Professor:</i>	A. J. RAUDKIVI, DipIng (Civil) Tallin & T. H. Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE, VDI, FNZIE	1958

<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	R. A. CALLANDER, BE N.Z., PhD MNZIE	1961
	P. W. TAYLOR, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, MICE, MNZIE, MASCE	1953
	R. SHEPHERD, MSc Leeds, CEng, MASCE, MNZIE, MICE	1972
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	L. H. THOMASS, BSc BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, MNZIE	1948
	A. L. M. GREIG, CBE, ED, MNZIS	1966
	B. H. CATO, BE N.Z., CEng, AMICE, MNZIE, MInstHE	1967
	G. R. MARTIN, BE N.Z., PhD Calif., ME, MNZIE	1966
	I. W. GUNN, BE N.Z., DipPHE N'cle.(U.K.), MICE, MNZIE, FIPHE, AMInstWPC	1969
	R. C. M. DUNN, BE BSc N.Z., MNZIE, AMITE	1972
	I. G. BUCKLE, BE PhD, MICE, MNZIE	1969
	A. H. BRYANT, BE PhD Cant.	1969
	R. F. JANKE, BScE Virginia Poly- tech., MScE Wash.	1972
	G. L. BOWEN, BS Alaska, MS Stan., PhD Minn.	1970
<i>Lecturers:</i>	.....
	

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. G. BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxon., CEng, FIEE, MNZIE	1953
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. J. McMULLEN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, FIEE	1948
	B. EGAN, BA BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE	1955
	A. C. TREMAIN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIEE	1961
	J. G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE, MNZIE	1963
	H. B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElectronics S'ton., CEng, MIEE (on leave)	1966
	N. J. CASTLE, BE Cant., MNZIE	1969
	D. V. OTTO, BE PhD	1966
	J. G. HOLBROOK, BSc Milwaukee School of Engin., MSc Santa Clara, PhD S'ton	1972
	P. ALEXANDER, BE Cant., MS Ill., PhD Camb.	1972
<i>Junior Lecturer:</i>	J. A. CUFFLEY, BE Adel.	1970

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Dean of Engineering.</i>	R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., AFCASI, MAIAA, MNZIE	1969
<i>Professor, Acting Head of Department:</i>	J. H. PERCY, BSc BE N.Z., PhD Camb., MNZIE	1957-61 1966

<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	B. P. G. de BRAY, MSc Lond., CEng, MIMechE, FSMechEA, AFRAeS	1948
	D. L. HOLT, ME N.Z., ScD M.I.T.	1971
	W. T. WHITE, BCom MBA Melb., FRMIT, FIM, ATMktg, AIHR	1973
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	K. C. LEE, BE N.Z., DCAe, CEng, MIMechE	1960
	J. STEPHENSON, BSc Glas., CEng, MIMechE, AMIEAust	1961
	P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIMechE, MNZIE	1962
	J. I. WARD, MSc(Eng) Natal, CEng, MIMechE	1965
	D. H. FREESTON, BSc Lond., CEng, AFRAeS, FIMechE	1969
	A. J. MORRIS, BE BCom	1968
	G. MOLTCHANIWSKYJ, MSc Lond., MIMechE	1973
	
<i>Lecturer:</i>	G. W. BLANCHARD, MSc Manc.	1970
<i>Junior Lecturer:</i>	F. J. THOMSON, MSc Otago	1970

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	C. M. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FIMA	1937
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	M. S. ROSSER, MSc MusB N.Z.	1962
	I. C. MEDLAND, BSc ME N.Z., PhD Manc., CEng, MICE, MNZIE	1967
	M. C. FORSTER, BA PhD Calif., Certd'EtFr Grenoble, MS S.Methodist	1972
	M. J. O'SULLIVAN, BE N.Z., PhD Cal.Tech., BSc ME	1969
<i>Lecturer:</i>	.....

ENGLISH

<i>Professor of English, Head of Department:</i>	S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil Oxon.	1947
<i>Professor of English Language:</i>	F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt Camb.	1964
<i>Professors:</i>	M. K. JOSEPH, MA N.Z. & Oxon., BLitt Oxon.	1945
	C. K. STEAD, MA N.Z., PhD Brist.	1959
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	T. A. M. CURNOW, BA N.Z., LittD	1951
	W. H. PEARSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.	1954
	F. C. de VRIES, Drs Amst., DLitt Utrecht	1968
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	P. DANE, MA Leic.	1961
	J. P. MARSHALL, MA Oxon.	1961
	M. P. JACKSON, MA N.Z., BLitt Oxon.	1964

	C. C. BOWLEY, MA N.Z., DipGenLing <i>Edin.</i>	1965
	D. R. TAYLOR, BA N.Z., MA	1965
	R. J. HORROCKS, BA N.Z., MA (on leave)	1966
	W. S. BLACK, BA <i>Leeds</i> (on leave)	1966
	S. KAY DAVENPORT, AB <i>William</i> & <i>Mary</i> , MA <i>Tulane</i> , BPhil <i>Oxon.</i> (on leave)	1966
	M. A. F. NEILL, MA <i>Otago</i>	1968
	W. T. L. CURNOW, BA N.Z., MA PhD <i>Penn.</i>	1970
	AOREWA P. McLEOD, MA <i>Well.</i> , BPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , BA	1970
Lecturers:	J. LAMB, BA PhD <i>York(U.K.)</i>	1969
	STEPHANIE J. DIEN, (Mrs), BA <i>Adel.</i>	1972
	K. J. LARSEN, PhL <i>Rome</i> , MA PhD	1973
	R. H. LEEK, MA	1973
Senior Tutor:	..... K. SMITHYMAN	1968
Tutors:	RIEMKE ENSING, MA (on leave)	1971
	MARGARET A. EDGCUMBE, MA	1971
	GABRIELLE HILDRETH, MA	1971
University Post- Doctoral Fellow:	F. M. BIRBALSINGH, MA PhD <i>Lond.</i>	

FINE ARTS

Professor, Head of Department:	P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSP, MFIM, FRSA	1961
Associate Professors:	R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP, FRSA	1957
	W. R. ALLEN, DipFA N.Z., ARCA, MNZSSP	1961
Senior Lecturers:	G. P. TAPPER, DipFA N.Z.	1960
	J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, MNZSID, FRSA (on leave)	1961
	R. D. HUTCHINS, BA DipJourn N.Z., MBKS	1965
	G. L. TWISS, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSP (on leave)	1966
	
Lecturers:	..... RACHEL G. MILLER, DipFA N.Z. NDD	1962
	J. B. TURNER	1971
	P. F. HAYTHORNTHWAITE, DipFA N.Z., MFA <i>Ill.</i>	1971

FRENCH, see Romance Languages

G E O G R A P H Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	K. B. CUMBERLAND, MA <i>Lond.</i> , DSc N.Z.	1946
<i>Professor:</i>	P. W. WILLIAMS, BA <i>Durh.</i> , MA <i>Dub.</i> , PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1972
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	AVERILDA M. GORRIE, MA N.Z., PhD	1961
	G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc N.Z.	1965
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD	1965
	W. MORAN, MA N.Z.	1968
	R. J. W. NEVILLE, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1970
	P. L. HOSKING, BA N.Z., MA <i>Cant.</i> , PhD S. <i>Ill.</i>	1968
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. B. RAINS, MA <i>Cant.</i> , PhD <i>Alta.</i>	1970
	D. G. RANKIN, BA PhD <i>Nott.</i>	1971
	M. J. TAYLOR, BSc PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1971
	

G E O L O G Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC <i>Lond.</i> , FGS	1951
<i>Professor:</i>	A. R. LILLIE, MA <i>Camb.</i> , DèssC Geneva, FRSNZ	1951
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	M. P. HOCHSTEIN, DipGeophys. <i>Clausthal</i> , Dr rer nat <i>Münster</i>	1972
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z.	1958
	P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD <i>Lond.</i> (on leave)	1960
	K. A. RODGERS, MSc ANZIC	1964
	G. W. GIBSON, BSc N.Z., PhD <i>Well.</i>	1966
	H. W. KOBE, DrPhil <i>Zür.</i>	1967
	K. B. SPORLI, DipIngGeol DrScNat <i>Zür.</i>	1969
	PHILIPPA M. BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD	1970
	M. R. GREGORY, BSc N.Z., PhD <i>Dal.</i> , MSc	1971
<i>Lecturer:</i>	R. F. HEMING, BSc <i>Wales</i>	1973
<i>Analyst:</i>	T. H. WILSON, ANZIC	1947
<i>University Post-Doctoral Fellow:</i>	M. C. BENNETT, BSc PhD <i>Cardiff.</i>	

G E R M A N I C L A N G U A G E S A N D L I T E R A T U R E

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	J. A. ASHER, MA N.Z., DrPhil <i>Basle</i>	1948
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. MARLEYN, MA <i>Oxon.</i> , DrPhil <i>Gött.</i>	1957
	W. O. DROESCHER, MA N.Z.	1961
	KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil <i>Freib.</i>	1966
	M. W. MORLEY, BLitt <i>Oxon.</i> , MA	1968

<i>Lecturers:</i>	ALICE STRAUSS, DrPhil Prague	1964
	M. J. SUTTON, MA	1969
	
	
<i>Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies:</i>	I. M. E. K. HOLMQVIST, FilMag Lund	1972
<i>Oral Tutors:</i>	SUZANNE TYNDEL, (Mrs), MA N.Z.	1972
	GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD, (Mrs)	1964
	UTA DRANSFELD, MA Freib.	1971
	G R E E K, see Classics	
	HEBREW, see Classics	
	H I S T O R Y	
<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	P. N. TARLING, MA PhD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS	1965
<i>Professors:</i>	K. SINCLAIR, MA PhD N.Z., LittD	1947
	M. P. K. SORRENSON, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1956-8 1964
<i>Associate Professors:</i>	P. S. O'CONNOR, BA N.Z. & Oxon.	1959
	L. J. HOLT, BA N.Z., AM PhD Harv. (on leave)	1964
	R. C. J. STONE, MA N.Z., PhD	1964
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	M. A. R. GRAVES, BA Camb.	1967
	M. E. R. BASSETT, MA N.Z., PhD Duke	1964
	G. A. WOOD, MA N.Z., PhD Otago (on leave)	1968
	VALERIE I. J. FLINT, MA DPhil Oxon.	1971
	JUDITH M. C. BINNEY, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA	1966
	M. R. STENSON, BA N.Z., PhD Malaya, MA	1968
	H. M. LARACY, MA Well., PhD A.N.U.	1970
	M. KALOUS, MA PhD Prague	1971
<i>Lecturers:</i>	C-y. CHEN, BA Natnl. Cheng-chi	1969
	RAEWYN BLACKSTOCK, BA PhD Well.	1972
	A. N. B. COTTON, MA DPhil Oxon.	1972
	P. H. ROUSSEAU, MA DPhil Oxon., LPhil Gregorian U. Rome	1972
<i>Lecturer, part-time:</i>	MARGARET H. LAMB, (Mrs), BA PhD Lond.	1965
<i>Senior Tutor:</i>	JUDITH O. BASSETT, (Mrs), MA	1964
<i>University Post-Doctoral Fellow:</i>	D. de GIUSTINO, BA Detroit, MA PhD Wis.	
<i>Senior Research Fellow in English and History:</i>	E. H. McCORMICK, MA LittD N.Z., MLitt Camb.	

INDONESIAN, see Asian Languages and Literatures

ITALIAN, see Romance Languages

JAPANESE, see Asian Languages and Literatures

L A T I N, see Classics

L A W

<i>Professor of Public Law, Head of Department:</i>	J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLB N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD	1951
<i>Professors:</i>	B. COOTE, LLB N.Z., PhD Camb.	1961
	P. R. H. WEBB, JP, MA LLB Camb.	1968
	G. W. HINDE, LLB N.Z.	1961-7 1969
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	B. J. BROWN, LLB Leeds, LLB Sing.	1962-5 1969
	F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LLB N.Z.	1966
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	I. F. McDONALD, LLB Lond., DipComparLaw Luxembourg	1966
	J. A. B. O'KEEFE, JP, BA Lond., LLB	1966
	R. J. SUTTON, LLB Harv., BA LLB (on leave)	1964
	J. A. SEYMOUR, DipCrim Camb., BA LLB	1966
	D. R. MUMMERY, BA LLB N.Z. & Harv., SJD Virginia (on leave)	1966
	A. J. NIXON, MA LLB N.Z. (on leave)	1971
	K. A. PALMER, LLB Harv. & Auck.	1969
	P. J. EVANS, BA LLB Otago (on leave)	1969
	PAMELA E. RINGWOOD, BA Syd., LLB DipSocSc Adel.	1970
	F. M. AUBURN, LLB	1970
	J. B. ELKIND, BA Col., JD N.Y.	1973
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	D. W. McMORLAND, LLB	1968
	D. VAVER, JD Chic., BA LLB	1972
	W. C. HODGE, AB Harv., JD Stan.	1972
	C. R. CONNARD, LLB Manc.	1973
	G. F. DAWSON, BA BCL Oxon.	1973
	A. FINNIE, LLB Liv.	1973
	S. J. MILLS, LLB Penn., LLB	1973
<i>Special Lecturer in Legal Ethics:</i>	SIR ALFRED K. NORTH, PC, KBE LLM N.Z.,	

<i>Lecturers, part-time:</i>	R. I. BARKER, BA LLB N.Z.	
	P. B. TEMM, LLB N.Z.	
	C. V. HUBBLE, LLB	
	F. W. M. McELREA, MA LLB	
	<i>Otago, LLM Lond., DipCrim Cant.</i>	
	A. P. MOLLOY, LLB	
	D. A. R. WILLIAMS, LLB N.Z.,	
	LLM Harv.	
	C. H. Q. JACKMAN, LLB N.Z., FCA	
	R. H. DUNCAN, LLB N.Z.	
D. R. LANGE, LLM		
G. RYAN, BCom, ACA, ACIS		
D. A. M. GRAHAM, LLB		

MAORI STUDIES, see Anthropology

MARINE RESEARCH LABORATORY

<i>Director:</i>	W. J. BALLANTINE, MA Camb., PhD Lond.	1965
<i>Associate Director:</i>	F. J. TAYLOR, MSc Sheff., PhD Lond., FLS	1966
<i>Research Fellow:</i>	J. R. WALSBY, BSc Hull, PhD Lond.	1973

MATHEMATICS

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	J. C. BUTCHER, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Syd., FIMA	1966
<i>Professors:</i>	J. A. KALMAN, MA N.Z., M PhD Harv.	1958
	
<i>Professor, Head of Statistics Unit:</i>	G. A. F. SEBER, MSc N.Z., PhD	1965-71
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc Camb. & N.Z.	1973 1948
	D. A. NIELD, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., PhD, FIMA	1962
	P. J. LORIMER, MSc N.Z., PhD McG.	1966
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	A. J. SCOTT, PhD Chic., MSc N.Z.	1972
	J. F. WHALE, MSc N.Z., DIC Lond.	1959
	C. P. CHANG, MSc St. John's (Shanghai), PhD Chic. (on leave)	1967
	E. A. HART, MA N.Z.	1961
	G. J. TEE, MSc N.Z. (on leave)	1968
	K. ASHTON, BSc Manc. (on leave)	1967
	G. D. DIXIT, BA Agra, MA DPhil Alld.	1968
	J. J. HUNTER, BSc N.Z., PhD N.Carolina, MSc	1969
	P. R. HAFNER, DipMaths DrPhil Zür.	1970
	S. R. GERIG, AB Harv., PhD Calif.	1970
	P.-A. DIONNE, AM Col., DSc Paris	1971
	M. K. VAMANAMURTHY, MSc Mys., MS PhD Mich.	1971

	P. RAMANKUTTY, BA <i>Madr.</i> , MSc <i>Kerala</i> , MA PhD <i>Indiana</i>	1971
	D. P. ALCORN, BSc N.Z.	1969
	D. B. GAULD, PhD <i>Calif.</i> , MSc	1969
	J. W. WALLS, DipNAAC <i>W.Aust.</i> , MSc	1968
	I. L. REILLY, MSc BA <i>Well.</i> , AM PhD <i>Ill.</i>	1971
	B. CALVERT, MS PhD <i>Chic.</i> , BSc	1971
Lecturers:	C. C. KING, BSc <i>Well.</i> , MSc <i>Warw.</i>	1969
	D. J. SMITH, BA <i>Portland State</i> , MA PhD <i>Wash. State</i>	1970
	W. J. WALKER, PhD <i>Ill.</i> , MSc	1971
	J. L. SCHIFF, AM PhD <i>Calif.</i>	1971
	M. J. J. LENNON, PhD <i>M.I.T.</i> , MSc	1971
Tutor:	R. E. SWENSON, MSc	1969
Visiting Teaching Fellow, Department of Education:	MYRLENE D. JONES, BA DipEd	1973
University Post- Doctoral Fellow:	P. D. d'ARCY, PhD <i>McG.</i> , MSc	
Lecturer, part-time:	A. W. TILLS, MSc N.Z., AIA	

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

M E D I C I N E

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE:

Dean, Professor of Medical Education:	C. W. D. LEWIS, BSc <i>Wales</i> & <i>W.Aust.</i> , MB MCh <i>Wales</i> , FRCS, FRACS	1966
Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine, part-time:	D. S. COLE, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., FRACS	

ANATOMY:

Professor, Head of Department:	J. B. CARMAN, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1968
Associate-Professor in Reproductive Biology (jointly with Dept. of Physiology):	D. P. BOSHIER, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Brown</i>	1969
Associate-Professor:	K. E. MORTIMER, BA DipBantuStud S.A., MB BS <i>Lond.</i> , DipEd <i>W.Aust.</i> MRCS, LRCP, DTM&H	1970
Senior Lecturer, half-time:	CYNTHIA G. JENSEN, AB <i>Brown</i> , PhD <i>Minn.</i>	1973
Research Fellow:	R. L. M. FAULL, BMedSc, MB ChB N.Z.	

ANIMAL LABORATORIES:

Director: A. B. FERGUSON, BAgr N.Z., BVSc 1973
Syd.

COMMUNITY HEALTH:

Professor: A. M. O. VEALE, MB ChB BSc 1973
N.Z., PhD Lond.

Senior Lecturers: R. B. HUNTON, MB ChB N.Z., DTM 1972
& H *Liver.*, MRCP, MRACP

F. C. DONNELLY, (Fr.), 1972
DipReligEd Gregorian U. Brussels,
DipEd N.Z., MA DipCrim

Senior Research Fellow: I. C. T. LYON, MSc N.Z., MAACB, 1973
ANZIC

Research Fellows: R. J. M. GARDNER, MB ChB N.Z.
M. I. PARLOW, BSc N.Z.
C. J. CHAPMAN, BSc, BMedSc, MB
ChB N.Z.

MEDICINE, The Department of:

Professor, Head of Department: J. D. K. NORTH, MB ChB N.Z., 1968
DPhil Oxon., FRCP, FRACP

Auckland Savings Bank Professor of Endocrinology: H. K. IBBERTSON, MB ChB N.Z., 1970
FRCP, FRACP

Associate-Professor: P. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., 1973
MD Birm., MRCP, FRACP

Senior Lecturers: C. TASMAN JONES, BSc MB ChB 1971
N.Z., MRCP, FRACP

A. J. SCOTT, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, 1971
FRACP

D. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MB ChB 1971
N.Z., MRCP, FRACP

B. N. SINGH, BMedSc MB ChB 1971
N.Z., DPhil Oxon., MRCP, MRACP

Senior Research Fellows: PHILLIPPA M. WIGGINS, MSc 1969
N.Z., PhD Lond.

J. D. WILSON, MB ChB N.Z., PhD 1972
Lond., MRACP

Research Fellows: G. D. CALVERT, BMedSc MB ChB
N.Z., MRACP

V. F. CARLISLE, MSc PhD

S. H. DROMGOOLE, MSc

D. E. RICHMOND, MB ChB N.Z.,
MRCP, MRACP, CertABIM

Merck Sharp & Dohme Fellow: ROBIN H. BRIANT, MB ChB N.Z.,
MRACP, MRCP

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY, The Postgraduate School within the School of Medicine:

Professor, Head of Postgraduate School: D. G. BONHAM, MA MB BChir 1964
Camb., FRCS, FRCOG

Professor in Perinatal Physiology:	A. W. LILEY, CMG, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., PhD A.N.U., Hon DSc Well., DipObst, FRSNZ, FRCOG	1959
Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecological Endocrinology:	G. C. LIGGINS, MB ChB N.Z., PhD, FRCSed., FRACS, FRCOG	1962
Associate-Professors:	G. H. GREEN, BA BSc MB ChB N.Z., FRCOG	1956
	R. J. SEDDON, MB ChB N.Z., MRCOG	1970
Senior Lecturer in Steroid Biochemistry:	J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z., PhD ANZIC	1969
Senior Lecturer:	C. D. MANTEL, MB ChB BMedSci Otago, MRCOG	1973
Senior Research Fellows	KEITHA FARMER, (Mrs), MB ChB N.Z., PhD Lond., MRCP, MRACP, DCH	
	ALISON HUNTER, (Mrs), MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, DCH	
Honorary Lecturers:	J. D. MATTHEWS, MB ChB N.Z., FRCP, DCH	
	L. I. PHILLIPS, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, DCH	
	I. W. BARROWCLOUGH, MB ChB N.Z., MRCOG	
Senior Research Fellow in Biochemistry:	W. B. WATKINS, MSc PhD	1970
PAEDIATRICS		
Professor, Head of Department:	R. B. ELLIOTT, MD Adel., MRACP	1970
Associate-Professor:	.....
Senior Lecturers:	J. M. COSTELLO, MB ChB N.Z., FRACP, FRCP	1971
	R. N. HOWIE, MB ChB N.Z., MRACP	1967
Visiting Research Fellow:	T. IKEDA, MD Japan	
PATHOLOGY		
Professor, Head of Department:	P. B. HERDSON, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., PhD Northwestern, FRCPA	1969
Associate-Professor, Anatomical Pathology:	J. F. ARTHUR, MD BS Lond., FCPPath	1970
Associate-Professor, Haematology:	J. G. BUCHANAN, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCPEd, FRACP, MCPPath, FRCPA	1971
Associate-Professor, Experimental Pathology:	J. B. GAVIN, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS Otago	1970
Associate-Professor, Chemical Pathology:	J. R. MASAREI, MB BS MD W.Aust., FRCPA	1973
Senior Lecturer in Microbiology:	D. A. BREMNER, MB ChB N.Z., FRCPA	1971
Senior Lecturer:	.....
Senior Research Fellow:	R. N. SEELYE, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1971

PHYSIOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	J. D. SINCLAIR, MB ChB BMedSc MD N.Z., FRACP	1968
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	R. O. FARRELLY, MSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCPA	1969
<i>Senior Lecturer, Pharmacology:</i>	G. S. HARRIS, MB BS PhD <i>Melb.</i>	1972
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	M. N. EADE, MB ChB N.Z., MD <i>Birm.</i> , MRACP	1970
<i>Senior Research Fellow:</i>	P. McN. HILL, MA MB BCh PhD <i>Dub.</i>	1971
<i>Lecturer:</i>	N. J. DAWSON, BSc PhD N.E., M.I.Biol.	1972

PSYCHIATRY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	J. S. WERRY, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., DipPsych <i>McG.</i> , FRCPCan	1970
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	W. R. McLEOD, BA MD BS DipPM <i>Melb.</i> , MANZCP	1971
<i>Lecturers:</i>	J. M. RAEBURN, PhD <i>Qu.</i> , MA	1972
	H. T. SALIVE, BS <i>Mich.</i>	1972

SURGERY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	E. M. NANSON, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRCSCan, FACS, FRACS	1970
<i>Honorary Professor:</i>	SIR BRIAN BARRATT-BOYES, CBE, MB ChB N.Z., ChM <i>Otago</i>	1971
	FRACS, FACS	
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. G. KAY, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS	1970
	T. W. DOOUS, MB ChM N.Z., FRCS, FRCSEd	1970
	J. C. CULLEN, BSc <i>Oxon.</i> , MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRCSEd	
<i>Research Fellows:</i>	M. H. FLINT, MB BS <i>Lond.</i> , FRCS, FRACS	
	M. F. MEANEY, BSc <i>Adel.</i>	

MUSIC

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	C. NALDEN, BMus <i>Durh. & Lond.</i> , DMus <i>Lond.</i>	1948
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z., PhD	1945
	G. R. SEAMAN, MA DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1965
	P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB <i>Camb.</i> , FRCO, ARCM	1958
<i>Associate-Professor, (Violin):</i>	L. JASEK	1970
<i>Associate-Professor, (Pianoforte):</i>	JANETTA M. McSTAY, LRSM, ARCM, LRAM	1963
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	E. D. K. MEWS, DMus <i>Lond.</i> , FRCO, FTCL	1969
<i>Senior Lecturer, (Viola and Violin):</i>	G. A. ADAMS, ARCM	1968
<i>Senior Lecturer, (Violoncello):</i>	MARIE VANDEWART	1962
<i>Senior Lecturer, (Singing):</i>	P. R. TODD	1968

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY,
see Medicine

OPTOMETRY, see Psychology

PAEDIATRICS, see Medicine

PATHOLOGY, see Medicine

PHILOSOPHY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	H. A. MONTGOMERY, BA MSc N.Z., MA Cant.	1969
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	K. B. PFLAUM, MA St.And., BLitt Oxon.	1947
	G. W. R. ARDLEY, BA MSc DipEd Melb., FInstP	1957
	C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD Q'ld.	1959
	M. M. TWEEDALE, BA Prin., PhD Calif.	1971
	R. NOLA, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc	1969
	J. P. YOUNG, MA Camb. & Wayne State, PhD Pitt.	1971
<i>Lecturers:</i>	PATRICIA A. BAILLIE, (Mrs), BA Syd.	1970
	HILARY A. SPANOS, (Mrs), BA Melb., BPhil, DipH&PofSc Oxon.	1972
	R. J. SUITER, BA Carleton Coll., MA PhD Chic.	1972
	

PHYSICS

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FInstP	1963
<i>Professors:</i>	E. R. COLLINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Birm., FInstP, FRSNZ (on leave)	1958
	A. R. POLETTI, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1969
<i>Professor of Geophysics:</i>	A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FInstP	1969
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD N.Z., FInstP	1963
	J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc Manc., PhD, FInstP., FNZEI	1953
	R. F. KEAM, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1958
	A. P. STAMP, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1966
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., MIEE	1960
	J. R. STOREY, MSc PhD N.Z.	1963
	R. GARRETT, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, AInstP	1961

	F. N. ORANGE, MSc N.Z., AInstP	1968
	A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z.	1963
	P. C. M. YOCK, MSc N.Z., PhD M.I.T.	1967
	C. D. STOW, BSc PhD <i>Manc.</i> , FInstP	1969
	P. H. BARKER, BA <i>Oxon.</i> , PhD <i>Manc.</i>	1971
	D. M. GARNER, BSc N.Z., PhD N.Y.	1971
	Z. C. TAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, AInstP, CEng, MIEE	1969
	G. E. J. BOLD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD	1970
Lecturers:	M. D. JOHNS, BSc N.Z., MSc, PhD, MInstP, MIEE	1970
	G. D. PUTT, BSc PhD <i>Melb.</i> , AAIP	1971
Lecturer, Physico- Chemistry:	C. T. TINDLE, PhD <i>Br. Col.</i> , MSc	1972
Senior Research Fellow:	J. C. DUDER, MSc	1970
University Post- Doctoral Fellow:	H. NAYLOR, MSc N.Z., PhD (on leave)	1960
	N. J. CHERRY, BSc PhD <i>Cant.</i>	

P H Y S I O L O G Y, see Medicine

P O L I T I C A L S T U D I E S

Professor, Head of Department:	R. M. CHAPMAN, MA N.Z.	1948
Associate-Professor:	RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1965
Senior Lecturers:	G. W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Brist.</i> , DipEd (on leave)	1967
	B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipEd <i>Massey</i>	1968
	J. S. HOADLEY, BSc <i>Purdue</i> , MA <i>Calif. State</i> , PhD <i>Calif.</i>	1972
	E. P. AIMER, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.	1969
	R. A. SHARP, BA N.Z., MA <i>Cant.</i> PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1971
	R. I. D. TAYLOR, BA MSc <i>Lond.</i>	1969
Lecturers:	J. D. PRINCE, MA <i>Ohio & Auck.</i>	1970
	JULIET E. LODGE, (Mrs), BA <i>Lond.</i> , MA <i>R'dg.</i>	1973

P S Y C H I A T R Y, see Medicine

P S Y C H O L O G Y

Professor, Head of Department:	H. SAMPSON, MA <i>Br.Col.</i> , PhD <i>McG.</i> , FNZPsS	1961
Professors:	R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Tufts.</i>	1962
	H. H. SCHAEFER, BA PhD <i>Chic.</i>	1972
Associate-Professor, Optometry:	L. A. F. STOCKLEY, FBOA, FSMC	1970

<i>Associate-Professor, Behavioural Science:</i>	G. M. VAUGHAN, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Well.</i>	1968
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, (Mrs), MA <i>Camb.</i>	1962
	B. J. KIRKWOOD, BA N.Z., MA	1969
	J. A. GRIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Well.</i>	1965
	M. C. DAVISON, BSc <i>Brist.</i> , PhD <i>Otago</i>	1969
	G. D. deF. von STURMER, BA N.Z., MA <i>Melb.</i>	1968
	I. L. BEALE, MSc N.Z., PhD	1964
	P. D. SKEATES, BAppSc <i>Melb.</i>	1967
<i>Senior Lecturer in Optometry:</i>	JUDITH M. DUBIGNON, PhD <i>Qu.</i> , MA	1970
<i>Lecturers in Behavioural Science:</i>	D. M. WEBSTER, MA	1970
<i>Lecturers:</i>	P. J. RIDDICK, BA N.Z., MA	1966
	D. M. COLGAN, MA <i>Well.</i> , NZCE	1971
	VALERIE D. HOLLARD, MA	1972
	BARBARA J. DUNCAN, BA <i>San Diego State</i> , PhD <i>Calif.</i>	1973
<i>Junior Lecturers:</i>	A. S. W. WINTON, MSc	
	W. J. INNES, MSc	
<i>Honorary Lecturer:</i>	G. G. TALBOT, MB ChB N.Z., FRCSed, FRCS, FRACS	
<i>Clinical Associates, part-time:</i>	G. R. KEARNEY, BSc, SDONZ	
	P. F. WATERHOUSE, SDONZ	
	H. ATKINSON, FBOA, DIONZ	
	R. F. KINNEAR, SDONZ	
	K. W. ATKINSON, FBOA, DCLP	
<i>University Post- Doctoral Fellow:</i>	S. AMBLER, BA <i>Camb.</i> , MSc <i>Stir.</i>	

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

<i>Professor, Director of Radio Research Centre:</i>	H. A. WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1950
<i>Senior Research Fellows:</i>	J. E. TITHERIDGE, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1960
	M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.	1961

ROMANCE LANGUAGES

<i>Professor of French, Head of Department:</i>	K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU <i>Paris</i>	1953
<i>Professor of French:</i>	C. R. DUCKWORTH, MA <i>Birm.</i> , PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1972
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., DU <i>Paris</i>	1960
<i>Senior Lecturers in French:</i>	W. F. POLLARD, MA <i>Dub.</i>	1957
	J. C. CORNE, MA PhD	1969
	MADELINE D. JAMIESON, LèsL Dip'd'EtSup <i>Lille</i>	1970
<i>Senior Lecturer in Italian:</i>	G. ANDREONI, PhD <i>Pisa</i> (on leave)	1968

<i>Senior Lecturer in Spanish:</i>	M. R. d'B. BARROCA, MA Calif., PhD Sevilla	1972
<i>Lecturers in French:</i>	GISELE SCHENIRER, (Mme), BA N.Z.	1961
	JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup Paris, CertPhon Inst.dePhon., Paris	1966
	B. D. McKAY, DU Paris, MA	1970
<i>Lecturers in Italian:</i>	G. L. RANDO, BA Syd., MA W.Aust.	1970
	R. B. BACKHOUSE, MA	1971
<i>Lecturers in Spanish:</i>	J. G. HOWLEY, MA Glas.	1969
	TORIBIA MANO, (Miss), BSFS AM Far Eastern, PhD Madrid	1970
<i>Tutor in Italian:</i>	MEME CHURTON, (Mrs)	1968
<i>Tutor in French:</i>	SIMONE-ANNE PRIOR, (Mrs)	1971
<i>Lecturer (Language Laboratory):</i>	GLENN Y. EKAMBI, (Mrs), Dipd'EtSup Bensaçon, MA	1973

R U S S I A N

<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	.....
<i>Lecturer:</i>	ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA	1962
	

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES, see Germanic Languages and Literature

S O C I O L O G Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	D. C. PITT, BA N.Z., BLitt DPhil Oxon.	1972
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	H. T. HEALD, BA PhD Prin.	1971
	R. S. OPPENHEIM, BA N.Z., MA	1970
<i>Lecturer:</i>	D. R. BEDGGOOD, MA Cant.	1972
	A. J. C. MACPHERSON, MA	1973
	I. M. VODANOVICH, BA	1973

S P A N I S H, see Romance Languages

S U R G E R Y, see Medicine

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS, see Engineering

T O W N P L A N N I N G

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	I. E. BOILEAU, MA Camb., PhD Manc., DipTP Lond., FRTPI, MNZPI (on leave)	1969
---------------------------------------	--	------

Senior Lecturers:	J. R. DART, MSc DIC <i> Lond.</i> , DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI	1963
	G. ROSENBERG, ARIBA FNZIA, MNZPI	1955
	M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc <i> Wales</i> , DipTP, MNZPI	1965
	D. R. HALL, LLB <i> N.Z.</i> , DipTP FRTP, MNZPI	1968

Lecturer:

Lecturer, part-time: H. A. TURBOTT, BArch *N.Z.*, MLA
 Harv., DipUrbVal

Z O O L O G Y

Professor, Head of Department:	E. C. YOUNG, MSc <i> N.Z.</i> , PhD DIC <i> Lond.</i>	1972
Senior Professor:	J. E. MORTON, MSc <i> N.Z.</i> , PhD DSc <i> Lond.</i> , FRSNZ	1960
Professor of Biometry:	R. M. CASSIE, MSc <i> N.Z.</i> , DSc	1964
Associate-Professors:	JOAN ROBB, MSc DipAgr <i> N.Z.</i>	1954
	M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD <i> Liv.</i>	1958
	PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, (Mrs), MSc PhD <i> N.Z.</i>	1957
Senior Lecturers:	P. F. JENKINS, BSc <i> N.Z.</i>	1968
	D. R. COWLEY, MSc <i> N.Z.</i>	1958
	J. P. LEADER, BA <i> Camb.</i> , PhD <i> Brist.</i>	1968
Lecturers:	R. D. LEWIS, BSc PhD <i> Wales</i>	1968
	B. A. FOSTER, PhD <i> Wales</i> , MSc	1970
	J. H. CHOAT, MSc <i> Well.</i> , PhD <i> O'ld.</i>	1972
	J. A. MacDONALD, AB <i> Stan.</i> , PhD <i> Texas</i>	1972
Junior Lecturer:	ROMA M. ROBERTS, (Mrs), BSc <i> Cant.</i>	
Curator in Entomology:	MAUREEN H. LEWIS, (Mrs), MSc	1967
Laboratory Tutors:	SHIRLEY M. MARTIN, (Mrs), BSc	
	JOAN M. MILLER, (Mrs), BSc <i> Liver.</i>	
	CATHERINE A. TIZARD (Mrs), BA	

HONORARY GRADUATES

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER	LLD 1966
ALGIE, Sir Ronald Macmillan	LLD 1967
BULLEN, Keith Edward	DSc 1963
BUTLAND, Sir Jack Richard	LLD 1967
*DAVIS, Arthur Geoffrey	LLD 1965
GOODFELLOW, Sir William	LLD 1963
HENLEY, Wilton Ernest	LLD 1972
LISTON, His Grace Archbishop James Michael	LLD 1970
*MACBEATH, Alexander	LittD 1963
McDONALD, Alexander Hugh	LittD 1967
MAIDMENT, Kenneth John	LLD 1970
MUNRO, Sir Leslie Knox	LLD 1964
ROBB, Sir Douglas	LLD 1969
*SEWELL, William Arthur	LittD 1970
SHARP, Charles Andrew	LittD 1970
*SPENCER, Norman Berridge	LLD 1963
TURNER, Sir Alexander Kingcome	LLD 1965
TURNER, Francis John	DSc 1965

*Deceased.

PROFESSORES EMERITI

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Date of Retirement</i>
RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Edin.</i>	Philosophy	1961
EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, MA LittD N.Z.	Classics	1968
LINDSAY HEATHCOTE BRIGGS, DSc N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , FNZIC, FRSNZ, FANZAAS	Chemistry	1969
DENNIS BROWN, DSc <i>Brist.</i> , FInstP, FRSNZ	Physics	1967
PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc N.Z., BAREs <i>Camb.</i> , FPhysSoc <i>Lond.</i>	Physics	1956
HENRY GEORGE FORDER, MA <i>Camb.</i> , Hon.DSc N.Z., FRSNZ	Mathematics	1955
ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, CBE, FRIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI	Town Planning	1968
ALLWYN CHARLES KEYS, L'd.H., MA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup <i>Du Paris</i> , Certd'EtPrat	Romance Languages	1971
ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT, BA <i>Lond.</i> , FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA	Architecture	1968
RALPH O'REILLY PIDDINGTON, MA <i>Syd.</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i> , FRSNZ	Anthropology	1971
ERNEST JOHNSTONE SEARLE, MSc N.Z., DSc	Geology	1971

LIBRARY

<i>Librarian:</i>	P. B. DUREY, BA <i>Durh.</i> , FLA
<i>Deputy-Librarian:</i>	H. O. ROTH, BA N.Z., DipNZLS, FNZLA
<i>Head of Acquisitions:</i>	OLIVE A. JOHNSON, FLA
<i>Head Cataloguer:</i>	M. T. HORNSBY, MA <i>Oxon.</i> , <i>Camb.</i> , & N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Head of Circulation:</i>	N. J. G. SMITH, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Head of Serials:</i>	K. I. PORTER, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Head of Reference:</i>	I. ROSEMARY V. HUDSON, BA <i>Cant.</i> , DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Architecture Librarian:</i>	CHRISTINA O. TROUP, BA N.Z., ALA (<i>Lond.</i>), ANZLA
<i>Biological Sciences Librarian:</i>	FLAVIA A. CLIFFORD WHITE, BSc <i>Otago</i> , DipNZLS
<i>Engineering Librarian:</i>	M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert., ANZLA
<i>Fine Arts Librarian:</i>	VALERIE RICHARDS, (Mrs), NZLACert., ANZLA
<i>Geography Librarian:</i>	.....
<i>Law Librarian:</i>	E. JULIA McMAHON, BA N.Z., MA, NZLACert
<i>Librarian, Centre of Continuing Education:</i>	D. RHODA VENABLES
<i>Librarian, School of Medicine:</i>	H. D. ERLAM, BA N.Z., ALA, ANZLA
<i>Science Librarian:</i>	GAYE C. ARMITAGE, MSc <i>Massey</i> , DipNZLS
<i>Assistant Librarians:</i>	J. Y. CHANG, BA <i>Natnl. Taiwan</i>
	F. T. H. COLE, BSc <i>Cant.</i> , DipNZLS
	M. D. COLEMAN, BA <i>Well.</i> , DipNZLS
	A. J. CURRY, MA, DipNZLS
	GERTRUIDA A. DREYER, BA <i>Stellenbosch</i> , DipLib <i>CapeT.</i>
	T. P. GARRITY, BA N.Z., DipNZLS
	M. G. GEE, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
	D. W. GOODSELL, BA LLB, N.Z. DipNZLS
	SUSAN M. GOTTS, MA, DipNZLS
	ALISON M. GRANT, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA
	M. F. HEARD, MA <i>Cant.</i> , DipNZLS
	ELAINE HINDMARSH, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA
	SUSAN HORN, MA, DipNZLS
	PATRICIA D. HULSE, BA, DipNZLS
	CAROLE R. KELLY, BA <i>Well.</i> , DipNZLS
	O. CHRISTABEL PALMER, (Mrs), MA
	CARIN SVENSSON, FilMag <i>Uppsala</i>

ADMINISTRATION

Vice-Chancellor:	C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon.
Deputy Vice-Chancellor:	.....
Assistant Vice-Chancellors:	.....
Assistant Vice-Chancellor:	.....
Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Buildings and Site Development):	V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD Camb. FLS
Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Student Accommodation and Welfare):	H. SAMPSON, MA Br.Col., PhD McG, FNZPss
Registrar:	D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA
Bursar:	KATHLEEN ALISON, JP, BCom N.Z., ACA
Vice-Chancellor's Secretary:	LYNDSAY M. THOMSON
Registrar's Secretary:	ALICE E. FOX
Committee Clerks:	PAMELA CONSTANCE NOELEN A. MATHESON, BA N.Z. VALRAE J. COLLINS
Assistant Registrar, Appointments:	RUBY F. NOLAN, (Mrs)
Administrative Assistant:	ROBIN V. HUDSON
Academic Registrar:	B. A. CRIMP, BA LLB
Deputy Registrars, Academic:	R. D. STARK, BSc(Econ) Lond. LORNA A. WILSON, (Mrs)
Assistant Registrar, Academic:	D. J. WATSON, BA BCom
Senior Administrative Assistants:	G. C. BEACH NINA CLARKIN, (Mrs) W. R. HETHERINGTON, BSc Well. G. L. PARKINSON L. S. TAIAROA, BA Cant. G. E. W. THOMAS, BA
Administrative Assistants:	W. A. P. FACER D. N. PRICE

Finance Registrar: V. J. LEY, BCom N.Z., ACA

Assistant Registrar, Finance: W. B. NICOLL, BCom, ACA

Assistant Registrar: L. W. MILNE, BCom N.Z., ACA

Accountant: B. M. COCKER

Administrative Assistants: ELSIE E. CARR

FAYE NOLAN

ELIZABETH P. PORT, (Mrs)

JOAN STUART, (Mrs)

Works Registrar: R. W. NICOL, BSc N.Z., CEng.,
MIEE, MNZIE

Assistant Registrars, Works: G. LONG, BA
D. W. CORRIGAN

Administrative Assistant: C. R. COLLINS

Works Superintendent: P. S. KOLLER, BArch Natal, ARIBA

Works Supervisor: E. V. ROSCOE

Maintenance Engineer: E. R. N. HOLEBROOK

Head Custodian: A. E. YATES

School of Medicine

Secretary to the School:

M. A. ROBINSON, ANZIM

Senior Administrative Assistants:

G. C. HAMILTON

D. J. S. HARVEY

School of Engineering

Assistant Registrar (Engineering):

D. J. McINTYRE

School of Law

Assistant Registrar (Law):

V. PREECE, MA N.Z.

Centre for Continuing Education

Academic Secretary:

G. C. CLARK, BA Well., MRSH

Secretary.

BETH FITZGERALD

School of Architecture

Senior Administrative Assistant:

F. A. NICHOLSON, BA

Department of Chemistry

*Supervisor of Chemistry**Laboratory Services:**Administrative Assistant:*

P. J. CHAFFE

PEGGY W. PARKINSON

Department of Mathematics

Administrative Assistants:

MARJORY MacDONALD

BARBARA A. CLEMENTS (Mrs)

Department of Physics

Administrative Assistant:

EVELYN D. KRAUSE

Department of Psychology

Administrative Assistant:

LORIS A. ZAREMBA, (Mrs)

<i>Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools:</i>	M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA <i>Indiana</i>
<i>Deputy Liaison Officer:</i>	T. H. McLISKY, BSc N.Z.
<i>Managing Editor, Auckland University Press:</i>	R. D. McELDOWNEY
<i>Information Officer:</i>	P. S. RUSSELL, BA N.Z., MA
<i>University Binder:</i>	E. A. MORTIMER
<i>Careers and Appointments Officer:</i>	R. S. STACEY, ED, MA BCom N.Z.
<i>Administrative Assistant:</i>	Y. JANICE BROWN, (Mrs)
<i>Medical Director of the Student Health Service:</i>	D. H. FINLAYSON, MB ChB Glas., MRCPC
<i>Nursing Sister:</i>	AILEEN M. SERJEANT, (Mrs), NZRN, RM, RNA
<i>Student Counsellor, Acting Head of Student Counselling Service:</i>	LORNA A. McLAY, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.
<i>Student Counsellors:</i>	Q. H. BREW, MA N.Z. B. R. LYTHER, MA
<i>Assistant Registrar, Student Accommodation:</i>	G. T. OLIVER
<i>Student Lodgings Officer:</i>	LAURIE L. WILLIAMSON, (Mrs)
<i>Student Union Accountant:</i>	I. L. W. PRIME, ACA, ACIS
<i>Student Union Manager:</i>	D. H. DAVIES
<i>Maclaurin Chaplain to the University:</i>	R. G. McCULLOUGH, (Rev.), MA N.Z., STB Berkeley Div. Schl.
<i>Roman Catholic Chaplain:</i>	E. O'SULLIVAN (Rev. Fr.), OP

GENERAL
STATUTES
AND
REGULATIONS

Statutes and regulations at present in force are printed in the *Calendar*, and this is deemed to be sufficient announcement to all members of the University.

CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.
2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.
3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than 10 April in the year of the ceremony.
5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor in conferring a Degree shall be as follows:
 'By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'
6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.
7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows:
 - (a) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted ad eundem statum may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.
 - (b) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue

damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.

The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.

The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

(c) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors' and Masters' degrees are as follows:

Architecture	lemon (BCC 111 primrose)
Arts	pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Commerce	orange (BCC 57 spectrum orange)
Engineering	violet (BCC 179 violet)
Fine Arts	gold (BCC 114 gold)
Laws	light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
Medicine	crimson (BCC 240 medici crimson)

Music	white (BCC 1 white)
Science	dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)
Town Planning	light green (BCC 171 chartreuse green)

(d) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings four inches wide of scarlet satin (3in—BBC 209 post office red) edged with gold satin (1in—BBC 114 gold). The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.

(e) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

Laws	light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
Literature	pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Music	white (BCC 1 white)
Science	dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)

(f) The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

(g) The cap for all Doctors other than the officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

Notes: (1) The colour of the lining of the hood for the Degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Faculty in which the Degree is taken.

(2) Number references are from the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards. Approximate colours in the substitute material satin may be seen on a chart at the enquiry counter at the Registry.

(3) Satin or taffeta is frequently used as a substitute material for silk which is not always obtainable.

AWARD OF HONORARY DEGREES

Clause 19 (3) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 gives Council power to confer any degree as an honorary degree in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe:

Provided that no honorary degree shall be conferred on any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the Statutes or Regulations of the University.

Pursuant to the above clause of the Act, Council has drawn up regulations and set up an Honorary Degrees Committee for the conferment of the following honorary degrees:

Doctor of Laws

Doctor of Science

Doctor of Literature

Doctor of Music.

Information regarding the procedure and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for one of the above honorary degrees may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

MATRICULATION REGULATIONS

1. To matriculate a student must have been granted
 - (a) (i) the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board either by accrediting or examination; or
 - (ii) admission by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or
 - (iii) admission under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations; or
 - (iv) admission under the provisions of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations;
 and (b) a place at the University.

2. No person shall be eligible to matriculate
 - (a) while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school or registered private, secondary, or technical school; and
 - (b) unless he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding his application for matriculation, provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit a person who has not attained that age to matriculate.

3. *Matriculation Declaration:* Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration: 'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.'

4. (a) All students, other than those enrolled for the Diploma in Obstetrics, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 March or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which they enrol.
 - (b) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Obstetrics, and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than
 - (i) 31 May for the August examination
 - (ii) 30 November for the March examination in the following year
 or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 section 24, and to the provisions of these regulations any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may be granted provisional or special admission to courses for degrees, diplomas, professional qualifications, or certificates.

Provisional Admission

1. A candidate who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission to a course for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate provided that this minimum age requirement may be waived where the candidate is otherwise eligible to be granted admission to a course on the basis of any of the following qualifications

- (a) the New Zealand Certificate in Building;
- (b) the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture);
- (c) the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering;
- (d) the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying;
- (e) the New Zealand Certificate in Science;
- (f) two years of study at a Teaching College and the attainment of a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate.

2. Until the provisional admission has been confirmed the student shall be entitled to enrol only for the subject, units, or papers of the course for which provisional admission was granted.

3. The provisional admission shall be confirmed when the candidate

- (a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts has

passed the whole of a Professional Year or its equivalent, or

(b) having been admitted to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science governed by regulations 2 to 16 has gained not fewer than thirty-six credits, or

(c) having been admitted to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce has passed not fewer than six units, or

(d) having been admitted to any course other than those specified in this regulation has passed not fewer than three units or the equivalent approved for a particular course.

4. When provisional admission has been confirmed a candidate may enrol for any other course for which he is eligible.

Notes: (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

(ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time.

(iii) Provisional Admission will not be granted to extramural students save in *very exceptional* circumstances.

Special Admission

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

5. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Music if he has

(a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) passed the School Certificate Examination, and

(c) passed the Course Entrance Examination.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

6. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts if he has

(a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) been a student for at least three years at a post-primary school, and

(c) passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination as defined by the Universities Entrance Board, provided that a candidate who has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination under the 1962 Regulations shall also be required to satisfy the Senate that he has attained a satisfactory standard in English.

**DIPLOMA IN
TOWN
PLANNING**

7. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning if he

(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than a Degree referred to in Regulation 1 (a) of the Regulations for the Diploma in Town Planning, or
- (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

**DIPLOMA IN
BUILDING
AND CON-
STRUCTION
MANAGE-
MENT**

8. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management if he

(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering, or
- (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Quantity Surveying, or

- (iii) holds or has qualified with outstanding merit for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Draughting (Architecture), or Engineering, or
- (iv) has had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in Architecture, Engineering, Building and Construction or Quantity Surveying; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

**DIPLOMA IN
BUSINESS
AND
INDUSTRIAL
ADMINIS-
TRATION**

9. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if he

(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline, or

(ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit, or
New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit, or

(iii) has had not less than five years' responsible experience in industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

**DIPLOMA IN
PUBLIC
HEALTH
ENGINEER-
ING**

10. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Public Health Engineering if he

(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a degree other than Engineering, or

(ii) holds a professional qualification in Engineering, or

(iii) holds or has qualified with outstanding merit for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or

(iv) has had not less than five years responsible experience in Public Health or Public Health Engineering.

11. A candidate for admission to a course for a degree or diploma of this University, who, by reason of his qualification in a course for a New Zealand Certificate or the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be eligible for exemptions, shall seek special admission to the course for that degree or diploma whether or not he is a matriculated student or holds a University Entrance qualification.

12. A candidate who is granted special admission to a course is entitled to enrol only for the course for which special admission was granted.

PROCEDURE

13. A candidate seeking provisional or special admission shall

(a) make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form, and

(b) submit satisfactory evidence of age, and

(c) submit evidence of educational qualifications, and also, in the case of applications for provisional admission, any other evidence to indicate that he is qualified to enter upon the course with reasonable prospect of success, and

(d) pay the prescribed fees, and

(e) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics and the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$10, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(f) for the course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later

(i) 1 March for the June examination

(ii) 1 September for the December examination in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

(g) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than

(i) 1 May for the August examination

(ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year
in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM REGULATIONS

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S.24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person ad eundem statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof

provided that a student from another University in New Zealand seeking admission to any undergraduate course shall only be granted admission ad eundem statum if in the opinion of the Senate there are compelling circumstances for his transfer to this University.

Credits towards first Degree or Diploma

2. On an application for credits under these regulations for subjects or units towards a bachelor's degree or a diploma course the Council may

(a) grant credits for specified subjects or units at specified stages; and, or in the alternative,

(b) grant exemptions in a number of unspecified subjects or units, and grant permission to advance in specified subjects.

Right to proceed to Higher Degree

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours; provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

Procedure

4. (a) A student from an overseas University shall
- (i) make written application to the Registrar on the appropriate form,
 - (ii) submit such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at a former University,

- (iii) submit a declaration of identity,
- (iv) pay the prescribed fee,
- (v) make application for any undergraduate course not later than 30 September in the year preceding that in which he wishes to enrol or for any graduate course not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

- (vi) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
 - 1 May for the August examination
 - 1 November for the March examination in the following year
 in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

(b) A student from another University within New Zealand, in the year in which he wishes to enrol, shall

- (i) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;
- (ii) request the Registrar of his former University to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland;
- (iii) for all courses other than for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20;
- (iv) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
 - 1 May for the August examination
 - 1 November for the March examination in the following year

Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another university district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who has passed for the course for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time determine to be the major part of the work for that course, may, with the approval of the Senate in order to complete that degree or diploma course, take appropriate examinations at another University and may, with like approval be granted credits under these regulations for such examinations.

Admission at Entrance Standard

Note: Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required make written application with the appropriate fee by 1 July of the preceding year to the Secretary, Overseas Students Admissions Committee, Box 8035, Wellington, New Zealand.

TERMS REGULATIONS

1. Except for the subjects of the Engineering Professional courses these regulations shall apply

(a) to every student intending to present himself for examination in written papers or oral or practical work, other than a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations and

(b) in respect of

(i) every unit, or subject, or part of a unit or subject, and

(ii) every part of a course where that part is required to be passed as a whole,

prescribed for any degree or diploma of the University.

2. Where these regulations apply, a student shall keep terms in a unit, subject, or part of a course and in that unit, subject, or part of a course shall

(a) attend classes to the satisfaction of the Senate, and

(b) perform to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work as the Senate may require.

Notes: (i) Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for terms in that department, and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results.

(ii) Students in the Course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and students in the professional examinations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours, and in the practical units for the professional examinations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts should note that terms will be awarded not in single units or subjects but in the whole course for which the student is enrolled in that year.

3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full course of study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

Terms Carried Forward

4. (a) Terms in any unit or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application the

Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year in the case of any student who has been refused an aegrotat or compassionate pass in that unit or subject, or, who in the opinion of the Senate, would incur hardship if he were required to keep terms afresh.

(b) Each application for the carrying forward of terms shall be made in writing to the Registrar not later than 10 January of the year next following that in which the terms were kept, or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 31 January next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

(c) A student whose terms in a unit or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this Regulation for those terms to be carried forward; but otherwise he shall be deemed for all purposes to have kept terms in that unit or subject in that later year.

Note: See regulation 3 (e) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Failure in Units

5. Students granted Terms Carried Forward are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purposes of this Regulation students shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not they sit their degree examinations.

Multiple Courses and Subjects

6. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such courses shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum number allowed in either course.

7. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in any unit or subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

8. Subject to the provisions of the course regulations for any degree or diploma, no candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a candidate of proved merit.

THE LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS STATUTE 1970

WHEREAS the University will be unable adequately to accommodate all of those students who, from 1972 onwards, may be expected to seek to gain admission to its courses or classes:

Now the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate of the University, in pursuance of Sections 22 and 24 of the University of Auckland Act 1961, HEREBY MAKES the following Statute:

1. This Statute may be cited as The Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970 and shall come into force on the first day of January 1972.

2. In 1972 and each succeeding year

(a) the number of students who may be admitted to courses (other than as extramural students) within the Faculties of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, and Music shall be the number appearing beside the names of those Faculties in the First Schedule to this Statute:

and

(b) the number of enrolments (other than extramural enrolments) permitted in the courses or classes set out in the Second Schedule to this Statute shall be 10500:

provided that the Council may, in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force, having regard to the accommodation then available, the number of students expected to seek admission, and any other relevant circumstance, increase or reduce any number appearing in the First Schedule and the number of enrolments permitted in the courses or classes set out in the Second Schedule by not more than one-tenth.

3. The numbers determined in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force pursuant to the preceding clause shall be the maximum numbers of admissions and enrolments respectively for that year and when those numbers have been reached an insufficiency of accommodation in the University shall be deemed to exist.

4. The Faculty of Fine Arts (Limitation of Enrolments) Statute 1965 is hereby repealed.

FIRST SCHEDULE

	MAXIMUM NUMBERS
Faculty of Architecture (including Intermediate year)	576
Faculty of Engineering (excluding Intermediate year)	770
Faculty of Fine Arts (including Intermediate year)	150
Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate year)	700
Faculty of Music	100

SECOND SCHEDULE

Accounting I	Greek I
Ancient History I	Hebrew I
Anthropology I	History I
Applied Mathematics I	Indonesian I
Art History I	Italian I
Asian History I	Japanese I
Asian Politics I	Latin I
Biology	Linguistics I
Botany I	Maori Studies I
Chemistry I	Mathematics I
Chinese I	Music I
Commercial Law I	Philosophy I
Course in Human Biology (Part I)	Physics I
Economics I	Political Studies I
Education I	Psychology I
English I	Russian I
French I	Scandinavian Studies I
Geography I	Sociology I
Geology I	Spanish I
German I	Zoology I

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

1. *Dates of Terms*

(a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all Lectures and Laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

(c) In the School of Engineering there shall be in each year two semesters. The first shall begin on the first day of term as defined in (a) above and end on the Saturday of the 16th week thereafter, with a study break of two weeks at the 11th and 12th weeks. The second shall begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 15th week thereafter, with a study break of one week at 6th and one week at the 11th week.

(d) The examinations in Engineering shall be held after the end of each semester, during a period of eight days.

2. *General Course Provisions*

(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a Degree, Diploma or Certificate course shall be required to

- (i) be a matriculated student of the University;
- (ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the course;

- (iii) keep terms in the prescribed subject or subjects in accordance with the Terms Regulations;
- (iv) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);
- (v) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;
- (vi) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal course of study of every student shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

- (i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;
- (ii) the Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal course of study which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the degree or diploma for which the student is enrolled;
- (iii) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision;
- (iv) where options are prescribed for a course, the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any year: provided always that sufficient options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his course.

(c) In relation to the time limit for the presentation of a dissertation, original investigation, or thesis 'academic year' shall in these and all other regulations of the University, unless the context requires otherwise, mean the period from the first day of March in one calendar year to the last day of February in the calendar year next following.

3. *Eligibility to Enrol*

(a) Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include:

- (i) those previously enrolled whose official record remains at this University;

- (ii) those living in the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a University in a course of study in the Faculties of
 Arts
 Commerce
 Education, for the Diploma in Education
 Law, for the Intermediate Examination
 Music, for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
 Science (including the subjects of the Architecture and Engineering Intermediate examinations but excluding the course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and the course for the Diploma in Optometry);
- (iii) those living in New Zealand south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a course of study approved for the purposes of this sub-clause by the Senate.

Note: For 1973, subject to places being available, the Senate has approved for the purposes of Regulation 3 (a) (iii) the following courses in the Faculty of Arts:

(a) *Asian Studies*

Any course of study including at least three units, one of which is at a stage higher than Stage I, from the subjects, Asian Geography, Asian History, Asian Politics, Chinese, Indonesian, and Japanese.

(b) *Classics*

For an intending student living in the Auckland University District (as defined in the First Schedule to the University of Auckland Act 1961) south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations, any course of study including at least four units, one of which is at a stage higher than Stage I, from the subjects Ancient History, Greek, and Latin.

(b) *Germanic Languages*

Any course of study including at least four units from the subjects German and Scandinavian Studies. At least two of the units must be in Scandinavian Studies.

(d) *Maori Studies*

Any course of study including one or more units of the subject Maori Studies. Intending students must satisfy the Head of the Department of Anthropology that they are competent speakers in Maori. The minimum qualification normally accepted as adequate will be a pass in Maori in the School Certificate Examination.

(e) *Romance Languages*

Any course of study including at least four units from the subjects French, Italian, and Spanish. At least two of the units must be in Italian or in Spanish, or in Italian and Spanish.

Each student who wishes and is entitled to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed and shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrolls.

(b) Students who may be permitted by the Senate to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include:

- (i) those who wish to enrol for the first time in a course of study in the Faculty of
- Architecture, for the examinations for the professional years,
 - Engineering, for the examinations for the professional years,
 - Fine Arts,
 - Medicine (including the course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science),
 - Music for the Degree of Bachelor of Music Executant or the Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music with Honours,
- or for the following diploma courses:
- Building and Construction Management,
 - Business and Industrial Administration,
 - Criminology,
 - Educational Psychology,
 - Gynaecology and Obstetrics,
 - Language Laboratory Teaching,
 - Obstetrics,
 - Optometry,
 - Public Health Engineering,
 - Town Planning,
 - Urban Valuation;

- (ii) those who wish to enrol at a university for the first time and are not entitled to enrol under sub-clauses (ii) and (iii) of regulation 3 (a) of these regulations;
- (iii) those who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress in their University studies or have been excluded from the University;
- (iv) those transferring from another university in New Zealand who satisfy the Senate as required by the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations that there are compelling reasons for their transfer;
- (v) those who wish to enrol to complete the course requirements of another university in New Zealand;
- (vi) those overseas students granted Admission Ad Eundem Statum with credits; or
- (vii) those overseas students selected for admission at entrance level.

Each student not entitled to enrol but who wishes to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed, and if permission to enrol is granted shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrolls.

4. *Enrolment*

(a) Every internal student shall enrol at the University in person before the beginning of the first term in accordance with the detailed enrolment timetable published in this *Calendar*: provided that where a student is, by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control, unable to enrol in due time, he may with the permission of the Senate enrol late without penalty if he

- (i) applies for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that the student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise; and

(ii) produces with his application a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon.

(b) Students whose dissertations, original investigations, or theses for a degree, or diploma, are incomplete shall be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the dissertation, original investigation or thesis is presented.

(c) (i) Candidates for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.

(ii) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 May for the August examination or 1 November for the March examination in the following year.

(d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.

(e) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that

(i) application for Terms Carried Forward was made before 31 March and

(ii) an 'Alteration to Course' form is completed and lodged at the Registry within fourteen days of the posting of the official notification of approval.

(f) A student who has applied for Ad Eundem Statum Admission, or Provisional Admission, or Special Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who has not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if his application had been granted. If his application is refused he shall be admitted as a non-matriculated student to lectures and laboratories only: provided that his enrolment may be cancelled and his fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to him of notice of refusal he lodges at the Registry an appropriately completed 'Alteration to Course' form.

(g) A student who is enrolled at another University in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer, on the prescribed form, not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fee of \$20.

Note: A student wishing to apply for credits towards a Degree or Diploma offered by the University of Auckland must also comply with the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations.

5. Penalties for Late Enrolment

Fines

(a) All students enrolling for courses in the Faculty of Science shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for courses in Faculties other than Science which include units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics or Zoology shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for courses in Faculties other than Science which include units in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics shall enrol not later than Wednesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for the Second, Third, and Fourth Professional and Honours years for courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts shall enrol not later than Monday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all other students other than those enrolling for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics or the Diploma in Obstetrics, shall enrol not later than Friday of the week in which enrolment takes place;

provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed but in no case shall

- (i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures, or
- (ii) a student permanently resident in New Zealand be accepted later than 31 March, or

- (iii) a student be accepted for enrolment in a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and any practical subject or unit in the Faculties of Engineering and Fine Arts) later than the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first term

except with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of such of the following penalties as the Senate may in its discretion impose on him

(i) in each case a late fee of \$20, and

(ii) in cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed; and

(b) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall enrol not later than

(i) 1 March for the June examination

(ii) 1 September for the December examination

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 March or 1 September by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

(c) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than

(i) 1 May for the August examination

(ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 May or 1 November by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

Choice of Course

(d) The courses of study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

PhD Enrolments

(e) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

6. *Payment of Fees*

(a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a bursary or study award shall be paid at enrolment: provided that under circumstances beyond the control of the student, the Registrar may, on application, grant an extension of time up to 31 March for the payment of the balance of the fees which the student cannot pay at enrolment.

(b) In any case in which fees are not paid in accordance with Clause (a) of this regulation, the following provisions shall apply

- (i) the Senate may impose a fine of 10% of the amount of fees outstanding after 14 March or after any later date in March to which time for payment has been extended by the Registrar;
- (ii) the Senate shall withhold the granting of terms until such fees have been paid;
- (iii) no person shall be enrolled as a student of this University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid;
- (iv) a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to any other University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid.

Note: A student who, because of circumstances beyond his control, is unable to pay all his fees at enrolment must interview the Registrar or his Deputy and complete an agreement regarding the payment of the balance of the fees. He must ensure that his enrolment forms are handed in to the Cashier. If enrolment forms are handed in after enrolment week the full penalties for late enrolment may be imposed by the Senate.

(c) If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Department of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, a fine of \$4 per week will be imposed for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.

7. *Alterations to Courses*

(1) *Additions, Substitutions or Withdrawals of Units and Subjects*

(a) A student who having completed enrolment wishes to alter his course may apply to the Senate upon the conditions in clause (b) or (c) (as the case may require) and clause (d) of this regulation for leave to add, substitute, or withdraw from any subject or unit.

Note: It is not sufficient to notify a change of course solely to a Department. An 'Alteration to Course' application must be filed at the Registry.

(b) *Additions and Substitutions*

All applications to add or substitute a subject or unit shall require the permission of the Senate and shall be lodged at the Registry:

- (i) not later than the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first term of each year, in the case of a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculties of Architecture and Fine Arts)
- (ii) not later than the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first or second semester of each year as the case may be for any subject of a Professional year in the Faculty of Engineering.
- (iii) not later than 31 March in each year, in the case of every other subject or unit

provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of a late fee of \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

All applications to alter a choice of paper shall be required to be endorsed by the Head of the Department concerned and lodged at the Registry not later than 30 April in each year

provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Head of the Department and upon payment of a late fee of \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

(c) *Withdrawals*

- (i) All applications to withdraw from a subject or unit other than an application to withdraw from the course

for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, or from the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics or from the professional years for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall require to be endorsed with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty and shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March in each year.

- (ii) All applications to withdraw from the course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 April for the June examination or 1 October for the December examination.
- (iii) All applications to withdraw from the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 June for the August examination or 1 December for the March examination in the following year.
- (iv) All applications to withdraw from the course for the first semester of a professional year for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March in each year, and applications to withdraw from the course for the second semester shall be lodged not later than 15 August in each year.

(d) *Fees*

(i) *Payment of Additional Fees*

Any additional tuition fees and all late fees shall be paid at the time of the lodging of the application.

(ii) *Refund of Fees*

- (a) Where a candidate applies under paragraph (c) of this Regulation and within the appropriate time limit to withdraw from all the courses, subjects or units for which he has enrolled, he shall receive a full refund of all tuition fees and of the Students' Association fee.
- (b) Where the student has within the appropriate time limit applied under paragraph (c) to withdraw from a subject or unit (but not from all for which he has enrolled), or under paragraph (b) to sub-

stitute a subject or unit for which a lesser fee is prescribed than that which he has paid, he shall receive a refund of the difference between the total tuition fees paid and the total due on acceptance of the application for withdrawal or substitution.

- (c) Where a student for reasons of illness or injury or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control makes a late application for withdrawal, the Senate may in its absolute discretion grant a partial refund of tuition fees but in no case of the Students' Association fee.

Note: Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, Colombo Plan, or S.C.A.A.P. should note that if they do not comply with the regulations relating to 'Alterations to Courses' they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year. The University will claim tuition fees from the authority concerned in accordance with enrolments as at 31 March in each year.

(2) *Alteration of Optional Papers for Masters and Optional Papers for a Subject or Unit for a Degree or a Diploma*

All applications to alter a choice of paper shall be required to be endorsed by the Head of the Department concerned and lodged at the Registry not later than 30 April in each year

provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Head of the Department and upon payment, if the Senate so requires, of a late fee not exceeding \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

Note: It is not sufficient to receive approval solely from the Head of the Department for a change of an optional paper. An 'Alteration to Course' application must be filed at the Registry.

(3) *Applications for approval of Senate as required by Regulations governing intended Course of Study*

A student who wishes to take in any year a course of study which under any regulation for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Master of Arts requires the specific approval of the Senate, shall make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that with the permission of a Head of Department an application may be accepted after this date.

8. *Non-matriculated Students*

Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Note: A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma, or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course regulations.

9. *Exclusion from Course of Study*

(1) *Unsatisfactory Work During Year*

Heads of Departments may exclude any student from a course of study in any subjects in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the Friday preceding the mid-term break. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday.

(2) *Failure in a unit or subject after two attempts:*

Any student who has twice attempted but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional unit or subject, shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that unit or subject without the prior permission of the Head of the Department in which it is taught.

(3) *Failure to make satisfactory progress in course of study as a whole:*

(a) For the purpose of this Regulation a full-time course shall be any one of the combinations of sub-units, units, subjects, professional years and examination papers, but not 'any final section', as defined for bursary purposes.

The following students, including students transferring from another University, with the exception of students who are re-enrolling for PhD or for the purpose of completing Case Studies, Dissertations, Original Investigations or Theses for any Degree or Diploma; OR have been part-time students over the last two years of their academic

studies and have passed in all sub-units, units, or subjects for which they were deemed to be engaged in academic studies (see Regulation 9 (d) Note (i));

OR are re-enrolling for further study following the completion of a Degree or Diploma, or a pre-requisite for a Masters Degree or Postgraduate Diploma;

shall not be entitled to enrol without the prior permission of the Senate:

(i) Faculty of Architecture: Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Architecture, who

- (a) in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass the Intermediate Examination, or has failed to complete all the requirements of the First Professional Examination, or has, over the last two years of his academic studies failed to complete all the requirements of the Second, Third, or Fourth Professional Examination; or
- (b) in any other course has, over the last two years of his academic studies failed to pass the equivalent of one year's full-time course;

(ii) Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law: Any student, wishing to enrol in any of the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, or Law, who over the last two years of his academic studies has in any course failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course;

(iii) Faculty of Engineering: Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Engineering who

- (a) in a course arranged in units, has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course; or
- (b) in a course arranged in semesters, has, over the last four semesters of his academic studies, failed to pass in subjects which contain a minimum of 9 papers; or
- (c) has taken more than one year to complete the Intermediate examination and has failed to pass in four subjects in his first attempt at the examinations of the First Professional Year;

(iv) **Faculty of Fine Arts:** Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Fine Arts, who —

- (a) in a course arranged in Professional Years, has failed all the units of a Professional Year or has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to complete all the units of a Professional Year, or
- (b) in a course or part of a course not arranged in Professional Years, has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course;

(v) **Faculty of Medicine:** Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Medicine who has failed his previous year of academic study as a whole;

(vi) **Faculty of Music:** Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Music, who over the last two years of his academic studies has

- (a) in a course arranged in units failed to pass in units which contain a minimum of six papers
- (b) in a course arranged in Professional Years failed: to complete all the units of a Professional Year; or to pass in units equivalent to a Professional Year;

(vii) **Faculty of Science:** Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Science, who —

- (a) in any course other than the course in Human Biology, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course, or
- (b) in the course in Human Biology has failed all the units of Part I, Part II, or Part III, or, over the last two years of his academic studies has failed to complete all the units of Part I, Part II, or Part III;

(viii) **Excluded from Another University:** Any student who has been excluded from any University as an unsatisfactory student.

(b) *Procedure for obtaining permission to enrol, by a student who has failed to make satisfactory progress*

Application for permission to enrol shall be made with the prescribed fee not later than 10 January in the year in which

the student wishes to enrol provided that on payment of a late fee of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fee an application may be received up to 31 January.

(c) *Conditional Re-Enrolment:*

Permission of the Senate granted to any student to re-enrol under the provisions of this sub-clause may be subject to such conditions relating to a Department or Faculty in which the student may pursue his studies as the Senate may see fit to impose.

(d) *Right of Appeal:*

Any student who is refused permission to enrol by the Senate or who objects to any condition of the enrolment imposed by the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation:

(i) Students who in any year of their academic studies have not formally withdrawn, in terms of regulation 7 of these Regulations, from all of the courses for which they enrolled shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

(ii) 'Units' include units in an external professional examination conducted by the University Grants Committee, provided that the student was also enrolled at a University in the year in which the external professional examinations were taken.

10. *Cross-credits and Exemptions*

(a) *Cross-credits*

Subject to any special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University:

a candidate who has passed in subjects, units, sub-units, or papers common to two or more courses may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, transfer

- | | | |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| <p>(i) to a course arranged in subjects or units (except the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science governed by Regulations 2 to 16)</p> | } | not more than three subjects or units |
| <p>or (ii) to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce</p> | } | not more than eight units |

- | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| \| | or (iii) to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science governed by Regulations 2 to 16 | } | units totalling not more than 36 credits |
| | or (iv) to a diploma course arranged in papers | } | not more than two papers and with the prior approval of the Senate |

provided that the following shall not be cross-credited
 any subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper already cross-credited under this part of this regulation;
 any Stage III unit, sub-unit, or paper, to a course where that Stage III unit, sub-unit, or paper so cross-credited constitutes the only Stage III work in the candidate's course;
 any subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper for a Master's degree;
 any conceded pass or restricted pass granted under the Instructions to University Examiners;
 and a candidate who is by this proviso unable to cross-credit a subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper compulsory to his other course may take in place of it such other subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper as the Senate may approve.

In any case where an application for the transfer of cross-credits from one course to another is not covered by the provisions of this clause or in the event of doubt or difficulty of interpretation the Vice-Chancellor may approve such transfer, or give such direction as he shall think fit.

(b) *Exemptions*

- (i) A candidate for a Degree or Diploma, who has passed in a subject, unit, or paper not prescribed for that Degree or Diploma but the same as or substantially equivalent to a subject, unit, or paper so prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be exempt from that prescribed subject, unit, or paper; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.
- (ii) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation from a subject, unit, or paper shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations to be exempted from that subject, unit, or paper.

(c) *Abandonments*

Where a candidate abandons one course of study before completion and proceeds to a second course, he may transfer with-

out payment of fee to his new course any appropriate subjects, units, sub-units, and papers with which he has been credited. If at any time he wishes to resume the course which he has abandoned and to retain the subjects, units, sub-units, and papers first credited to it he shall do so in accordance with section (a) hereof.

11. *Additional Lectures*

A student while pursuing a course of study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's course of study.

12. *Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers*

(a) The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction —

(i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or

(ii) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's course is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations;

(b) Where a candidate for a Master's degree writes a script outside the prescribed time for the examination, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to

(i) admit or reject the script as part of the examination

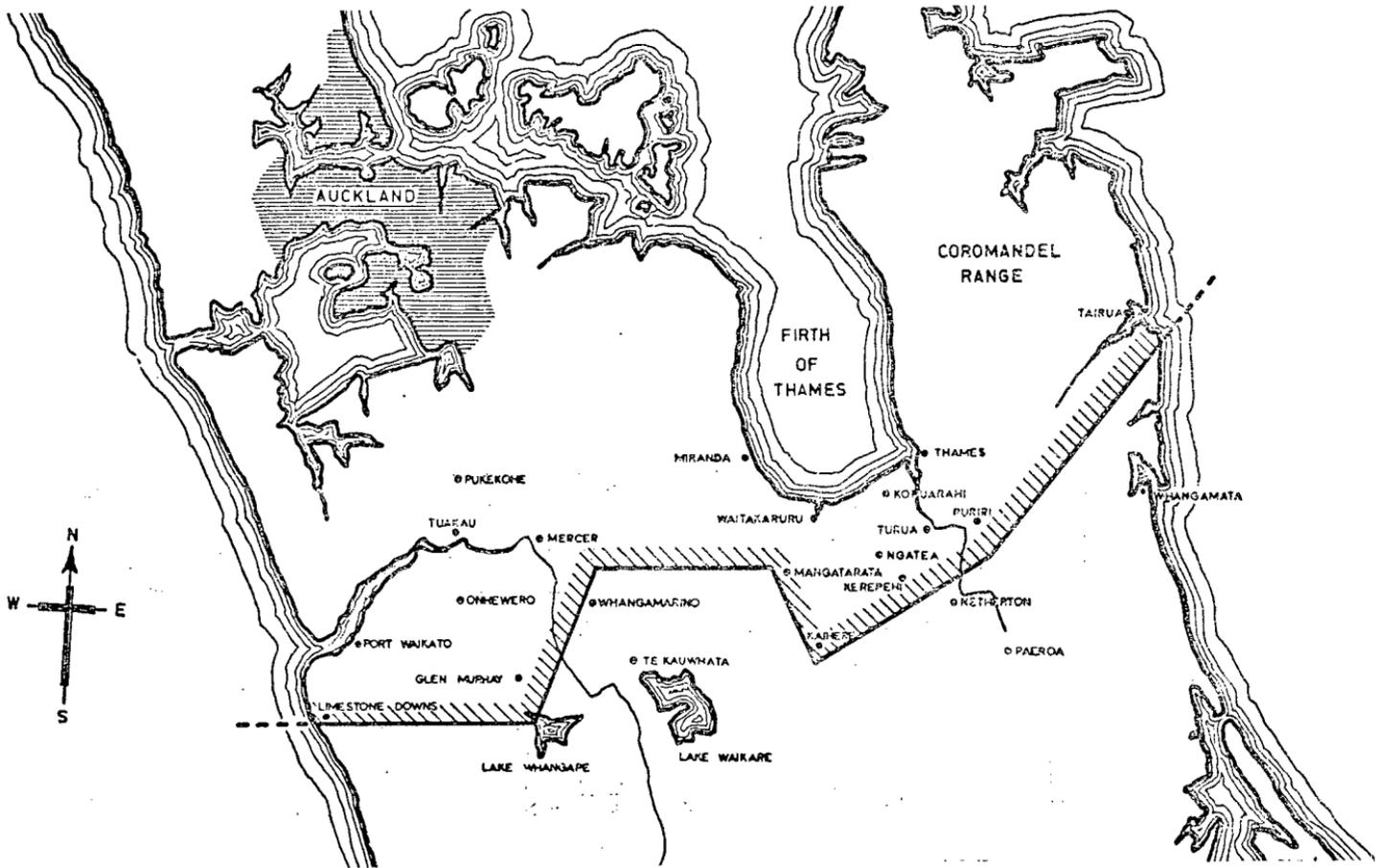
(ii) authorise the Head of the Department to conduct an oral examination, and that the Head of the Department where appropriate and if necessary, shall submit a mark based on the year's work and the oral examination.

(c) A candidate may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

APPENDIX

That portion of the Provincial District of Auckland north of a line commencing on the west coast thence in a straight line east through Trig 76E No. 2 to the outlet of the Awaroa Stream into Lake Whangape thence in a straight line in a north-north-easterly direction to the confluence of the Kopuera Stream and the Maramarua River thence due east to Trig CXXVA thence in a straight line in a south-easterly direction to a point south-west of Kaihere thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction to the junction of Townsend Road and highway 26 thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction through Tairua hill Trig.

Note: Refer to sketch plan.



EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

1. *Title and Commencement:* (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.

(2) This statute shall come into force on 1 January, 1963.

2. *Extramural enrolment:* Any student who satisfies the Senate

(i) that he is prevented from attending classes, or

(ii) that if enrolled only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation he does not need to use the facilities of any University department,

shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and may be enrolled as an extramural student.

3. *Restrictions:* (1) Except for enrolments permitted pursuant to paragraph (ii) of clause 2 of this Statute exemption shall not be granted:

(a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any course.
Art History; Biochemistry; Biology; Botany; Cell Biology; Chemistry; Composition; Geography; Geology; Legal Ethics and Advocacy; Physics; Production Analysis; Psychology; Zoology;

(b) in any subject of the courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Architecture; Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Engineering; Master of Fine Arts; Master of Jurisprudence; Master of Laws; Master of Medical Science; Master of Music; Master of Philosophy; Master of Science; Master of Town Planning; Bachelor of Architecture; Bachelor of Engineering; Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws (Honours); Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; Bachelor of Music (Executant); Bachelor of Science — Course in Human Biology; Bachelor of Science (Honours); Diploma in Building and Construction Management; Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration; Diploma in Criminology; Diploma in Educational Psychology; Diploma in Fine Arts; Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours; Diploma in Language

Laboratory Teaching; Diploma in Music; Diploma in Music with Honours; Diploma in Optometry; Diploma in Public Health Engineering; Diploma in Town Planning; Diploma in Urban Valuation;

(c) in any subject of Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Arts unless the candidate has completed as an internal student for the degree four units including a Stage II unit;

(d) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce unless the candidate has completed as an internal student for the degree eight units including at least two Stage II units;

(e) in any subject for the General Course for the degree of Bachelor of Science unless the candidate has gained as an internal student for the degree forty-eight credits including twelve credits higher than Stage I;

(f) in any subject at any Stage for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in instances approved by the University Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department;

(g) in units numbered 26.290 and 26.390 in the subject Mathematics in any course.

(h) to a candidate who is living in the Urban Area (as defined by the Government Statistician) of Auckland or of Hamilton or in any of the University Districts of the Victoria University of Wellington, the University of Canterbury, or the University of Otago save in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the other University concerned;

(i) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in paragraph (g) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate:

Note: If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(j) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;

(k) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;

(l) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.

(2) The Council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which requires practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the Council, the course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.

4. *Persons beyond New Zealand:*

(1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories), Cook Islands, Fiji, Niue, or Western Samoa.

(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in one or two units or subjects or in the final group of subjects of a course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

5. *Tuition at Massey University:*

(1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auckland and who is exempted from tuition at the University of Auckland in any unit or units for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall

- (a) be required to enrol for tuition in such unit or units at Massey University; and
- (b) not be permitted in the same year to enrol for any other unit or units at the University of Auckland.

(2) A student so enrolled shall take the examinations of Massey University, and any unit he passes shall be credited to his course.

6. *Procedure:* A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

7. *Application of statutes and regulations:* Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

REGULATIONS

Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland:

1. A student wishing to enrol as an extramural student on the grounds (a) that he is prevented from attending classes, or (b) that he is enrolling only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation and would not therefore be making use of the facilities of any University Department shall make application to the Registrar of the University on the prescribed form not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol as an extramural student or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 21 February next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

2. Each applicant for extramural enrolment shall

- (a) state the grounds on which the application is based;
- (b) state that he is not on the books of any other University;
- (c) state his current residential and business address;
- (d) state whether to the best of his knowledge there will not be any change of residence during the academic year, or where there is an expected change of residence during the academic year, the expected address together with the approximate date of the change;

- (e) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he
 - (i) is prevented from attending classes in the unit or subject at another University, or
 - (ii) does not need to use the facilities of any University Department;
- (f) pay the prescribed fees.

3. In the event of a student discontinuing his studies after exemption has been granted a full refund of fees will be made provided notification is received by the Registrar on or before 31 March. No refund of fees shall be made for withdrawals after this date and the fees shall not be transferable to the following or any subsequent year.

Procedure for Extramural Enrolment at Massey University:

4. (a) If a student is resident outside the urban area of Auckland and is eligible to be registered with Massey University he does not need to apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(b) If a student is resident in the urban area of Auckland he must apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(c) A student applying for enrolment for tuition with Massey University in any subject shall make application to the Director of Extramural Studies in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that University.

Failure in Units

5. Extramural studies are subject to the provisions of regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purpose of this regulation students who have not formally withdrawn in accordance with Regulation 3 or who have registered with Massey University and have not withdrawn in accordance with the regulations of that University shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

Notes on Extramural Enrolment

1. *Grounds of Exemption*

(a) Where a student wishes to enrol for one unit only and does not wish to attend lectures, the Senate will generally approve an application for exemption if extramural tuition is provided by Massey University.

(b) The Senate will consider applications from students for Extramural Enrolment in unit(s) not available at Massey made on the grounds of special circumstances such as physical infirmity, distance from the University, conditions of employment, etc., which would prevent them from attending lectures. Students enrolling direct with Auckland, however, are not provided with any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise. It is therefore emphasised that they are putting themselves at a serious disadvantage by not attending lectures. It is essential that students attempting first year work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to university methods of work which would be the basis of their later advanced studies. It is equally essential that at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of university teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available to students not attending lectures.

2. Examination Centres

The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

1. *Eligibility to Sit Examinations*

To be eligible to present himself for examination in a subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper a candidate

(a) must have been enrolled as an internal student and have kept terms if required to do so in accordance with the Terms Regulations, or

(b) not being enrolled as an internal student, must have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or have been granted Terms Carried Forward in accordance with the Terms Regulations.

2. *Time of Examinations*

The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

3. *Place of Examinations*

All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

4. *Conduct of Examinations*

(a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

(b) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

(c) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.

(d) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the time-table.

(e) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room later than one hour thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination nor leave the examination until one hour forty-five minutes has

elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(f) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(g) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.

(h) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(i) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

(j) Any candidate who is found guilty of any dishonest practice in connection with any examination or of any breach of any rules dealing with the conduct of examinations shall be liable to the penalties hereinafter provided. The candidate shall, before the meeting of the Senate at which it is proposed to deal with the complaint, be notified in writing of the subject matter of the same and shall be requested to state in writing his answer to the charge, and he may with the consent of the Senate appear when the complaint is determined. If the Senate finds the charge proved it may disqualify the candidate from sitting for any examinations for such period as it thinks fit and may, if he has been credited with a pass in the examination in respect of which the charge arose, cancel such credit.

(k) Where the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter, the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the regulation or regulations, to suspend for such time as it may see fit the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both these penalties.

(l) A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate under clauses (j) and (k) of this regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision of the Senate. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing, and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this regulation shall be final.

5. (a) *Marking of Scripts*

In determining a candidate's result the examiners

- (i) may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year;
- (ii) shall give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required;
- (iii) shall include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the candidate in any paper, unit, or subject.

(b) *Passes — Grades and Marks*

A pass mark in any subject or unit of a subject including papers and thesis for a Masters Degree is: for a single paper, 50%, or for a unit comprising two or more papers, or one or more papers and a thesis, an average of 50% over the combined papers or the combined paper(s) and thesis provided that

- (i) the Senate may give approval for a thesis to count as more than one paper;
- (ii) a candidate not attaining a minimum of 37% in any paper of a subject or unit of a subject or 19 marks in any half paper for a unit of a language, except in the papers or thesis for a Masters degree and mid-year examinations, will fail the subject or unit of a subject as a whole; provided that this requirement may be

waived in exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Senate;

- (iii) a candidate for Master of Engineering must obtain a pass in each of the papers and the thesis;
- (iv) where oral work is required for a unit of a language, unless otherwise provided (for example BA regulation 43, p. 139), a pass in both oral work and written papers is not necessary;
- (v) where both practical and written work is required for a unit, a pass in both practical work and written papers is necessary;
- (vi) a candidate not obtaining 50% in all papers of Music II (Additional) or III (Additional) will fail the unit as a whole;
- (vii) a candidate not obtaining 50% in the paper in Harmony for Music I or II or III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will fail the unit as a whole.

There are eleven pass grades and two fail grades as set out:

Pass Grades

- A+ high first
- A clear first
- A- bare first
- B+ high second
- B clear second
- B- bare second
- C+ sound pass
- C pass
- C- marginal pass 50-52%

Restricted. A restricted pass shall apply only to a course in the Faculty of Arts, Commerce, or Science. A candidate at the

discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for a restricted pass. No application by the candidate for consideration is required. A restricted pass in a unit which is a pre-requisite for enrolment in another unit shall not be accepted as fulfilling that pre-requisite except with the approval of the relevant Head of Department in each case. In the Faculty of Arts or Science a student with a restricted pass in a subject cannot in any case proceed to a further stage in the same subject.

Conceded. A conceded pass shall apply only to the degrees of Bachelor of Architecture, Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Laws (Honours), to the Law Professional Examination and to the Diploma in Music and may not be transferred to another course. A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate for consideration is required.

Fail Grades

D indicates that in the opinion of the examiners the candidate has a reasonable chance of succeeding if he sits again in the following year.

E indicates that the candidate is unlikely to succeed in the subject.

(c) *Open Book and Restricted Book Examinations*

(i) Where an examination is designated 'Open Book', candidates may take into the examination room any material including books, Acts, etc., and there will be no check on items taken into the examination room.

(ii) Where an examination is designated 'Restricted Book', candidates may take into the examination room only the material specified by the examiner.

6. *Masters Work at Standard of Honours*

A candidate, whose work is at the standard of Honours for a Masters degree, but who is ineligible for the award of Honours under the relevant course regulations shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

7. *Recount of Marks*

By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any subject, unit, or paper which he has failed.

The fee for such recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner.

Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Architecture, the Bachelor of Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, the Bachelor of Music (Executant), the Diploma in Music, or the Diploma in Music with Honours may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

8. *Aegrotat Pass*

A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such subject if the following conditions are satisfied:—

(a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the unit or subject in question;

(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating —

- (i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;
- (ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee;

(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the subject or subjects of the examination in question certify that his work therein during his course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours or Pass) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that subject or subjects (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass),

or

alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which he has completed in the current examinations (whether in the subject or subjects in question or any other subject and including work in papers not affected by his illness or injury) that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the subject or subjects in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass therein,

provided that in either case

- (i) Honours may not be given to a candidate who applies under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for an Honours degree involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for an Honours degree involving five or more papers,
- (ii) a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

9. *Compassionate Pass*

Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than his own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination in any subject or considers that his performance in any examination in any subject has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a) and (d) of regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

10. (a) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to

- (i) any final written examination presented for a subject or unit of a course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;
- (ii) any final practical examination presented for a subject or unit of a course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;
- (iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(b) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to

- (i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or for the Diploma in Fine Arts, or for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;
- (ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or for the Diploma in Architecture

as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Note: A candidate eligible to present himself for an examination solely on the grounds of his having been granted Terms Carried Forward is ineligible for the award of an Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass in that examination.

11. *Viva Voce Examination*

A candidate who is eligible to apply and has applied for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any subject may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any paper, unit, or subject of his aegrotat or compassionate pass application.

12. Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate upon such conditions as it thinks fit approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination

(a) release to the candidates, the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination;

(b) allot a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the respective candidates;

(c) require or permit the candidates, either wholly or partly in lieu of taking an examination held in accordance with Regulations 2 to 5 inclusive and 7 to 9 inclusive of these Regulations, to submit for examination such written assignments of work as may be required.

13. *Theses*

Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply

(a) Diplomas, Bachelors, and Masters Degrees:

(i) The candidate shall submit two copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis provided that a candidate for the degree of Master of Engineering shall submit three copies and a short abstract bound in each copy.

(ii) The Registrar shall transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.

- (iii) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.
- (iv) On completion of the examination for the Degree of Master of Engineering the disposal of the third copy submitted shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.
- (v) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

Note: (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be the first copy, unless the thesis is cyclostyled printed, reproduced photographically or by electrostatic process and be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library. The second copy may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis. This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet 'Pointers on the Binding of Theses' from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

(b) Degree of Doctor of Philosophy:

- (i) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis.
- (ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Note (i) The author of a thesis has a right to impose conditions restricting the publication of his work to endure for such a period as he may stipulate, without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of subsection (3) of Section 21 of the Copyright Act (1962).

(ii) Where it is suspected that a thesis contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.

(iii) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.

14. *Abstracts*

Where a thesis, dissertation, research essay, or original investigation is submitted as part of an examination for a Bachelor's or Master's degree, a Diploma, or the degree of Doctor of Philosophy a candidate shall at the same time submit a short abstract not exceeding 500 words, suitable for publication. The abstract shall be bound in each copy of a thesis submitted.

15. *Examination Centres*

Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

FEES REGULATIONS

The following fees have been prescribed by Council:

GENERAL FEES

	\$
Ad Eundem Statum Admission (from overseas):	
Graduate Status with right to proceed to a higher degree	10
With credits towards Bachelor's Degree or Diploma course Admission	5
Credits, Cross Credits, Exemptions	
..... each BCom unit	2
..... each BSc credit	50c
..... other subjects or units, each	5
(with a max. fee of \$40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)	
Extramural Enrolment	
..... each BCom unit	2
..... each BSc credit	50c
..... other subjects or units, each	5
Masters thesis only	10
Dissertation only	30
..... First year	5
..... Each Subsequent year	20
Original Investigation only	5
..... First year	10
..... Each Subsequent year	10
PhD Registration	10
Provisional Admission	10
Special Admission:	
With University Degree	Nil
With University Entrance or Provisional Admission	5
Without University Entrance or Provisional Admission	10
Permission to enrol — having failed to make satisfactory progress	5
Cross-credited or Exempted units	
..... each BCom unit	2
..... each BSc credit	50c
..... other subjects or units, each	5
(with a max. fee of \$40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)	
Recount of Marks	
..... each BCom unit	4
..... each BSc credit	1
..... other subjects or units, each	10
Special Examination Centre	
..... each BCom unit	2
..... each BSc credit	50c
..... other subjects or units, each	5
Terms Carried Forward	
..... each BCom unit	2
..... each BSc credit	50c
..... other subjects or units, each	5

EXAMINATION FEES

PhD	80
All other Doctorates	100

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE

Subscription per annum 25

This fee must be paid by all students other than those enrolled for PhD part-time; Masters Degrees from 3rd year onwards; Original Investigations only for DipEd; Part II only for DipEdPsych; Dissertations only for LLB(Hons); BSc (Hons), DipTP, DipCrim, DipBIA, DipLangLab, DipOpt; and for DipG&O and DipObst.

Note: The Annual Subscription includes a Building Levy of \$12. As from January 1961, no student shall be liable to pay a Building Levy who has previously paid it more than five times at this University or any other University in New Zealand. To be eligible for a refund of the Building Levy a student must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the office of the Students' Association and submit it to the Students' Association as soon as possible but not later than 31 December in the year the fee was paid. No late applications will be accepted.

PENALTIES

Note: In cases where students qualify for the refund of normal fees any penalty that has been paid will be forfeited.

LATE ENROLMENT

	\$
(A) Internal students	
(a) During Enrolment Week	
Failure to enrol on the appropriate day, morning or afternoon as required by the enrolment timetable	5
(b) After Friday of Enrolment Week	20
In addition after end of first week of first term, per week or part of a week	4
(c) Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics — after 1 March or 1 September	4
per week or part of a week	4
(c) Diploma in Obstetrics — after 1 May or 1 November	4
per week or part of a week	4
(B) Extramural students	
After 1 March	4
(C) Students for Instruction in a Single Instrument (Music)	
After Friday of Enrolment Week	20
In addition after end of first week of first term, per week or part of a week	4

LATE APPLICATIONS FOR

(i) Additions or Substitutions to Courses	
(a) Laboratory units, Studio for Architecture and Fine Arts, and Professional years in Engineering. After second Friday after commencement of lectures	4
per week or part of a week	4
(b) All other subjects or units	
After 31 March	4
per week or part of a week	4
(ii) Alteration of optional papers for Masters and optional papers for a subject or unit for a Degree or Diploma	
After 30 April	4
per week or part of a week	4

	\$
(iii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum from a New Zealand University	
After 10 January	20
from an overseas University	
After 30 September for an undergraduate course	20
After 31 January for a graduate course	20
(iv) Permission to Re-enrol — Failure to make satisfactory progress	
After 10 January and until 31 January	10
(v) Provisional and Special Admission	
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period	5
After last day of enrolling period	15
(vi) Terms Carried Forward	
After 10 January and until 31 January	5
After 31 January	15
(vii) Extramural Enrolment	
After 10 January and until 21 February	5
After 21 February	15
(viii) Re-admission	
After 10 January and until 31 January	10

TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES

Notes: 1. No refunds of fees will be made unless an 'Alteration to Course' Form is lodged with the Registry on or before 31 March, and for subjects of the second Semester for Engineering 15 August.

2. Any Masters candidate who is required to resubmit papers must re-enrol and pay fees as prescribed for the first year of the appropriate Masters course or Extramural if eligible.

3. Fees for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy are shown at end of this list.

ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of

BArch

Intermediate:—Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc

Professional Examinations:—

 Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 4 years 200

 Separate subjects:—

2 credit	7
4 credit	14
6 credit	21
Studio 1, 2, 3, or 4	110

MArch, MPhil First year 90

..... Each Subsequent year 10

DipTP

Architecture, Economics, Engineering, Geography, Landscape
Architecture, and Sociology units, each 10

	\$
Town Planning Theory I, Town Planning Techniques I, Statutory Planning and Administration I units, each	30
Practical Work	30
Dissertation	20
..... First year	5
<i>MTP</i>	90
..... First year	10
..... Each Subsequent year	
<i>DipUrbVal</i>	
Building Law, Environment control (2) e (Services), Town Planning, each	14
Practical tests in valuation of urban properties	7
All other units, each	20
Dissertation	20
..... First year	5
..... Each Subsequent year	
<i>DipBCM</i>	
Building Management	45
Case Studies	15
All other units, each	35
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
<i>NZIA Special Examination</i>	
Each subject:	
Without lectures (extramural enrolment)	5
With lectures: as for BArch	
ARTS, Faculty of	
<i>Preliminary, Preparatory, and Supplementary Courses</i>	
Preparatory Harmony	10
Supplementary Language and Mathematics units, each	10
(students concurrently enrolled in stage I of the Language or Mathematics units shall be exempt from payment of this fee)	
All other courses, each	20
<i>BA</i>	
Biology, Education II & III, Geography, Psychology units, each	50
All other Arts units, each	40
All Science units, each	60
<i>MA, MPhil</i>	
In Arts units excluding Psychology	70
..... First year	10
..... Each Subsequent year	
In Science units including Psychology	90
..... First year	10
..... Each Subsequent year	
<i>DipEd</i>	
All units, each	20
Original Investigation	20
..... First year	5
..... Each Subsequent year	
<i>DipEdPsych</i>	
Part I	140
..... First year	10
..... Each subsequent year	
Part II	70
..... First year	10
..... Each subsequent year	
<i>DipLangLab</i>	
All units (including thesis), each	25
Dissertation	25
..... First year	5
..... Each subsequent year	

One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit	\$
Full year	20
Part year	10

COMMERCE, Faculty of*BCom*

Psychology units, each	25
------------------------------	----

All other units, each	18
-----------------------------	----

MCom, MPhil

First year	70
------------------	----

Each Subsequent year	10
----------------------------	----

ProfAcc

Auditing	20
----------------	----

Commercial Law I or II, each	40
------------------------------------	----

Economics	40
-----------------	----

Accounting I or II, each	40
--------------------------------	----

Cost and Management Accounting	20
--------------------------------------	----

Advanced Financial Accounting	20
-------------------------------------	----

Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts	20
--	----

DipBIA

Case Studies I or II, each	10
----------------------------------	----

All other units, each	20
-----------------------------	----

Dissertation	20
--------------------	----

..... First year	20
------------------	----

..... Each Subsequent year	5
----------------------------	---

One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit	20
---	----

Full year	20
-----------------	----

Part year	10
-----------------	----

ENGINEERING, Faculty of*BE (Chemical and Materials, Civil, Electrical, Engineering Science, Mechanical)*

Intermediate:— Science units as prescribed for BSc

Professional units:—

Composite fee with a maximum of 3 years	Each year	200
---	-----------	-----

.....	Each semester	100
-------	---------------	-----

Separate units with a maximum fee of \$250 a year or \$125 a semester

Project work in Chemical and Materials Engineering,	44
---	----

Electrical Engineering, or Mechanical Engineering, each	44
---	----

Civil Engineering Design II	22
-----------------------------------	----

All other subjects, each	90
--------------------------------	----

<i>ME, MPhil</i>	First year	90
------------------------	------------	----

.....	Each Subsequent year	10
-------	----------------------	----

DipPHE

Projects	50
----------------	----

All other units, each	25
-----------------------------	----

One lecture period per week in any unit	
---	--

Full year	20
-----------------	----

Part year	10
-----------------	----

DipBIA see under 'Commerce'

FINE ARTS, Faculty of*BFA, DipFA*

Arts units as prescribed for BA	40
---------------------------------------	----

Art History units for BFA, each	40
---------------------------------------	----

	\$
Art History units for DipFA, each	20
Studio I for BFA	160
All other Studio units, each	120
MFA	90
..... First year	10
..... Each Subsequent year	10
DipFA(Hons)	
First year	140
Each Subsequent year	10
LAW, Faculty of	
LLB and LLB(Hons)	
Arts, Science, and Commerce units as prescribed for BA, BSc, or BCom	
First, Second, or Third Law Examination or equivalent, each	160
Law Professional	130
Separate units with a maximum fee of \$160 per year	
Other than introductory units, each	30
Introductory units, each	20
Seminars for LLB(Hons) if taken in addition to Second or Third Law Examination, each	30
Dissertation for LLB(Hons)	30
..... First year	5
..... Each Subsequent year	5
LLM, MJur, MPhil	
..... First year	70
..... Each Subsequent year	10
DipCrim	
Psychology, each paper	25
Sociology I	40
Art units, each paper	20
All other units, each	30
Dissertation	30
..... First year	5
..... Each Subsequent year	5
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
MEDICINE, Faculty of	
BSc (Course in Human Biology)	
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years	250
Separate units	
Biology	110
Physico-Chemistry	110
Behavioural Science I	60
Human Cell and Tissue Biology	120
Visceral Organ Systems	120
Behavioural Science II	40
Neurolocomotor System	80
Homeostasis	40
Human Reproduction and Development	40
General Pathology	40
Behavioural Science III	80

<i>MB ChB</i>	\$
Composite fee for Fourth or Fifth years, each	280
Composite fee for Sixth year	20
<i>MMedSc, MPhil</i>	
..... First year	90
..... Each subsequent year	10
<i>DipG&O</i>	
Part I and II, each	30
Dissertation	10
<i>DipObst</i>	
Composite fee	30
 MUSIC, Faculty of	
<i>BMus and BMus(Exec)</i>	
Preparatory Aural, Aural Training II, Keyboard Tests II, Preparatory Harmony, or Acoustics, each	10
(Students concurrently enrolled in Preparatory Aural and Preparatory Harmony shall pay a maximum fee of \$10)	
Music I, II, or III, each	40
Practical I, II, III, or IV, each	90
Other units in Music, each	20
Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc	
<i>MMus, MPhil</i>	First year 70
..... Each Subsequent year	10
<i>DipMus</i>	
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years	110
Separate units	
Practical I, II, or III, each	90
Tests at the Pianoforte 1st or 2nd year, each	10
Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training, Aural Training I or II, each	10
Other units, each	20
<i>DipMus(Hons)</i>	
First year	110
Each Subsequent year	10
<i>Courses for Non-Degree Students</i>	
Harmony	20
Style Analysis	10
History of Musical Style	10
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
<i>Instruction in a Single Instrument</i>	
1 hour per week	Full year 80
½ hour per week or 1 hour per fortnight	Full year 40

SCIENCE, Faculty of	\$
BSc (course governed by Regulations 2 to 16)	
Physics 100	10
(Students concurrently enrolled in Stage I of Physics shall be exempted from payment of this fee)	
Supplementary Mathematics	10
(Students concurrently enrolled in Stage I Mathematics shall be exempted from payment of this fee)	
Geography units, each credit	4
Mathematics, Stage I and II units and unit 331, each credit	3
Stage III units (except unit 331), each unit	18
All other Science units, each credit	5
BSc (<i>Course in Human Biology</i>) see under 'Medicine'	
BSc(<i>Hons</i>)	
Composite fee	Each year 130
MSc, MPhil	
In Geography or Mathematics	First year 70
..... Each Subsequent year	10
In other subjects	First year 90
..... Each Subsequent year	10
<i>Foreign Language Reading Examination</i>	with lectures 20
..... without lectures	5
DipOpt	
Science units as prescribed for BSc	
Optometry II and III, each	60
Optometry IV	75
Dissertation	
First year	15
Each subsequent year	5
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

First year of full time study	70
Second year of full time study	70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months of full time study	35
Foreign Language Reading Examination	with lectures 20
..... without lectures	5

(Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study.)

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. This involves the power to fine or suspend any student for misconduct, either within or without the University precincts.

During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to regulating admission of students and maintaining the ordinary discipline of the University. He may suspend any student guilty of any breach of discipline.

DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1966.

2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1967.

3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:

'Class' means any lecture tutorial seminar or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence under the control of the Council

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol

'Students' Association' means The University of Auckland Students' Association Incorporated

'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hostel and includes his duly appointed deputy

'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council

'University property' includes property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4. (a) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect: 'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.'

(b) The Senate shall have power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions either at his enrolment or in the course of his attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

(c) The Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24 (2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student shall act (whether within or without the precincts of the University) in a manner

(a) contrary to the good government of the University or to accomplishment of the purposes for which it is established; or

(b) having the effect of bringing the University or any member of the University into disrepute; or

(c) likely (in the reasonable opinion of the Senate) to impede or disturb the normal teaching activities of the University; or

(d) prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University.

6. Every student shall observe the following rules and directions:

(a) Every student shall be reasonably and appropriately dressed while in attendance at the University.

(b) No alcoholic liquors shall be brought into or consumed within the precincts of the University except with the permission of the Senate. It shall be a condition of such permission in the case of any student function that one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.

(c) No student shall smoke

(i) in the Library except with the permission of the Librarian; or

(ii) in any General Lecture Theatre, or

(iii) in any Seminar room except with the permission of the person in charge of it.

(d) Quietness shall be maintained at all times in University buildings. In particular, the use of radios is prohibited within the University precincts, save within the Student Union.

(e) The starting, riding, or parking of cycles, motor-cycles, and motor vehicles in University grounds by students is prohibited. Students may, however, make use of University parking areas, as to such parts of those areas and at such times as may from time to time be notified by the Registrar.

(f) Student notices may be posted only on permanent noticeboards provided, and in accordance with conditions laid down by the Students' Association.

(g) Such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer, in order to maintain good order and discipline within the University and in particular (but not in limitation) during any class.

7. (1) The Senate shall have power:

(a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 hereof; or any direction given under Regulation 10 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:

- (i) a fine not exceeding \$40
- (ii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit
- (iii) expulsion from the University
- (iv) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University.

(b) to withhold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other regulations or any Statute

(c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these regulations to any committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 8 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

(2) Nothing in these regulations shall in any way limit or restrict the power conferred on the Senate by s.34(3) of the Act to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University.

8. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 13 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between the meetings of the Senate or that committee.

9. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer shall have power to impose a fine not exceeding \$20 on any student who:

- (a) does not observe the provisions of these regulations; or
- (b) does not observe any directions exhibited under the next succeeding regulations; or
- (c) otherwise commits any breach of University discipline.

10. Any Warden shall have power:

(a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge

provided however that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main noticeboard of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given

(b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties:

- (i) a fine not exceeding \$20,
- (ii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit,
- (iii) expulsion from the Hall.

11. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

12. The executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34 (3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over the Students' Common Rooms and in exercise of that power may (i) impose a fine not exceeding \$10 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein and (ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any University property therein lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student.

13. (a) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 8, 9, 10, and 11 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated to it under Regulation 7 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(b) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 8, 9, 10, and 11 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 7 may within seven (7) days of the imposition of that penalty appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(c) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Executive of the Students' Association or of the Senate or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision appeal against it to the Council whose decision shall be final.

14. (a) The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purposes of quiet recreation:

(b) No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without the specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as are appropriate:

(c) Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of clauses (a) and (b) above:

(d) At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests shall act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff), or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes: (i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor shall there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are reminded that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor shall consult with the appropriate representatives of staff and students.

(iv) Any privileges of staff, students, and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor shall report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

15. Nothing in these regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

16. (a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.

(b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

17. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

THE LIBRARY

The University Library was established in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were to be 'bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering'. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 450,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets, and reprints. Approximately 8,000 periodical titles are currently received. The Library has benefited by a number of generous gifts among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson and an extensive collection of material relating to the Labour movement in New Zealand and other countries presented by Mr P. W. G. McAra.

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture, Asian Languages, Biological Sciences, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Geology, Law, Medicine, Music, Science. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology.

A separate Undergraduate Reading Room has been opened in the former Ballroom of Old Government House. This contains 140 seats for readers and a collection of works in heavy demand.

More information about the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the *Library Guide* and in the pamphlet *Books and reading accommodation in the University of Auckland*. These are available from the Reference Desk in the General Library.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1. These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and shall come into force on 1 January 1971.
2. Except where otherwise stated
 - (a) these regulations shall apply to all sections of

the University Library, that is, the General Library, Undergraduate Reading Room, Architecture, Asian Languages and Literature, Biological Sciences, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geology, Geography, Law, Medicine, Music, and Science, and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;

(b) in these regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written and photographic material, and (except where the context otherwise requires) gramophone records and tapes.

**HOURS OF
OPENING
(General
Library
only)**

3. The hours of opening shall be:

	Weekdays	Saturdays
	8.30 a.m.—11 p.m.	9 a.m.—5 p.m.
May Study Break		
(first 2 weeks)	9 a.m.—6 p.m.	9 a.m.—1 p.m.
Summer Vacation	9 a.m.—5 p.m.	
	(Wed—9 p.m.)	10 a.m.—12 noon

The Library shall be open on Sundays during the second and third terms from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. for study purposes but no lending services shall be available during those periods.

The Library shall be closed on Anniversary Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday, and for the period of three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library.

READERS

4. (a) All members of the University* and of its library and administrative staff shall be readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may
- (i) use all sections of the Library; and
 - (ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it: provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless he is currently enrolled as such.

* Members of the University include the University Council and all professors, lecturers and junior lecturers, and all graduates and enrolled undergraduates of the University.

(b) By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.

Borrowing

5. (a) No reader shall borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.

(b) (General Library only). Books may be borrowed whenever the General Library is open except on Sundays and such public holidays as the University Librarian may determine; but no books shall be issued after 9 p.m. on Monday to Friday, or after 4.30 p.m. on Saturdays. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

(c) (General Library only). Borrowers shall write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The address given shall be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant shall stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

(d) Any person on leaving the Library shall on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

(e) (General Library only). Any book on the open shelves which has a book card and date slip may be borrowed until the next end of term or for such shorter periods as the Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without 'not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. All other materials shall be used only in the Library except that Teaching Staff and Postgraduate Students may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for fourteen days, and theses for fourteen days.

(f) Books from any section of the Library other than the General Library shall be borrowed direct from that Section.

(g) All books shall be subject to recall within 24 hours. Failure to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours shall incur a fine of 25c plus 25c for each further notice. After three notices a letter may be sent to the borrower requiring return of the book and if such a letter is sent the fine shall be increased to \$2. Other books retained beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine of 5c per day, whether a notice has been sent or not.

(h) The librarian shall be under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue and a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

(i) Borrowers who wish to renew a book on limited loan for a further period may apply by letter (giving author, title and call number on the spine of the book) or in person, or (in the case of theses, periodicals or glass case books) by telephone. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. At the end of term, all outstanding books shall be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or by telephone at this time.

(j) Readers may reserve for borrowing one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. The length of loan allowed shall depend on the number of other readers who are also waiting for the book. Late return of limited loan reserved books shall incur a fine of 25c per volume plus 25c for each notice sent requiring return of the book.

(k) Books which are in heavy demand may be kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies shall be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return Desk Copies on time shall incur a fine of 25c per volume for each quarter hour or part of a quarter for which the book is not returned.

(l) Teaching staff and postgraduate students may apply to borrow books from another library through the Interloans Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.

(m) The gramophone records held in the General Library shall be available for borrowing on payment of a subscription determined by the University Librarian from time to time.*

*Current rates are: students \$5 (reduced to \$4 for enrolled music students); staff and graduate borrowers \$6.

(n) Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.

(o) Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.

DISCIPLINE

6. (a) Bags, satchels and briefcases shall not be taken into the Library.

(b) Under no circumstances shall a book be passed on to another reader without being re-issued in that reader's name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued shall remain liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.

(c) Every reader shall immediately notify to the Library any change of his address and thereupon renew the borrowing of all books issued to him.

(d) Readers shall be responsible for, and shall make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement readers may be charged an administration fee of \$2 whether or not the book is subsequently returned. The loss of a book shall be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.

(e) No reader shall deface or mark any book.

(f) The reservation of seats in the Library shall not be permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be

removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.

(g) Silence shall be observed in all public reading areas.

(h) Bottles of ink shall not be brought into the Library.

(i) No reader shall smoke or shall consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers.

(j) A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time and all readers shall vacate the Library by closing time.

(k) Library fines or charges amounting to \$1 or more, bills and disciplinary fines shall be paid to the University Cashier in the Old Arts Building. Fines of less than \$1 may be paid at the Lending Desk of the Library concerned.

(l) Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due

(i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as he thinks fit;

(ii) the Senate may impose on that reader any of the following penalties: refusal of terms; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.

(m) No reader may borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him is outstanding.

(n) Any authorised librarian may require any reader who is guilty of disorderly or improper conduct or of any breach of these regulations to withdraw from the Library and the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as he thinks fit.

Nothing in these regulations shall limit the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1966.

Note: The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.

COURSE
REGULATIONS
AND
PRESCRIPTIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to take a course of study which under any regulation for this Degree requires the specific approval of the Senate shall apply not later than 31 January (refer Reg. 7 (3) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.

3. (1) Every course of study shall include at least six units selected from Group A as defined in regulation 45.

(2) No course of study shall include more than seven units from any one of the following sub-groups of subjects within Group A:

(a) Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Scandinavian Studies, Spanish;

(b) Ancient History, Anthropology, Art History, Asian Geography, Asian History, Asian Politics, Biblical History and Literature, Economic History, Economics, Education, Geography, History, History of Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific, Political Studies, Sociology;

(c) Biology, Linguistics, Mathematics, Music, Philosophy, Psychology.

provided that a student whose University record is clearly above average in any subject in which he proposes advancing or has advanced to Stage III in the

opinion of the Head of the Department in which that subject is taught, may at the discretion of the Senate include from any one of the sub-groups

- (i) eight units, or
- (ii) nine units if he has attained a mark of over 50% in a subject from another of the sub-groups in the Entrance Scholarship Examination, University Bursaries Examination or an equivalent performance in some other examination.

4. (a) Except where otherwise provided in these Regulations

- (i) There shall be three stages in each subject
- (ii) Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists
- (iii) Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II where that exists.

(b) Additional Units may be taken only under such conditions as the Senate may determine for the personal course of study of each candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department of the prescribed subject and the Head of the Department of each other subject concerned.

5. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least four units higher than Stage I, selected from not fewer than two subjects, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit (not being a Stage III (Additional) unit).

6. (a) Every course of study for the degree shall consist of five subjects: provided that the Senate may, upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced units, approve a course consisting of four subjects.

(b) In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units at one examination for this degree.

7. Before a student is admitted to Stage II in any subject the Senate may require him to have obtained a pass in at least one other subject.

**ADDITIONAL
UNITS**

8. In lieu of a Stage III (Additional) unit in a prescribed subject a candidate may take a composite Stage III (Additional) unit which comprises a course or courses in the prescribed subject, together with one or two Stage III papers substituted from another subject or subjects; provided that in lieu of English III (Additional) a candidate may take a composite Stage III unit comprising courses in different subjects in which there are (as the Senate may require in the particular case) two or three papers prescribed for advanced units for this Degree.

9. No candidate shall take any of the following units without the consent of the Head of the Department:

- Economics III (Additional)
- French III (Additional)
- Geography III (Additional)
- German III (Additional)
- Greek III (Additional)
- Italian III (Additional)
- Latin III (Additional)
- Philosophy III (Additional)
- Political Studies III (Additional)
- Psychology III (Additional)
- Sociology III (Additional)

Notes: (a) For Economics III (Additional) see Regulation 23.

(b) For English III (Additional) see Regulation 25.

(c) For Music II (Additional) and Music III (Additional) see Regulations 36.

10. No candidate shall take for a unit any paper he has passed or is taking for any other unit for this Degree.

**REQUIRE-
MENTS FOR
PARTICULAR
SUBJECTS**

11. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical

work, as are applicable to that subject, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

**Ancient
History**

12. (a) With the permission of the Heads of Departments of History and Classics, a candidate may take Ancient History I in lieu of History I, and if he passes in Ancient History I he may take History II: provided that, if he passes History II, Ancient History I and History II will count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

(b) No candidate shall take for Ancient History II

(i) paper 12.25 if he takes any of the following papers: 12.10, 12.11, 12.12;

(ii) paper 12.20 if he takes paper 12.21 and either 12.25 or 12.10.

Art History

13. (a) No candidate may take Art History IIA for this Degree unless he has passed Art History IA.

(b) No candidate may take Art History IIB for this Degree unless he has passed Art History IB.

Biology

14. No candidate may offer the subject Biology for this degree if he has already been credited with either Botany or Zoology for this degree or for the degree of Bachelor of Science; nor may a candidate who has been credited with Biology offer either Botany or Zoology.

**Botany
Chemistry
Geography
Mathematics
Physics
Zoology**

15. A candidate with the permission of the Senate may enrol for Stage II of the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, and Zoology without having been credited with Stage I: If a candidate is credited with the Stage II unit he shall not also have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing the Stage II unit, attained the standard of a pass at Stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course.

For the purposes of this Regulation Mathematics IA shall be regarded as the Stage I unit of the subject Mathematics.

Chinese
Greek
Indonesian
Japanese
Latin

16. (a) A candidate with previous knowledge in any subject to which this Regulation applies may be required by the Senate to take Stage II of that subject without having passed in Stage I. If the candidate passes Stage II he shall be credited with Stage II but shall not be credited with Stage I as a unit for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing Stage II attained the standard of a pass in Stage I the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Stage I.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

Chinese
Greek
Indonesian
Japanese.
Latin

Economic
History

17. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Economic History II unless he has passed Economics I.

18. For the purposes of regulation 6 (a) Economics I is not defined as a subject when taken as a prerequisite for Economic History II.

19. No candidate may offer the unit Economic History II for this degree if he has already been credited with Economics II and paper 13.21 was taken as one of the options in that unit under the regulations in force in 1963.

20. No candidate may offer the unit Economic History III for this degree if he had already been credited with Economics III and paper 13.32 was taken as one of the options in that unit under the regulations in force in 1963.

Economic History

21. Except with the permission of the Head of the Department of Economics, no candidate may take paper 13.31 for Economic History unless he has passed a unit or units of the subject Mathematics as approved by the Head of the Department of Economics.

Economics

22. A candidate shall not enrol in Economics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Mathematics IA or IB or Pure Mathematics II.

23. In lieu of one or two papers prescribed for Economics III (Additional) a candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Economics, take one or two papers, as the case may be, prescribed for any Stage III unit for this Degree, for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

Education

24. A candidate who has qualified for the Diploma in Education or who has fulfilled the pre-requisite requirements and passed the four papers under Regulation 1(b) for the Diploma in Education may enrol for Education III without having passed Education II, provided that he may not take any papers at Stage III which he has already taken for the Diploma in Education.

English

25. (a) No candidate shall enrol in English III (Additional) unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in English III: provided that a candidate may with the permission of the Head of the Department of English enrol in English III (Additional) if he has passed or has enrolled concurrently in a unit at Stage III other than English for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(b) No candidate shall be credited with a pass in English I or II unless he has secured at least 37% of the available marks in each part of papers 18.10, or 18.20 as the case may be.

French

26. No candidate may be enrolled in French II unless he has been credited with a pass in French IB. Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to French II after having taken French IA.

**History,
Asian
History**

27. (a) With the permission of the Head of Department of History, a candidate may take Asian History I, in lieu of History I, and if he passes in Asian History I he may take History II, provided that, if he passes History II, Asian History I and History II will count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

(b) In the case of a candidate who

- (i) has passed Asian History I in lieu of History I, and
- (ii) passes both History II and Asian History II —

History II and Asian History II shall count as units of separate subjects for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

(c) A candidate who has passed History I may enrol for Asian History II:

provided that if he passes Asian History II without passing History II, History I and Asian History II shall count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

Note: A candidate who has passed Asian History II without having passed Asian History I may not subsequently enrol in Asian History I.

(d) A candidate who, (having passed History I or Asian History I) has passed Asian History II, but has not taken or not passed History II, may take History III; and if he passes that unit shall be deemed to have passed History in its several stages for the purposes of the degree of Master of Arts; and provided further that those units which he has so passed shall count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

28. No candidate may take paper 24.15 and 24.16 for History I if he has passed History of New Zealand under the Regulations in force in 1970.

29. A candidate who has passed papers 24.10 and 24.11 for History I may in a subsequent year take papers 24.15 and 24.16 if he is taking or has passed History II or Asian History II provided that if he has passed papers 24.10 and 24.11 for History I and also passes papers 24.15 and 24.16 as prescribed for History I these two further papers so passed shall be credited to the candidate's record as History of Australia, New Zealand, and the Pacific and be counted as a separate subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

Note: Candidates who wish to take Ancient History I in lieu of History I should refer to Regulation 12 (a) above.

Law

30. (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 3, 5 and 6 (a), a candidate for this Degree

(i) who has been credited for this Degree with not less than six units, one being a stage III unit and two others being of a higher stage than stage I, and

(ii) who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) with any of the subjects to which this Regulation applies, shall be entitled to be credited with not more than five of those subjects as a unit or units for this Degree as well as for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

(b) This Regulation shall apply to the following subjects

(i) Not more than three subjects from	
Administrative Law	Jurisprudence
Constitutional Law	Law Reform
Criminology	Legal History
Industrial Law	Legal Process

International Institutions
International Law

Legal System
Local Government
Law

(ii) At least two subjects from

Advanced Administrative Law
Advanced Constitutional Law
Advanced Criminology
Advanced Industrial Law
Advanced International Law
Comparative Law
Legal Theory
International Trade

(c) The subjects so credited under this Regulation shall be admitted as additional cross-credits for the purpose of Regulation 10 (a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(d) A candidate who has completed or is completing his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations therefor published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may be credited with the subject Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

**Mathematics
and Applied
Mathematics**

31. (a) A candidate shall not enrol for any unit of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics containing optional papers, unless the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy has approved the options the candidate wishes to present for the unit.

(b) A candidate enrolling for a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics.

(c) A candidate enrolling for Applied Mathematics III may in exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of the course in Engineering Science for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

32. (a) No candidate may be credited with both Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB as units for any University degree or diploma.

(b) A candidate shall not be credited with both Mathematics IB and Applied Mathematics I for any University degree or diploma if he has passed or is taking paper 26.170 for Applied Mathematics I.

(c) A candidate who has failed to pass in Mathematics IB may be credited with a pass in Mathematics IA if the examiner certifies that the candidate has attained a sufficient standard in the Pure Mathematical section of the examination.

(d) For the purpose of these regulations Mathematics IA shall be deemed to be the equivalent of the unit Pure Mathematics I as prescribed under the regulations in force in 1966.

33. (a) Except as provided in Regulation 35, Applied Mathematics III may be taken only after Applied Mathematics I has been passed.

(b) Except as provided in Regulation 15, Pure Mathematics II may be taken only when Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB has been passed.

34. (a) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics A unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed or enrolled concurrently in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III.

(b) A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB may not be credited with Advanced Mathematics A as a unit for any University degree or diploma.

(c) A candidate shall not offer Advanced Mathematics A without the consent of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

(d) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics B unless he has been credited with or has enrolled concurrently in Advanced Mathematics A.

35. A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IB or Statistical and Computational Mathematics II may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III, he shall be credited with Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma.

Music

36. (a) No candidate may take Music II unless he has passed paper 28.12 Harmony provided that the Senate may on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Music permit a candidate to take Music II on the condition that he currently attend the lectures for Harmony 28.12 and satisfy the Head of Department in a test thereon.

(b) No candidate shall be credited with a pass in either Music II (Additional) or in Music III (Additional) unless he has secured a pass mark in each of the papers he is required to present for the unit.

(c) No candidate shall take Music II (Additional) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and it must be taken either concurrently with or after Music II. (At least a Grade

B pass in Music I and a pass in the test for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will normally be a pre-requisite.)

(d) No candidate shall take Music III (Additional) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and it must be taken either concurrently with or after Music III. (At least a Grade B pass in both Music II and Music II (Additional) will normally be a pre-requisite.)

(e) Subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) a candidate for this Degree may be exempted from Music I if for the Diploma in Music he has passed paper 28.10 (History of Musical Style) and either paper 28.11 Option (i) (Style Analysis) or paper 28.11 Option (ii) (Harmony)

provided that no candidate may take Music II who has not passed paper 28.11 Option (ii) (Harmony).

Philosophy

37. (a) A candidate enrolling for a unit of Philosophy may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Philosophy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of Philosophy.

(b) No candidate may be credited with any paper in Philosophy where he is or has been credited (whether for a unit in Philosophy or any other subject) with a paper which in the opinion of the Head of the Department is substantially the same as that paper.

(c) Except with the approval of the Head of the Department, no candidate shall take paper 29.21 (Logic) or paper 29.34 (Logic and Philosophy of Logic) who has not passed paper 29.11 (Introduction to Logic).

(d) No candidate for Philosophy II may take more than one Philosophy I option (from papers 29.10, 29.11, 29.12, 29.13).

**Political
Studies**

38. (a) A candidate who has passed Political Studies I may enrol for Asian Politics II; provided that if he passes Asian Politics II, Political Studies I and Asian Politics II shall count as units of one subject for the purposes of Regulation 6 (a).

(b) A candidate who has passed Asian Politics I and Asian Politics II may enrol for Political Studies III;

provided that if he passes that unit he shall be deemed to have passed Political Studies in its several stages for the purposes of the degree of Master of Arts; and

provided further that those units which he has so passed shall count as units of one subject for the purposes of Regulation 6 (a).

Note: A candidate who has passed Asian Politics II without having passed Asian Politics I may not subsequently enrol for Political Studies III.

Psychology

39. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology I and/or II for BSc may be exempted from the corresponding unit(s) in Psychology for BA. Any such units shall be treated as transferred units as provided in Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

40. No candidate may be enrolled in Psychology II unless he has been credited with a pass in Psychology IB. Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to Psychology II after having taken Psychology IA.

**PRACTICAL
WORK**

41. In each of the subjects Biology, and Geography every candidate shall comply with all requirements for practical work prescribed for those subjects. The practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the

written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

ORAL WORK 42. In each of the subjects Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, and Maori Studies a candidate shall be required to pass in the oral work as well as the written papers.

ALTERATIONS TO COURSES 43. Candidates who wish to depart from their original choice of subjects in order to take Additional Units may do so on such conditions as the Senate may direct. The Senate may vary the requirements of regulation 6 (a) for this purpose.

44. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

LIST OF SUBJECTS 45. The subjects and units of examination for the degree are the following.

Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this *Calendar*:

GROUP A

(in alphabetical order)

Subjects *Units and Prescription Numbers*

Ancient History	ANCIENT HISTORY I	two of 12.10, 12.11, 12.12
	ANCIENT HISTORY II	three of 12.20 to 12.25, 12.10, 12.11, 12.12
	ANCIENT HISTORY III	three of 12.30 to 12.39 including at least one of 12.30, 12.31, 12.34, 12.38

- Anthropology** ANTHROPOLOGY I two of 3.10, 3.11, 4.13
 ANTHROPOLOGY II three of 3.20 to 3.28,
 83.10, 3.10, 3.11, 4.13, 41.26
 ANTHROPOLOGY III three of 3.30 to 3.39,
 3.391 to 3.396, 83.10, 83.20, 83.23, 3.20 to 3.28,
 41.26 41.36,
- Art History** ART HISTORY IB 19.151, 19.152
 ART HISTORY IIA 19.254, 19.255, 19.256
 ART HISTORY IIB 19.251, 19.252, 19.253
 ART HISTORY III three of 19.30, 19.31, 19.32,
 19.33, 19.34
- Asian
Geography** ASIAN GEOGRAPHY 20.13, 20.14
**Asian
History** ASIAN HISTORY I 24.13, 24.14
 ASIAN HISTORY II 24.26, 24.27, 24.28
- Asian
Politics** ASIAN POLITICS I 30.13, 30.14
 ASIAN POLITICS II 30.25, 30.26, 30.27
- Biblical
History and
Literature** †BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I
 11.10, 11.11
 *BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II
 11.20, 11.21, 11.22
- Biology** BIOLOGY 39.10, 39.11
- Chinese** CHINESE I 48.10, 48.11
 CHINESE II 48.20, 48.21, 48.22
 CHINESE III 48.30, 48.31, 48.32

**Economic
History**

- ECONOMIC HISTORY II 17.20, 17.21 and one
of 17.22, 13.21, 13.22, 13.23
ECONOMIC HISTORY III three of 17.30, 17.31,
17.32, 17.33, 13.31, 13.32

Economics

- ECONOMICS I 13.10, 13.11
ECONOMICS II three of 13.20, 13.21, 13.22,
13.23, 17.20, 17.21, 17.22
ECONOMICS III three of 13.30, 13.31, 13.32,
13.33, 13.34, 13.35, 13.36, 17.30, 17.31, 17.32,
17.33

Education

- EDUCATION I 14.10, 14.11
EDUCATION II one of 14.20, 14.21, 14.22, and
one of 14.23, 14.24, and
one of 14.20 to 14.24, 14.300 to 14.314
EDUCATION III three of 14.300 to 14.314, 14.40
to 14.49
EDUCATION III (ADDITIONAL) three from
the papers prescribed for Education III

English

- ENGLISH I 18.10, 18.11
ENGLISH II 18.20, 18.21, 18.22
ENGLISH III three papers from 18.30 to 18.37;
including at least one of 18.30 to 18.33 and at
least one of 18.34 to 18.37
ENGLISH III (ADDITIONAL) three papers
from 18.30 to 18.37; 18.390 to 18.395

French

- FRENCH IA 34.10, 34.11
FRENCH IB 34.12, 34.13
FRENCH II 34.20 and two of 34.21, 34.22, 34.23
FRENCH III 34.30 and two of 34.31 to 34.35
FRENCH III (ADDITIONAL) three of 34.36,
34.37, 34.38, 34.39

Geography	GEOGRAPHY I	20.101, 20.102
	GEOGRAPHY II	20.201, 20.202, 21.205
	GEOGRAPHY III	20.301 and two of 20.302 to 20.312
	GEOGRAPHY III (ADDITIONAL)	three of 20.302 to 20.312
German	GERMAN I	22.10, 22.11, 22.12
	GERMAN II	22.20, 22.21, 22.22, 22.23
	GERMAN III	22.30, 22.31, 22.32, 22.33
	GERMAN III (ADDITIONAL)	three of 22.35, 22.36, 22.37, 22.38, 22.39
Greek	GREEK I	10.10, 10.11
	GREEK II	10.20, 10.21, 10.22
	GREEK III	10.30, 10.31, 10.32
	GREEK III (ADDITIONAL)	three of 10.35 to 10.39
Hebrew	HEBREW I	23.10, 23.11, 23.12
	*HEBREW II	23.20, 23.21, and one of 23.22 23.23
History	HISTORY I	24.10, 24.11 or 24.15, 24.16
	HISTORY II	24.20, 24.21, 24.22 or 24.23, 24.24 24.25
	HISTORY III	24.23, 24.24, 24.25 or 24.30, 24.31, 24.32
Indonesian	INDONESIAN I	80.10, 80.11
	INDONESIAN II	80.20, 80.21, 80.22
	INDONESIAN III	80.30, 80.31, 80.32

- Italian**
 ITALIAN I 35.10, 35.11, 35.12
 ITALIAN II 35.20, 35.21, 35.22, 35.23
 ITALIAN III 35.30, 35.31, 35.32, 35.33
 ITALIAN III (ADDITIONAL) three of 35.34,
 35.35, 35.36, 35.37, 35.38, 35.39, 35.391
- Japanese**
 JAPANESE I 81.10, 81.11
 JAPANESE II 81.20, 81.21, 81.22
 JAPANESE III 81.30, 81.31, 81.32
- Latin**
 LATIN I 9.10, 9.11
 LATIN II 9.20, 9.21, 9.22
 LATIN III 9.30, 9.31, 9.32
 LATIN III (ADDITIONAL) three of 9.35 to 9.38
- Linguistics**
 LINGUISTICS I two of 83.10, 83.11, 83.20
 LINGUISTICS II three of 83.21, 83.22, 83.23,
 83.20
 †LINGUISTICS III three of 83.30, 83.31, 83.32,
 83.20, 83.21, 83.22, 29.22
- Maori Studies**
 MAORI STUDIES I two of 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13
 MAORI STUDIES II three of 4.20, 4.21, 4.22,
 4.24; 4.32, 4.33, 4.34; 4.10, 4.11
 MAORI STUDIES III three of 4.30, 4.31, 4.32,
 4.33, 4.34; 4.20, 4.21, 4.22, 4.24, 33.22
- Mathematics**
 MATHEMATICS IA 26.200, 26.201 or one of
 26.120, 26.121 and one of 26.140, 26.141, 26.142
 *MATHEMATICS IB 26.171 and either 26.140
 or 26.141
 PURE MATHEMATICS II 26.240 and either
 26.210 or 26.220
 PURE MATHEMATICS III three of 26.310,
 26.311, 26.320 or 26.321, 26.330 or 26.331, 26.340

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics

Music

MUSIC I two of 28.10, 28.11, 28.12

MUSIC II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22

MUSIC II (ADDITIONAL) 41.15 and two of 41.10, 41.14, 41.26

MUSIC III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32

MUSIC III (ADDITIONAL) 41.25 and two of 41.12, 41.13, 41.24, 41.36

Philosophy

PHILOSOPHY I two of 29.10 to 29.13

PHILOSOPHY II three of 29.10 to 29.13; 29.20 to 29.29; including at least two of 29.20 to 29.29, and 29.11 if not taken at Stage I

PHILOSOPHY III three of 29.20 to 29.35 including at least one of 29.30 to 29.35

PHILOSOPHY III (ADDITIONAL) three of 29.20 to 29.35 including at least one of 29.30 to 29.35

Political Studies

POLITICAL STUDIES I 30.10, 30.11

POLITICAL STUDIES II 30.20, 30.21, 30.22

POLITICAL STUDIES III three of 30.30, 30.31, 30.32, 30.33, 30.34, 30.35, 30.36, 30.37

POLITICAL STUDIES III (ADDITIONAL) the remaining three of 30.30, 30.31, 30.32, 30.33, 30.34, 30.35, 30.36, 30.37 not taken for Political Studies III

Psychology	PSYCHOLOGY IA	32.10, 32.11
	PSYCHOLOGY IB	32.12, 32.13
	PSYCHOLOGY II	three of 32.201 to 32.205
	PSYCHOLOGY III	32.301 and two of 32.302 to 32.309
	PSYCHOLOGY III (ADDITIONAL)	three of 32.301 to 32.309
Russian	RUSSIAN I	43.10, 43.11, 43.12
	RUSSIAN II	43.20, 43.21, 43.22, 43.23
	RUSSIAN III	43.30, 43.31, 43.32
Scandinavian Studies	SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES I	46.10, 46.11, 46.12
	SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES II	46.20, 46.21, 46.22, 46.23
Sociology	SOCIOLOGY I	82.10, 82.11
	SOCIOLOGY II	82.20, 82.21, and one of 82.23, 82.24, 82.25
	SOCIOLOGY III	three of 82.30, 82.31, 82.32, 82.33, 82.34, 82.35, 82.36, 82.37, 82.38, 82.39
	SOCIOLOGY III (ADDITIONAL)	three from the papers prescribed for Sociology III
Spanish	SPANISH I	45.10, 45.11, 45.12
	SPANISH II	45.20, 45.21, 45.22, 45.23
	SPANISH III	45.30, 45.31, 45.32, 45.33

GROUP B
Units

Subjects	Units
Accounting	ACCOUNTING I
	1.10, 1.11 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. For the Degree of Bachelor of Arts these two papers must be taken concurrently, a pass in Accounting I being assessed on the two papers combined.
Applied Mathematics	APPLIED MATHEMATICS I APPLIED MATHEMATICS III STATISTICAL COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS II *STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III
Botany	BOTANY I BOTANY II BOTANY III
Chemistry	CHEMISTRY I CHEMISTRY II CHEMISTRY III
Geology	GEOLOGY I GEOLOGY II GEOLOGY III
Physics	PHYSICS IA and IB PHYSICS II PHYSICS III
Zoology	ZOOLOGY I ZOOLOGY II ZOOLOGY III

A unit or units as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science totalling 12 credits provided that such credits are gained in the same year.

*Starred units will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†These units will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

MA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to take a course of study which under any regulation for this Degree requires the specific approval of the Senate shall apply not later than 31 January (refer Reg. 7 (3) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and

(b) (i) have passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement, and

(ii) have fulfilled such other prerequisites for the subject as may be required by these Regulations, and

(c) have passed with a Grade higher than C- in all Stage III (including Stage III (Additional)) units prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts which are prerequisites for the subject he offers for his degree:

provided that the Senate at its discretion may approve a Grade C- pass for the purpose of this sub-clause.

2. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year.

The Senate may require a candidate not devoting his full time to University work to take a prescribed course of studies for two years before attempting any papers.

3. A candidate presenting subject 15, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) (i) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject 18, Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) (i) in respect of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 37.

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 4, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take one Stage III or one Master's paper or one Stage III and one Master's paper or two Master's papers in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his degree, where such papers are related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the degree is being taken.

THESES

6. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Clauses (f) and (g) of this Regulation the candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(f) A candidate shall present his thesis within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

**TWO YEAR
MASTERS
COURSES**

7. (a) A candidate in Subject 1, Anthropology, may with the approval of the Head of Department, present four papers and thesis in lieu of five papers and a research essay.

(b) A candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall either present all papers and the essay in the same year or having presented four papers in the first year, present one paper and the research essay in the year following.

8. (a) A candidate in Subjects 4, Economic History and 5 Economics, may with the approval of the Head of Department, present four papers and a thesis in lieu of five papers and a research essay or six papers.

(b) A candidate presenting six papers or five papers and a research essay shall either present all papers or all papers and the research essay in the

same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present two papers or one paper and a research essay in the year following.

9. (a) A candidate in Subject 6, Education, may in very exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, present in lieu of a thesis three papers not already taken from 14.40 to 14.49, provided he includes either paper 14.42 or 14.49 in his course.

(b) A candidate presenting papers in lieu of a thesis shall do so in the same year as he takes his other papers for subject 6, Education, or in the year next following.

(c) A candidate taking the course stated in Regulation 37 (6) (ii) shall take papers 14.45, 16.12 and two optional papers in the first year of his enrolment. Over the next two years of his course he must take paper 14.491 and prepare the folio of case work.

10. A candidate in Subject 10, German, may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, present the seven papers required for that subject in the same year or four papers in the first year and the remaining three in the year next following.

11. (a) A candidate in Subject 12, History, may, with the approval of the Head of the Department present four papers and a thesis in lieu of five papers and a research essay.

(b) A candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall either present all papers and the essay in the same year or having presented four papers in the first year, present one paper and the research essay in the year following.

12. In exceptional circumstances a candidate in subject 15, Languages and Literature may, with the approval of the Heads of the Departments concerned,

present the seven papers required for that subject in the same year or four papers in the first year and the remaining three in the year next following.

13. A candidate taking seven papers in Mathematics may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, take these papers in the same year or four of the papers in the first year and the remaining three in the year following.

14. A candidate in Subject 19, Philosophy may, with the approval of the Head of Department, present four papers in one year and two papers in the year next following.

15. (a) A candidate in subject 20, Political Studies, may, with the approval of the Head of the Department present in lieu of a thesis three papers not already taken from 30.40 to 30.48.

(b) A candidate presenting papers in lieu of a thesis shall do so in the same year as he presents his other papers for subject 20, Political Studies, or in the year following.

16. A candidate in subjects 8 French, 14 Italian, and 24 Spanish shall normally present the seven papers required for each of these subjects in one year; provided that a candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department present four papers, one of which shall be the compulsory paper, in the first year, and a thesis, equivalent to three papers, in the second year; and, provided further that in exceptional circumstances and subject to the approval of the Head of the Department he may in the second year substitute three papers for the thesis.

DISSERTATION

17. A candidate in subject 3, Chinese, shall present his dissertation to the Head of his Department by 1 November in the year in which he takes his papers for the subject or with the consent of the Head of

the Department not later than 28 February in the year following, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

HONOURS

18. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree: provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

19. A candidate shall not present for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Commerce, or for the Degree of Master of Science, or as a principal subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

**LANGUAGE
REQUIRE-
MENT FOR
MATHE-
MATICS**

20. No candidate shall present himself for examination in the subject Mathematics unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics:

provided that with the approval of Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department the candidate may be exempted from the requirement of clause (a) or (b) of this Regulation subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

21. A candidate whose mother tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of the Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 20 of these Regulations. Application shall be made to the Registrar in writing, and if granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**PRE-
REQUISITES
ANTHRO-
POLOGY**

22. A candidate who has been credited with a pass in Anthropology II and Maori Studies III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Anthropology, be granted special permission by Senate under Regulation 1 (b) (i) to present himself for examination in subject 1, Anthropology.

23. (a) No candidate shall take paper 3.40 for the subject Anthropology unless he has been credited with paper 3.30 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(b) No candidate shall take either paper 3.47 or paper 3.48 for the subject Anthropology unless he has been credited with paper 3.31 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

**ART
HISTORY**

24. Except by special permission of the Senate no candidate shall present himself for examination in subject 2, Art History, unless he has passed in Stage I of Greek, Latin, or a modern European Language other than English, as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

provided that in the case of a candidate whose course of study in Art History is primarily in New Zealand and Polynesian Art a pass in Maori Studies I as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts may be accepted by the Senate in satisfaction of the requirements of this Regulation.

ECONOMICS

25. No candidate shall except by permission of the Head of the Department of Economics take the subject Economics or the subject Economic History unless he has passed paper 13.31 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

ENGLISH

26. Except by special permission of the Senate which will be granted only in the most exceptional circumstances a candidate shall not present himself for examination in English for subject 7, English, unless he has passed in Stage I of a European language other than English or of Maori Studies, papers 4.10 and 4.11, and also English III and English III (Additional) as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. In lieu of English III (Additional) a candidate may substitute

- (i) Stage III of a subject other than English approved by the Head of the Department of English or,
- (ii) subject to the same approval and the concurrence of the Heads of other Departments concerned, a composite Stage III unit or,
- (iii) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

FRENCH

27. No candidate shall offer for the subjects 8, French, or 16, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for French III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A	B
Paper 34.44	and Paper 34.36 correspond
Paper 34.45	and Paper 34.37 correspond

GEOGRAPHY

28. Except by special permission of Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 9, Geography, unless he has passed Geography III (Additional) as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

provided that in lieu of Geography III (Additional) a candidate may with the approval of the Senate substitute Stage III of another subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

GERMAN

29. No candidate shall offer for the subjects 10, German, or 16, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for German III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A	B
Paper 22.41	and Paper 22.35 correspond
Paper 22.47	and Paper 22.37 correspond
Paper 22.50	and Paper 22.38 correspond

Students who have taken paper 22.36 for German III (Additional) may not offer papers 22.52 and 22.53 for MA.

GREEK

30. A candidate shall not be examined in subject II, Greek, unless he has passed in

(a) Stage II of a language other than English or Greek; or

(b) other literary, historical or philosophical fields which may be approved by the Head of Department before enrolment.

**HISTORY
AND
LITERATURE
OF MUSIC**

31. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 13, History and Literature of Music, unless he has

- (i) passed Music III and Music III (Additional) as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;
- (ii) furnished evidence of proficiency as an executant satisfactory to the Head of the Music Department;
- (iii) furnished evidence of ability to read in an approved foreign language.

ITALIAN

32. No candidate shall offer for the subject 14, Italian, or 16, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for Italian III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B; for which purpose:

A	B
Paper 35.43	and Paper 35.34 correspond
Paper 35.45	and Paper 35.35 correspond
Paper 35.46	and Paper 35.36 correspond
Paper 35.47	and Paper 35.37 correspond
Paper 35.53	and Paper 35.38 correspond
Paper 35.54	and Paper 35.391 correspond
Paper 35.55	and Paper 35.39 correspond;

provided that this clause of this Regulation shall not apply to Paper 35.54 or Paper 35.55 where for that paper the two poets or authors chosen are different from those chosen for Paper 35.391 or Paper 35.39 as the case may be.

LATIN

33. A candidate shall not be examined in Latin for subject 16, Languages and Literature, or in subject 17, Latin, unless he has passed in

- (a) Greek II; or
- (b) Greek I and Stage II of another language (which may be English).

PHILOSOPHY

34. Except by special permission of the Senate no candidate shall take subject 19, Philosophy, unless he has passed either Philosophy III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Stage III of some other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Philosophy.

RUSSIAN

35. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Russian for subject 16, Languages and Literature, or in Subject 22, Russian, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Russian or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Russian as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

SOCIOLOGY

36. Except by special permission of the Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 23, Sociology, unless he has passed Sociology III (Additional) as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; provided that in lieu of Sociology III (Additional) a candidate may with the approval of the Senate substitute Stage III of another subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

37. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following: (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this *Calendar*.)

- (1) **ANTHROPOLOGY** (Five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper; or four papers and thesis counting as two papers):

Papers to be selected from 3.40 to 3.49, 3.30 to 3.39, 3.391 to 3.396, 83.20, 83.23, 41.36; and a research essay counting as one paper. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of Department substitute a thesis in lieu of one paper and a research essay.

- (2) **ART HISTORY** (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Papers 19.40, 19.41 and two papers from one of the

options prescribed for Art History III as approved by the Head of the Department; provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be taken for this Degree.

- (3) *CHINESE* (Six papers and a dissertation which shall count as one paper):

Papers 48.40 to 48.45 and a dissertation.

- †(4) *ECONOMIC HISTORY* (Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper):

Papers to be selected from 17.40, 17.41, 17.42, 13.41, 13.46, 13.47, and those papers offered for History for MA as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Economics and History.

- (5) *ECONOMICS* (Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper):

Papers to be selected from 13.40 to 13.49, 17.40 to 17.42.

- (6) *EDUCATION*

(i) (Seven papers; or six papers and a dissertation which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):

Papers to be selected from 14.40 to 14.49. A dissertation or thesis may be taken in lieu of one or three papers as the case may be.

or

(ii) (Five papers and a folio of case work which shall count as two papers):

Papers 14.45, 14.491, 16.12 and two from 14.40, 14.46, 14.47, 14.48 and a folio of case work. The selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Head of the Department.

- (7) *ENGLISH* (Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or six papers and a thesis which shall count as one paper):

A selection from papers 18.40 to 18.59 inclusive so as to offer a mainly literary or mainly linguistic course, as approved by the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of one or, in special circumstances two, of the optional papers.

- (8) *FRENCH* (Seven papers; or four and a thesis which shall count as three papers):

Paper 34.40 and three from 34.41 to 34.58, 34.411, 34.421, 34.561, 34.562 and a thesis which shall count as three papers. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute three papers in lieu of a thesis.

- (9) *GEOGRAPHY* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):

Four papers from 20.400, 20.410, 20.411, 20.420, 20.421, 20.422, 20.423, 20.424, 20.430, 20.431, 20.432, 20.433, 20.434, 20.435, 20.436, 20.440, 20.441, and a thesis.

- (10) *GERMAN* (Seven papers):

Paper 22.40 and six from 22.41 to 22.57.

- (11) *GREEK* (Six papers):

Papers 10.40, 10.41 and four from 10.42 to 10.47.

- (12) *HISTORY* (Five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Five papers from 24.40 to 24.55 and a research essay counting as one paper. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of Department, substitute a thesis in lieu of one paper and the research essay.

- (13) *HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF MUSIC* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Four papers from 28.40 to 28.48, and a thesis.
- (14) *ITALIAN* (Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):
Paper 35.40 and three from 35.41 to 35.55 and a thesis which shall count as three papers. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute three papers in lieu of a thesis.
- (15) *JAPANESE* (Six papers and a dissertation or translation):
Six papers from 81.40 to 81.45.
- (16) *LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE* Seven papers in any two of the subjects (i) to (viii). Three papers to be taken from each language chosen and the seventh paper to be taken from either language chosen as approved by the Heads of the Departments concerned.
- (i) *English*
Two papers selected from 18.40 to 18.43 inclusive and one or two other papers from 18.44 to 18.59 inclusive. This selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.
- (ii) *Greek*
Paper 10.40, and two or three from 10.41 to 10.47.
- (iii) *Latin*
Paper 9.40 and two or three from 9.41 to 9.47.
- (iv) *French*
Paper 34.40 and two or three from 34.41 to 34.58.
- (v) *German*
Three or four papers from 22.40 to 22.57.

(vi) *Italian*

Paper 35.40 and two or three from 35.41 to 35.55.

*(vii) *Russian*

Three or four papers including 43.40 and one of 43.41 to 43.43 and one of 43.44 to 43.7.

†(viii) *Spanish*

Paper 45.40 and two or three from 45.41 to 45.57.

(17) *LATIN* (Six papers):

Papers 9.40, 9.41 and four from 9.42 to 9.47.

(18) *MATHEMATICS* (Six or seven papers):

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of Department take four papers in the first year and three in the second year of his course.

A selection approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department of six or seven from papers 26.410 to 26.413, 26.420 to 26.423, 26.430 to 26.433, 26.440 to 26.442, 26.450 to 26.454, 26.460, 26.461, 26.470 to 26.474, 26.480 to 26.483, 26.490 to 26.492. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers.

(19) *PHILOSOPHY* (Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

A selection from papers 29.40 to 29.60 as approved by the Head of the Department,

provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be offered for this Degree. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

(20) *POLITICAL STUDIES* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers; or seven papers):

Four papers from 30.40 to 30.49 and a thesis which shall count as three papers. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of Department, substitute three papers in lieu of a thesis.

- (21) *PSYCHOLOGY* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):

Four papers from 32.401 to 32.413 and a thesis.

- *(22) *RUSSIAN* (Seven papers in one year; or, with the permission of the Head of Department four papers in the first year and three papers in the year next following):

Paper 43.40; one of the papers 43.41 to 43.43; one of the papers 43.44 to 43.47; four more papers from 43.41 to 43.51.

- (23) *SOCIOLOGY* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):

Four papers, from 82.40 to 82.53 and a thesis.

- †(24) *SPANISH* (Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):

Paper 45.40 and three from 45.41 to 45.57 and a thesis which shall count as three papers. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute three papers in lieu of a thesis.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†These subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LittD

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

- (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
- (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations;
or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New

Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

ANTHROPOLOGY I

(Two papers)

3.10 and 3.11 are each prerequisite to certain Stage II papers.

3.10 Introduction to Social Anthropology: anthropological approaches to the study of culture. (Bowers).

Prescribed texts. Each student should own a copy of Beattie, J., *Other Cultures* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1967).

Further reading will be prescribed in class.

3.11 Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology: Primates and the evolution of Man; biology and variation of primitive populations; behavioural and cultural evolution of Man and his ancestors, up the creation of the first cities (ca. 3500 B.C.).

Prescribed texts: Brace, C. L., Korn, N., and Nelson, H., *Atlas of Fossil Man* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971); Clark J. G. D., *World Prehistory, A New Outline* (Cambridge U.P. 2nd edn., 1969); Pfeiffer, J. E., *The Emergence of Man* (Nelson, 2nd edn., paperback, 1972); Pilbeam, David, *The Ascent of Man: an introduction to human evolution* (Macmillan, 1972); Simons, Elwyn, *Primate Evolution* (Macmillan, 1972); *Scientific American Offprints*: 604, 622, 643, 655. (Cassels).

Recommended texts: Campbell, B. C., *Human Evolution* (Heinmann, 1967); Hole, F. and Heizer, R. F., *An Introduction to Prehistoric Archaeology* (Holt, Reinhart and Winston, 2nd edn., 1969); Tattersall, I., *Man's Ancestors* (John Murray, paperback 1970); Ucko, P. J. and Rosenfeld, A., *Palaeolithic Cave Art* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, World University Library paperback, 1967).

4.13 Introduction to Maori society. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Maori Studies and Anthropology. For prescription see under Maori Studies I. (Hohepa-Webster).

ANTHROPOLOGY II

(Three papers)

Students should note that the following papers are each prerequisite to certain papers at Stage III: 3.22, 3.27, 83.28.

3.20 Island Polynesia. (Rogers)

A pass or current enrolment in 3.10 is a requirement for enrolment in this course.

There is no general text-book suitable for this course. Reading lists will be issued in class.

Recommended books: All students are urged to acquire the following works: Sahlins, M. D., *Social Stratification in Polynesia* (Univ. of Washington Press, 1965); Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands* (Doubleday Anchor paperback, 1961); Crocombe, R. G., *Land Tenure in the Cook Islands* (Oxford U.P., 1964); Firth, R. W., *We the Tikopia* (Abbreviated Edn., Allen & Unwin, 1964); Hanson, F. A., *Rapan Lifeways* (Little, Brown and Co. paperback, 1970).

3.21 Inter-Ethnic Relations. (Graves).

A pass or current enrolment in 3.10 is a requirement for enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Yetman, N. R., & Steele, C. H., *Majority and Minority; The Dynamics of Racial and Ethnic Relations* (1971 Allyn & Bacon); Dalton, G., *Economic Development and Social Change* (Natural History Press, 1971); Vaughan, G., *Racial Issues in New Zealand* (Akarana Press, 1972); Brown, C., *Manchild in the Promised Land* (Macmillan, 1965).

Recommended books: Rogers, E. M., *Communication of Innovations. A Cross-Cultural Approach*. (Free Press, 1972). Additional readings will be prescribed in class.

3.22 Social Organisation. A survey of the main principles of social organisation in primitive and peasant societies (Staff).

A pass in 3.10 is a prerequisite to enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Banton, M., *Roles* (Tavistock, paperback); Fox, R., *Kinship and Marriage* (Penguin); Radcliffe-Brown, A. R., *Structure and Function in Primitive Society* (Free Press Paperback); Middleton, J., *The Lugbara of Uganda* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston Case Studies in Anthropology).

3.23 Ethos and World View. A study of value systems, and of man's relation to nature and supernatural beings, as seen by various peoples. (Webster).

A pass or current enrolment in 3.10 is a requirement for enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Readings will be prescribed in class.

†3.24 The Prehistory of Hunters and Gatherers. A study of Palaeolithic societies, Australian prehistory and recent ethnographic hunter-gatherers.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Clark, J. D., *The Prehistory of Africa* (Thames & Hudson, 1970); Coles, J. M. and Higgs, E. S., *The Archaeology of Early Man* (Faber and Faber, 1969).

Recommended books: Lee, R. B. and DeVore, I. (eds.), *Man the Hunter* (Aldine, 1968); Mulvaney, D. J. and Golson, J. (eds.), *Aboriginal Man and Environment in Australia* (A.N.U., 1971).

*3.25 Patterns of Family and Group Living. Material covered will range from preliterate societies to formal communes and less formal groups in literate societies.

A pass and current enrolment in 3.10 is a requirement for enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Readings will be prescribed in class.

†3.26 Origins of Civilisation. The study of the nuclear civilisations of the Near East and the comparative survey of early Chinese and American civilisations.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper.

†3.27 Human Evolution: The evolution of man; evolutionary theory; genetics; contemporary problems.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Keslo, A. J., *Physical Anthropology: an Introduction* (Lippincott, 1970); Lerner, I. M., *Heredity, Evolution and Society* (W. H. Freeman, 1968); Weisz, Paul, *The Contemporary Scene* (McGraw-Hill, 1970); Korn, N. and Thompson, F., *Human Evolution: Readings in Physical Anthropology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1967); Dolhinow, P. and Sarich, V. *Background for Man: Readings in Physical Anthropology* (Little, Brown, 1967); Washburn, S. L. and Jay, P., *Perspectives on Human Evolution* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1968).

Recommended books: Brace, C. L., Nelson, H., and Korn, N., *Atlas of Fossil Man* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971); Ehrlich, P. and Ehrlich, A., *Population, Resources and Environment* (W. H. Freeman, 1970); King, J. C., *The Biology of Race* (Harcourt, Brace and Jovanovich, 1971); Moody, P. A., *Introduction to Evolution* (Harper and Row, 1970); Pilbeam, D., *The Ascent of Man: an introduction to Human Evolution* (Macmillan, 1972); Simons, Elwyn, *Primate Evolution* (Macmillan, 1972).

3.28 The Celts in Europe.

Prescribed texts: A book list will be available from the Anthropology Department Secretary. (Fox).

41.26 Music of the World's Peoples. A pass in Music I is a compulsory prerequisite to enrolment in this course. For prescription see under Conservatorium of Music. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Music and Anthropology.

83.10 Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics: For prescription see under Linguistics I. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Anthropology and Linguistics.

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit: 3.10, 3.11, 4.13.

ANTHROPOLOGY III

(Three papers)

Students should note that the following papers are each prerequisite or corequisite to certain papers at MA: 3.25, 3.38, 3.39.

3.30 Foundations of Social Anthropology. Human culture and its biological basis; the operational approach to theory; structural, functional and configurationists interpretations; theory and methods of fieldwork. Students should have included in their courses at least five other papers in social anthropology, two of which may be done concurrently. (Piddington).

Recommended books: Warner, W. L., *The Living and the Dead* (Yale University Press, 1959); Russell, C. and Russell, W. M. S., *Violence, Monkeys and Man* (Macmillan, 1968); Richards, A. I., *Hunger and Work in a Savage Tribe* (Routledge, 1932) or Malinowski, B., *The Sexual Life of Savages in North-western Melanesia* (Routledge, 1948).

3.31 Kinship and Marriage. Current enrolment in 3.22 is recommended for enrolment in this paper. This paper is not available to students who passed 3.22 in 1972. (Rogers).

Prescribed texts: Fox, R., *Kinship and Marriage* (Penguin); Leach, E. R. *Rethinking Anthropology* (Athlone); Chagnon, N., *Yanomamo: the fierce people* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston. Case studies in Anthropology); Graburn, N. (Ed.), *Readings in Kinship and Social Structure* (Harper and Row, Paperback, 1971); Needham, R., *Re-thinking Kinship and Marriage* (Tavistock, 1971).

†3.32 Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Reading will be prescribed in class.

3.33 Political Systems. (Rimoldi).

A pass or current enrolment in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Reading will be prescribed in class.

3.34 Urban Anthropology. Anthropological approaches to the study of urbanised societies. (Graves).

Prescribed texts: Fava, S. F., *Urbanism in World Perspective* (Thomas Y. Crowell, 1968); Mangin, W., *Peasants in Cities* (Houghton, Mifflin Co., 1970); Liebow, E., *Tally's Corner* (Little, Brown and Co., 1967); Lewis, O., *Children of Sanchez* (Random House, 1961).

Recommended books: Valentine, C. A., *Culture and Poverty* (University of Chicago Press, 1968).

*3.35 Melanesia.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper.

Recommended books: Burrige, K. O. L., *Mambu* (Methuen, 1960); Lawrence, P., *Road Along Cargo* (Manchester U.P., 1964); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Routledge, 1922); Malinowski, B., *Coral Gardens and Their Magic* (Allen and Unwin, 1965); Rappaport, R., *Pigs for the Ancestors* (Yale U.P., 1968); Scheffler, H. W., *Choiseul Island Social Structure* (U. California Press, 1965); Wagner, R., *The Curse of Somo* (U. Chicago Press, 1967).

3.36 Regional Ethnography. Area prescribed for 1973. Australia. A study of pre-European Australian culture (excluding archaeological material). A survey of modern conditions and race relations in Australia. (Piddington).

Prescribed text: Berndt, R. M. and C. H., *The World of the First Australians* (Ure-Smith, 1964).

Recommended books: Hiatt, L. R., *Kinship and Conflict* (A.N.U., 1965); Reay, M., *Aborigines Now* (Angus & Robertson, 1964); Hogbin, I. and Hiatt, L. R. (eds.), *Readings in Australian and Pacific Anthropology* (M.U.P., 1966); Gale, F. (Ed.), *Woman's Role in Aboriginal Society* (Aust. Inst. of Aboriginal Studies, Canberra, 1970); Berndt, R. (Ed.), *Australian Aboriginal Anthropology* (Univ. W. A. Press, 1970).

Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

3.37 Special Topic in Social Anthropology:

Comparative Ethnography (Huntsman). A study of a number of significant ethnographic monographs will form the basis of seminar discussions.

3.38 History, theory and introduction to method in Archaeology.

A pass in 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper; in addition, students are strongly advised to take papers 3.24 and 3.28 if they have not already done so.

Prescribed texts: Brothwell, D. and Higgs, E. S. (Eds.), *Science in Archaeology* (Thames and Hudson, paperback, 2nd edn., 1969); Clarke, D. L., *Analytical Archaeology* (Methuen paperback, 1971); Deetz, J. *Man's Imprint from the Past* (Little, Brown paperback, 1971).

Recommended books: Clark, J. G. D. *Archaeology and Society* (Methuen University paperback, 1960); Daniel, G., *The Origins and Growth of Archaeology* (Penguin, 1967); Hole, F. and Heizer, R., *An Introduction to Prehistoric Archaeology* (Holt, Reinhart and Winston, 2nd edn., 1969); Rouse, L., *Introduction to Prehistory* (McGraw-Hill paperback, 1972); Wheeler, R. E. M., *Archaeology from the Earth* (Pelican) (Cassels).

†3.39 Advanced Physical Anthropology: the application of genetics and biology to the study of primitive populations.

A pass in 3.27 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Bajema, C. J., *Natural Selection in Human Populations* (Wiley, 1971); Bleibtreu, H., *Evolutionary Anthropology: A reader in human biology* (Allyn and Bacon, 1969); Boyden, S. V., *The Impact of Civilisation on the Biology of Man* (Australian National University Press, 1970); Crawford, M. H. and Workman, P. L. (Eds.) *Method and Theory of Anthropological Genetics* (Rice University Press, 1922). Extensive readings from current journals will be prescribed in class.

Recommended books: Cavalli-Sforza, L. L. and Bodmer, W. F., *The Genetics of Human Populations* (W. H. Freeman, 1971); Ehrlich, P. and Ehrlich, A., *Population, Resources and Environment* (W. H. Freeman, 1970); Ehrlich, P. and Holdren, J., *Man and the Ecosphere* (W. H. Freeman 1971).

3.391 Social Movements. The origins, structure, and ideology of a variety of movements of protest and change. (Rimoldi).

Prescribed texts. Ionescu, G. and Gellner, E., *Populism* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson, Paperback, 1969); Landsberger, H., *Latin American Peasant Movements* (Cornell U.P., 1969); Smelnsner, N., *Theory of Collective Behaviour* (1963); Worsley, P., *The Trumpet Shall Sound* (Paladin Paperback, Second Edition, 1968).

3.392 Anthropology of Agriculture. The nature and development of mutual relationships between man and plants and animals. Particular attention to recent and contemporary subsistence-oriented agriculture in the humid tropics. (Bowers).

A pass in 3.10 is required for enrolment; 3.11 will also provide useful background.

Prescribed texts: Barrau, J., *Subsistence Agriculture in Melanesia* (B.P. Bishop Museum Bulletin, 1958); Sauer, C. O., *Agricultural Origins and Dispersals* (2nd edn. M.I.T. Press, 1969).

†3.393 Economic Anthropology. Systems of pre-industrial economic relationships and the effects of Western contact.

Prescribed texts: Dalton, G. (Ed.), *Tribal and Peasant Economies* (Natural History Press, 1967); Belsaw, C. S. *Traditional Exchange and Modern Markets* (Prentice-Hall, 1965).

3.394 Contemporary Development in the South Pacific. A survey of recent social, economic, and political changes in Fiji and Island Polynesia. A pass or current enrolment in 3.20 is recommended for enrolment in this course. (Huntsman).

Prescribed texts: Readings will be prescribed in class.

3.395 Special Topic in Archaeology: British Prehistory from Neolithic Times to the Roman Conquest. (This course will be open to Stage III Ancient History Students).

Prescribed texts: A book list will be available from the Anthropology Department Secretary. (Fox).

83.20 More Advanced Descriptive Linguistics. For prescriptions see under Linguistics II. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Anthropology and Linguistics.

†83.23 Sociolinguistics: The interaction of social and linguistic variables. For prescription see under Linguistics II. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Anthropology and Linguistics.

41.36 Music of Oceania. A pass in Music II is a compulsory prerequisite to enrolment in this course. For prescription see under Conservatorium of Music. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Music and Anthropology.

3.396 Regional Prehistory: Oceania and S.E. Asia.

This paper is not available to students who passed 3.25 in 1972.

Prescribed texts: Green, R. C. & Kelly, M. (eds.), *Studies in Oceanic Culture History* (Bishop Museum — *Pacific Anthropological Records*, Vols. 11 & 12, 1970-71); Green, R. C., *A Review of the Prehistoric Sequence in the Auckland Province* (U.B.S., Dunedin, 1970).

Recommended books: Buck, Sir Peter, *Vikings of the Sunrise* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1964); Burrows, E. G., *Western Polynesia: A Study of Cultural Differentiation* (U.B.S., Dunedin, 1970); Chang, K. C., *The Archaeology of Ancient China* (Yale U.P., 1969); Duff, R., *The Maa-Hunter Period of Maori Culture* (Government Printer, Wellington, 1956); Duff, R., *Stone Adzes of Southeast Asia* (Canterbury Museum Bulletin No. 3, 1970); Fox, R. B., *The Tabon Caves* (National Museum, Manila, 1970); Sharp, A., *Ancient Voyagers in Polynesia* (Paul, 1963); Suggs, R. C., *Island Civilizations of Polynesia* (Mentor, 1960); Yawata, I. and Sinoto, Y. H. (eds.), *Prehistoric Culture in Oceania* (Bishop Museum, 1968). (Green).

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit: 3.20, 3.21, 3.23, 3.24, 3.25, 3.26, 3.27, 3.28, 41.26, 83.10.

†These papers will not be taught during 1973 unless sufficient staff available.

ANTHROPOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

Five papers and a research essay counting as one paper, or four papers and a thesis counting as two papers.

A candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall either present all papers and the essay in the same year or having presented four papers in the first year, present one paper and the research essay in the year following.

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students are encouraged to complete in one year, sitting five papers and handing their research essay in by the last day of February following their examinations. In special circumstances candidates not writing theses may, with the permission of the Head of the Department, spread their work over two years, sitting four papers in the first year.

A candidate who has passed in Maori Studies III and Anthropology II may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

3.40 Advanced Theory in Social Anthropology (staff).

†3.41 Archaeological Method. Laboratory techniques, field survey and excavation. A pass or current enrolment in 3.38 and previous field experience are required for enrolment in this course. The course will comprise practical work in the laboratory and the field, and a minimum of four weeks, of which the bulk will usually be in the Summer Vacation, will be required. The practical work must be supervised by a member of the departmental teaching staff, or other qualified archaeologist, at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Recommended reading: Alexander, J., *The Directing of Archaeological Excavations* (1969); Brothwell, D., and Higgs, E. S. (eds.), *Science in Archaeology* (Thames & Hudson, 1969); Hole, F. and Heizer, R. F., *An Introduction to Prehistoric Archaeology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston 2nd edn., 1969); Mulvaney, D. J. (ed.), *Australian Archaeology, A Guide to Field Techniques* (Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1969).

3.42 Special Topic in the Social Anthropology of Island Polynesia: Tongan Ethnohistory (Rogers).

†3.43 Prehistoric Economics. A study of the archaeological evidence and concepts in various areas, with a survey of the origins of domestication and its implications. A pass or current enrolment in 3.38 is required for enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Clark, J. G. D., *Prehistoric Europe, the Economic Basis* (Methuen, 1965).

Recommended reading: Ucko, P. J. and Dimbleby, G. W. (eds.), *The Domestication and Exploitation of Plants and Animals* (Duckworth, 1970).

3.44 Special Topic in Social Anthropology: Field Research in Contemporary New Zealand Society. (Graves).

†3.45 Special topic in Primitive Art and Technology.

†3.46 Comparative linguistics with special reference to Austro-nesian languages.

†3.47 Special topics in the theory of descriptive grammar.

3.48 Ethical Problems in Social Research. An examination of questions of responsibility, relevance, and the place of values in the conduct of social research. (Rimoldi).

Prescribed texts: Beals, R., *The Politics of Social Research* (1969); Hymes, D. (ed.), *Reinventing Anthropology* (1971); Berreman, G., Gjessing, G., and Gough, K., "Social responsibility symposium" (*Current Anthropology* No. 5, 1968).

Recommended reading: Goulder, A., *The Coming Crisis of Western Sociology* (1971); Horowitz, I. (ed.), *The New Sociology* (1964); Kelman, H., *A Time to Speak: On Human Values and Social Research* (1968); Myrdal, G., *Values in Social Theory* (1958) and *Objectivity in Social Research* (1970); Shils, E. and Finch, H., *Max Weber on the Methodology of the Social Sciences* (1949); Simey, T., *Social Science and Social Purpose*; Stretton, H., *The Political Sciences* (1969).

3.49 Special Topic in Physical Anthropology and Archaeology.

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit: 3.30, 3.31, 3.32, 3.33, 3.34, 3.35, 3.36, 3.37, 3.38, 3.39, 3.391, 3.392, 3.393, 3.394, 3.395, 3.396, 41.36, 83.20, 83.23.

†These papers will not be taught during 1973 unless sufficient staff available.

MAORI STUDIES

No Maori Studies course may be taken externally. There is no Maori Studies course for MA and Honours, but a student who has passed Maori Studies III and Anthropology II may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Anthropology Department.

MAORI STUDIES I

(Two papers)

A pass in Preliminary Maori, or a pass in School Certificate Maori is a minimal requirement for enrolment in papers 4.10 and 4.11. In special cases permission to enrol in these papers may be granted by the Head of the Anthropology Department. Students who are appropriately qualified should select papers 4.10 and 4.11 if they intend to proceed to Maori Studies II in a subsequent year. All students should note that passes in 4.10 and 4.11 are compulsory prerequisites to certain options in Stage II and Stage III.

4.10 Maori language: structure and prescribed texts. Two hours per week. (Prof Biggs, Dr Hohepa).

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P. and Mead, S. M., *Selected Readings in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1966); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1969); Hohepa, P., *A Profile-generative Grammar of Maori* (Memoir 20, International Journal of American Linguistics, 1967).

4.11 Maori language: oral and written skills. Three hours per week. (Staff).

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1966); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1969).

There will be no final examination for this course. Final grades will be determined from the results of oral and written exercises and tests conducted during the year, and upon general performance in oral tutorials.

4.12 Introduction to the Maori language. This course replaces the Preliminary Maori course offered in previous years. It may not be offered by students who have already been credited with a pass in Preliminary Maori, nor by students who are qualified to offer 4.10 or 4.11. Three hours per week. (Prof. Biggs and Staff).

Prescribed text: Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1972).

4.13 Introduction to Maori society. Indigenous Maori society; the effects of European culture; the contemporary culture. Two hours per week. (Dr Hohepa, Dr Webster).

Prescribed texts: Firth, Raymond, *Economics of the New Zealand Maori* (Govt. Printer, 1959); Metge, A. J., *The Maoris of New Zealand* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1967).

Recommended books: Hohepa, P. W. *A Maori Community in Northland* (Reed, 1970); Walsh, A. C., *More and More Maoris* (Whitcombe and Tombs, 1971); Kernot, B., *People of the Four Winds* (Hicks, Smith and Sons, 1972).

MAORI STUDIES II

(Three papers)

4.20 More advanced Maori language and literature. Detailed study of prescribed texts. Passes in 4.10 and 4.11 are compulsory prerequisites to enrolment in this course. One hour per week. (Staff).

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P. W., and Mead, S. M., *Selected Readings in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Grey, Sir George, *Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna* (Reed, 1971); Ngata, Sir A. T., *Nga Moteatea*, part I (Polynesian Society, 1959).

4.21 More advanced Maori oral and written skills. There will be no final examination for this course. Final grades will be determined from the results of oral and written exercises and tests conducted during the year, and upon general performance in oral tutorials. Passes in 4.10 and 4.11 are prerequisites to enrolment in this course. Three hours per week. (Staff).

Prescribed texts: Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1966).

4.22 Indigenous Maori society and culture: the ethnographic and archaeological records. This course may not be taken by students who were credited with a pass in 4.12 in 1972. One hour per week. (Mr Scobie).

Prescribed texts: Firth, R. W., *The Economics of the New Zealand Maori* (Govt. Printer, 1959); Biggs, Bruce, *Maori Marriage* (Reed, 1970); Vayda, A. P., *Maori Warfare* (Reed, 1970); Schwimmer, Erik, *The World of the Maori* (Reed, 1966); Oppenheim, R., *Maori Burial Customs* (Reed—in press).

†4.24 Contemporary Maori society.

83.22 The languages of Polynesia: a comparative-historical survey. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Maori Studies and Linguistics. For prescription see under Linguistics II.

†4.32 Special Topic.

†4.33 Special Topic.

4.34 Maori Poetry and Song: study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition. A pass or concurrent enrolment in 4.20 is a requirement for enrolment in this course. One hour per week. (Dr McLean, staff).

Prescribed text: McLean, M. and Orbell, M., *Traditional Songs of the Maori* (Reed, in press).

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit:

4.10 Maori language: structure and prescribed texts.

4.11 Maori language: oral and written skills.

MAORI STUDIES III

(Three papers)

4.30 Advanced study of Maori language and literature. Detailed study of prescribed texts: One lecture per week. A pass

in 4.20 is a compulsory to enrolment in this course. One lecture per week. (Staff).

Prescribed texts: Grey, Sir George, *Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna* (Reed, 1971); Ngata, Sir A. T., and Te Hurinui, Pei te, *Nga Moteatea* part 3 (Polynesian Society, 1972); Orbell, Margaret, *Maori Folktales* (Blackwood and Paul, 1968).

4.31 Advanced Maori oral and written skills. There will be no final examination for this course. Final grades will be determined from the results of oral and written exercises during the year, and upon general performance in oral tutorials. A pass in 4.21 is a compulsory prerequisite to enrolment in this course. Three hours per week. (Staff).

Prescribed texts: Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1971); Biggs, Bruce *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1972).

Any of the following which have not been credited to other units:

4.20 More advanced Maori language and literature.

4.21 More advanced Maori oral and written skills.

4.22 Indigenous Maori society and culture.

4.24 Contemporary Maori society.

83.22 The language of Polynesia.

4.32 Special topic.

4.33 Special topic.

4.34 Maori poetry and song.

LINGUISTICS I

(Two papers)

83.10 An introduction to descriptive linguistics: fundamental features of natural human languages; the theory and method of descriptive linguistics; phonetics and elementary phonemic and grammatical analysis; practical work with linguistic informants.

This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Anthropology.

Prescribed texts: To be announced later.

83.11 An introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics: the nature of linguistic change and the kinds of historical relationships among languages.

Prescribed texts: Lehmann, W. P., *Historical Linguistics* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1962);

Recommended books: Greenberg, J. H., *Essays in Linguistics* (Wenner-Gren Foundation for Anthropological research 1957); Hockett, C. F., *A Course in Modern Linguistics* (Macmillan, 1958).

83.20 More advanced Descriptive Linguistics. A pass in 83.10 is a compulsory prerequisite to enrolment in this course. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Anthropology. See under Linguistics II for prescription.

LINGUISTICS II

(Three papers)

83.20 More advanced descriptive linguistics: the structure of language; techniques of grammatical analysis with practical application to selected languages. A pass in 83.10 is a compulsory prerequisite to enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Jacobs, R. A. and Rosebaum, Peter S., *English Transformational Grammar* (Blaisdell Publishing Co., 1968); Joos, Martin, *Readings in Linguistics I* (American Council of Learned Societies, New York, 1963).

This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Anthropology.

83.21 Linguistic theories of the 20th Century.

Prescribed texts: Chomsky, Noam, *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax* (M.I.T. Press, 1965); Postal, Paul, *Constituent Structure* (Indiana University Research Centre in Anthropology Folklore and Linguistics, Publication 30, 1964); Joos, Martin, *Readings in Linguistics I* (American Council of Learned Societies, New York, 1963).

83.22 The Languages of Polynesia: a comparative-historical survey. A pass in 83.11 or 4.10 is a prerequisite to enrolment in this paper. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Maori Studies.

Prescribed texts: Walsh, D. S. and Biggs, Bruce, *Proto-Polynesian Word List I* (Linguistic Society of New Zealand, 1966). Green, R. and Pawley, A., *The Linguistic Subgroups of Polynesia* (Polynesian Society, 1966).

†83.23 Sociolinguistics: the interaction of social and linguistic variables. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Anthropology.

Prescribed texts: Fishman, J. L., *Readings in the Sociology of Language* (Mouton, 1968); Pride, J. B., *The Social Meaning of Language* (O.U.P., 1971).

Recommended reading: Hymes, Dell, (ed.), *Language in Culture and Society: a reader in linguistics and anthropology* (Harper & Row), 1964).

†This paper will not be taught in 1973 unless sufficient staff is available.

LINGUISTICS III

(Three papers)

83.30 Recent Trends in Transformational Grammar.

83.31 Special Topic in Linguistics.

83.32 Special Topic in Linguistics.

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit: 83.20, 83.21, 83.22.

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

For Art History prescriptions for BA, BFA, MFA, and DipFA see Index.

ART HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

(a) Two papers selected from one option for Stage III, that have not already been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. (Students will be required to submit work additional to that set for Art History III).

(b) Papers 19.40 and 19.41.

19.40 Topics in Seventeenth Century Drawing.

19.41 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting.

The Thesis shall not exceed 30,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar, not later than 1 November. The subject for the Thesis shall be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department.

Book lists will be distributed at the beginning of the year.

These papers will be taught only if sufficient staff is available.

**DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND
LITERATURES**

CHINESE I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

48.10 Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.11 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Chinese grammar.

Prescribed texts: Chao, Y. R., *Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Chao, Y. R., *Character Text to Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Rulan Chao Pian, *A Syllabus for the Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Wang, F. Y., *The Lady in the Painting* (The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror series A, No. 23).

Dictionaries: Simon, W., *A Beginner's Chinese-English Dictionary of the National Language* 2nd ed. (Lund, Humphries); Chao, Y. R. and Yang, L. S., *A Concise Dictionary of Spoken Chinese* (Harvard Univ. Press).

Recommended books: Simon, W., *Structure Drill in Chinese* (Lund, Humphries); Simon, W., *How to Study and Write Chinese Characters* (Lund, Humphries); Karlgren, B., *The Chinese Language* (Ronald Press Co., New York); Fitzgerald, C. P., *China, A Short Cultural History* 2nd ed., (Cresset); Goodrich, L. C., *A Short History of the Chinese People* (Allen & Unwin).

CHINESE II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

48.20 Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.21 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

48.22 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the history of Chinese fiction.

Prescribed texts: Ba Jin, *Jia* (Chapter 15); Luu Shiunn, *Tzay Jeoulou-shang*; Hwu Shyh, *Woomen Dueyyu Shiyang Jinnday Wenmingde Tayduh* (*Current Chinese Readings* Edited by Chi-chen Wang, Bookman Associates); Mau Tzer-dong, *Tzay Yanan Wenyih Tzuoharnhuey-shang de Jeanghuah* (Peking); Liu, C. Y., *Fifty Chinese Stories* (Lund, Humphries).

Dictionaries: Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Any ed.); *Tzonqher Inghwa Hwaing Dah Tsyrdan* (Any ed.).

Recommended books: Lo Kuan-chung, *Romance of the Three Kingdoms* transl. by C. H. Brewitt-Taylor (Tuttle); Buck, Pearl, *All Men are Brothers* (Grove Press); Ts'ao Hsieh-ch'in, *Dream of the Red Chamber* transl. by Chi-chen Wang (Twayne Publications); Lu Hsün, *A Brief History of Chinese Fiction* (Peking); Hsia, C. T., *A History of Modern Chinese Fiction* (Yale Univ. Press); Dawson, R. A., *An Introduction to Classical Chinese*; Haia, C. T., *The Classical Chinese Novel* (Columbia Univ. Press).

CHINESE III

Four hours of lectures in Modern and Classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

48.30 Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.31 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

48.32 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the History of Chinese Literature.

Prescribed texts: *Jonggwo Shin Wenshyue Dah Shih Daoluenn Sheuan Jyi* (pp. 29-71); Tsaur Sheuechyn, *Hornglou Menq* (ch. 19, 20); *Tarnng Ren Sheaushuo* (pp. 3-14, 135-150); Menqtzyy, Book 6, Part I, Juangtzyy, (ch. 1); Watson, B., *Early Chinese Literature* (Columbia Univ. Press); Liu, James J. Y., *The Art of Chinese Poetry* (Routledge & Kegan Paul); Hightower, J. R., *Topics in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Vol. III, latest ed.).

Dictionaries: Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (any ed.); *Tzonqher Inghwa Hwaing Dah Tsyrdan* (any ed.); *Tsyrdhae* (Jonghwa Shujyu).

Recommended books: Bishop, J. L. (Ed.), *Studies in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Vol. XXI); Birch, C. (Ed.), *Anthology of Chinese Literature* (Penguin); Davis, A. R. (Ed.), *The*

Penguin Book of Chinese Verse, transl. Kotewall, R. and Smith, N. L.; Frodsham, J. D. (Transl.), *Anthology of Chinese Verse* (Oxford Univ. Press); Waley, A. (Transl.), *170 Chinese Poems* (Constable); Waley, A., *The Life and Times of Po Chü-i, 772-846 A.D.* (Allen & Unwin); Liu Wu-chi, *An Introduction to Chinese Literature* (Indiana University Press, 1966).

Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

CHINESE FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers and a dissertation)

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers and an oral examination, together with a dissertation of 10,000 words on a selected topic for which Chinese sources will be used.)

48.40 Translation at sight into Chinese and free composition.

48.41 Translation at sight from Chinese modern and pre-modern texts together with questions on Chinese bibliography.

48.42 Translation of and comments on prescribed literary texts (pre-Hann).

48.43 Translation of and comments on prescribed historical texts.

48.44 Translation of and comments on prescribed literary texts (post-Chyn).

48.45 A special study in either Chinese Philosophical or Buddhist literature.

Prescribed texts: Literary texts (pre-Hann): *Juangtzyy*, Chaps. 2, 6; *Shyjing*, Selected poems. Historical texts: *Shyyjih*, (juann 86). Literary texts (post-Chyn): Harn Yuh, Selected passages; Leou Tzong-yuan, Selected essays; *Sangwo Jyh Yeanyih*, Chaps. 1, 46; Selected poems from the Hann to the Song dynasties. Bibliography: Knight, Biggerstaff, and Teng Ssu-yü, *A Bibliography of Chinese Reference Works*; Jang Jy-dong *Shumuh Darwenn*. Philosophical or Buddhist Literature: Ju Shi, Selected Passages; *Miaufaa Lianhwa Jing*.

INDONESIAN I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

80.10 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.

80.11 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Indonesian grammar.

Prescribed texts: Kwee, J. B., *Teach Yourself Indonesian* (E.U.P.); Johns, Y., *Melawat Ke Negara Tetangga (Visit to A Neighbouring Country)* (Ian Novak, Sydney); Selected stories from Ajip Rosidi, *Pertemuan Kembali* (N. V. Nusantara, Bukittinggi, Djakarta); Selected stories from Sitor Situmorang, *Pertempuran Dan Saldju Di Paris* (Pustaka Rakjat, Djakarta); McGarry, J. D., and Soemarjono, *Learn Indonesian*, Book 1. (Modern Indonesian Publications, Collaroy Beach, N.S.W. Australia).

Dictionaries: Echols, J. and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary* (Cornell Univ. Press, Second ed.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *English-Indonesian Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th ed.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *Indonesian-English Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th ed.).

Supplementary teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.

INDONESIAN II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

80.20 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.

80.21 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts.

80.22 Translation of and comments on selected classical and modern Indonesian poems, together with questions and comments on three prescribed modern Indonesian novels.

Prescribed texts: Prose: Selected passages from Sutan Takdir Alisjahbana, *Dian Jang Tak Kundjung Padam* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Suman Hasibuan, *Pertjobaan Setia* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Pramudya Ananta Tur, *Bukan Pasarmalan* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); McGarry, J. D., and

Soemarjono, *Learn Indonesian*, Book 2. (Modern Indonesian Publications, Collaroy Beach, N.S.W. Australia).

Poetry: Selected classical poems and selected poems of the period 1920 till now, with emphasis on Amir Hamzah, Chairil Anwar and Sitor Situmorang.

Other texts: Zuber Usman, *Kesusasteraan Baru Indonesia* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Zuber Usman, *Kesusasteraan Lama Indonesia* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta).

Dictionaries: Echols, J. and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary* (Cornell Univ. Press, Second ed.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *English-Indonesian Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th ed.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *Indonesian-English Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th ed.).

Recommended books: Teeuw, A., *Modern Indonesian Literature* (M. Nijhoff, The Hague, 1967); *Chahaya Baharu*, 3 vols. (Malaysia Press Ltd., Singapore); A. G. Ismael & R. Djajaprawira, *Menulis Arab* (Masa Baru Bandung); Hooykaas, C., *Perintis Sastra* (Oxford U.P. Kuala Lumpur); Hooykaas, C., *Penyedar Sastra* (Edisi Baru) (Oxford U.P. Kuala Lumpur); Jassin, H. B., *Pudjangga Baru* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Jassin, H. B., *Gema Tanah Air*, 2 vols. (Bulai Pustaka, Djakarta); Jassin, H. B. *Amir Hamzah, Radja Penjair Pudjangga Baru* (Gunung Agung, Djakarta).

Students will be introduced to modern Indonesian literature and the Jawi script. Students who intend to proceed to Indonesian III will be introduced, upon request, to elementary Sanskrit.

INDONESIAN III

(Three papers and an oral examination)

80.30 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts, together with translation into Indonesian and questions on modern Indonesian literature.

80.31 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical Malay texts, together with questions on Malay literature.

80.32 *Either*: Translation at sight from and into Indonesian, *or*: Translation of a prescribed Sanskrit text, together with questions on Sanskrit literature.

Prescribed texts:

Indonesian: Prose 1920-1945: Pane, Armijn, *Belenggu* (2nd ed. Djakarta 1949 or later ed.); Poetry 1920-1945: Selected poems; Prose 1945- :

Idrus, *Dari Ave Maria ke Djalan Lain ke Roma* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Pramudya Ananta Tur, *Subuh* (Pembangunan, Djakarta, 1950); Situmorang, Sitor, *Djalan Mutiara. Kumpulan tiga sandiwara* (Djakarta, 1954); Poetry 1945- : Chairil Anwar, *Deru Tjampur Debu* (Djakarta 1955, 5th ed., or later ed.); Situmorang, Sitor, *Dalam Sadjak* (van Hoeve, The Hague, 1955); Rendra, W. S., *Ballada Orang-orang Tertjinta*, (Djakarta, 1957); Rosidi, Ajip, *Surattjinta Endaj Rasidin, Sadjak-sadjak* (Djakarta, 1960); Rendra, W. S., *Kakawin Kawin* (Any Edition).

Malay: Shellabear (ed.) *Sejarah Melayu* (Oxford U.P. Kuala Lumpur 1967 or later ed.); *Kisah Pelayaran Abdullah* (Oxford U.P. Kuala Lumpur); Klinkert, H. C. (ed.), *Hikajat Pelanduk Djinaka* (In Jawi Charact., E. J. Brill, Leiden); Winstedt, R. O., *An Unabridged Malay-English Dictionary*, 6th or later ed. (Marican & Sons (Malaysia) Ltd., Kuala Lumpur).

Sanskrit: Gonda, J., *A Concise Elementary Grammar of the Sanskrit Language, With Exercises, Reading Selections and a Glossary* (E. J. Brill, Leyden, 1966); Monier-Williams, M., *Sanskrit-English Dictionary* (Oxford U.P.).

Recommended books:

Indonesian: Raffel, Burton, *Anthology of Modern Indonesian Poetry* (Berkeley & Los Angeles); Raffel, Burton and Nurdin Salam, *Chairil Anwar, Selected Poems*; H. B. Jassin, *Kesusasteraan Indonesia Modern dalam Kritik dan Esei*, Vol. 1 etc. (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Nasution, J. U., *Sitor Situmorang sebagai Penjair dan Pengarang Tjerita Pendek* (Seri Esei dan Kritiksastra; P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Teeuw, A., *Modern Indonesian Literature* (M. Nijhoff, The Hague, 1967); Hooykaas, C., *Perintis Sastera* (Oxford U.P., Kuala Lumpur); Jassin, H. B., *Angkatan '66* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta).

Malay: Winstedt, R. O., *A History of Malay Literature* (O.U.P.); Skinner, C., *Prosa Melayu Baharu* (Longmans, Green).

Sanskrit: Keith, A. B., *A History of Sanskrit Literature* (Oxford U.P.); Pasham, A. L., *The Wonder That Was India* (Sidgwick & Jackson).

Supplementary reading lists as well as teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.

JAPANESE I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

81.10 Translation at sight from and into Japanese.

81.11 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Japanese grammar.

Prescribed texts: Alfonso, A. and Niimi, K., *Japanese. A Basic Course* (including handouts), (Aust. Nat. Univ.); Sakade, F. (ed.), *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese* (Tuttle, Tokyo); *Monbusyo Kentei Kokugo Kyokasyo* (Selected passages).

Dictionaries: Masuda, K., *New Pocket Japanese-English Dictionary*, (Kenkyusha).

Recommended books: Alfonso, A., *Japanese Language Patterns*, 2 vols. (Sophia University, Centre of Applied Linguistics); Alfonso, A. and Niimi, K., *The Japanese Written Language: A Structural Approach* (Aust. Nat. Univ.); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of Japanese Tradition*, 2 vols. (Columbia Univ. Press); Jorden, E. J., *Beginning Japanese*, 2 vols. (Yale Univ. Press).

Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

JAPANESE II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

81.20 Translation at sight from and into Japanese.

82.21 Translation of and comments on selected texts in modern Japanese.

81.22 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern literary texts, together with questions on the history of Japanese prose.

Prescribed texts: Jordan, E. J., *Beginning Japanese*, vol. 2. (including handouts) Yale Univ. Press); Sakade, F. (ed.), *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese* (Tuttle, Tokyo); Hibbett, H., and Itasaka, G., *Modern Japanese: A Basic Reader, 2 vols.*, (Harvard Univ. Press); Miller, R. A., *A Japanese Reader: Graded Lessons in the Modern Language* (Tuttle); *Monbusyo Kentei Kokugo Kyokasyo*: Selected Modern Texts; Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (Penguin Classics); Keene, D., *Modern Japanese Literature* (Grove Press or Tuttle); additional reading from English translations will be required for paper 81.22.

Dictionaries: Nelson, A. N., *The Modern Reader's Japanese-English Character Dictionary*, (Tuttle, Tokyo); Katsumata, S., *Kenkyūsha's New Japanese-English Dictionary* (Kenkyūsha, Tokyo).

Recommended books: O'Neill, P. G., *A Programmed Course in Respect Language in Modern Japanese*, (E.U.P.); Alfonso, A., and Niimi, K., *The Japanese Written Language: A Systematic Approach*, (Aust. Nat. Univ.) Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

JAPANESE III

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Japanese and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

81.30 Translation at sight from and into Japanese.

81.31 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

81.32 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese literature.

Prescribed texts: Miller, R. A., *A Japanese Reader: Graded Lessons in the Modern Language* (Tuttle); Hibbett, H., and Itasaka, G., *Modern Japanese: A Basic Reader*, (Harvard Univ. Press); *Monbusyo Kentei Kokugo Kyokasyo*; *Monbusyo Kentei Koten Kyokasyo*; Selected Modern Texts; Bownas, C. and Thwaite, A., *The Penguin Book of Japanese Verse* (Penguin Books); Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (Penguin Classics); Keene, D., *Modern Japanese Literature* (Grove Press or Tuttle): Classical and Modern Poetry, selected poems; Selections from Japanese Drama.

Dictionaries: *Kojien* (Iwanami shoen); Kindaichi, *Meikai Kogo Jiten* (Sanseido).

Recommended books: Henderson, W. G., *Handbook of Japanese Grammar* (Cambridge, Mass.) Morris I., *Dictionary of Selected Forms in Classical Japanese Literature*, (Columbia Univ. Press); Sansom, G., *An Historical Grammar of Japanese* (Oxford). Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

JAPANESE FOR MA AND HONOURS

Six papers and a dissertation or translation.

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers and an oral examination, together with either a dissertation of 10,000 words or more, or an annotated translation from Japanese of similar weight, including critical comment on the source translated. Japanese sources are to be used in researching the dissertation or translation).

81.40 Translation at sight into Japanese and free composition.

81.41 Translation at sight from modern Japanese texts together with questions on Japanese bibliography.

Prescribed texts: Webb, H., *Research in Japanese Sources: A Guide* (Columbia Univ. Press); *Nihon no Sanko Toshō* (Nihon Toshokan Kyokai), *Nihon Bungaku Kenkyū Hikkei* ed. by Nihon Bungaku Kyokai (Iwanami Shoten).

81.42 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern literary texts (post-Meiji).

Prescribed texts: Selections from the following modern authors: Natsume Soseki, Koda Rohan, Akutagawa Ryunosuke, Nagai Kafu, Kawabata Yasunari, Mishima Yukio, and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.

Recommended reading: Yoshida S., *Kindai Nihon Bungaku Gaisetsu* (Shuei Shuppan).

81.43 Translation of and comments on prescribed prose (pre-Meiji).

Prescribed texts: Selections from pre-Meiji *Rekishi monogatari*, *Uta monogatari*, *Zuihitsu*, *Nikkimono* and *Setsuwa*. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.

Recommended reading: Abe, A., *Chūko Nihon Bungaku Gaisetsu* (Shuei Shuppan); Nagazumi, Y., *Chūsei Bungaku no Seiritsu* (Iwanami Shoten);

Nagazumi, Y. *Chusei Bungaku no Tembo* (Tokyo Daigaku Shuppan Kai); Matsuda, O., *Nihon Kinsei Bungaku no Seiritsu* (Hosei Daigaku Shuppan Kyoku), *Shinsen Nihon Bungaku Shi* (Koto Gakko), ed. by Hisamatsu Sen'ichi et. al. (Shogaku Tosho).

81.44 Translation of and comments on prescribed texts in poetry and/or drama.

Prescribed texts: Selections from Drama and Poetry, including theory.

Recommended reading: *Shinsen Nihon Bungaku Shi* (Koto Gakko), ed. by Hisamatsu Sen'ichi et al. (Shogaku Tosho).

81.45 A special study of either a particular text or body of texts (poetry or prose), or of a particular author (post-Edo).

Texts will be prescribed during lectures.

Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

BIOLOGY FOR BA

Two papers (39.10, 39.11).

This is a stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a survey of the biological sciences, giving an insight to the diversity of living and fossil organisms, theories of vital function, procedures of biological investigation, and man's position in the biological world. Elementary chemistry, physics and mathematics are introduced as needed. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for advanced Botany or Zoology.

Prescribed text (1973): Tortora, G. J., and Becker, J. F., 1972, *Life Science* (Collier-Macmillan Ltd., London *International Student Edition*—paperback).

Recommended Supplementary Reading: Bold, H. C. 1970, *The Plant Kingdom*, 3rd ed. (Prentis-Hall paperback); Buchsbaum, R., *Animals Without Backbones* (Penguin Pelican—paperback); Kormondy, E. J. 1969, *Concepts of Ecology* (Prentis-Hall paperback); Romer, A. S. *Man and the Vertebrates* (Penguin Pelican—paperback); Stamper and Stamper 1971, *Chemistry for Biologists* (Allen and Unwin paperback).

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

The following units are available in this Department in 1973: Latin I, II, III, III (Additional), Greek I, II, III, III (Additional), Ancient History I, II, †Biblical History and Literature I, Hebrew I.

Providing suitable staff are available Biblical History and Literature I will be taught in 1973. If it is to be taught, a detailed syllabus will be available not later than January, 1973. Biblical History and Literature II and Hebrew II will not be available until further notice.

An MA with Honours in Latin and Greek (Combined Honours) requires that students have Latin III and Greek III before enrolling in their MA year. Students planning this course should therefore start Latin and Greek together in their first year. Students who have taken the scholarship papers in Latin or Greek or who are sufficiently advanced in their studies may be enrolled for Stage II in place of Stage I. Such students should see the Head of Department at the earliest possible date.

Students who intend to do an MA in Latin or Greek are strongly advised to take the other in their first year. The prerequisites for MA are: for Latin, a student must have *either* Greek II, *or* Greek I and Stage II of another language (which may be English), for Greek Honours, Stage II of a language other than Greek or English is normally required, but other appropriate literary, historical or philosophical units may be approved by the Head of the Department before enrolment.

Students who intend to advance either Latin or Greek beyond Stage I are strongly advised to offer Ancient History I in their first year, since outlines of history are not now taught within the language courses.

Students considering enrolling for any subject in the Department are strongly advised to come and see a member of staff during the enrolment period. External students should consult the Department as early in the year as possible.

†This unit will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

LATIN I

(Two papers)

9.10 Prescribed books: Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

Prescribed books for 1973: Cicero, *Philippic II*, ed. J. D. Denniston (Oxford), some copies are available from the Department; Virgil, *Aeneid I*, ed. Gould and Whitely, (Macmillan), or ed. R. G. Austin (Oxford); Catullus, Selection, ed. Williamson (Bell).

9.11 Translation and Composition. Unprepared passages of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English, and, for translation from English into Latin, a passage of continuous prose.

Prescribed texts: *Bradley's Arnolds Latin Prose Composition*, ed. J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Revised Latin Primer*, B. H. Kennedy, revised, J. F. Mountford (Longmans), or *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve and Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary for schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford); but students who intend to advance the subject beyond Stage I should obtain instead *Latin Dictionary*, C. T. Lewis and C. Short (Oxford).

LATIN II

(Three papers and coursework)

9.20 (i) Prescribed Books. Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Roman institutions.

(ii) Unprepared Translation. A passage, or passages, of prose or verse will be set for translation from Latin into English.

Prescribed books for 1973: Terence, *Phormio*, ed. Martin (Methuen); Pliny, *Fifty Letters*, ed. Sherwin-White (Oxford).

9.21 & 9.22 (i) Translation from semi-prepared books and coursework essay on a literary topic.

Topic for 1973: Men and Women.

(ii) Specified portion of Roman History: passages for translation and comment, and coursework essay.

Period for 1973: Civil Wars and Augustus.

(iii) Latin Language: a selection of questions will be set.

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions.

(i) Semiprepared books for 1973: Horace, *Odes and Epodes*, ed. Page, (Macmillan); Catullus, ed. Quinn (Macmillan); Tacitus, *Annals I*, ed. Miller (Methuen); Cicero, *Pro Caelio*, ed. Austin (Oxford).

(ii) *Res gestae divi Augusti*, ed. Brunt and Moore (Oxford).

(iii) Latin Language: Advanced Latin syntax, the pronunciation of Classical Latin.

Prescribed texts: W. S. Allen, *Vox Latina* (Cambridge), E. C. Woodcock, *A New Latin Syntax* (Methuen); Gildersleeve and Lodge, *Latin Grammar* (Macmillan).

(iv) For Prose Composition, see Paper 9.11.

A proportion of the marks available on these two papers will be allocated to course-work. The exact details, and the number and length of the final examinations will be announced in 1973.

LATIN III

(Three papers)

9.30 (i) Prescribed Books. Books, or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Roman institutions.

(ii) Unprepared Translation. A passage, or passages, of prose or verse will be set for translation from Latin into English.

Prescribed books for 1973: Terence, *Phormio*, ed. Martin (Methuen); Pliny, *Fifty Letters*, ed. Sherwin-White (Oxford).

A higher standard of work will be expected than from Latin II.

9.31 & 9.32 (i) Translation from semi-prepared books and coursework essays on literary topics.

(ii) Specified portion of Roman History: passages for translation and comment, and coursework essay.

(iii) Latin Language: a selection of questions will be set.

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions, or Literary Topic.

(i) & (ii) Semiprepared books, and portion of Roman History as for Latin II. A higher standard of work will be expected.

A second Literary essay may be substituted for a History essay.

Literary topics: to be arranged in class.

(iii) Latin Language: History of the Latin language from the earliest times to the Augustan age with inscriptional texts from L. R. Palmer's *The Latin Language*, which is prescribed.

(iv) Prose Composition:

EITHER a passage of continuous prose for translation from English into Latin,

OR a literary topic. Candidates will be required to answer questions on a literary topic to be prescribed; such questions may include passages for translation and practical criticism.

Alternative to Prose Composition: See Latin Honours, Paper 9.42 (ii).

Prescribed books: As for Latin II, except that *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold) is prescribed in place of *Bradley's Arnold*.

A proportion of the marks available on these two papers will be allocated to course-work. The exact details, and the number and length of the final examinations will be announced early in 1973.

LATIN III (ADDITIONAL)

Three papers to be selected from the following; provided that paper 9.35 may not be offered in the same year by a candidate offering Prose in Latin III paper 9.31 and 9.32 (iv).

This unit is available only to students who have already passed Latin III, or who are taking it concurrently. Permission to enrol must be obtained from the Head of the Department.

9.35 Advanced Prose Composition.

Prescribed books as for Latin III (9.31, 9.32 (iv)).

9.36 Translation and Literary Criticism. Candidates will be required to translate and criticize pieces of Latin Poetry selected

from a literary genre or genres to be prescribed from time to time.

Subject for 1973: Horace and Catullus as prescribed for paper 9.42 (i).

9.37 Literary Topic.

Roman Satire: Syllabus as prescribed for paper 9.42 (ii).

9.38 Latin Honours, Paper 9.44 or 9.45 for the current year. Candidates taking this option may not offer Paper 9.44 and/or 9.45 taken in Latin III (Additional) in Latin Honours in a subsequent year without the consent of the Head of the Department, which consent will not be given unless there has been a major change in the prescription for the paper.

As an alternative to the above papers, candidates may offer one or two of the papers approved for Stage III of another subject, subject to the consent of both Heads of Department being obtained.

LATIN FOR MA AND HONOURS

Honours in Latin (Six papers)

Candidates must offer papers 9.40 and 9.41 and *four* others.

9.40 Unprepared translation: passages of prose and verse will be set.

9.41 Prose composition. One passage will be set for translation from English into Latin.

Prescribed texts: as for Latin III papers 9.31, 9.32 (iv).

9.42 A subject or subjects in Latin poetry. There will normally be two subjects, at least one of which will have special reference to the texts prescribed for Latin III. Candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to write commentaries on a choice of passages, and to write at least one essay. Passages may also be set for practical criticism.

Subjects for 1973: (i) Horace, *Odes*; Catullus, *Poems*, with special reference to a selection to be published early in 1973.

(ii) Roman Satire with special references to Horace, *Satires I*; Juvenal, *Satires*.

Prescribed books: Horace, *Odes*, ed. Page (Macmillan); Catullus, ed. Quinn (Macmillan); Horace, *Satires*, ed. Palmer (Macmillan), Juvenal *Satires*, ed. Duff, (Cambridge, second edn. revised M. Coffey).

9.43 A subject or subjects in Latin Prose. There will normally be two subjects, at least one of which will have special reference to the texts prescribed for Latin III. Candidates will be required to translate passages, and may be required to write commentaries on a choice of passages, and to write at least one essay.

Subjects for 1973: (i) Roman letters with special reference to Cicero and Pliny.

(ii) Roman History with special reference to Sallust, Livy, Caesar and Tacitus.

Prescribed books: Cicero, *Thirtyfive Letters*, ed. Stockton (Oxford); Pliny, *Fifty Letters*, ed. Sherwin-White (Oxford); Caesar, *De Bello Gallico I*, (Oxford Text), school editions are also available; Sallust, *Bellum Iugurthinum*, ed. L. Watkiss (UTP); Livy, *Book XXX*, ed. Butler and Scullard (Methuen); Tacitus, *Annals I*, ed. Miller (Methuen).

9.44 Vulgar Latin. The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Vulgar Latin, as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the historical and literary background and significance of the set texts will also be required.

Prescribed books: *Millennium*, ed. F. E. Harrison (OUP 1968): selected portions. Petronius: *Cena Trimalchionis*, ed. W. B. Sedgwick (OUP 2nd edition 1950). *The Confessions of St. Augustine*, Vol I, translated W. Watts (Loeb Classical Library). Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica*: A selection, ed. F. W. Garforth (Bell 1967).

Recommended for reference: Herman, Joseph: *Le Latin Vulgaire* (Que sais-je? No. 1247: 1967). Palmer, L. R.: *The Latin Language* (Faber 1954). Elcock, W. D.: *The Romance Languages* (Faber 1960). Diehl, Ernst: *Vulgarlateinische Inschriften* (Bonn 1910). Souter, A.: *A Glossary of Later Latin to 600 A.D.* (OUP 1949). Woodcock, E. C.: *A New Latin Syntax* (Methuen 1959).

9.45 A subject in Roman History with reference to the original sources:

Subject for 1973: Rome, 70-49 B.C.

A list of the books required will be supplied by the Department.

9.46 A subject in Latin Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department from time to time.

Subject for 1973: Roman Epic.

Prescribed texts: Virgil, *Aeneid I-VI*, ed. R. D. Williams, (*Macmillan*), Ovid, *Metamorphoses I*, ed. A. G. Lee (Cambridge), Lucan, *Bellum Civile VII*, ed. Postgate/Dilke, (Cambridge).

A list of other books required will be supplied by the Department.

9.47 A subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department. The Subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December, 1972.

Combined Honours, Latin with another language

A candidate wanting to take Combined Honours, Latin with another language, must offer paper 9.40 and *two* or *three* others.

GREEK

All students intending to enrol for Greek should order their books as early as possible. The Department may be consulted for help.

GREEK I

(Two papers)

10.10 (i) Prescribed Books. Two books or groups of works will be set: candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax, and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Greek institutions.

Prescribed texts: *Scenes from Euripides Iphigenia in Aulis and Iphigenia in Taurus*, ed. E. C. Kennedy (Macmillan); Xenophon, *The Fall of Athens*, ed. Horn (Macmillan).

(ii) Translation of Unprepared Passages of Prose and Verse from Greek into English.

10.11 Composition and Syntax. Translation of English sentences and a piece of connected narrative prose into Greek. Questions on accidence and syntax.

Prescribed texts: *An Introduction to Greek*, Crosby and Schaeffer (Allyn & Bacon); *An Introduction to Greek Accidence*, W. F. Richardson (available from the University Registry Cashier's Office); *Greek Grammar*, W. W. Goodwin (Macmillan); *Greek Prose Composition*, North and Hillard (Rivington's); *Abridged Greek-English Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott (Oxford).

Recommended books for background reading: *The Greeks*, H. D. F. Kitto (Pelican); *The Greek World*, ed. H. Lloyd Jones (Pelican); *The Ancient World*, T. R. Glover (Pelican); *The Pageant of Greece*, R. W. Livingstone (Oxford); *Ancient Greek Literature*, C. M. Bowra (Home University Library); *The Greek Stones Speak*, Paul MacKendrick (Methuen); *The Greek Commonwealth*, Sir A. Zimmern (Oxford); *The Oxford Companion to Classical Literature*, ed. Sir Paul Harvey.

GREEK II

(Three papers and coursework)

10.20 (i) Prescribed Books. Books or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and ques-

tions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Greek institutions.

(ii) Unprepared Translation. A passage, or passages, of prose or verse will be set for translation from Greek into English.

Prescribed texts: Aristophanes, *Clouds*, ed. Dover (Oxford); Lysias, *Orationes XVI*, ed. Shuckburgh (Macmillan).

10.21 & 10.22 (Two papers and coursework).

(i) Translation from semiprepared books and coursework essay on a literary topic.

(ii) Specified portion of Greek History: passages for translation and comment, and coursework essay.

(iii) Greek Language: a selection of questions will be set.

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions.

(i) A semiprepared books: Sophocles, *Oedipus Tyrannus*, ed. Jebb (Cambridge); Euripides, *Bacchae*, ed. Dodds (Oxford), Plato, *Protagoras*, ed. Adam, (Cambridge); Thucydides I, ed. Marchant (Macmillan).

B. Literary topic: The Greeks and Society.

(ii) History period: Athens 478-c.410. (Texts will be provided by the Department).

(iii) Greek Language: Advanced Greek syntax, the pronunciation of Classical Greek.

Prescribed texts: W. W. Goodwin, *Greek Grammar* (Macmillan); also recommended: W. S. Allen, *Vox Graeca* (Cambridge).

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions.

Prescribed texts as for Greek I with the addition of: *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition*, L. W. P. Lewis and L. M. Styler (Heinemann).

Recommended book: *Greek-English Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott, 1925 edn. and supplement.

A proportion of the marks available on these two papers will be allocated to coursework. The exact details, and the number and length of the final examinations, will be announced early in 1973.

GREEK III

(Three papers and coursework)

10.30 (i) Prescribed Books. Books or groups of works will be set. Candidates will be given passages to translate and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Greek institutions.

Prescribed books: as for Stage II.
A higher standard of work will be expected than from Greek II.

(ii) Unprepared Translation. A passage, or passages, of prose or verse will be set for translation from Greek into English.

Prescribed books: As for Stage II.

10.31 & 10.32 (i) Translation from semiprepared books and coursework essay on a literary topic.

(ii) Specified portion of Greek History: passages for translation and comment, and coursework essay, OR Greek Philosophy, with special reference to one dialogue of Plato or a group of dialogues.

(iii) Greek Language: a selection of questions will be set.

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions.

(i) A. Semiprepared books: Sophocles, *Oedipus Tyrannus*, ed. Jebb (Cambridge); Homer, *Odyssey VI and XII*, ed. Stanford (Macmillan); Thucydides I, ed. Marchant (Macmillan); Plato, *Protagoras*, ed. Adam (Cambridge).

B. Literary topic: The Greeks and Society.

(ii) History period: as for Greek II.

A higher standard of work will be expected.

Greek Philosophy: Prescribed dialogue, Plato, *Meno*.

Students will require a text of this dialogue. Recommended translation by W. K. C. Guthrie (Penguin).

The Department will provide notes.

Prescribed reading: W. K. C. Guthrie, *The Greek Philosophers, Thales to Aristotle* (Home Study Books, Methuen); J. E. Raven, *Plato's Thought in the Making* (Cambridge).

(iii) Greek Language: The Greek dialects, including the Homeric dialect, and the study of inscriptional texts.

Prescribed texts as Greek II, with additional recommended reading: C. D. Buck, *The Greek Dialects* (Chicago); A. G. Woodhead, *The Study of Greek Inscriptions* (Cambridge); W. B. Lockwood, *Indo-European Philology* (Hutchinson).

(iv) Prose Composition: A passage of continuous prose for translation from English into Greek.

Prescribed texts: as for Stage II, substituting *Greek Prose Composition*, A. Sidgwick (Longmans) for Lewis and Styler's work.

A proportion of the marks available on these two papers will be allocated to coursework. The exact details, and the number and length of the final examinations will be announced early in 1973.

GREEK III (ADDITIONAL)

This unit is available only to students who have already passed Greek III, or are taking it concurrently. Permission to enrol must be obtained from the Head of the Department.

Three Papers to be selected from the following, provided that paper 10.33 may not be offered by those taking Greek III concurrently.

10.33 Advanced Prose Composition.

10.34 Translation and Literary Criticism. Candidates will be required to translate and criticize pieces of Greek poetry selected from a literary genre or genres to be prescribed from time to time.

Subject for 1973: Homer with special reference to *Odyssey*.

Prescribed texts: Homer, *Odyssey*, ed. Stanford (Macmillan), 2 volumes (Books I-XII and XIII-XXIV).

10.35 Literary Topic. Candidates will be required to study a literary field in some depth, with reference to specified literary works to be prescribed from time to time.

Subject for 1973: The 'Electra' plays—Aeschylus, *Choephoroe*; Sophocles, *Electra*; Euripides, *Electra*.

Prescribed editions as for Paper 10.42.

10.36 One of the options in Greek Honours, Paper 10.45; provided that a candidate taking this option may not offer the same option in Paper 10.45 in Greek Honours in a subsequent year without the consent of the Head of the Department, which consent will not be given unless there has been a major change in the prescription for the paper.

10.37 Hellenistic Greek with special reference to prescribed texts from the Greek New Testament or Pagan Literature.

Subject for 1973: *The Acts of the Apostles*, with contemporary historical documents.

Prescribed texts: F. F. Bruce, *The Acts of the Apostles* (Tyndale Press 1962); A. S. Hunt and C. C. Edgar, *Select Papyri*, Vol II (Loeb Classical Library, Heinemann, 1963); L. H. Feldman, *Josephus*, Vol. IX (Loeb Classical Library): selected portions.

Recommended for reference: R. P. C. Hanson, *The Acts* (OUP 1967); A. N. Sherwin-White, *Roman Society and Roman Law in the New Testament* (OUP 1963); A. H. M. Jones, *The Herods of Judaea* (OUP 1938, reissued 1967).

As an alternative to one or two of the above papers, candidates may offer one or two of the papers approved for Stage III of another unit subject to the consent of both Heads of Department being obtained.

GREEK FOR MA AND HONOURS

Honours in Greek: Candidates for Honours in Greek must offer papers 10.40 and 10.41 and *four* other papers, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department. For Combined Honours see page 206.

10.40 Unprepared Translation: passages of prose and verse will be set.

10.41 Prose Composition: One passage will be set for translation into Greek.

10.42 A subject or subjects in Greek Poetry with special reference to specified texts.

Subject for 1973: Greek Tragedy.

Prescribed texts: Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*, ed. Denniston and Page (Oxford); *Choephoroe*, ed. Sidgwick (Oxford); Sophocles, *Oedipus Tyrannus*, and *Electra*, ed. Jebb (Cambridge); Euripides, *Iphigeneia*, ed. Platnaeur (Oxford); *Electra*, ed. Denniston (Oxford).

10.43 A subject or subjects in Greek Prose with special reference to specified texts. There will be one or two subjects.

Subjects for 1973: History and Oratory.

History

Prescribed texts: Herodotus VI, ed. Shuckburgh (Cambridge); Thucydides IV ed. Spratt (Cambridge), Texts of the prescribed portions of Xenophon *Hellenica II* iii. ii-iv. 43) will be supplied by the Department. A knowledge of Herodotus V, Thucydides III and the rest of Xenophon, *Hellenica II* in English will also be required. Penguin and Loeb Library translations are available.

Oratory

Prescribed books: Antiphon, *Tetral I* a, b; *Herodes* (19-59 in Greek); Andocides, *Mysteries* (8.69 in Greek); Lysias, VII, XII, (*selected*) XXIV, XXXII in Greek; remainder of XII in English, Demosthenes, *Philippic II* in Greek, *Orations I-V, VII-X* in English.

Prescribed texts: *Minor Attic Orators I*, Loeb Classical Library, (Heinemann); Lysias, Oxford Classical Texts or *XVI Orations*, ed. Shuckburgh (Macmillan); Demosthenes, *Philippic II* etc. ed. Sandys (Macmillan); *Greek Political Oratory*, (Penguin).

10.44 Hellenistic Greek with special reference to prescribed texts from the Greek New Testament and/or pagan literature (as paper 10.37).

10.45 (i) A period of history with reference to specified sources.

Period for 1973: The Pentekonta Etea.

Prescribed texts: Thucydides I, ed. Marchant, (Macmillan); Plutarch, *Cimon and Pericles* (Loeb Classical Library, Plutarch, Vols. II and III) (Heinemann); Aristotle, *Constitution of Athens*, ed. Oppermann (Teubner). Further reading may be obtained from the Department.

(ii) A subject in Greek Philosophy.

Subject for 1973: The Pre-Socratics and Plato with special reference to Plato, Republic 471C-517A.

Students should consult the Department about texts.

Prescribed book: G. S. Kirk and J. E. Raven, *The Presocratic Philosophers* (Cambridge); any text of Plato, *Republic*.

Recommended for further reading: G. M. A. Grube, *Plato's Thought* (Methuen and Univ. Paperbacks); A. E. Taylor, *Plato, The Man and His Work* (Methuen and Univ Paperbacks); W. K. C. Guthrie, *History of Greek Philosophy* (Vols. I-III) (Cambridge); W. D. Ross, *Plato's Theory of Ideas* (Oxford).

10.46 A subject in Greek Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department from time to time.

Subject for 1973: Comedy, with special reference to Aristophanes, *Clouds and Frogs*; Menander, *Dyskolos*.

Prescribed books: Aristophanes, *Clouds*, ed. Dover (Oxford); *Frogs*, ed. Stanford (Macmillan); Menander, *Dyskolos*, ed. Handley (Methuen) or any other edition. Further reading may be obtained from the Department.

10.47 A subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department. The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December 1972.

Combined Honours, Greek with another language

Candidates will be required to offer paper 10.40 and any *two* or *three* others. The selection must be approved by the Head of Department. Candidates wishing to offer 10.42, 10.43 or 10.44 must make special application not later than 31 December, in the year preceding.

ANCIENT HISTORY I

(Two papers)

This subject comprises THREE papers, of which TWO must be offered by each candidate.

Prescribed book for all papers: C. G. Starr, *A History of the Ancient World* (Oxford — New York branch).

12.10 Near Eastern History from Neolithic Times to Alexander the Great, with particular reference to the history, art, literature and thought of Ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel, but including an outline study of Anatolia, Syria-Palestine and Iran.

Books recommended for purchase: *Origins of Civilisation*—Readings in World History, Vol. I (Oxford); *The Ancient Near East* (ditto, Vol. 2); *Ancient Iraq*, G. Roux (Pelican); *Egypt of the Pharaohs*, Sir A. Gardiner (Oxford); Cambridge Ancient History Fascicules, 31, 32, 67.

Other recommended books: *Digging up the Past*, Sir L. Woolley (Pelican); *The Ancient Near East*, ed. Pritchard (Princeton); *Before Philosophy*, Frankfort and others (Pelican); *History Begins at Sumer*, N. Kramer (T. and H.); *Earliest Civilisations of the Near East*, J. Mellaart (T. and H.); *Ancient Egypt to the end of the Old Kingdom*, C. Aldred (T. and H.); *Early Mesopotamia and Iran*, M. Mallowan (T. and H.); *Legacy of Egypt*, ed. Harris (Oxford); *The Hittites*, O. R. Gurney (Pelican); *The First Merchant Adventurers*, W. Culican (T. and H.); *Heritage of Persia*, R. Frye (Weidenfeld and Nicholson); *History of Israel*, John Bright (SCM Press).

12.11 Greek History

An outline of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the Peace of Apamea (188 BC). Special attention will be paid to social and cultural questions, and some attention will be given to the intellectual history of the period.

Recommended texts for purchase: *The Athenian Empire* (Lactor 1), *The Old Oligarch* (Lactor 2), *Athenian Politics* (Lactor 5), all available from Mrs M. E. Crisp, 9 Mymms Drive, Brookman's Park, Hatfield, Herts; Arrian, *The Campaigns of Alexander* (Penguin); Plutarch, *Life of Alexander*, trans. by K. J. Maidment (available from the University Bookshop); A. R. Burn, *The Pelican History of Greece*.

Other recommended books: W. K. Lacey, *The Family in Classical Greece* (T. and H.); A. Andrews, *Greek Society* (Penguin).

12.12 Roman History from the Early Republic to the Death of Severus Alexander (AD 235).

Texts recommended for purchase: Livy, *The War with Hannibal* (Penguin Classics Translation); Tacitus, *On Imperial Rome* (Penguin Classics Translation); Tacitus, *Histories* (Penguin Classics Translation); W. K. Lacey and B. W. J. G. Wilson, *Res Publica* (Oxford).

Other recommended books: H. H. Scullard, *History of the Roman World: 753-146 B.C.*; F. Marsh, *History of the Roman World: 146-30 B.C.*; E. Salmon, *History of the Roman World: 30 B.C.-A.D. 138* (University Paperbacks); J. P. V. D. Balsdon (ed.) *Roman Civilisation* (Pelican).

ANCIENT HISTORY II

(Three papers)

All candidates must offer TWO of papers 12.20 to 12.23, and may offer THREE out of this group.

Paper 12.10 is normally prerequisite for 12.20 and 12.21;

Paper 12.11 is normally prerequisite for 12.22;

Paper 12.12 is normally prerequisite for 12.23.

In general these prerequisites will not be waived except for reasons of time-table clashes. Candidates may not offer 12.20, 12.21, and 12.24 or 12.25, or 12.20, 12.21, and 12.10. No candidate may include paper 12.25 in his course as well as Anthropology Paper 3.26 or paper 12.24 as well as Anthropology, paper 3.28 'The Celts in Europe'.

Papers 12.20 to 12.23 will all include the study of source-materials in English and in the original languages, and candidates will be required to interpret materials in at least ONE of their papers. No language unit will be prerequisite; candidates will be given class-work, to enable them to learn to understand the documents to be treated.

12.20 Egypt in the XVIIIth Dynasty (c 1570-1320 BC).

This course will include a study of internal organisation, foreign contacts and religious, artistic and literary developments during the period. Special attention will be paid to contemporary documents.

Prescribed texts: Cambridge Ancient History, Fascicules: 10, 34, 51, 64 and 71.

Recommended reading: *Akhenaten*, C. Aldred (T. and H.); *Tutankhamen*, C. Desroches-Noblecourt (Penguin); *Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt*, W. Stevenson Smith (Pelican History of Art); *New Kingdom Art in Egypt*, c. Aldred (Tiranti), *Ancient Near Eastern Texts relating to the Old Testament*, ed. Pritchard (Princeton).

Supplementary material will also be issued by the Department. This will include material for those taking the Egyptian language option.

12.21 The Neo-Assyrian Empire: (884-612BC).

This course will include a study of the Assyrian State, the aims, methods and historical importance of Assyrian imperialism, and its reflection in art, literature and religion. Special attention will be paid to contemporary documents.

Prescribed texts: *Ancient Iraq*, G. Roux (Pelican); *Art and Architecture of the Ancient Orient*, Henri Frankfort (Pelican History of Art).

Recommended reading: *The Greatness that was Babylon*, H. W. F. Saggs (Sidgwick and Jackson); *Everyday Life in Babylon and Assyria*, G. Contenau (Arnold); *The Cambridge Ancient History* Vol. III (esp. Chaps. I-V); *The Stones of Assyria*, C. J. Gadd (Chatto and Windus); *Ancient Records of Assyria (and Babylonia)*, D. D. Luckenbill (Greenwood Press).

Supplementary material will also be issued by the Department. This will include material for those taking the Akkadian language option.

12.22 A topic in Greek History. Greece and Persia (c 546-323 BC).

This will involve a study of Herodotus' history and the first Persian War, the Greek counter-measures and the organization of the Athenian Confederacy, Persian interventions in Greek inter-state struggles in the fifth and fourth centuries, and Alexander's anabasis. Documents will include public materials, decrees, and financial documents.

Prescribed texts: Herodotus, *The Histories*; Aeschylus, *Prometheus Bound and Other Plays*; Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War*; Xenophon, *The Persian Expedition*; Arrian, *The Campaigns of Alexander* (all Penguin Classics); *The Athenian Empire* (Lactor I—see paper 12.11); H. Bengtson and others, *The Greeks and the Persians* (Weidenfeld).

Texts for inscriptional study will be provided by the Department.

Recommended reading: C. Hignett, *Xerxes' Invasion of Greece* (Oxford); U. Wilcken, *Alexander the Great* (Paperback ed., The Norton Library, N.Y.).

12.23 A topic in Roman History.

The Pax Romana, with special reference to the first three centuries A.D.

This will involve a study of Imperial Roman society — (the satirists' picture and other criteria), Roman central and Provincial government, and their attitudes to their neighbours; social and economic problems in the empire and the intellectual and religious cross-currents. Documents will include careers, public memorials, edicts, and records of public benefactions.

Prescribed texts: Juvenal, *The Sixteen Satires*; Tacitus, *On Imperial Rome, The Histories, and On Britain and Germany*; Suetonius, *The Twelve Caesars* (all Penguin Classics); N. Lewis and M. Reinhold, *Roman Civilization*, Vol. II (Columbia University Press, paperback, or Harper

Recommended reading: *Some Inscriptions from Roman Britain* (Lactor 4) (see paper 12.11); F. Millar, *The Roman Empire and Its Neighbours*, q.v. for further bibliography.

Prescribed for those doing the Latin Language option: *Some Inscriptions from Roman Britain* (Lactor 4) (see Paper 12.11).

Further reading may be obtained from the Department.

12.24 A topic to be prescribed from time to time by the Head of the Department.

Topic for 1973: The Celts in Europe.

Prescribed texts and recommended reading as for Anthropology, Paper 3.28.

The Anthropology Department prerequisite, if any, is required.

12.25 Origins of Civilization.

The study of the nuclear civilizations of the Near East and the comparative survey of early Chinese and American civilizations.

Students should note that a pass, or a current enrolment in Anthropology, paper 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Daniel, G., *The First Civilizations* (Thames and Hudson, 1965); Mellaart, J., *Earliest Civilizations of the Near East* (Thames and Hudson, 1965).

Not available in 1973, unless Anthropology, Paper 3.26 is available, in which case see page 168.

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit; 12.10, 12.11, 12.12.

ANCIENT HISTORY III

(Three papers)

All candidates must offer at least ONE of 12.30, 12.31, 12.34, 12.38 and satisfy the prerequisite requirements for each paper offered. Where prerequisites are stated as normally required they may be waived only with the consent of the Head of the Department.

12.30 Egypt from Dynasty V to Dynasty XII; (24th to 18th Centuries B.C.).

A pass in papers 12.10 and 12.20 is a normal prerequisite requirement for enrolment in this paper.

A study of the decline of Old Kingdom Civilisation, the ferment of disillusionment and heart-searching which followed, and the re-establishment of an ordered government and society in the Middle Kingdom. The course will be based on Egyptian historical and literary documents in English translation, together with some selected passages in the original Egyptian.

Prescribed texts: *Cambridge Ancient History*, Fascicules 3 and 5; *The Origins of Civilisation*, McNeill and Sedlar (Oxford); *The Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt*, G. H. Brestend (Harper); *The Egyptian Pyramid Texts*, Faulkner (Oxford).

Recommended reading: *Egypt of the Pharaohs*, Sir A. Gardiner (Oxford); *Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt*, W. Stevenson Smith (Pelican History of Art); *The Pyramids of Egypt*, I. E. S. Edwards (Pelican); *Ancient Near Eastern Texts Relating to the Old Testament*, Pritchard (Princeton); *Egyptian Grammar*, Sir A. Gardiner (Oxford).

Supplementary material (both historical and linguistic) will be issued by the Department.

12.31 A topic in the ancient history of Mesopotamia, including the study of cuneiform texts.

Not available in 1973.

12.32 & 12.33 Ancient Social, Political and Legal Systems. A two paper comparative study of Near Eastern, Greek and Roman Institutions.

Not available in 1973.

12.34 A topic in the history of the Roman Empire.

For 1973: Britain from the Iron Age to the Saxons.

A pass in paper 12.12, and a pass or current enrolment in paper 12.23 (including the study of Latin) or Latin at Stage I Bursary or U.E. level is normally a prerequisite requirement for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: R. G. Collingwood and Ian Richmond, *The Archaeology of Roman Britain* (Methuen); David Wilson, *The Anglo-Saxons* (Penguin); *Some Inscriptions from Roman Britain* (Lactor 4), See paper 12.23

Additional reading lists will be available from the Department.

This paper may not be taken concurrently with or subsequent to, Anthropology, Paper 3.395 (The pre-History of Britain from Neolithic to Roman Times).

12.35 Greek and Roman Historiography.

Passes in papers 12.11 and 12.12 are normally prerequisite requirements for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed books: Herodotus, *The Histories* (Penguin), Books I and V-VII for special study; Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War* (Penguin), Books I and V-VII for special study; Xenophon, *A History of My Times* (Penguin), Book II for special study; Aristotle, *Constitution of Athens*, translated K. von Fritz and E. Kapp (Hafner, N.Y.), Chapters 6-27 for special study; Livy, *The Early History of Rome* and *The War with Hannibal*; Caesar, *The Conquest of Gaul* and *The Civil War*; Tacitus, *On Imperial Rome* and *The Histories*; Sallust, *Jugurthine War* and *Conspiracy of Catiline*; Suetonius, *The Twelve Caesars* (all Penguin Classics).

Also prescribed for special study: *Diodorus of Sicily*, XI. 39-92 (Loeb Classical Library, Vol. IV (translated C. H. Oldfather) is available Polybius I, II (*The Histories of Polybius*, translated Shuckburgh (Macmillan), is available; *Res Gestae Divi Augusti*, ed. P. A. Brunt and J. M. Moore (Oxford) is available.

Other texts will be supplied by the Department.

12.36 Greek Philosophy (= Philosophy 29.24)

For texts, Booklist etc., see under Philosophy, Paper 29.24.

Available only when 29.24 is available.

12.37 EITHER Origins of Civilisation (= Anthropology 3.26)

Not available in 1973 unless available in the Anthropology Department.

For Booklist see under Anthropology, Paper 3.26.

OR The Celts in Europe (— Anthropology, Paper 3.28)

Prescribed texts, recommended reading etc. as for Anthropology, Paper 3.28.

The Anthropology Department prerequisite, if any, is required.

12.38 One of papers 12.20 - 12.23 not offered at Stage II, including the study of the appropriate language.

12.39 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

Topic for 1973: A subject in Mediaeval History as prescribed for History IIIB. This paper may only be taken with the consent of the Head of Department of History, and provided there is room in the class.

None of the papers 12.36 - 12.39 may be offered if it has already been credited to another unit, nor may 12.34 be offered with Anthropology Paper, 3.395 or in a subsequent year if Anthropology paper 3.395 has already been passed.

†BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I

(Two papers)

11.10 The History of the Near East from Neolithic Times to Alexander the Great.

For syllabus, prescribed books etc., see paper 12.10.

11.11 Biblical Literature of the Old Testament. Special attention will be paid to the Law, myths, heroic legends and poetry of the period.

A detailed syllabus will be available from the Department not later than January, 1973.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II

(Three papers)

This unit is not available in 1973.

Note: Students proposing to offer Biblical History and Literature II must normally have passed in Stage I of the appropriate language.

11.20 The history of Israel to A.D. 135. In alternate years the periods from the age of Solomon to 721 B.C. and from 721 B.C. to 538 B.C. will receive special study.

11.21 The history of Christian origins to A.D. 135.

Candidates must offer the language option in at least ONE of the papers 11.20 and 11.21. Equivalent texts (of a larger bulk) in the LXX or the Vulgate may be offered for Paper 11.20 and the Vulgate for Paper 11.21, except that the Vulgate may not be offered in both papers.

11.22 Candidates must offer ONE of the following options:

EITHER The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period.

OR The Apocrypha with prescribed texts.

H E B R E W

HEBREW I

(Two and one-half papers)

23.10 Classical Hebrew. Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. (No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.) Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

23.11 Classical Hebrew. Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

Set passages:

In 1973: Genesis 40-44, 2 Kings 1-5.

23.12 Modern Hebrew Conversation and Reading (elementary). (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed texts: *Hebrew Old Testament* (British and Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew* (Clarendon Press, Oxford); A. Rosen, *Eleph Millim Part I* (Achiasaf Publishing House, Jerusalem); H. Shachter, *An English Companion to Eleph Millim Part I* (Achiasaf).

HEBREW II

(Three papers)

23.20 Classical Hebrew.

Translation from prescribed texts from the Old Testament with questions on the grammatical and syntactical forms found therein. Translation of unprepared passages from the Old Testament including one from the unpointed text.

23.21 Classical Hebrew.

Translation into idiomatic Biblical Hebrew of prose based on the prescribed texts, and of English sentences, illustrating Hebrew idiom and syntax; the pointing of passages from the prescribed texts; questions on the grammar and syntax of Biblical Hebrew.

One of the following options —

23.22 Modern Hebrew.

Translation from selected Modern Hebrew texts; questions on Modern Hebrew grammar; conversation in Modern Hebrew. Candidates must satisfy the examiner in the oral use of the language,

OR

23.23 Classical Hebrew.

Translation and annotation of selected portions of the Old Testament, together with questions on the textual, literary and historical criticism of the books from which they are taken.

This unit is not available in 1973.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

For Economic History prescriptions and Economics prescriptions see pages 421-4.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Note: Only basic text-books in each course are listed below. They should be studied intensively. Additional reading is necessary in all courses, and titles of recommended books will be included in course outlines, issued early in the first term.

EDUCATION I

(Two papers)

14.10 Social and Historical Foundations

Some social factors influencing contemporary educational thought and practice in New Zealand and overseas. Selected aspects of the history of Western educational thought.

Prescribed texts: R. J. Bates (ed.), *Prospects in New Zealand Education* (Hodder and Stoughton, 1970); S. J. Curtis and M. E. A. Boulwood, *A Short History of Educational Ideas* (Universal Tutorial Press, Fourth Edition Reprint, 1966) Or E. J. Power *Evolution of Educational Doctrine: Major Educational Theorists of the Western World* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969).

Students intending to take History of Education courses at Stage II (14.21) and/or Stage III (14.302) are advised to buy Power.

14.11 Developmental Psychology

An introduction to human development.

Prescribed texts: J. Gabriel, *Children Growing Up* (3rd edition, U.L.P., 1968); P. H. Mussen, J. J. Conger and J. Kagan, *Child Development and Personality* (Third Ed., Harper and Row, 1969);

Recommended reading: M. S. Smart and R. C. Smart, *Children, Development and Relationships* (Second Edition, Macmillan, 1972), R. C. Smart and M. S. Smart, *Readings in Child Development and Relationships* (Macmillan, 1972), P. H. Mussen, J. J. Conger and J. Kagan, *Readings in Child Development and Personality* (Harper and Row, 1965).

Students who have not studied Psychology should read an introductory text such as C. J. and N. V. Adcock, *Psychology*, (Heinemann, 1968).

EDUCATION II

(Three papers)

(A) *One of the following:*

14.20 Comparative Education

Area studies: Great Britain and U.S.A.

Prescribed texts: G. Baron, *Society, Schools and Progress in England* (Pergamon Press, 1965); T. R. Bone, *School Inspection in Scotland 1840-1966* (ULP, 1968); E. J. King, *Society, Schools and Progress in the U.S.A.* (Pergamon Press, 1965).

14.21 History of Education

The period up to 1600.

Prescribed text: E. J. Power, *Evolution of Educational Doctrine: Major Theorists of the Western World* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969).

Recommended reading: A. Cohen & N. Garnier, *Readings in the History of Educational Thought* (University of London Press, 1967); E. P. Cubberley, *Readings in the History of Education* (Riverside Press, 1920); R. Gross, *The Teacher and the Taught, New York* (Dell Publishing Co., 1963); A. F. Leach, *Educational Charters and Documents 598 to 1909* (C.U.P., 1911); Elizabeth Lawrence, *The Origins and Growth of Modern Education* (Penguin Books, 1970).

14.22 New Zealand Education

Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: F. W. Mitchell (Ed.), *Looking Ahead in New Zealand Education* (A. H. & A. W. Reed 1971); R. J. Bates (Ed.), *Prospects in New Zealand Education* (Hodder and Stoughton, 1970)

(B) *One of the following:*

14.23 Educational Psychology

Educational psychology, with particular reference to learning theory and cognitive development.

Prescribed texts: E. Stones, *An Introduction to Educational Psychology* (Methuen, 1966); W. F. Hill, *Learning: A Survey of Psychological Interpretations* (Methuen, 1963); For statistics: N. M. Downey and R. W. Heath, *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education* (Harper and Row 3rd Edition, 1970).

14.24 Assessment and Guidance

The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance.

Prescribed texts: R. L. Thorndike and E. Hagen, *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education* (3rd edition, Wiley, 1969); L. N. Downing, *Guidance and Counselling Services: an Introduction* (McGraw Hill, 1968). For statistics: N. M. Downey and R. W. Heath, *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education* (Harper and Row, 3rd Edition, 1970).

Recommended reading: B. S. Bloom, J. T. Hastings and G. F. Madaus, *Handbook on Formative and Summative Evaluation of Student Learning* (McGraw-Hill, 1971); J. C. Stanley and K. D. Hopkins, *Educational and Psychological Measurement and Evaluation* (Prentice-Hall, 1972).

(C) EITHER One additional paper selected from (A) or (B)

OR, in exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, one paper selected from those prescribed for Stage III.

A course of practical work related to papers 14.23 and 14.24 must be completed. Details of these practical work requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve about 24 hours of supervised laboratory work over the year and additional time for assignments.

EDUCATION III

(Three papers selected from the following. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department one paper from those prescribed for MA may be substituted for one Stage III paper. All courses may not be offered every year.)

14.300 Twentieth Century Educational Thought

A study of selected educational philosophies.

Prescribed texts: J. Dewey, *Democracy and Education* (Macmillan, 1963); B. Russell, *On Education* (Unwin, 1964); J. S. Brubacher, *Modern Philosophies of Education* (4th Edition McGraw-Hill, 1969).

14.301 Comparative Education

Selected area studies. 1973—France, U.S.S.R., Japan.

Prescribed texts: W. Shimoniak, *Communist Education: Its History Philosophy and Politics* (Rand McNally, 1970); H. Passin, *Society and Education in Japan* (Teachers College, Columbia University, 1965).

14.302 History of Education

The period from 1600 to 1900.

Prescribed text: E. J. Power, *Evolution of Educational Doctrine: Major Educational Theorists of the Western World* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969).

Recommended reading: A. Cohen & N. Garnier, *Readings in the History of Educational Thought* (University of London Press, 1967); E. P. Cubberley, *Readings in the History of Education* (Riverside Press, 1920); R. Gross, *The Teacher and the Taught*, New York (Dell Publishing Co., 1963); A. F. Leach, *Educational Charters and Documents 598 to 1909* (C.U.P., 1911); Elizabeth Lawrence, *The Origins and Growth of Modern Education* (Penguin Books, 1970).

14.303 The Sociology of Education

The nature and scope of sociological thinking and research as applied to education: the functions of educational agencies in relation to the institutional environment.

There are no set texts. Extensive reading lists will be supplied and a wide and deep understanding expected.

14.304 The Context of Educational Planning

An examination of the rationale, modes, and problems of educational planning, with particular reference to developed industrial societies.

There are no set texts. Extensive reading lists will be supplied and a wide and deep understanding expected.

14.305 The Guidance Process

The history and present position of guidance principles and practice, and the organisation of guidance in education systems with particular reference to New Zealand and other selected countries.

Prescribed texts: A. J. Jones, B. Steffre and N. R. Stewart, *Principles of Guidance* (Sixth Edition, McGraw Hill, 1970); S. W. Gray, *The Psychologist in the Schools* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1963); H. Lytton and M. Craft (Eds.), *Guidance and Counselling in British Schools* (Edward Arnold, 1969).

14.306 Introduction to School Counselling

An examination of counselling theory and practice applied to education.

Prescribed texts: E. C. Lewis, *The Psychology of Counselling* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1970) and/or C. H. Patterson, *An Introduction to Counselling in the School* (Harper and Row, 1971).

14.307 Principles of Curriculum Development

A study of principles of curriculum development that may be derived from psychological, sociological and philosophical sources and their application to the analysis and construction of curricula in various institutions in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: G. Hass, K. Wiles and J. Bondi, *Readings in Curriculum* (2nd edition Allyn and Bacon, 1970); H. Taba, *Curriculum Development: Theory and Practice* (Harcourt, Brace and World, 1962).

14.308 Educational Psychology

Cognitive, social and motivational issues in human learning.

Prescribed texts: M. D. Glock, *Guiding Learning: Readings in Educational Psychology* (Wiley, 1971); Mary B. Harris, *Classroom Uses of Behaviour Modification* (Merrill, 1972).

14.309 Developmental Psychology

The psychology of developmental change from infancy to adolescence.

Prescribed texts: R. S. Endler, L. R. Boulter and H. Osser (Eds.), *Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1968); J. F. Rosenblith, W. Allinsmith, J. P. Williams, *The Causes of Behaviour* (Allyn and Bacon, 3rd Ed. 1972); R. E. Muus, *Theories of Adolescence* (2nd edition, Random House 1968).

Recommended as background reading: W. H. Kennedy, *Child Psychology* (Prentice-Hall, 1971).

14.310 Psychology of Adolescence

A study of research on the physical, emotional, social and intellectual development of adolescents, and its relevance to New Zealand society.

Prescribed texts: M. Gold and E. Douvan, *Adolescent Development* (Allyn and Bacon, 1969); R. E. Muus, *Theories of Adolescence* (2nd edition Random House, 1968).

14.311 Psychology of Atypical Children

The nature of intellectual, emotional and social deviation and the psychological characteristics of the physically disabled.

Prescribed texts: C. W. Telford and J. M. Sawrey, *The Exceptional Individual* (Prentice-Hall, 2nd edition 1972); E. Younghusband et al, *Living With Handicaps* (National Bureau for Cooperation in Child Care, 1970).

14.312 Special Education

A study of principles, practices and New Zealand provisions for the education of atypical children.

Prescribed text: N. C. Haring and R. L. Schiefelbusch (Eds.), *Methods in Special Education* (McGraw Hill, 1967).

Recommended reading: R. Reger, W. Schroeder and K. Usehold, *Special Education — Children with Learning Problems* (O.U.P., 1968);

14.313 Educational Research

Methods of research into education, and related elementary statistics.

Prescribed texts: D. B. Van Dalen, *Understanding Educational Research* (2nd edition, McGraw-Hill, 1966); C. I. Chase, *Elementary Statistical Procedures* (McGraw-Hill, 1967).

Recommended reading: F. N. Kerlinger, *Foundations of Behavioural Research Educational and Psychological enquiry*. (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964); W. R. Borg and M. D. Gall, *Educational research. An Introduction* (David McKay Company, 2nd Edition, 1971); S. Siegel, *Nonparametric Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences* (McGraw-Hill, 1956). W. J. Popham, *Educational Statistics, Use and Interpretation* (Harper and Row, 1967).

14.314 Pre-school Education

Current New Zealand practices and provisions examined against the developing needs of the young child, the changing social environment and the history and philosophy of pre-school education in New Zealand and in selected overseas countries.

Prescribed texts: R. D. Hess and R. M. Bear (Eds.), *Early Education — current theory research and action* (Aldine, 1968); E. D. Evans, *Contemporary Influences in Early Childhood Education* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971).

A course of prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be required. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about 24 hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.

EDUCATION III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three additional papers selected from those prescribed for Education III. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, one paper from those prescribed for MA may be substituted for one Stage III paper. All courses may not be offered every year.)

A course of prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be required. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about 24 hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.

EDUCATION FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers in the first year and a thesis, equal to three papers, which will normally be presented in the second year. In very exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may offer in lieu of a thesis *EITHER* three additional papers, at least one of which shall be 14.42 or 14.49, *OR* two additional papers and a dissertation, *OR* five papers and a folio of case work which shall count as two papers.

14.40 Philosophy of Education

Philosophical issues in education.

Prescribed texts: R. S. Peters, *Ethics and Education* (George Allen and Unwin, 1966); L. A. Reid, *Philosophy and Education* (Heinemann, 1962). John B. Magee, *Philosophical Analysis in Education* (Harper and Row, 1971).

14.41 Comparative Education

The comparative analysis of a selection of educational problems.

Prescribed texts: G. Z. F. Bereday, *Comparative Method in Education* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964); M. A. Eckstein and H. J. Noah (Eds.), *Scientific Investigations in Comparative Education* (Macmillan, 1969).

14.42 History of Education

An introduction to historical method applied to education.

Recommended reading: To be announced.

14.43 New Zealand Education

A study of selected aspects of New Zealand education. Particular reference will be paid to major investigations in the areas selected.

Recommended reading: To be announced.

14.44 The Sociology of Education

A more intensive examination of some of the matters introduced in Stage III, paper 14.303.

There are no set texts. Extensive reading lists will be supplied and a wide and deep understanding expected.

14.45 The Guidance Process

Philosophical, psychological and social foundations of guidance.

Prescribed texts: R. H. Mathewson, *Guidance Policy and Practice* (3rd Edition, Harper and Row, 1962); R. L. Mosher, R. F. Carle, and C. D. Kehas (Eds.), *Guidance, An Examination* (Harcourt Brace, 1965); C. E. Beck (ed.), *Philosophical Guidelines for Counselling* (2nd Edition, Wm C. Brown, 1971).

Recommended reading: C. H. Miller, *Foundations of Guidance* (2nd Edition, Harper and Row, 1971).

14.46 Educational Psychology

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children with special reference to learning and the conditions which promote it.

Prescribed texts: R. M. W. Travers, *Essentials of Learning* (2nd edition, Macmillan, 1967); R. M. Gagne, *The Conditions of Learning* (2nd edition, Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1970); P. E. Vernon, *Intelligence and Cultural Environment* (Methuen, 1969).

14.47 Developmental Psychology

An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

Recommended reading: D. McNeill, *The Acquisition of Language* (Harper and Row, 1972); M. M. Clay, *Reading: The Patterning of Complex Behaviour* (Heinemann Educational Books (N.Z.) 1972); K. K. Danziger, *Readings in Child Socialization* (Pergamon Press, 1970); G. R. Medinnus, *Readings in The Psychology of Parent-Child Relations* (Wiley, 1967); P. H. Mussen (Ed.) *Carmichael's Manual of Child Psychology* (Wiley, 1970); H. W. Reese and L. P. Lipsitt *Experimental Child Psychology*, (Academic Press, 1970).

14.48 Changing Deviant Development

A psychological analysis of intervention techniques designed to alter existing deviant development in children and adolescents.

Prescribed texts: A. Bandura, *Principles of Behaviour Modification* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1969); F. A. M. Benson (Ed.), *Modifying Deviant Social Behaviours in Various Classroom Settings* (Monograph No. 1, Department of Special Education, University of Oregon); P. London and D. Rosenham, *Foundations of Abnormal Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1968); M. Megson and A. Clegg, *Children in Distress* (Penguin, 1969); T. Allon and N. Azrin, *The Token Economy. A Motivational System for Therapy and Rehabilitation* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1968).

14.49 Educational Research

The scope and methods of educational research, experiment, and evaluation, including related statistical procedures.

Recommended reading: To be announced.

14.491 Seminar in Guidance and Counselling.

Thesis

A candidate shall forward to the Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined, a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by the candidate in some special research into the theory, practice, history or administration of education. The value of the thesis shall be that of three examination papers.

A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write MA theses.

A timetable for these seminars will be available at enrolment.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Notes: (i) Since the supply text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. All students should possess a good Dictionary: the *Concise Oxford* is recommended.

(ii) Students intending to take English as a major subject will find that the subjects which combine most appropriately with it are: any foreign language (including Classics) or Maori Studies, History or Philosophy or Art History or Linguistics. Attention is directed to regulation 26 of the MA regulations. Students intending to do MA in English should plan their courses with these requirements in mind.

ENGLISH I

(Two papers)

English I consists of one paper which deals with language and with Shakespeare and one paper on a period of literature. For the literature paper students are offered a choice of two courses, one in Renaissance Literature and one in Twentieth Century Literature, and they may proceed to English II from either. In the course in Twentieth Century literature all lectures will be given twice, and because of limited accommodation students may have to be directed to the earlier or later lecture. Lectures in Renaissance literature will be given once only.

18.10 Introductory courses in the study of the English language and of Shakespeare.

(The attention of candidates is drawn to BA regulation 25 (b), concerning minimum performances in each part of this paper.)

(i) An introduction to the study of language (both courses).

Prescribed texts: J. F. Walkwork, *Language and Linguistics* (Heinemann paperback); G. N. Leech, *A Linguistic Guide to English Poetry* (Longmans).

Recommended books: Scott, Bowley and others, *English Grammar: A Linguistic Study of its Classes and Structures* (Heinemann); R. Quirk, *The Use of English* (Longmans); W. F. Bolton, *A Short History of Literary English* (Arnold).

(ii) An introduction to Shakespeare.

For students presenting Renaissance Literature in 18.11: *King John* (Arden paperback — Methuen); *A Midsummer Night's Dream* (Penguin); *Macbeth* (New Penguin).

For students presenting Twentieth Century Literature in 18.11: *Richard III* (Signet); *As You Like It* (Signet); *Coriolanus* (Signet).

18.11 English Literature.

Either (a) Renaissance Literature, from 1580 to 1700, studied in the following:

Prescribed texts: Spenser, *Selected Poetry* ed. A. C. Hamilton (Signet); Milton, *Comus and Other Poems* ed. F. T. Prince (Oxford); *English Renaissance Poetry* ed. John Williams (Doubleday Anchor Paperback); *Seventeenth Century Poetry* (Rinehart paperback); Marlowe, *Complete Plays* ed. Steane (Penguin); *Three Jacobean Tragedies* ed. Salgado (Penguin); *Three Restoration Comedies* ed. Salgado (Penguin); *English Prose 1600-1660*, ed. Harris & Husain (Rinehart paperback).

Recommended books: *English Poetry and Prose 1540-1674* ed. C. Ricks (Sphere paperback).

or (b) Twentieth Century Literature in English, studied in the following:

Prescribed texts: Thomas Hardy, *Selected Shorter Poems* (Macmillan paperback); William Carlos Williams, *Selected Poems* (New Directions paperback); W. H. Auden, *Selected Poems* (Faber paperback); James K. Baxter, *The Rock Woman*, (Oxford paperback); D. H. Lawrence, *Sons and Lovers* (Penguin); Joyce, *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man* (Penguin); Graham Greene, *The Comedians* (Penguin); Beckett, *Murphy* (Calder paperback); Duggan, *Summer in the Gravel Pit* (Longman Paul paperback); Shaw, *Plays Unpleasant* (Penguin); Eliot, *Four Modern Verse Plays* (Penguin); Miller, *After the Fall/All My Sons* (Penguin); Arden, *The Workhouse Donkey* (Methuen); Pinter, *The Tea Party and Other Plays* (Methuen).

ENGLISH II

(Three papers)

18.20

The attention of candidates is drawn to BA regulation 25 (b) concerning minimum performance in each part of the paper.

(vi) Chaucer and contemporaries.

Prescribed texts: Chaucer, *The Prologue*, ed. R. T. Davis (Harrap); Chaucer, *The Pardoner's Tale* ed. N. Coghill and C. Tolkien (Harrap's

English Classics); *The Wife of Bath's Tale*, ed. J. Winny (C.U.P.); *The Miller's Tale*, ed. J. Winny (C.U.P.); T. Silverstein, *Medieval English Lyrics* (Arnold).

Recommended books: Brunner, *Outline of Middle English Grammar* (trans. Johnston) (Blackwell); D. S. Brewer, *Chaucer in his Time* (Nelson); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (C.U.P.); J. A. Burrow (ed.), *Geoffrey Chaucer: A Critical Anthology* (Penguin).

(ii) *Either* (a) Shakespeare: the tragedies.

Prescribed texts: *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *King Lear* (New Arden); *Antony and Cleopatra* (New Arden).

Recommended books: *20th Century Interpretations: Hamlet* ed. D. Bevington (Prentice Hall); *Shakespeare's Tragedies* ed. L. D. Lerner (Pelican); F. E. Halliday, *A Shakespeare Companion* (Penguin); *Shakespeare, The Tragedies*, ed. Harbage (Prentice Hall); *The King Lear Perplex*, ed. Bonheim (Wadsworth).

or (b) An Introduction to Early English.

Prescribed texts: N. Davis, *Sweet's Anglo Saxon Primer* (Oxford); P. Hunter Blair, *An Introduction to Anglo-Saxon England* (Cambridge); and duplicated material.

18.21, 18.22 A study of the literature of the period 1700-1830 with special reference to the following prescribed texts:

Pope, *Poems* (Everyman or Twickenham ed.); Swift's *Gulliver's Travels and Other Writings* (Modern Library College Editions); Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe* (Penguin); Richardson, *Pamela* (Everyman); Fielding, *Tom Jones* (Penguin); Sterne, *Tristram Shandy* (Penguin); Angus Ross (ed.) *Poetry of the Augustan Age* (Longman); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry* (Reynard); Blake, *William Blake* ed. J. Bronowski (Penguin Poets); Wordsworth and Coleridge, *Lyrical Ballads* ed. D. Roper (Collins Annotated Student Texts); Coleridge: *Selected Poems and Prose* ed. Kathleen Raine (Penguin); Byron, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors) and *Letters* (Everyman); Keats, *Complete Poetry and Selected Prose* (Modern Library paperback); Shelley, *Selected Poems of Percy Bysshe Shelley* ed. John Holloway (Heinemann paperback); Jane Austen, *Sense and Sensibility* (Penguin); Scott, *Heart of Midlothian* (Everyman); De Quincey, *Confessions of an English Opium Eater*, (Penguin).

Recommended books: H. V. D. Dyson and T. Butt, *Augustans and Romantics* (Cresset Press); Pelican Guides to English Literature, vols. IV and V; D. Greene, *The Age of Exuberance: Background to 18C English Literature* (Random House); A. Thorlby (ed.), *The Romantic Movement* (Longmans).

ENGLISH III

(Three papers)

Candidates are to present three papers, choosing at least one from each of the following groups (a), and (b):

(a)

18.30 The English Language from Chaucer's day to the present.

Prescribed texts: A. G. Rigg, *The English Language: A Historical Reader* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); A. C. Baugh, *A History of the English Language* (Routledge and Kegan Paul) or L. M. Myers, *The Roots of Modern English* (Little, Brown and Co.)

Recommended books: A. Marckwardt, *An Introduction to the English Language* (Oxford); G. L. Brook, *The History of the English Language* (Deutsch Language Library).

18.31 Old English Literature.

Prescribed texts: Bruce Mitchell, *A Guide to Old English* (Blackwell) or Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, rev. Davis 9th ed. (Clarendon Press); Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, rev. D. Whitelock, 15th ed. (Clarendon Press); M. Swanton, *The Dream of the Rood* (Manchester U.P.); S. B. Greenfield, *A Critical History of Old English Literature* (University of London Press).

18.32 Middle English Literature.

Prescribed texts: *Everyman and Medieval Miracle Plays*, ed. A. C. Cawley (Everyman); A. M. Kinghorn, *The Middle Scots Poets* (Arnold); K. Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose* (Oxford). (Note: The edition having a glossary is essential.)

Recommended books: Brunner, *Outline of M.E. Grammar*, transl. Johnston (Blackwell); D. M. Zesmer, *Guide to English Literature from Beowulf Through Chaucer and Medieval Drama* (Barnes and Noble).

18.33 The Linguistic Analysis of Literature.

Prescribed texts: Donald C. Freeman, *Linguistics and Literary Style* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Jacobs and Rosenbaum, *Transformations, Style and Meaning* (Xerox College Publishing); *New Horizons in Linguistics*, ed. John Lyons (Penguin); G. N. Leech, *A Linguistic Guide to English Poetry* (Longman).

Recommended books: *Literary Style, A Symposium*, ed. Seymour Chatman (O.U.P.)

(b)

18.34 Drama 1550-1700.

Prescribed texts: Marlowe, *The Plays of Christopher Marlowe* ed. Roma Gill (Oxford paperback); McIlwraith ed., *Five Elizabethan Tragedies* (World's Classics); McIlwraith ed., *Five Stuart Tragedies* (World's Classics); Jonson, *Volpone* ed. David Cook (Methuen University paperback); Jonson, *Bartholomew Fair*, ed. Edward Partridge (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Jonson, *The Alchemist* ed. S. Musgrove (Fountainwell series, Oliver and Boyd); Marston, *The Malcontent*, ed. Martin Wine (Regents paperback); Beaumont and Fletcher, *A King and No King* ed. Turner (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Webster, *The White Devil* (New Mermaid); Middleton and Rowley, *The Changeling* ed. G. W. Williams (Regents Renaissance Drama paper-

back); Middleton, *A Mad World, My Masters*, ed. Henning (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Tourneur, *The Revenger's Tragedy*, ed. Lawrence Ross (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); *Restoration Drama*, ed. Eugene Waith (Bantam World Drama); K. Sturges, *John Ford, Three Plays* (Penguin).

18.35 Shakespeare: Late Plays with some study of the text.

Prescribed texts: *Pericles* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); *The Winter's Tale* (New Arden); *The Tempest* (New Arden, Student's edition); *Henry VIII* (New Cambridge paperback); *Two Noble Kinsmen* (Signet).

18.36 Renaissance Poetry and Prose.

Prescribed books: Wyatt, *Poems* (Muses Library); *English Renaissance Poetry* ed. Williams (Doubleday Anchor paperback); Sidney, *Selected Prose and Poetry* (Rinehart paperback); Spenser, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Donne, *The Complete English Poems* (Penguin); Rabelais, *Gargantua and Pantagruel I* (Everyman); Montaigne, *Essays* Vol. II (Everyman); Bacon, *Advancement of Learning* (Everyman).

18.37 17th Century Poetry and Prose.

Prescribed texts: Herbert, *Poems* (World's Classics); *17thC Poetry* ed. Hugh Kenner (Rinehart paperback); Milton, *Poetical Works*, ed. Bush (Oxford) and *Prose Selections* (Odyssey) or *Prose Writings* (Everyman); Marvell, *Complete Poetry* ed. Lord (Modern Library); Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy I* (Everyman); Browne, *Religio Medici* (Everyman); Bunyan, *Grace Abounding* (Everyman); Rochester, *Poems* ed. Pinto (Muses Library); Dryden, *Selected Poetry and Prose of John Dryden*, ed. E. Miner (Modern Library College Edition paperback).

Note: 18.31 and 18.32 are prerequisites for MA paper 18.43. 18.31 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.40. 18.32 is a prerequisite for MA papers 18.41 and 18.51. 18.31 is normally a prerequisite for MA paper 18.42.

ENGLISH III ADDITIONAL

(Three papers)

Any three papers chosen from those listed above under English III together with the following, provided that no paper has already been credited, or is being studied for English III. Owing to changes in courses in the past few years overlaps may occur; students offering combinations of papers involving possible overlaps must have their course approved by the Head of Department.

(Note: English III (Additional) may be presented by students who do not present English III, but in that case Stage III of another subject must also be presented for the BA. English III (Additional) cannot be the sole Stage III unit of a BA course.

A student who has passed English III without having passed English III (Additional) or one of its approved alternatives (see Master of Arts, Regulation 26) will not be permitted to enrol in the subject English for the Degree of Master of Arts but may be permitted to enrol in English in the subject Languages and Literature for the degree with the approval of the relevant departments).

18.390 Victorian Literature.

Prescribed texts: Charles Dickens, *Our Mutual Friend* (Penguin English Library); *Great Expectations* (Everyman paperback or Penguin English Library); George Eliot, *Middlemarch* (Penguin English Library); *Daniel Deronda* (Penguin English Library); Charlotte Bronte, *Villette* (Everyman paperback); Thomas Hardy, *The Mayor of Casterbridge* (Macmillan); *Jude the Obscure* (Macmillan); Thomas Carlyle, *Past and Present* (Everyman); Lewis Carroll, *Alice in Wonderland* (Everyman); Tennyson: *Selected Poetry*, ed. Douglas Bush (Random House, Modern Library); *Poems of Robert Browning*, ed. D. Smalling (Houghton Mifflin Riverside Edition); *Poems and Prose of Gerard Manley Hopkins*, ed. W. H. Gardner (Penguin).

Recommended books: J. B. Schneewind, *Backgrounds of Victorian Literature* (Random House); George Kitson Clark, *The Making of Victorian England* (Methuen University paperback); G. M. Young, *Victorian England* (Oxford paperbacks); *The Victorian Novel*, ed. Ian Watt (Oxford University Press); A. Pollard (ed.), *The Victorians* (Sphere History of Literature Vol. 6 Sphere paperback).

18.391 Literature of the 20th Century.

The course will consist of a selection of novels by recent authors. A detailed book-list is available from the Department

18.392. Major authors of the Augustan and Romantic Periods.

Prescribed texts: Fielding, *Amelia* (Everyman 2 vol.); Richardson, *Clarissa* (Rinehart paperback); Smollett, *Humphry Clinker* (Everyman paperback); Sterne, *Tristram Shandy* (Penguin); A *Sentimental Journey* ed. Ian Jack (Oxford paperback); Peter Fairclough ed., *Three Gothic Novels* (Penguin); James Thomson, *Poetical Works* (O.S.A.); Blake, *Complete Writings* ed. Geoffrey Keynes (Oxford paperback); Shelley, *Selected Poetry*, ed. Neville Rogers (Oxford paperback).

Recommended books: *Poetry of the Landscape and the Night* (Arnold); *Poetry of the Augustan Age*. ed. Angus Ross (Longman); Donald Davie, *The Late Augustans* (Heinemann).

18.393 American Literature: Poetry.

Prescribed text: *The Mentor Book of Major American Poets*, ed. Oscar Williams and Edwin Honig (Mentor: New American Library).

Recommended book: *Naked Poetry: Recent American Poetry in Open Forms*, ed. S. Berg and R. Mezey (Bobbs-Merrill softcover).

18.394 Special topic as prescribed by the Head of Department.

18.395 Special topic as prescribed by the Head of Department.

NOTE: It is expected that in 1973 the following papers will be available, depending on staffing: 18.390, 18.391, 18.392, 18.393.

ENGLISH FOR MA AND HONOURS

Note: for full details of courses and for prescribed books intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1972; some papers listed below may not be given in 1973. It may be necessary to restrict entry to some classes.

(1) *Single Honours — English.*

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. Normally students will not be permitted to offer more than three papers (or their equivalent) from the 20th Century. With the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for either one or two papers. The one paper thesis will take the form of a documented essay or dissertation of up to about 25,000 words; the two paper thesis will normally be longer, and will be upon a topic requiring detailed research.

18.40 Old English (prerequisite: Old English at Stage III level).

Prescribed texts will include: *Beowulf*, 3rd rev. ed. Klaeber (Heath, N.Y.).

Recommended: A. Campbell, *Old English Grammar* (O.U.P.).

18.41 Middle English (prerequisite Middle English at Stage III level). For 1973, *The Gawain Poet*.

Prescribed texts will include: *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* ed. Tolkien, Gordon and Davis (Oxford); *Patience*, ed. J. J. Anderson (Manchester U.P.); *Pearl*, ed. E. V. Gordon (Clarendon Press).

18.42 Icelandic (prerequisite: normally Old English at Stage III level).

Prescribed texts will include: Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse*, rev. ed. (Clarendon Press); *Hoensa-Thoris Saga*, ed. Baetke (Altnordische Textbibliothek, Halle).

18.43 History of the English Language (prerequisite Old English and Middle English at Stage III level).

Prescribed texts will include: Strang, *History of English Language* (Methuen); Brook, *Notes on English Sound Changes* (Manchester U.P.); K. Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose* (Oxford).

18.44 Victorian Studies. A list of relevant texts may be obtained from the Department. It is expected that this course will be, as in 1972, an interdisciplinary paper shared with the History Department as 24.55 History Paper; specific details will be available from the department(s) concerned.

18.45 Twentieth Century Poetry.

(1) W. H. Auden:

Prescribed: *Collected Shorter Poems, 1927-57* (Faber); *About the House* (Faber).

Recommended book: W. H. Auden, *The Dyer's Hand* (Faber).

(2) Robert Graves:

Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (1965) (Cassells).

(3) Dylan Thomas:

Prescribed: *Dylan Thomas: The Poems*, ed. Daniel Jones (Dent).

Recommended: *Under Milkwood; Portrait of the Artist as a Young Dog; A Prospect of the Sea* (all Aldine paperbacks); *Selected Letters*, ed. Constantine Fitzgibbon (Dent); *Early Prose Writings* (Dent); *Adventures in the Skin Trade* (New Directions paperback).

(4) T. S. Eliot:

Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (Faber).

18.46 Shakespeare.

(1) Elizabethan Theatre and Stage Action:

Recommended: R. Beckerman, *Shakespeare at the Globe* (Macmillan); A. Gurr, *The Shakespearean Stage* (Cambridge U.P. 1970).

(2) Poems and Comedies:

Prescribed: *Poems* (New Cambridge) and/or *Sonnets* ed. Seymour-Smith (Heinemann); *Timon of Athens* (New Arden); *Measure for Measure* (New Arden paperback); *All's Well That Ends Well* (New Arden).

18.47 Literary Criticism.

Prescribed texts: Aristotle, *Poetics*, trans. L. Golden, with Commentary by O. B. Hardison (Prentice Hall, 1968); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry*; Reynard edn. (Rupert Hart-Davis); Coleridge, *Biographia Literaria* (Everyman); Arnold, *Essays in Criticism 2nd Series* (Macmillan); T. S. Eliot, *On Poetry and Poets* (Faber paperbacks); *Selected Essays* (Faber paperback); Allen Tate, *Essays of Four Decades* (Apollo paperback); Eric Bentley, ed., *Importance of Scrutiny* (N.Y. University Press paperback).

18.48 Additional Topic 1: as prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1973: Wallace Stevens.

Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (Faber).

Recommended: *Opus Posthumous*; *The Necessary Angel*; *Letters* (all Faber).

18.49 Additional Topic 2: Twentieth Century Drama (not available 1973).

18.50 Additional Topic 3: as prescribed by Head of Department.

For 1973: Theories of Linguistics.

Prescribed texts: J. P. B. Allen and P. van Buren, *Chomsky: Selected Readings* (O.U.P.); Marina K. Burt, *From Deep to Surface Structure* (Harper and Row); J. Lyons, *Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics* (C.U.P. paperback).

Recommended books: J. Lyons, ed. *New Horizons in Linguistics* (Penguin); D. Crystal, *Linguistics* (Penguin); D. A. Reibel and S. A. Shane, ed. *Modern Studies in English* (Prentice-Hall); R. A. Jacobs and P. S. Rosenbaum, ed. *Readings in English Transformational Grammar* (Ginn and Co.).

18.51 Additional Topic 4: as prescribed by Head of Department.

For 1973: Chaucer.

Prescribed: *The Complete Works of Geoffrey Chaucer* ed. Robinson (2nd rev. ed.) (O.U.P.).

Recommended: John L. Lowes, *Geoffrey Chaucer* (O.U.P.); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (O.U.P.); *The Allegory of Love* (Oxford Galaxy Books); J. A. W. Bennett, *The Parlement of Foules, an Interpretation* (O.U.P.); C. Muscatine, *Chaucer and the French Tradition* (O.U.P.); R. Schoeck and J. Taylor, *Chaucer Criticism*, 2 vols. (U. of Notre Dame Press); D. S. Brewer, ed. Chaucer, *The Parlement of Foullys* (Nelson); B. Rowland, ed., *Companion to Chaucer Studies* (O.U.P.).

18.52 Bibliography and Textual Criticism: a detailed guide to the content of the course may be obtained from the Department.

Prescribed texts: R. B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (O.U.P.); F. W. Bateson, *A Guide to English Literature* (Longmans paperback).

Recommended books: F. Bowers, *Textual and Literary Criticism* (C.U.P. paperback); F. W. Bateson, *The Scholar Critic: An Introduction to Literary Research* (Routledge and Kegan Paul).

18.53 Essay paper. Candidates will be required to write essays (to be submitted during the year) within a field of literature to be specified by the Head of Department. There will be no examination paper.

For 1973: It is expected that options will be available within the following fields:

The Romantics.

The Augustans.

Other options may be added or substituted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. This course may not be offered with a thesis or a dissertation.

18.54 Selected Authors or Period, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1973: Early Twentieth Century Fiction.

(1) Henry James

Prescribed texts: *The Europeans, The Bostonians, What Maiste Knew* (Penguin Modern Classics); *The Ambassadors* (Signet); *The Turn of the Screw* etc. (Collins);

(2) D. H. Lawrence

Prescribed texts: *The Rainbow, Women in Love, The Plumed Serpent, Lady Chatterley's Lover* (all Penguin).

(3) Joseph Conrad

Prescribed texts: *Lord Jim, The Secret Agent, Victory* (all Penguin), *Heart of Darkness* (Bantam).

18.55 Special Period i: 1973, American 19th Century Fiction: a detailed list of works to be studied will be available from the Department.

18.56 Special Period ii: 1973, American 20th Century Fiction: a detailed list of works to be studied will be available from the Department.

18.57 New Zealand Literature.

For 1973: The course will be based mainly on authors of prose and verse writing after 1910.

Authors studied will include (but will not be confined to) Katherine Mansfield, Frank Sargeson, John Mulgan, Janet Frame, Robin Hyde, Charles Brasch, A. R. D. Fairburn, R. A. K. Mason, Denis Glover, Allen Curnow, James K. Baxter, Kendrick Smithyman. Detailed information about books to be read will be made available to the students before enrolment.

18.58 Special topic as prescribed by Head of Department.

18.59 Special topic as prescribed by Head of Department.

(2) *Combined Honours — English with another language.*

Students will select three or four papers (as set out above for Single Honours), two of which shall be from Nos. 18.40-18.43 and one or two from Nos. 18.44-18.59.

Note: This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of Departments concerned.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

GEOGRAPHY I

(Two papers and practical work)

The course will involve three hours of lectures and three hours of practical work per week. In addition, students will be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

20.101 Introductory Physical Geography.

Recommended books: A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geography* (3rd ed., Wiley International). Alternative books: J. E. Van Riper, *Man's Physical World* (2nd ed., McGraw-Hill); A. L. Bloom, *The Surface of the Earth* (Prentice-Hall); G. H. Dury, *The Face of the Earth* (Pelican).

20.102 Introductory Human Geography.

Recommended books: G. T. Trewartha, *A Geography of Population; World Patterns* (Wiley International); D. H. Wrong, *Population and Society* (Random House paperback); A. J. Rose, *Patterns of Cities* (Nelson); G. Breese, *Urbanisation in Newly Developing Countries* (Prentice-Hall); P. Hall, *The World Cities* (World University Library); J. H. Patterson, *Land, Work and Resources* (Arnold); E. Wolf, *The Peasant* (Prentice-Hall); E. W. Zimmerman, *Introduction to World Resources* (Harper and Row); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (Hutchinson paperback); R. B. McNee, *A Primer on Economic Geography* (Random House paperback); P. Ambrose, *Analytical Human Geography* (Longmans); R. L. Morrill, *The Spatial Organisation of Society* (Wadsworth); R. Minshull, *Regional Geography. Theory and Practice* (Hutchinson paperback).

Practical work:

Prescribed texts: F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams* (3rd ed., Methuen); *4-figure Mathematical Tables*.

Every student should have an atlas, such as Philips' *University Atlas Oxford Atlas*, Goode's *World Atlas*, Bartholomew's *Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography*, Aldine *University Atlas*.

GEOGRAPHY II

(Three papers)

The course will involve four hours of lectures and at least three hours of laboratory work per week. In addition, students must complete such additional practical and field work as may be required.

20.201 Physical Geography

Recommended books: P. Dansereau, *Biogeography* (Ronald); R. H. Whitaker, *Communities and Ecosystems* (Macmillan); J. R. Corbett, *The Living Soil* (Martindale); R. L. Hausenbuiller, *Soil Science Principles and Practice* (Wm. Brown); R. J. Chorley (ed.), *Introduction to Fluvial Processes* (Univ. paperback); M. Morisawa, *Streams, their Dynamics and Morphology* (McGraw-Hill).

20.202 Human Geography

Prescribed texts: J. I. Clarke, *Population Geography* (Pergamon); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (Hutchinson paperback); J. H. Johnson, *Urban Geography* (Pergamon); W. B. Morgan and R. J. C. Munton, *Agricultural Geography* (Methuen).

Recommended books: G. Breese, *The City in Newly Developing Countries* (Prentice-Hall); H. Carter, *The Study of Urban Geography* (Arnold); G. J. Demko, H. M. Rose and G. A. Schnell, *Population Geography: A Reader* (McGraw-Hill); D. M. Heer, *Society and Population* (Prentice-Hall); E. M. Hoover, *An Introduction to Regional Economics* (Alfred A. Knopf); H. H. McCarty and J. B. Lindberg, *Preface to Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall); D. Metcalf, *The Economics of Agriculture* (Penguin); W. Petersen, *Population* (Macmillan); M. Yeates and B. Garner, *The North American City* (Harper Row).

20.205 Remote Sensing and Statistical Analysis in Geography

Prescribed texts: For remote sensing: T. E. Avery, *Interpretation of Aerial Photographs* (2nd ed., Burgess); For statistical analysis: H. M. Blalock, *Social Statistics* (McGraw-Hill).

GEOGRAPHY III

(Three papers)

Students will be required to take Paper 20.301 Geography of New Zealand, and to select two further papers from those set out below, at least five of which will normally be offered in any one year.

Each paper will involve at least two hours of lectures, seminars or laboratory work per week, but students must also attend such additional practical work and fieldwork as may be required. In addition, the Geography of New Zealand course (20.301) will require attendance at a field course of at least eight days duration.

20.301 Geography of New Zealand

Recommended books: K. B. Cumberland, *New Zealand: Topical Geographies* (1st and 2nd eds., Whitcombe and Tombs); K. B. Cumberland and J. W. Fox, *New Zealand: A Regional View* (3rd ed., Whitcombe and Tombs); various volumes of *New Zealand Census of Population and Dwellings* (Dept. of Statistics); *Report on Farm Production Statistics in New Zealand* (Dept. of Statistics); *Report on Industrial Production in New Zealand* (Dept. of Statistics); *Annual Reports of Government Departments*, K. B. Cumberland, *Southwest Pacific* (4th ed., Whitcombe and Tombs); B. H. Farrell, *Power in New Zealand* (Reed); B. J. Garnier, *The Climate of New Zealand* (Arnold); N. H. Taylor and I. J. Pohlen, *Soil Survey Method: A New Zealand Handbook* (D.S.I.R.); L. Cockayne, *The Vegetation of New Zealand* (Engelmann).

20.302 Man's Role in the Environment

Prescribed text: T. R. Detwyler, *Man's Impact on Environment* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: W. W. Murdoch, *Environment* (Sinauer); P. R. and A. H. Ehrlich, *Population/Resources/Environment* (2nd ed., Freeman); R. H. Wagner, *Environment and Man* (Norton); W. Jackson, *Man and the Environment* (Wm. C. Brown); C. E. Johnson (ed.), *Eco-crisis* (Wiley); A. S. Boughey, *Man and the Environment* (Macmillan).

20.303 Advanced Physical Geography 1

For 1973: Glacial, karst and coastal geomorphology.

Recommended books: J. L. Davies, *Landforms of Cold Climates* (A.N.U.); C. Embleton and C. A. M. King, *Glacial and Periglacial Geomorphology* (Arnold); J. N. Jennings, *Karst* (A.N.U.); E.C.F. Bird, *Coasts* (A.N.U.); J. A. Steers (ed.), *Introduction to Coastline Development* (Macmillan).

20.304 Advanced Physical Geography 2

For 1973: Biogeography and geography of soils (may not be offered).

20.305 Advanced Human Geography 1

For 1973: Migration, fertility and urban residential patterns (A list of recommended books may be obtained from the departmental secretary).

20.306 Advanced Human Geography 2

For 1973: Principles of location and regionalisation in economic geography. (A list of recommended books may be obtained from the departmental secretary).

20.307 Advanced Techniques in Geography 1

For 1973: Spatial analysis.

Recommended books: R. Abler, J. S. Adams and P. Gould, *Spatial Organisation* (Prentice-Hall); W. Bunge, *Theoretical Geography* (2nd ed., Lund University); J. P. Cole and C. A. M. King, *Quantitative Geography* (Wiley); P. Haggett, *Locational Analysis in Human Geography* (Arnold); P. Haggett and R. J. Chorley, *Network Analysis in Geography* (Arnold); A. J. Scott, *Combinatorial Programming, Spatial Analysis and Planning* (Methuen).

20.308 Advanced Techniques in Geography 2

For 1973: Remote sensing and statistical analysis.

Prescribed texts: T. E. Avery, *Interpretation of Aerial Photographs* (2nd ed., Burgess); H. M. Blalock, *Social Statistics* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: P. L. Johnson (ed.), *Remote Sensing in Ecology* (Georgia Univ.); National Research Council of National Academy Sciences, *Remote Sensing with Special Reference to Agriculture and Forestry* (National Acad. Sciences, Washington); L. J. King, *Statistical Analysis in Geography* (Prentice-Hall).

20.309 Special Area Studies 1

For 1973: Geography of the British Isles. (A list of recommended books may be obtained from the departmental secretary).

20.310 Special Area Studies 2.

For 1973: May not be offered.

20.311 Special Systematic Studies 1

For 1973: The economic development of Japan. (A list of recommended books may be obtained from the departmental secretary).

20.312 Special Systematic Studies 2

For 1973: May not be offered.

GEOGRAPHY III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three papers)

Students will be required to select any three papers from those set out for Geography III (20.302—20.312) excluding papers already credited or concurrently enrolled for under Geography III.

GEOGRAPHY FOR MA, MSc, AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

At least four papers will be taught each year. Students will be required to select any four of the papers set out below.

For 1973 it is expected that at least papers 20.400, 20.410, 20.422, 20.424, 20.430, 20.432, 20.434, 20.436, and 20.440 will be taught.

20.400 History and Nature of Geography.

20.410 Geography of the Southwest Pacific.

20.411 Geography of a Special Area.

20.420 Biogeography.

20.421 Climatology.

20.422 Geomorphology.

20.423 Soil Geography.

20.424 Hydrology.

20.430 Agricultural Geography.

20.431 Historical Geography.

20.432 Industrial Geography.

- 20.433 Political Geography.
- 20.434 Population Geography.
- 20.435 Transport Geography.
- 20.436 Urban Geography.
- 20.440 Special Topic.

For 1973: Applied Physical Geography.

- 20.441 Special Topic.

Each course will normally involve two hours of lectures or seminars per week. In some courses students may be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

In addition to the four papers the student must prepare and submit a thesis which will be equivalent to three papers. Students must pursue regular courses of instruction and must undertake prescribed field or practical work to the satisfaction of their tutors.

For papers 20.400-20.441 a list of recommended books may be obtained from the departmental secretary, but details of all reference works will be provided at the first class.

ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

(Two papers)

20.13, 20.14 The Geography of East and Southeast Asia.

Recommended books: No specific textbook is prescribed but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works:

K. Buchanan, *The Transformation of the Chinese Earth* (Bell); T. R. Tregear, *A Geography of China* (Hong Kong Univ. Press); G. C. Allen, *Japan's Economic Expansion* (Oxford Univ. Press); P. Dempster, *Japan Advances* (Methuen) 2nd Ed.; A. M. Gorrie, *A Geography of Japan* (Nelsons); G. T. Trewartha, *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography* (Univ. Wisconsin Press); *Japan Statistical Yearbook 1970* (Prime Minister's Department, Tokyo, 1971).

K. Buchanan, *The Southeast Asian World* (Bell); E. H. G. Dobby, *South East Asia. A Social, Economic and Political Geography* (Methuen); D. W. Fryer, *Emerging Southeast Asia. A Study of Growth and Stagnation* (Phillips); C. Geertz *Agricultural Involution. The Process of Ecological Change in Indonesia* (Univ. Calif. Press); T. G. McGee, *The Southeast Asian City* (Bell); J. Whiteley, *Hong Kong and the Philippines* (Longmans).

DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC
LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Information about the Department is contained in the Departmental Handbook and the Handbook of the Faculty of Arts, both of which are available from the University Office.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate studies consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Departmental Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

GERMAN I

Most students enrolling for German I have studied German previously. They are divided, on the basis of their knowledge, into three streams. Each stream has five hours of teaching per week.

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week in the first half-year.

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

22.10 Translation at sight from and into German. Composition or other written work in German.

Recommended books: Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference* (Bell); Russon and Russon, *Advanced German Course* (Longman); Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of German* (Whitcombe and Tombs); Messinger/Rüdenberg, *Langenscheidt's Concise English-German/German-English Dictionary* (Hodder and Stoughton); *Pocket Oxford German-English Dictionary* (Barker and Homeyer).

22.11 Selected works of German literature for translation and comment. Literary criticism.

Prescribed texts: Schnitzler, *Die Toten schweigen* (Harrap); Feix & Schlant (Ed.), *Gespräche, Diskussionen, Aufsätze* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); German texts (cyclostyled).

Recommended book: Scholes, *Elements of Poetry* (Oxford).

22.12 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed books: Russon and Russon, *German Vocabulary in Context* (Longman); Samuel and Hajdu, *The German Speaking Countries of Central Europe* (Angus and Robertson).

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

GERMAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

22.20 Translation at sight from and into German. Composition in German.

Recommended books: As for Stage I and, in addition, Hammer, *German Grammar and Usage* (Arnold); Eggeling, *A Dictionary of Modern German Prose Usage* (Oxford); Farrell, *A Dictionary of German Synonyms* (Cambridge); *Stilwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache* (Duden).

22.21 (i) Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to selected works.

Prescribed text: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford).

Recommended book: Lexer, *Mittelhochdeutsches Taschenwörterbuch* (Hirzel).

(ii) Selected poems of Goethe.

Prescribed text: Gray (Ed.), *Poems of Goethe* (Cambridge).

22.22 (i) Aspects of German thought from Lessing to Karl Marx.

Prescribed texts: Cyclostyled extracts.

(ii) Aspects of 20th century German literature.

Prescribed texts: Brecht, *Leben des Galilei* (Heinemann); Schmidt and Grimm (Ed.), *Brecht Fibel* (Harper and Row); Bridgwater (Ed.), *Twentieth Century German Verse* (Penguin); selected poems (cyclostyled).

Recommended book: Hatfield, *Modern German Literature* (Arnold).

22.23 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed texts: Schmidt and Grimm (Ed.), *Brecht Fibel* (Harper and Row); Eppert, *Material zum Konversationsunterricht* (Huebner).

Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year, and in particular his performance in class tests on the translation of prescribed texts, will be taken into consideration.

GERMAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

22.30 Translation at sight from and into German. Composition and other written work in German.

Recommended books: as for German II.

22.31 (i) Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Walther von der Vogelweide and selected texts.

Prescribed texts: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Zwô volle saelekeit (cyclostyled); Wapnewski, *Walther von der Vogelweide, Gedichte* (Fibü).

Recommended books: Lexer, *Mittelhochdeutsches Taschenwörterbuch* (Hirzel).

(ii) Nineteenth century narrative prose.

Prescribed texts: Büchner, *Leonce und Lena and Lenz* (Harrap); Grillparzer, *Der arme Spielmann* (Reclam); Storm, *Der Schimmelreiter* (Oxford).

22.32 German drama with special reference to selected authors.

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Faust Part I* (Macmillan); Goethe, *Iphigenie auf Tauris* (Reclam); Schiller, *Wallenstein* (dtv); Büchner, *Werke und Briefe* (dtv); Hebbel, *Herodes und Mariamne* (Blackwell); Hauptmann, *Der Biberpelz* (Bertelsmann); Wedekind, *Erdgiest und die Büchse der Pandora* (Goldmann); Weiss *Die Verfolgung und Ermordung Jean Paul Marats* (edition Suhrkamp/Harcourt, Brace and World).

Recommended book: Boeschstein, *German Literature of the Nineteenth Century* (Arnold).

22.33 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed text: Hammond, *Fortbildung in der deutschen Sprache (Students' Book)* (O.U.P.).

Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

GERMAN III (ADDITIONAL)

Note: Only students credited with a pass in German III, or taking German III concurrently, may take this unit.

Students not taking German III concurrently may be required to do further language work.

(Three papers)

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department:

22.35 Classical and post-classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isold* and the works of Hartmann von Aue.

Prescribed texts: Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isold* (Götschen).

22.36 Applied linguistics.

Prescribed texts: Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (U.C.P.); Droscher, *An Outline Structural Description of German* (cyclostyled).

Students taking this paper may not offer papers 22.52 and 22.53 for MA.

22.37 The *Novelle* in the nineteenth century.

Prescribed texts: Reading list will be supplied.

22.38 German literature since 1945, with special reference to drama and poetry.

Prescribed texts: Bingel (Ed.), *Deutsche Lyrik. Gedichte seit 1945* (dtv); Celan, *Ausgewählte Gedichte* (Suhrkamp); Enzensberger, *Gedichte. Die Entstehung eines Gedichts* (Suhrkamp); Krolow, *Ausgewählte Gedichte*

(Suhrkamp); Dürrenmatt, *Der Besuch der alten Dame* (Methuen); Dürrenmatt, *Die Physiker* (Oxford); Dürrenmatt, *Theaterprobleme. Essay* (Arche); Frisch, *Offenlichkeit als Partner* (ed. Suhrkamp); Frisch, *Don Juan oder die Liebe zur Geometrie* (Suhkamp); Frisch, *Biografie ein Spiel* (Suhkamp); and selected poems (cyclostyled).

22.39 An approved special topic in German language or literature.

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

GERMAN FOR MA AND HONOURS

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

(1) Single Honours — German

Seven papers comprising 22.40 and six others, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. Students will normally be required to include either 22.41 or 22.42 and either 22.44 or 22.45 or 22.46 or 22.50.

Students who have been credited with a pass in German III (Additional) may not offer any of the same papers for MA.

22.40 Translation at sight from and into German. Composition and other written work in German.

Prescribed text: Hammer, *German Grammar and Usage* (Arnold).

22.41 Classical and post-classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isold* and the works of Hartmann von Aue.

Prescribed texts: Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isold* (Götschen).

22.42 Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the *Nibelungenlied* and Wolfram von Eschenbach's *Parzival*.

Prescribed texts: Bartsch/de Boor (Ed.), *Das Nibelungenlied* (Brockhaus); Wolfram von Eschenbach, *Parzival* (Franke).

22.43 The political, religious and social background to Middle High German literature. Aspects of textual criticism.

Prescribed texts: Heer, *The Medieval World* (Mentor); Kirchner, *Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis* (Beck).

22.44 The works of Goethe.

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Faust* (Wegner); Boyd (Ed.), *Goethe's Poems* (Blackwell); Magill (Ed.), *Torquato Tasso* (Macmillan); Goethe, *Die Wahlverwandtschaften* (Reclam).

22.45 German poetry with special reference to Hölderlin.

Prescribed texts: Hölderlin, *Selected Verse* (Penguin).

22.46 German poetry with special reference to Heine and Rilke.

Prescribed texts: Heine, *Selected Verse* (Penguin); Heine, *Atta Troll and Deutschland ein Wintermärchen* (Oxford); Rilke, *Duineser Elegien* (Blackwell).

22.47 The *Novelle* in the nineteenth century.

Prescribed texts: Reading list will be supplied.

22.48 The works of Brecht.

Prescribed texts: *Frühe Stücke* (dtv); *Der aufhaltsame Aufstieg des Arturo Ui* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Leben des Galilei* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Schriften zum Theater* (bibl. Suhrkamp); *Selected Poems* (Oxford); *Ueber Lyrik* (ed. Suhrkamp); Schmidt and Grimm (Ed.), *Brecht Fibel* (Harper and Row).

22.49 Aspects of the German novel in the 20th century.

Prescribed texts: Böll, *Billard um halb zehn* (Knaur); Böll, *Ansichten eines Clowns* (dtv); Grass, *Die Blechtrommel* (Fibü); Frisch, *Homo Faber* (Rororo); Johnson, *Mutmassungen über Jakob* (Fibü); Kant, *Die Aula* (Fibü).

22.50 German literature since 1945, with special reference to drama and poetry.

Prescribed texts: As for paper 22.38.

22.51 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Ibsen and Strindberg.

22.52 Applied linguistics: Phonology.

Prescribed text: Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (U.C.P.).

Recommended books: *Der Grosse Duden; Aussprachewörterbuch* (Duden); Keller, *German Dialects* (Manchester).

22.53 Linguistics: Grammatical Structures of German.

Prescribed texts: Droescher, *An Outline Structural Description of German* (cyclostyled); Bunting, *Einführung in die Linguistik* (Athenaum).

Recommended books: Glinz, *Deutsche Syntax*; Helbig/Schenkel, *Wörterbuch zur Valenz und Distribution deutscher Verben* (VEB Bibliographisches Institut); Lyons, *Noam Chomsky* (Fontana).

22.54 An approved special topic in German language or literature.

22.55 An approved special topic in German language or literature.

22.56 An approved special topic in German language or literature.

22.57 An approved special topic in Germanic language, literature, thought or history.

With the approval of the Head of the Department, a thesis may be substituted for two of the optional papers. Students receiving such approval will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year.

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in both the written papers and the oral examination will be taken into consideration.

(2) *Combined Honours — German with another language* (three papers in German and three in the other subject, with the seventh paper selected from either subject).

Three or four papers in German, as defined above for Single Honours, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

PRELIMINARY GERMAN

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year, or who wish to acquire an elementary reading knowledge of German.

Prescribed text: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of German* (Whitcombe and Tombs).

Recommended book: Russon and Russon, *German Vocabulary in Context*; Russon and Russon, *A First German Reader* (Longman).

GERMAN READING KNOWLEDGE FOR SCIENCE STUDENTS

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in German (see Degree Regulations for BSc(Hons) and MSc).

Prescribed texts: Eaton, Jackson and Buxton, *German for the Scientist* (English Universities Press); Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of German* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

Recommended book: *Pocket Oxford German-English Dictionary* (Barker & Homeyer).

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES I

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week in the first half-year.

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

46.10 Translation at sight from and into Swedish. Free composition or other written work in a Scandinavian language.

Prescribed texts: Beite (et al.), *Basic Swedish Grammar* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman (et al.), *Practise Swedish* (Almqvist & Wiksell).

Recommended books: *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Prisma); *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Prisma).

46.11 (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation.

Bellman, selected poems (cyclostyled); Brandberg-McClean, *A Swedish Reader* (Athlone); Strindberg, *Fröken Julie* (Aldus); Stenbeck (ed), *Svenska Texter* (Wahlström and Widstrand).

(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature.

(a) the prescribed texts (see above); (b) Lindgren, *Pippi Langstrump* (Rabén & Sjögren); Ibsen, *Vildanden* (ser. 'Skönlitteratur i skolan' Sv. Bokförlaget or Nutidsdramaer 1877-99, Fakkelt-böcker, Gyldendal); H. C. Andersen, *Fairy Tales* (cyclostyled); (c) selected poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) An outline of Scandinavian history, geography and culture.

46.12 Oral use of Swedish. (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed text: Hildeman-Hedbäck, *Lär er svenska, textbok+övningsbok+ordlista* (Almqvist and Wiksell).

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

46.20 Translation at sight from and into Swedish. Free composition or other written work in a Scandinavian language.

Recommended books: Björkhagen, *Modern Swedish Grammar* (Sv. Bokförlaget; Svenska Akademiens Ordlista (Norstedts); *Svensk handordbok* (Norstedts).

46.21 (i) The development of the Scandinavian languages with special reference to selected texts.

Prescribed texts: Wessén, *De nordiska spraken* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Lindström, Göran (Ed.), *Danskt och norskt* (Uniskol); selected texts (cyclostyled).

Recommended book: Bergman C., *Kortfattad svensk sprakistoria* (Prisma).

(ii) 20th century Swedish literature, with special reference to poetry and the novel.

Prescribed texts: Lagerkvist, *Barabbas* (Aldus); Stenbeck (Ed.), *Svenska texter* (Wahlström and Widstrand); selected poems (cyclostyled).

46.22 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Holberg, Ibsen, Strindberg and Ingmar Bergman.

Prescribed texts: Holberg, *Jeppe paa Bjerget* (ser. 'Skönlitteratur i skolan', Svenska Bokförlaget); Ibsen, *Gengangere*, *Bymester Solness* (Nutidsdramer 1877-99, Fakkeltöcker, Gyldendal); Strindberg, *Fadren*, *Ett drömspel*, *Spöksonaten* (Aldus); Lagerkvist, *The Secret of Heaven* (cyclostyled); Hjalmar Bergman, *Mr Sleeman comes* (cyclostyled); Ingmar Bergman, *Wild Strawberries*, *The Seventh Seal* (London, Lorrimer).

46.23 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed text: Higelin, *Fran Fakiren till Jolo* (Folkuniversitetet).

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Fuller details concerning the Department's teaching programme and its requirements of students are contained in a mimeographed guide which all students must obtain from the Department.

Certain optional papers offered at Stage III and MA may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, require a knowledge of a foreign language. Students intending to major in History or to go on to do an MA in History should therefore bear in mind that the lack of such knowledge may effectively reduce the number of papers open to them. The most helpful languages are likely to be French, German, and Latin, but further advice must be sought from the Department.

HISTORY I

(Two papers)

EITHER OPTION A: 24.10, 24.11. The emergence of the Contemporary World.

In 1973 paper 24.10, attempted by all students, will be *Europe and Asia: the impact of the two world wars*. It will focus on the interaction of Western Europe and Eastern Asia, and the impact of war and depression on countries in these two regions.

For paper 24.11 students will be offered a range of choices. In these they will be able to pursue topics suggested in the first paper in greater depth or take up other complementary topics. In 1973 the choices are expected to include the Russian revolution: origins and aftermath, 1905-1953; Imperialism and Neo-Colonialism, 1870-1970; Fascism in interwar Europe; the development of cities 1870-1970; and possibly a topic on twentieth-century USA.

The combination of the compulsory first paper and a choice of one of these for the second paper will give students a wider understanding of the problems of the contemporary world and an awareness of the value of an historical approach to them.

A list entitled Advice on Books to Buy, History IA, 1973, can be obtained from the office, History Department.

OR OPTION B: 24.15, 24.16. Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific.

These two papers cover the history of the area since 1769, but with some ethnological background. The topics covered in 1973 will include race relations in the region, 1769-1970; European settlement and economic and political change up to 1970; and Australian and New Zealand policies in the Pacific region since the late nineteenth century.

Prescribed texts: Australia: Ward, Russel, *Australia* (Spectrum) OR Shaw, A. G. L., *The Story of Australia* (Faber).

New Zealand: Oliver, W. H., *The Story of New Zealand* (Faber); Sinclair, K., *A Short History of New Zealand* (Pelican).

Pacific: Davidson, J. W. and Scarr, Deryck, *Pacific Islands Portraits* (A.N.U. Press); Oliver, Douglas L., *The Pacific Islands* (Doubleday).

Students will be given advice in class on further books to buy.

Important notes for students considering taking History I or advancing History:

(a) Students may advance to History II after passing either of these options.

(b) History IB, as described above, is normally an alternative to History IA. But students may take it in addition if they are advancing History. See Reg. 29, P.133.

(c) Asian History I, described below, is in general a separate subject from History I, and from it one may advance to Asian History II. But under Reg. 27 (a), P.132 a candidate may take Asian History I in lieu of History I. In considering such applications, the Head of Department will expect that the candidates should have passed History at least at UE level, and should have a substantial grounding in the subject, so as to warrant not being required to take History I.

(d) Under Reg. 12 (a), P.129 a candidate may take Ancient History I in lieu of History I. In considering such applications, the Heads of Departments will expect that the candidates

should have passed History at least at UE level and that they should indicate an intention to proceed to History II, and take papers 24.20, 21.22. Paper 12.12 should preferably be one of the choices in Ancient History I.

ASIAN HISTORY I

(Two papers)

24.13 China in Revolution, 1840-1949.

This paper will discuss broadly the Confucian state of the Chinese, but concentrate on the impact of Europe upon it; the 'Opium Wars' and the 'unequal treaties'; the revolution of 1911; the subsequent attempts to create a stable government in China; the Japanese invasion and the triumph of the Communists.

24.14 Vietnam 1802-1972: Unity and Division.

The second paper will study Vietnam since 1802. It will discuss the search for unity on Confucian lines under the Nguyen dynasty following centuries of disunity; the impact of the French after the decline of China's influence in East Asia and the new impulses to disunity; the rise of a revolutionary national independence movement (the Vietminh) and the reasons for its inability to create a unified Vietnam.

In relation to paper 24.13 students should buy some of the following, but further guidance will be given to classes. Beckmann, G. K. *The Modernization of China and Japan* (Harper and Row); Fairbank, J. K., Reischauer, E. O., and Craig, A. M., *East Asia: The Modern Transformation* (Houghton Mifflin); Cameron, M. E., *China, Japan and the Powers: A History of the Modern Far East*; Hsü, I. C. Y., *The Rise of Modern China* (O.U.P.); Morse, H. B. and MacNair, H. F., *Far Eastern International Relations* (Houghton Mifflin).

In relation to paper 24.14, students are recommended to buy the following: McAlister, J. T., *Vietnam: The Origins of Revolution* (Double-day Anchor); Lacouture, J., *Ho Chi Minh* (Pelican); Kahin, G. McT. and Lewis, J. W., *The United States in Vietnam*, revised edition (The Dial Press); Gettleman, Marvin L., ed., *Vietnam: History, Documents, and Opinions on a Major World Crisis* (Penguin).

HISTORY II

(Three papers)

EITHER OPTION A: 24.20, 24.21, 24.22. Problems in the formation of Europe from the fourth century to the thirteenth.

This course examines, within a general framework of chronology, specific issues "in depth". The issues will be chosen for their controversial nature, and will include such topics as: the Anglo-Saxon settlement of England, the problems of continuity between Rome and barbarism and between Anglo-Saxon and Norman England, the "Pirenne thesis", the "Investiture Contest", the changing meanings of Empire and Papacy within the period, the evolution of a concept of law, the relevance of terms such as "renaissance" and "feudalism".

The best text books are, for English history:

Stenton, F. M., *Anglo-Saxon England* (Oxford, 3rd ed.) and Poole, A. L., *Domesday Book to Magna Carta* (Oxford, 2nd ed.).

and for Europe:

Jones A. H. M., *The Decline of the Ancient World* (Longmans); Deanesly, M., *History of Early Medieval Europe 476-911* (Methuen, 2nd ed.); Brooke, Z. N., *A History of Europe 911-1198* (Methuen, 3rd ed.)

Less adequate substitutes are, for England:

Kirby, D. P., *The Making of Early England* (Batsford); Sayles, G. O., *The Medieval Foundations of England* (Methuen).

and for Europe:

Davis, R. H. C., *A History of Medieval Europe from Constantine to St. Louis* (Longmans).

The following books are not strictly text books but are extremely rewarding. Southern, R. W. *The Making of the Middle Ages* (Hutchinson and Longmans); Southern, R. W., *Western Society and the Church in the Middle Ages* (Penguin); Wallace-Hadrill, J. M. *The Barbarian West, 400-1000* (Hutchinson, 1967).

OR OPTION B: 24.23, 24.24, 24.25. Topics in European, African and American History from the fifteenth to the eighteenth century.

In 1973 it is expected that students will be offered a choice for paper 24.23, but that this will not include a topic in American history. The two topics likely to be available are

either (i) African history from the fifteenth to the eighteenth century or (ii) A special study of political crisis in Europe: the English Civil War and Revolution.

In 1973 papers 24.24, 24.25, will be "A century of general European crisis, 1560-1660", and they will involve a comparative study of constitutional development in Western European states, leading to the general crisis of the seventeenth century.

In relation to the African topic in 24.23, students should read: Fage, J. D., *History of West Africa* (Cambridge Paperback) or Ajazi, J. F. Ade, and Espie, I., eds., *A Thousand Years of West African History* (Ibadan University Press); Ogot, B. A., and Kieran, J. A., eds., *Zamani: a Survey of East African History*; Thompson, L. M., ed., *African Societies in Southern Africa* (H.E.B.).

In relation to the topic on the English Civil War students should have read Stone, Lawrence, *Social Change and Revolution* (Longmans paperback) before the paper begins.

In relation to 24.24, 24.25, students should have read, Aston, Trevor, *Crisis in Europe* (R.K.P. paperback), and will be expected to have read Pennington, D. H., *Seventeenth Century Europe* (Longmans); Elton, G. R. *Reformation Europe* (Fontana paperback); Elliott, J. H., *Europe Divided* (Fontana paperback), before the course begins.

ASIAN HISTORY II

(Three papers)

24.26 China, 1911-1949: from the revolution to the triumph of the Communists.

This paper will make a survey of the social and political developments after the revolution of 1911. It attempts to examine the failure of democracy in China; the prominent leaders and their ideas as well as their attempts to re-establish China as an independent state; the ultimate success of the Communists.

Note: It is expected that a different topic on the history of China will be offered in Asian History II in 1974.

24.27, 24.28 Southeast Asia, mainly since 1500.

Paper 24.27 begins by examining the social, economic and political structure of Southeast Asia before the arrival of the Europeans. A discussion of the Islamisation of the maritime south leads into an account of the early Portuguese, Spanish and Dutch empires. It concludes with an examination of the colonial impact in the nineteenth century. The second paper on Southeast Asia, 24.28, then deals with the rise of indigenous nationalism, the impact of the Japanese occupation, the independence movements and finally some major themes in the post-independence period (e.g. the impact of communism and other ideologies, the decline of parliamentary democracy, the problems of multi-racial societies).

In relation to paper 24.26, students should buy some of the following, but further guidance will be given to classes: Hsü, I. C. Y., *The Rise of Modern China* (O.U.P.); Schwartz, Benjamin, *Chinese Communism and the Rise of Mao* (Harper and Row); Fairbank, J. K., *The United States and China* (Harvard); Tang, Tsou, *America's Failure in China* (University of Chicago Press); Chassin, L. M., *The Communist Conquest of China, A History of the Civil War 1945-49* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

In relation to paper 24.27 and 24.28, students should buy at least one of the following general surveys: Tarling, Nicholas, *A Concise History of Southeast Asia* (Donald Moore paperback); Bastin, J. and Benda, H. J., *A History of Modern Southeast Asia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Osborne, M. E., *Southeast Asia: Region of Revolt* (Pelican paperback). At least three of the following studies of separate states should also be bought: Legge, J. D., *Indonesia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Cady, J. F., *Thailand, Burma, Laos and Cambodia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Corpuz, O. D., *The Philippines* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Gullick, J. M., *Malaysia* (Benn).

HISTORY III

(Three papers).

EITHER OPTION A:

This option will not be available in 1973.

OR OPTION B: 24.30, 24.31, 24.32 Topics in World History.

For each of these papers, a considerable choice of topics will be available in 1973. Students are asked to choose which of the topics they wish to study, and, depending on the

demand, every attempt is made to put them into the class of their choice. Among the topics expected to be available in 1973 are:

St. Augustine of Hippo and *The City of God* in the middle ages; The reign of Henry VIII; The Development of Commerce and Industry in 17th century England; The Habsburg Empire and Germany in the eighteenth century; The Habsburg Empire, 1867-1918; Political and Economic Change in Europe, 1800-1870; British Labour History, c. 1850-1918; The Origins of the first world war; Russia, 1914-1922: a documentary study; New Zealand and Great Britain, 1840-1914; Pacific History: culture contact to the late nineteenth century; China's Response to the West, 1861-1937; West Africa, 900-1900: selected chapters; East, Central and South Africa in the 19th century; British foreign policy, 1814-1914; and a topic in 19th century British intellectual history.

HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS

Five papers and a research essay counting as one paper; or, with the permission of the Head of the Department, four papers and a thesis.

The research paper must be on a subject connected with one of the candidate's formally examined MA papers. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Head of Department may permit a candidate to write a research paper on a subject connected with one of the papers he passed in History IIIB.

The thesis shall not exceed 50,000 words and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

Candidates not writing theses may spread their work over two years, sitting four papers in the first year. But students are encouraged to complete in one year, sitting five papers, and handing their research essay in by the last day of February following their examinations (see clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Students writing theses must sit four papers in one year and complete their thesis according to the MA regulations clauses 6 and 10.

- 24.40 A paper on the evolution of the British empire and Commonwealth.
- 24.41 A paper on Pacific history.
- 24.42 A paper on African history.
- 24.43 A paper on the history of Australia and New Zealand.
- 24.44 A paper on early modern British history.
- 24.45 A paper on American history.
- 24.46 A paper on medieval history.
- 24.47 A paper on Southeast Asian history.
- 24.48 A paper on Russian history.
- 24.49 A paper on modern British history.
- 24.50 Philosophy of history.
- 24.51 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.
- 24.52 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.
In 1973: Revolution or Reaction? England, 1640-1660.
- 24.53 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.
In 1973: The Origins of the Second World War.
- 24.54 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.
- 24.55 (18.44) Victorian Studies. An interdisciplinary paper shared by the English and History Departments, including several selected topics from nineteenth century British history, studied in related historical monographs and literary works.

Note: (i) There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

(ii) It may prove impossible, owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.

(iii) All students intending to enrol for MA must see the Head of Department before formally enrolling, preferably at the end of the previous year.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

For prescriptions see Index.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

MUSIC I (Two papers) from 28.10, 28.11, 28.12	} As prescribed for BMus
MUSIC II (Three papers) 28.20, 28.21, 28.22	
MUSIC III (Three papers) 28.30, 28.31, 28.32	

MUSIC II (ADDITIONAL)

(Three papers)

41.15 Aural Tests I (as prescribed for BMus).

Any two of the following:

41.10 Counterpoint I (as prescribed for BMus).

41.14 Keyboard I (as prescribed for BMus).

41.26 Ethnomusicology II (as prescribed for BMus).

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music II (Additional) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in Music I and has satisfied the requirements for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for First Year BMus students. Music II (Additional) must be taken concurrently with or after Music II.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music II (Additional) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

MUSIC III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three papers)

41.25 Aural Tests II (as prescribed for BMus).

Any two of the following:

41.24 Keyboard II (as prescribed for BMus).

- 41.13 Composition II (as prescribed for BMus).
 41.12 Instrumentation (as prescribed for BMus).
 41.36 Ethnomusicology III (as prescribed for BMus).

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music III (Additional) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in both Music II and Music II (Additional). Music III (Additional) must be taken concurrently with, or after Music III.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music III (Additional) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

MUSIC FOR MA AND HONOURS

A candidate reading for this Degree will be required to attend the course in Preliminary German during the year in which he is offering papers.

(Four papers and a Thesis)

History and Literature of Music.

28.40 Detailed examination in the history of music of a special period.

28.41 The history and theory of musical criticisms; the study of procedure and principles of musical criticism involving practical aspects of journalism as well as the formation of judgments.

28.42 History of Music Theory: the study of selected theoretical writings from the 17th century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

28.43 Musical instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque. A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.

28.44 Essay: Choice of musical subjects, designed to test the candidate's grasp of aspects of music not covered by the papers.

28.45 Aesthetics: The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

28.46 The history of musical notation with paleographical exercises. Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

28.47 Analysis and criticism, which will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

28.48 Folk music and music of non-literate peoples. An introduction to Folk and Primitive Music — melody, rhythm, form; the social background.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Information about the Department, and further details concerning the content of courses is available from the Departmental Secretary, Room 213 Old Arts Building, Princes Street. Students are strongly advised to seek advice from the Department concerning their proposed course of study.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR STAGE I, II, III, IIIA PAPERS

The following papers are available to students taking units in the Department. The rules governing the combination of papers into units are set out at the end of the list of papers. In exceptional cases the Head of Department may permit a choice of papers which does not conform to the requirements set out below in the prescriptions for the various units.

29.10 Introduction to Metaphysics and the Theory of Knowledge.

Prescribed text: P. Edwards and A. Pap (eds.), *A Modern Introduction to Philosophy*.

Recommended books: D. M. Armstrong (ed.), *Berkeley's Philosophical Writings* (Collier paperback); B. Russell, *The Problems of Philosophy* (Oxford paperback).

29.11 Introduction to Logic.

Prescribed text: B. Skyrms, *Choice and Chance* (Dickenson).

Recommended books: W. V. O. Quine, *Elementary Logic* (Harper paperback); P. F. Strawson, *Introduction to Logical Theory* (Methuen paperback); K. R. Popper, *The Logic of Scientific Discovery* (Hutchinson paperback).

29.12 Ethics.

Prescribed texts: Findlay, J. N. *Axiological Ethics*, (McMillan paperback); Kant, *The Moral Law* trans. Paton (Hutchinson paperback); Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics* (Pelican); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism* (Fontana).

Recommended book: N. Rescher, *Introduction to Value Theory* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

29.13 Social Philosophy.

Prescribed texts: J. S. Mill, *On Liberty, On Representative Government* (O.U.P.); L. Krimmerman and L. Perry (eds.), *Patterns of Anarchy*

(Anchor paperback); R. Wolff, *In Defense of Anarchism* (Harper paperback or Penguin); J. Plamenatz, *Ideology* (Papermac); S. Benn, *Power* (Papermac); R. P. Wolff, B. Moore, H. Marcuse, *A Critique of Pure Tolerance* (Beacon paperback); T. B. Bottomore and M. Rubel (eds.), *Karl Marx: Selected Writings in Sociology and Social Philosophy* (Penguin).

Recommended books: Bedau, H. A., *Civil Disobedience: Theory and Practice* (Pegasus paperback); S. Benn and R. Peters, *Social Principles and the Democratic State* (George Allen and Unwin paperback); V. Held, K. Nielsen and C. Parson (eds.), *Philosophy and Political Action* (O.U.P. paperback).

29.20 Philosophy of Mind.

Prescribed texts: Brand, M. (ed.), *The Nature of Human Action* (Scott Foresman paperback); Borst, C. V., *The Mind/Brain Identity Theory* (Macmillan paperback); Shaffer, J. A., *Philosophy of Mind* (Prentice-Hall); A. Flew (ed.), *Body Mind and Death* (Collier-Macmillan); Ryle, G., *The Concept of Mind* (Penguin).

Recommended book: Chappel, V. (ed.), *Ordinary Language* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

29.21 Logic

Prescribed texts: W. C. Salmon, *The Foundations of Scientific Inference* (University of Pittsburgh Press paperback).

Recommended book: Hunter, G., *Metalogic* (Papermac).

29.22 Philosophy of Language.

Prescribed texts: Chomsky, N., *Syntactic Structures* (Mouton paperback); Chomsky, N., *Topics in the Theory of Generative Grammar* (Mouton paperback).

Recommended books: Chomsky, N., *Current Issues in Linguistic Theory* (Mouton paperback); C. Lyas (ed.), *Philosophy and Linguistics* (Macmillan); Steinberg, D., and Jakobovitz, L., *Semantics* (Cambridge).

29.23 Philosophy of Science.

Prescribed texts: Goodman, N., *Fact, Fiction and Forecast* (Bobbs-Merrill paperback); Popper, K., *The Logic of Scientific Discovery* (Hutchinson paperback); Kuhn, T. H., *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions* (University of Chicago Press paperback); I. Lakatos and A. Musgrave (eds.), *Criticism and the Growth of Knowledge* (C.U.P. paperback); R. Gandy (ed.), *Theories and Observations in Science* (Prentice-Hall paperback);

29.24 Greek Philosophy.

Prescribed texts: Ross, W. D. (ed.), *Aristotle: Selections* (Scribners paperback); Plato, *The Republic* (Everyman); Cornford, F. M., *Plato's Theory of Knowledge* (R.K.P. paperback); Kirk, G. S., and Raven, J. E., *The Presocratic Philosophers* (Cambridge paperback).

Recommended books: Crombie, I. M., *An Examination of Plato's Doctrine* Vol. I and Vol. II (R.K.P.); Guthrie, W. K. C., *History of Greek Philosophy* Vol. I and Vol. II (C.U.P.)

29.25 Political Philosophy.

Prescribed texts: Smith, Adam, *The Wealth of Nations* (Penguin); Easton, L. and Guddat K., (eds.), *Writings of the Young Marx on Philosophy and Society* (Doubleday Anchor paperback); Marx, K., and Engels, F., *Selected Works* (in one volume, Moscow edn.); Marx, K., *Capital* Vol. I (New World paperback, International Publishers, New York; or Lawrence and Wishart; or Moscow edn.); Ollman, B., *Alienation* (C.U.P.); Lenin, V. I., *State and Revolution* (Moscow or Peking paperback edn.); Lenin, V. I., *Imperialism, the Highest State of Capitalism* (Moscow or Peking paperback edn.); Mao Tse-tung, *Four Essays on Philosophy* (Peking).

Recommended books: Avineri, S., *The Social and Political Thought of Karl Marx* (C.U.P. paperback); McLellan, D., *Marx Before Marxism* (Penguin); McLellan, D., *The Thought of Karl Marx: An Introduction* (Papermac); Schumpeter, J. A., *Capitalism, Socialism and Democracy* (Unwin paperback).

29.26 History of Scientific Ideas.

Prescribed texts: Kuhn, T. S., *The Copernican Revolution* (Vintage or Harvard U.P. paperback); Cohen, I. B., *The Birth of a New Physics* (Heinemann paperback); Darwin, *The Origin of Species* (Collier paperback); A. C. Crombie, *Augustine to Galileo* vol. 2 (Peregrine paperback); Nef, J. U., *Cultural Foundations of Industrial Civilisation* (paperback).

Recommended book: Dryer, J. L. E., *A History of Astronomy from Thales to Kepler* (Dover).

29.27 Philosophy of Religion.

Prescribed texts: Betti, J. D. (ed.), *Phenomenology of Religion*, (S.C.M. Press paperback); Hicks, John, *Classical and Contemporary Readings in the Philosophy of Religion* (Prentice-Hall).

29.28 History of Philosophy (i) (Empiricism)

Prescribed texts: Hume, D., *Enquiry Concerning Human Understanding* (Selby-Bigge edition, O.U.P. paperback); Locke, *Essay Concerning Human Understanding* 2 vols. (Everyman); Berkeley, *New Theory of Vision etc.* (Everyman).

Recommended books: Flew, A., *Hume's Philosophy of Belief* (R.K.P.); Price, H. H., *Hume's Theory of the External World* (O.U.P.); Yolton, J. W., *Locke and the Compass of Human Understanding* (C.U.P.); Warnock, G. J., *Berkeley* (Penguin); Ardley, G. W. R., *Berkeley's Renovation of Philosophy* (Martinus Nijhoff).

29.29 History of Philosophy (ii) (History of Political Thought)

Prescribed texts: Plato, *Republic* (Everyman); Aristotle, *Politics* ed. Barker, (Oxford University Press); Barker, E., *From Alexander to Constantine* (O.U.P.); O'Entreves, A. P., *Aquinas: Selected Political Writings* (Blackwell).

29.30 Theory of Knowledge.

Prescribed texts: Chisholm, R., *Theory of Knowledge* (Prentice-Hall); Phillips Griffiths, A., *Knowledge and Belief* (O.U.P.); Austin, J. L., *Sense and Sensibilia* (Oxford paperback).

Recommended books: Warnock, *The Philosophy of Perception* (Oxford paperback); Chappell, V., *Philosophy of Mind* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

29.31 Metaphysics.

Prescribed texts: Sellars, W., *Science, Perception and Reality and Science and Metaphysics* (R.K.P.)

Recommended books: Aune, B., *Knowledge, Mind and Nature* (Random); Sellars, W., *Philosophical Perspectives* (Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, Ill.)

29.32 History of Philosophy (iii).

Prescribed texts: McKeon, R., (ed.), *Selections from Medieval Philosophers* Vol. I (Scribners); Pegis, A. (ed.), *Introduction to St. Thomas Aquinas* (Modern Library); N. Kemp Smith (ed.), *Kant: Critique of Pure Reason* (Macmillan).

Recommended books: Strawson, P. F., *The Bounds of Sense* (Methuen); Bennett, J., *Kant's Analytic* (Cambridge U.P. paperback).

29.33 Existentialism and Phenomenology.

Prescribed texts: Heidegger, M., *An Introduction to Metaphysics* (Doubleday Anchor paperback); Husserl, E., *Cartesian Meditations* (Martinus Nijhoff 1970 paperback); Pivcevic, Edo, *Husserl and Phenomonology* (Hutchinson U.P. London 1970); Salvan, J., *To Be and Not To Be: An Analysis of Sartre's Ontology*, (Wayne State U.P.).

Recommended book: Sartre, J-P., *Existentialism and Humanism* (Methuen).

29.34 Logic and Philosophy of Logic.

Prescribed texts: Hughes G. E. and Cresswell, M. J., *An Introduction to Modal Logic* (Methuen paperback); Sumner, L. W. and Woods, J., *Necessary Truth: a Book of Readings* (Random House paperback); Linsky, L. (ed.), *Reference and Modality* (Oxford paperback).

Recommended book: Smullyan, R. M., *First-Order Logic* (Springer-Verlag).

29.35 Contemporary Philosophy.

Prescribed texts: G. Pitcher, *Truth* (Prentice-Hall); Austin, J. L., *How to do Things with Words* and *Philosophical Papers* 2nd edition (Oxford paperbacks); Strawson, P., *Individuals* (Methuen paperback).

Recommended books: Austin, J. L., *Sense and Sensibilia* (Oxford paperback); Chappell, V. (ed.), *Ordinary Language* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

PHILOSOPHY I

(Two papers)

Any two papers from 29.10 to 29.13 inclusive.

PHILOSOPHY II

(Three papers)

Three papers not credited to an earlier course from 29.10 to 29.29 inclusive but subject to the following conditions:

(a) Paper 29.11 Introduction to Logic must be taken at Stage II if it was not taken at Stage I.

(b) At least two papers to be selected from 29.20 to 29.29 inclusive.

PHILOSOPHY III

(Three papers)

Three papers not credited to an earlier course, from 29.20 to 29.35 inclusive but subject to the following conditions:

(a) At least one paper to be selected from 29.30 to 29.35 inclusive.

(b) Selection of the papers must be approved by the Head of the Department.

PHILOSOPHY III (ADDITIONAL)

Any three papers from those available for the Stage III course, subject to the same constraints as for Stage III and not being taken concurrently for another unit.

PHILOSOPHY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers, or four papers and a thesis, or six papers with four papers to be taken in the first year and two in the second year of the course).

Selection from the papers listed below, not all of which will be offered in any one year, must be approved by the Head of the Department.

- 29.40 Ethics.
- 29.41 Kant.
- 29.42 Wittgenstein.
- 29.43 Contemporary Metaphysics.
- 29.44 Philosophy of Language.
- 29.45 Philosophical Psychology.
- 29.46 Philosophy of Natural Science.
- 29.47 Philosophy of Social Science.
- 29.48 Philosophy of History.
- 29.49 Philosophy of Mathematics.
- 29.50 Philosophical Logic.
- 29.51 Mathematical Logic.
- 29.52 Topics in Ancient Philosophy.
- 29.53 Topics in Medieval Philosophy.
- 29.54 Topics in the History of Philosophy.
- 29.55 Topics in Modern Philosophy.

29.56 Modern Continental Philosophy.

29.57 Aesthetics.

29.58 Special Topic.

29.59 Special Topic.

29.60 Special Topic. Candidates will be required to write essays (to be submitted during the year) within a field of Philosophy to be specified by the Head of Department. There will be no examination paper.

For each option, lists of text-books, articles and other reference works are obtainable from the departmental secretary's office.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

POLITICAL STUDIES I

(Two papers)

30.10 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: the U.S.A.

Prescribed texts: M. D. Irish & J. W. Prothro, *The Politics of American Democracy* (Prentice-Hall 5th edition 1971).

Recommended books: M. D. Irish, R. L. Lineberry and J. W. Prothro, *Readings on the Politics of American Democracy* (Prentice-Hall paperback); R. S. Hirschfield, *The Constitution and the Court* (Random House paperback); R. G. McClosky, *The American Supreme Court* (U. of Chicago paperback); Fred I. Greenstein, *The American Party System and the American People*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall paperback); H. A. Bone and A. Ranney, *Politics and Voters* (McGraw-Hill paperback 3rd edition 1971); James A. Geschwender, *The Black Revolt* (Prentice-Hall paperback 1971); Henry J. Abraham, *Freedom and the Court* (Oxford U.P. paperback 1972); Lewis Chester, Godfrey Hodgson and Bruce Page, *An American Melodrama* (Penguin); P. Harris, *Congress and the Legislative Process* (McGraw-Hill paperback 2nd edition 1972); D. B. James, *The Contemporary Presidency* (Pegasus paperback 1969); Sidney Lens, *The Military-Industrial Complex* (Pilgrim Press paperback 1970); Philippa Strum, *Presidential Power and American Democracy* (Goodyear Publishing Co., paperback 1972).

30.11 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: the U.S.S.R.

Prescribed texts: H. Hanak, *Soviet Foreign Policy since the Death of Stalin* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); D. Lane, *Politics and Society in the U.S.S.R.* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson).

Recommended books: R. Conquest, *The Soviet Political System* (Bodley Head) OR L. Shapiro, *The Government and Politics of the Soviet Union* (Hutchinson paperback); F. C. Barghoorn, *The U.S.S.R.* (Little Brown paperback); R. Cornell, *The Soviet Political System* (Prentice-Hall paperback); A. Dallin and T. B. Larson, *Soviet Politics Since Krushchev* (Prentice-Hall paperback); M. Kaser, *Soviet Economics* (World University Library paperback); S. I. Ploss, *The Soviet Political Process: Aims, Techniques and Examples of Analysis* (Ginn and Co., paperback).

POLITICAL STUDIES II

(Three papers)

30.20 British Politics and Society.

Prescribed texts: S. Beer, *Modern British Politics* (Faber 2nd edn.); R. M. Punnett, *British Government and Politics* (Heinemann); R. Rose, *Politics in England* (Faber); D. E. Butler and Donald Stokes, *Political Change in Britain* (Penguin).

Recommended books: J. Blondel, *Voters, Parties and Leaders* (Penguin); J. H. Goldthorpe et al, *The Affluent Worker: Political Attitudes and Behaviour* (Cambridge); R. T. Holt & J. E. Turner, *Political Parties in Action. The Battle of Barons Court* (N.Y., The Free Press); F. Parkin, *Middle Class Radicalism* (Manchester University Press); A. H. Hanson and Malcolm Wallis, *Governing Britain* (Fontana ppr.); Eric Butterworth and David Weir (eds.), *The Sociology of Modern Britain* (Fontana ppr.).

30.21 New Zealand Government and politics.

Prescribed texts: Chapman, Jackson & Mitchell, *New Zealand Politics in Action* (Oxford); R. Chapman, ed., *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics* (University of Auckland Bulletin); R. Chapman, *The Political Scene 1919-1931* (Heinemann paperback).

Recommended books: A. Mitchell, *Politics and People in New Zealand* (Whitcombe and Tombs); Cleveland and Robinson (eds.), *Readings in New Zealand Government*, (Reeds); L. Cleveland, *The Anatomy of Influence* (Hicks Smith and Sons paperback); Chapman and Sinclair (eds.), *Studies of a Small Democracy* (Pauls).

30.22 British Political Ideas in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries.

Recommended reading: Students will have to read at least five of the following, but are advised to defer purchase until they have some knowledge of the course. Thomas Paine, *Rights of Man* (Pelican); Edmund Burke, *Reflections on the Revolution in France* (Pelican); Jeremy Bentham, *Principles of Morals and Legislation* (ed. Harrison, Blackwood); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism, Liberty and Representative Government* (Everyman); F. R. Leavis, *Mill on Bentham and Coleridge* (Chatts and Windus); F. H. Bradley, *Ethical Studies* (OUP); T. H. Green, *Principles of Political Obligation* (Ann Arbour paperback); Robert Owen, *A New View of Society* (Everyman); David Caute, *Essential Writings of Karl Marx* (Collier); Marx and Engels, *The Communist Manifesto*; William Morris, *Selected Writings* (ed. A. Briggs, Pelican).

POLITICAL STUDIES III

(Three papers)

Three of the following:

30.30 A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice.

In 1973: Contemporary European Communism.

Prescribed texts: F. J. Fleron jr., *Communist Studies and the Social Sciences* (Rand McNally ppr.); G. Ionescu, *Comparative Communist Politics* (Papermac); L. Sirc, *Economic Devolution in Eastern Europe* (Longmans); H. G. Skilling, *The Governments of Communist East Europe* (Crowell ppr.); P. A. Toma, *The Changing Face of Communism in Eastern Europe* (Arizona ppr.); R. C. Tucker, *The Marx-Engels Reader* (Norton ppr.).

*30.31 A topic in the structure of international relations and the formulation of foreign policy.

This paper will not be taught in 1973.

30.32 A topic in the politics of new states.

In 1973: Political Development in Africa.

Prescribed texts: G. A. Almond and G. B. Powell, *Comparative Politics, A Developmental Approach* (Little, Brown and Co.); Ruth First, *The Barrel of a Gun: Political Power in Africa and the Coup d'Etat* (Allen Lane, The Penguin Press); Colin Legum (ed.), *Africa Handbook* (Penguin); and at least one of the following: Heribert Adam, *Modernizing Racial Domination* (Berkeley); Eshmael Mlambo, *Rhodesia. The Struggle For a Birthright* (C. Hurst and Co. ppr.); Christian P. Potholm, *Four African Political Systems* (Prentice-Hall); C. Young, *Politics in the Congo* (Oxford ppr.).

30.33 Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies.

The scope and methods of research and experiment in studying politics, including a treatment of experimental design and related political statistics.

Prescribed texts: Sidney Siegel, *Nonparametric Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences*; (McGraw-Hill); C. Seltiz, M. Jahoda, M. Deutsch and S. W. Cook, *Research Methods in Social Relations* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); F. M. Wirt, R. D. Morey and L. F. Brakeman, *Introductory Problems in Political Research* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

Recommended books: E. J. Webb et. al., *Unobtrusive Measures* (Rand McNally paperback); C. H. Backstrom and G. D. Hurst, *Survey Research* (Northwestern Univ. Press paperback); D. J. Bartholomew and E. E. Bassett, *Let's Look at the Figures* (Pelican 1971); O. Walter, *Political Scientists at Work* (Duxbury Press ppr., 1971).

30.34 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

In 1973: Political Learning and Political Behaviour.

Prescribed texts: D. Butler and D. Stokes, *Political Change in Britain* (Macmillan 1969); Angus Campbell et al., *The American Voter*, abridged edition (John Wiley paperback); Fred I. Greenstein, *Children and Politics*, (Yale U.P. revsd edn. ppr.); Robert E. Lane, *Political Life: Why and How People Get Involved in Politics* (Free Press 1965 edn. ppr.)

Recommended books: A selection of the following: R. W. Connell, *The Child's Construction of Politics* (MUP ppr.); Angus Campbell et al., *Elections and the Political Order* (John Wiley) OR D. W. Abbott and

E. T. Rogowsky, *Political Parties: Leadership, Organisation, Linkage* (Rand McNally ppr.); John H. Goldthorpe et al., *The Affluent Worker: Political Attitudes and Behaviour* (Cambridge ppr.); Fred I. Greenstein, *Personality and Politics* (Markham Publishing Co.); Herbert H. Hyman, *Political Socialisation* (Free Press ppr.) OR Richard E. Dawson and Kenneth Prewitt, *Political Socialisation* (Little, Brown and Co. ppr.); Kenneth P. Langton, *Political Socialisation* (Oxford ppr.); Lester W. Milbraith, *Political Participation* (Rand McNally ppr.) OR Michael Rush and Philip Althoff, *An Introduction to Political Sociology* (Nelson ppr.).

30.35 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

In 1973: Studies in contemporary political ideas.

Prescribed texts: S. I. Benn and R. S. Peters, *Principles of Political Thought* (Free Press paperback); Anthony Quinton, ed., *Political Philosophy* (Oxford U.P. paperback).

Recommended books: Peter Laslett and W. G. Runciman, eds., *Philosophy, Politics and Society*, Blackwell (all 3 series); Michael Oakeshott, *Rationalism in Politics* (UP, 225); Peter Winch, *The Idea of a Social Science* (Routledge).

30.36 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1973: Political Parties in Western Democracies.

Prescribed texts: D. W. Abbott and E. T. Rogowsky, *Political Parties: Leadership, Organisation, Linkage* (Rand McNally ppr.); M. Duverger, *Political Parties* (Methuen ppr.); J. Jupp, *Political Parties* (Routledge, ppr.); L. D. Epstein, *Political Parties in Western Democracies* (Praeger ppr.); L. W. Milbraith, *Political Participation* (Rand McNally ppr.); J. D. Lees and R. Kimber, *Political Parties in Modern Britain: An Organisational and Functional Guide* (Routledge ppr.).

30.37 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1973: The Politics of West European Integration: from the Council of Europe to the EEC.

Prescribed texts: R. Mayne, *The Institutions of the European Community* (PEP: Chatham House, London 1968, paperback); D. Coombes, *Politics and Bureaucracy in the European Community* (Allen & Unwin, London 1970, paperback); A. Spinelli, *The Eurocrats: Conflict and Crisis in the European Community* (Johns Hopkins UP Baltimore 1966) Palmer and Lambert, *European Unity: A survey of European Organisations* (PEP: Unwin University Books, London (latest edition), paperback).

Recommended books: S. Holt, *The Common Market* (Hamish Hamilton, London, 1967); P. Taylor, *International Co-operation Today* (Elek, London 1971); L. Lindberg and Scheingold, *Europe's Would-Be Polity* (Prentice Hall, New Jersey 1970); M. Niblock, *The EEC: National Parliaments in Community Decision-Making* (PEP: Chatham House, London 1971, paperback); M. Camps, *European Unification in the Sixties* (OUP 1967) and *What Kind of Europe?* (RIIA OUP paperback); D. Coombes, *Towards a European Civil Service* (PEP: Chatham House paperback).

POLITICAL STUDIES III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three papers selected from those not already taken for Political Studies III.)

POLITICAL STUDIES FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Either four papers, and a thesis which shall count as three papers; or four papers AND three papers in lieu of a thesis to be presented in the same year as the other papers or in the year following.)

Note: Two copies of the thesis must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

30.40 A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice.

In 1973: The Role of Ideology in Communist China.

Prescribed texts: C. Brandt, B. Schwartz & J. K. Fairbank, *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism* (Atheneum paperback); J. W. Lewis, *Leadership in Communist China* (Cornell); R. A. Scalapino, (ed.), *The Communist Revolution in Asia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); H. F. Schurmann, *Ideology and Organization in Communist China* (University of California Press); S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); E. F. Vogel, *Canton Under Communism* (Harvard University Press); D. Zagoria, *The Sino-Soviet Conflict (1956-1961)*. (Princeton U.P.).

Recommended books: A. Doak Barnett, ed., *Chinese Communist Politics in Action* (University of Washington paperback); J. L. S. Girling, *People's War* (George Allen and Unwin); H. C. Hinton, *Communist China in World Politics* (Macmillan); R. J. Lifton, *Thought Reform and the Psychology of Totalism* (Norton); P. E. Sigmund (ed.), *The Ideologies of the Developing Nations* (Praeger).

30.41 A topic on the role of minority ethnic groups in politics.

In 1973: The Maori and the American Negro.

Prescribed texts: H. A. Bailey, ed., *Negro Politics in America* (Merrill paperback); W. Brink & L. Harris, *Black and White* (Simon and Schuster paperback); S. Carmichael & C. V. Hamilton, *Black Power* (Vintage paperback); J. G. A. Pocock, ed., *The Maori and New Zealand Politics* (Pauls); *Report of the National Advisory Commission on Civil Disorders* (Kerner Report) (Bantam Books); J. Q. Wilson, *Negro Politics* (Free Press of Glencoe).

Recommended books: R. H. Brooks & I. H. Kawharu, eds., *Administration in New Zealand's Multi-Racial Society* (OUP 1967); E. U. Essien-Udom, *Black Nationalism* (Dell paperback); N. Glazer & D. P. Moynihan, *Beyond the Melting Pot* (The M.I.T. Press paperback); L. E. Lomax, *The Negro Revolt* (Signet paperback); R. J. Murphy & H. Elinson, eds., *Problems and Prospects of the Negro Movement* (Wadsworth paperback); E. Schwimmer, ed., *The Maori People in the 1960s* (Pauls); Hawkins and (Lorinkas) eds., *The Ethnic Factor in American Politics* (Merrill paperback); M. M. Dymally, ed., *The Black Politician* (Duxbury Press paperback).

30.42 A topic on urban government and politics.

This paper will not be taught in 1973.

30.43 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1973: Political Communication: Press and Protest.

Prescribed texts: Peter Buckman, *The Limits of Protest* (Panther); Amitai Etzioni, *Demonstration Democracy* (Gordon and Breach); James D. Halloran et al., *Demonstrations and Communication: A Case Study* (Penguin); Harold D. Lasswell, Nathan Leites and Associates, *Language of Politics. Studies in Quantitative Semantics* (The M.I.T. Press); D. McQuail, *Towards a Sociology of Mass Communications* (Collier-Macmillan); Bernard Rubin, *Political Television* (Wadsworth).

30.44 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1973: Australian Politics.

Prescribed texts: Athol Jones, *ABC of Politics* (Cassell paperback); L. F. Crisp, *Australian National Government* (Longmans 1970 edn. paperback); H. Mayer, *Australian Politics: a Second Reader* (Cheshire paperback); S. Encel, *Equality and Authority: a Study of Class Status and Power in Australia* (Cheshire paperback); J. Jupp, *Australian Party Politics* (MUP paperback); L. Overacker, *Australian Parties in a Changing Society* (Cheshire paperback); D. W. Rawson, *Labor in Vain?* (Longmans paperback).

30.45 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1973: A topic in Western European Politics.

30.46 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1973: Contemporary Theories of Political Analysis.

Prescribed texts: J. C. Charlesworth, ed., *Contemporary Political Analysis* (Free Press paperback); D. Easton, ed., *Varieties of Political Theory* (Prentice-Hall); T. S. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions* (International Encyclopaedia of Unified Sciences, paperback); E. J. Meehan, *Contemporary Political Thought* (Dorsey Press).

Recommended books: K. E. Boulding, *Conflict and Defense* (Harper Torchbook paperback); N. O. Brown, *Life Against Death* (Sphere Books paperback); K. Deutsch, *The Nerves of Government* (Free Press paperback); A. Downs, *An Economic Theory of Democracy* (Harper & Row paperback); W. H. Riker, *The Theory of Political Coalitions* (Yale U.P. paperback); O. R. Young, *Systems of Political Science* (Prentice-Hall paperback); J. M. Buchanan and G. Tullock, *The Calculus of Consent* (Ann Arbor ppr. 1967); M. A. Weinstein, *Systematic Political Theory* (Merrill ppr. 1971).

30.47 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1973: Thomas Hobbes and his times.

Preliminary reading: G. E. Aylmer, *A Short History of 17th Century England* (Mentor paperback); P. Zagorin, *History of Political Thought in the English Revolution*.

For further reading enquire at the Department.

30.48 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1973: German Politics.

Prescribed texts: G. K. Roberts, *West German Politics* (Macmillan paperback 1972); L. Whetten, *Germany's Ostpolitik* (OUP paperback 1971); P. Windsor, *German Reunification* (Elek, London 1971); Willis, *France, Germany and the New Europe* (Stanford UP and OUP paperback); W. Hanrieder, *West German Foreign Policy 1949-63* (Stanford UP 1967).

Recommended books: Thilo Vogelsang, *Das geteilte Deutschland* (DTV Munich paperback, latest edition); Edinger, *Politics in Germany* (Little Brown Boston 1968, paperback); Kaiser, *German Foreign Policy in Transition* (OUP paperback 1968); L. J. Edinger, *Kurt Schumacher* (OUP 1965); T. Prittie, *Adenauer* (Tom Stacey, London 1971); G. Binder, *Deutschland seit 1945* (Seewald Stuttgart 1970).

30.49 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1973: A topic on the politics of Asian Nations: Armies and Politics in Asia.

Prescribed texts: Morris Janowitz, *The Military in the Political Development of New Nations* (U. of Chicago Press; Phoenix paperback); John P. Lovell, ed. *The Military and Politics in Five Developing Nations* (Center for Research in Social Systems report); Edward Luttwak, *Coup d'Etat: A Practical Handbook* (Penguin); Robert Taber, *The War of the Flea* (Citadel ppr.).

Recommended books: Samuel P. Huntington, *The Soldier and the State* (Random. House; Vintage paperback); John J. Johnson, ed., *The Role of the Military in Underdeveloped Countries* (Princeton UP paperback); *Journal of Comparative Administration*, Vol. 2, No. 3 (November 1970); Wilson C. McWilliams, ed., *Garrisons and Government: Politics and the Military in New States* (Chandler paperback); Alfred Vagts, *A History of Militarism: Civilian and Military* (Free Press ppr.); Milton Osborne, *Region of Revolt: Focus on Southeast Asia* (Pelican).

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in any one year.

Students intending to read for MA should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice on preliminary vacation reading.

ASIAN POLITICS I

(Two papers)

30.13 The Government and Politics of China.

Prescribed texts: J. Chen, *Mao and the Chinese Revolution* (Oxford paperback); C. A. Johnson, *Peasant Nationalism and Communist Power* (Stanford paperback); J. W. Lewis, *Leadership in Communist China* (Cornell); S. R. Schram, *Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); B. Schwartz, *Chinese Communism and the Rise of Mao* (Harper Torchbook); D. J. Waller, *The Government and Politics of Communist China* (Hutchinson University Library paperback).

Recommended books: C. Brandt, B. Schwartz, and J. K. Fairbank, *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism* (Atheneum paperback); R. C. North, *The Foreign Relations of China* (Dickenson paperback); R. A. Scalapino, *The Communist Revolution in Asia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); F. Schurmann, *Ideology and Organization in Communist China* (University of California Press); D. Zagoria, *The Sino-Soviet Conflict (1956-1961)* (Princeton U.P.).

30.14 The Government and Politics of Japan.

Prescribed texts: W. G. Beasley, *The Modern History of Japan* (Weidenfeld Goldback paperback); R. P. Dore, ed., *Aspects of Social Change in Modern Japan* (Princeton U.P. paperback); R. A. Scalapino, *Parties and Politics in Contemporary Japan* (University of California paperback); R. Storry, *A History of Modern Japan* (Pelican); R. E. Ward, *Japan's Political System* (Prentice-Hall paperback); R. E. Ward, ed., *Political Development in Modern Japan* (Princeton U.P.).

Recommended books: R. P. Dore, *City Life in Japan* (University of California paperback); W. W. Lockwood, ed., *The State and Economic Enterprise in Japan* (Princeton U.P.); M. Maruyama, *Thought and Behaviour in Modern Japanese Politics* (Oxford University Press); R. A. Scalapino, *The Japanese Communist Movement 1920-1966* (University of California Press); E. F. Vogel, *Japan's New Middle Class* (University of California Press).

ASIAN POLITICS II

(Three papers)

30.25 Indonesia

Prescribed texts: J. S. Legge, *Indonesia* (Prentice-Hall: Spectrum paperback); Peter Polomka, *Indonesia Since Sukarno* (Pelican); Robert O. Tilman (ed.), *Man, State and Society in Contemporary Southeast Asia* (Praeger paperback).

Recommended books: Daniel S. Lev, *The Transition to Guided Democracy* (Cornell U. Modern Indonesia Project monograph); Milton Osborne, *Region of Revolt: Focus on Southeast Asia* (Pelican); Stephen Sloane, *Study in Political Violence: The Indonesian Experience* (Rand McNally paperback); Franklin B. Weinstein, *Indonesia Abandons Confrontation* (Cornell U. Modern Indonesia Project Monograph).

30.26 Malaysia and Singapore.

Prescribed texts: R. S. Milne, *Government and Politics in Malaysia* (Houghton Mifflin paperback); *Singapore 1972* (Singapore Government Printing Office).

Recommended books: Nancy McHenry Fletcher, *The Separation of Singapore from Malaysia* (Cornell U. Southeast Asia Program Data Paper No. 73); J. M. Gullick, *Malaysia* (Praeger); Han Suyin, *And the Rain My Drink* (Signet paperback); Pang Chong Lian, *Singapore's People's Action Party* (Oxford U.P.); K. J. Ratnam, *Communalism and the Political Process in Malaya* (U. of Malaya Press paperback); Goh Cheng Teik, *The May Thirteenth Incident and Democracy in Malaysia* (Oxford U.P. paperback).

30.27 Thailand and Indochina.

Prescribed texts: George McTurnan Kahin and John W. Lewis, *The United States in Vietnam* (Dial: Delta paperback); Daniel Wit, *Thailand: Another Vietnam?* (Charles Scribner's Sons paperback); Gerard Chaliand, *The Peasants of North Vietnam* (Pelican).

Recommended books: Joseph Buttinger, *Vietnam: A Political History* (Praeger paperback); William R. Corson, *The Betrayal* (Ace Books paperback); Marvin Gettleman et al., eds., *Conflict in Indochina* (Random House: Vintage paperback); William J. Lederer and Eugene Burdick, *The Ugly American* (Norton: Crest Books paperback); Douglas Pike, *Viet Cong* (MIT Press paperback); Robert Shaplen, *The Road from War: Vietnam 1965-1971* (Harper and Row: Colophon paperback); Donald Zagoria, *Vietnam Triangle: Moscow, Peking, Hanoi* (Pegasus paperback).

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Note on textbooks: Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

PSYCHOLOGY IA

(Two papers and practical work)

This course is intended primarily for students of Law, Commerce, Architecture, Education and Fine Arts, and is also recommended for students taking a BA Degree who do not wish to advance in Psychology.

32.10, 32.11 An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the application of research findings to various fields of human endeavour.

Prescribed texts: Morgan and King, *Introduction to Psychology* 4th (paperback) ed. (McGraw-Hill); Mittler, *The Study of Twins* (Penguin Science of Behaviour).

Recommended books: Talland, *Disorders of Memory and Learning* (Penguin); Heim, *Intelligence and Personality* (Penguin).

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required together with attendance at tutorials to be arranged.)

Laboratory text: DeBold, *Manual of Contemporary Experiments in Psychology* (Prentice-Hall).

PSYCHOLOGY IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in Psychology.

32.12, 32.13 An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, emotion, motivation and thinking.

Prescribed texts: Morgan and King, *Introduction to Psychology* 4th (paperback) ed. (McGraw-Hill); P. J. Riddick (Ed.), *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (available from UBS); Wright, D. S., Taylor, A. et al., *Introducing Psychology: an Experimental Approach* (Penguin).

Recommended book: Hebb, D. O., *A Textbook of Psychology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders).

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required together with attendance at tutorials to be arranged.)

PSYCHOLOGY II

(Three papers and practical work)

32.201, 32.202, 32.203, 32.204, 32.205. The experimental study of behaviour.

32.201 Operant Behaviour

32.202 Sensation and perception.

32.203 Comparative psychology.

32.204 Social behaviour.

32.205 Physiological Psychology.

Students may enrol in any *three* of the five papers offered at this stage.

Prescribed texts: Kling and Riggs (eds.), *Woodworth and Schlosberg's Experimental Psychology*, 3rd ed. (Methuen); Cornsweet, *Visual Perception*; Beale and Davison, *Operant Behaviour: Schedule and Stimulus Control* (available from U.B.S.); G. S. Reynolds, *A Primer of Operant Conditioning* (Scott, Foresman); R. H. Day, *Human Perception* (paperback) (John Wiley & Sons Australasia Pty); W. K. Honig (ed.), *Operant Behaviour: Areas of Research and Application* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); R. A. Hinde, *Animal Behaviour*, 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); McGinnies, *Social Behaviour: a Functional Analysis* (Houghton-Mifflin); Zimbardo and Ebbesen, *Influencing Attitudes and Changing Behaviour* (Addison-Wesley); G. M. Vaughan, *Racial Issues in New Zealand* (Akarana).

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required for each paper).

PSYCHOLOGY III

(Three papers and practical work of two hours for each paper).

32.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences.

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

Prescribed texts: Nunnally, J. C., *Introduction to Psychological Measurement* (McGraw-Hill, 1970); Mittler, *The Study of Twins* (Penguin Science of Behaviour). Butcher, H. J. and Lomax, D. E. *Readings in Human Intelligence* (Methuen).

Recommended books: Anastasi, A., *Psychological Testing*, 3rd ed. (Macmillan). Thiessen, D. D., *Gene Organisation and Behaviour* (Random House).

Students must enrol in Paper 32.30 and then in any *two* of the following papers:

32.302 General Theory.

The course will include consideration of some continuing and contemporary psychological issues and problems.

A reading list for the General Theory paper will be available at the beginning of the year.

32.303 Cognitive Processes.

This course will include detailed examination of higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguistics.

Prescribed texts: Neisser, *Cognitive Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Oldfield, R. C. and Marshall, J. C. (eds.), *Language* (Penguin).

32.304 The Theory and Systems of Personality.

This course provides an overview of the field of personality study from biological, experimental, social, and psychometric-trait orientations.

Prescribed texts: Wiggins et al. *The Psychology of Personality* (Addison-Wesley); Schaefer and Martin, *Behavioural Therapy* (McGraw-Hill).

32.305 Physiological Psychology. Emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

Prescribed texts: Milner, P., *Physiological Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Colgan, D. M., *Basic Neuroanatomy of the Rat* (W. B. Saunders).

32.306 The design of psychological experiments.

Prescribed text: Roger, E., *Experimental Design: Procedures for the Behavioural Sciences* (Brooks/Cole).

32.307 The psychological analysis of vision and hearing.

A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of Term.

32.308 Special Topic.

A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

32.309 Learning.

Prescribed texts: Schoenfeld and Farmer, *Theory of Reinforcement Schedules* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Sidman, *Tactics of Scientific Research* (Basic Books); Skinner, *Contingencies of Reinforcement* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

PSYCHOLOGY III (ADDITIONAL)

This course, in addition to Psychology III, is strongly recommended for candidates intending to proceed to MA in Psychology.

Three papers of 32.301, 32.302, 32.303, 32.304, 32.305, 32.306, 32.307, 32.308 and 32.309 not taken for Psychology III.

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of two hours per week associated with each paper.)

PSYCHOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

- 32.401 History of Psychology.
- *32.402 Quantitative Psychology.
- 32.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour.
- 32.404 Sensation and Perception.
- 32.405 Comparative Psychology.
- 32.406 Physiological Psychology.
- 32.407 Theoretical Psychology.
- 32.408 Applied Experimental Psychology.
- 32.409 Abnormal Psychology.
- 32.410 Neuropsychology.
- 32.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour.
- 32.412 Experimental Study of Social Behaviour.
- 32.413 Contemporary Issues in Development Psychology.

Recommended books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearnshaw, *A Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948* (Methuen); Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science* Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); Ruch, Patton, Woodbury & Towe, *Neurophysiology* 2nd ed. (Saunders); Grossman, *A Textbook of Physiological Psychology* (Wiley); Carthy and Ebling, *Natural History of Aggression* (Academic); Carthy, *Behavior of Arthropods* (Oliver & Boyd); Hinde, *Animal Behaviour* 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Insko, *Theories of Attitude Change* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Jones and Gerard, *Foundations of Social Psychology* (Wiley); Mostofsky, *Inhibition and Learning*

(Appleton-Century-Crofts); Lundin, *Personality* (MacMillan); Skinner, *Contingencies of Reinforcement* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Skinner, *Science and Human Behaviour* (MacMillan); Skinner, *Verbal Behaviour* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Anon, *Abnormal Psychology* (CRM Books, Del Mar); Ullmann and Krasner, *A Psychological Approach to Abnormal Behaviour* (Prentice Hall); Franks, *Behaviour Therapy* (McGraw Hill); Yates, *Behaviour Therapy* (Wiley); Schaefer and Martin, *Behavioural Therapy* (McGraw Hill); Eysenck, *Behaviour Therapy and the Neuroses* (Permagon Press); Wolpe, *Psychotherapy by Reciprocal Inhibition* (U. of Stanford Press); Zajonc, R., *Animal Social Psychology* (Wiley); Sommer, R., *Personal Space* (Prentice-Hall); Simmel, E., Hoppe, R. and Milton, G., *Social Facilitation and Imitative Behaviour* (Allyn and Bacon); Kiesler, Collins and Miller, *Attitude Change* (Wiley); Zimbardo and Ebbesen, *Influencing Attitudes and Changing Behaviour* (Addison-Wesley); Berscheid and Walster, *Interpersonal Attraction* (Addison-Wesley); Eible-Eibesfeldt, I., *Ethology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Aronson, L. R. Tobach, E., Lehrman, D. S. and Rosenblatt, J. S. (ed.), *Development and Evolution of Behaviour* (Freeman, 1970); Jay, P. C. (ed.), *Primates* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1968); Reese, H. W. and Lipsitt, L. P. (eds.) *Experimental Child Psychology* (Academic Press); Sluckin, W. (ed.), *Early Learning and Early Experience* (Penguin Books); Milner, P., *Physiological Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate career consult the staff of the Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Arts Faculty Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

FRENCH IA

(Two papers)

This unit is intended for students who do not propose to take more than one unit of French.

34.10 Language acquisition: oral and written use of French, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation from French, dictation, reading.

1973: Lee and Ricks, *The Penguin French Reader* (Penguin); Foster and Markham, *Locutions vivantes* (Harrap); Mueller, Mayer and Niedzielski, *Handbook of French Structure* (Harcourt, Brace and World).

Recommended: *Nouveau Petit Larousse*; *Harrap's New Shorter French and English Dictionary*, Pt I: French-English; Bonnard, Leisinger and Traub, *A Dictionary of Modern French Usage* (Oliver and Boyd).

34.11 Selected texts in 20th century literature.

1973: As for 34.13.

Two essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH IB

(Two papers, bearing a relative weighting of 3 for 34.12 to 2 for 34.13).

This unit is intended for those students who propose to continue with French.

34.12 Language acquisition: oral and written use of French tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

1973: *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse); Lee and Ricks, *The Penguin French Reader* (Penguin); Foster and Markham, *Locutions vivantes* (Harrap); Mueller, Mayer and Niedzielski, *Handbook of French Structure* (Harcourt, Brace and World).

Recommended: *Le Petit Robert* (Soc. du Nouveau Littéré); Bonnard, Leisinger and Traub, *A Dictionary of Modern French Usage* (Oliver and Boyd); *Harrap's New Shorter French and English Dictionary*, Pt 2; English-French.

34.13 Selected texts in 20th century literature. Candidates will be examined on any five from eight on which courses are provided.

1973: Prévert, *Paroles* (LP); Anouilh, *Antigone* (Harrap); Sartre, *Huis clos* (LP or Folio, Gallimard); Saint-Exupéry, *Terre des Hommes* (LP); Gide, *L'Immoraliste* (LP); Camus, *L'Étranger* (Methuen); Giraudoux *Amphitryon* 38 (Grasset); Blais, *Une saison dans la vie d'Emmanuel* (Editions du jour, Montreal).

Recommended for essays: Redfern, *Glossary of French Literary Expression* (Harcourt, Brace and World).

Two literary essays and regular attendance at weekly language acquisition classes and language laboratory sessions are part of the requirement for Terms.

FRENCH II

(Three papers: 34.20, bearing a relative weighting of 3, and any two, each bearing a relative weighting of 2, from 34.21, 34.22 and 34.23).

Students wishing to present this unit are required to have passed in French IB. On the recommendation of the Head of the Department, Senate may permit a student to present this unit after having passed in French IA. Such a recommendation will normally be made only where a student having passed French IA passes a test in language, prescribed by the Head of the Department, before 31 March in the year in which enrolment in French II is sought.

34.20 Language acquisition; oral and written use of French, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

1973: *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse) Foster and Markham, *Locutions vivantes* (Harrap).

Recommended: *Le Petit Robert* (Soc. du Nouveau Littre); Bonnard, Leisinger and Traub, *A Dictionary of Modern French Usage* (Oliver and Boyd); *Harrap's New Shorter French and English Dictionary*, Pt 2 English-French; Grevisse, *Le Bon Usage* (Geuthner).

34.21 19th and 20th century texts.

1973: Theatre: Hugo, *Ruy Blas* (LP); Musset, *Lorenzaccio* (Bordas); Giraudoux, *La Guerre de Troie n'aura pas lieu* (London UP); Camus, *Caligula* (LP); Beckett, *En attendant Godot* (Harrap).

34.22 19th century texts.

1973: Fiction: Balzac, *Curé de Tours* (Garnier); Stendhal, *La Chartreuse de Parme* (Garnier); Flaubert, *Madame Bovary* (Garnier); Fromentin, *Dominique* (Garnier); Zola, *Germinal* (LP).

34.23 The French language in the 19th century.

Recommended: Levitt, *The Grammaire des Grammaires of Girault-Duvivier: a study of 19th century French* (Mouton); Robichez, *Panorama illustré du XIXe siècle français* (Seghers).

Recommended for literary essays: Redfern, *Glossary of French Literary Expression* (Harcourt, Brace and World).

Three essays and regular attendance at language acquisition classes and language laboratory sessions are part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH III

(Three papers: 34.30, bearing a relative weighting of 3, and any two, each bearing a relative weighting of 2, chosen from 34.31 to 34.35 inclusive).

34.30 (i) Language acquisition: oral and written use of French, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

1973: *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse).

Recommended: as for French II (paper 34.20), with Vinay and d'Arbanel, *Stylistique comparée du français et de l'anglais* (Didier), and Dunning and Sudre, *La Prise de La Parole* (Hinemann).

(ii) Introduction to linguistic analysis:

EITHER A. of contemporary written French.

1973: Material will be provided by the Department.

OR B. of Old French.

1973: Hollyman, *Short Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (U. of Auckland).

Note: Option B is strongly recommended for students intending to offer medieval papers for MA; it is not available to those offering 34.38 for French III Additional.

34.31 17th and 18th century theatre.

1973: Corneille, *Le Cid* (Bordas); Racine, *Andromaque* (Bordas); Molière, *Tartuffe* (Bordas) and *Le Malade imaginaire* (Bordas); Marivaux, *Le Jeu de l'amour et du hasard* (Bordas); Beaumarchis, *Le Barbier de Séville* (Bordas).

34.32 17th and 18th century fiction.

1973: La Fayette, *La Princesse de Clèves* and Furetière, *Le Roman bourgeois in Romanciers du 17e siècle* (Pléiade); Laclos, *Les Liaisons dangereuses* (Garnier); Rousseau, *Rêveries dus promeneur solitaire* (Garnier); Voltaire, *Candide* (Clarendon); Prévost, *Manon Lescaut* (LP Classique or Folio Gallimard).

34.33 17th and 18th century philosophical thought.

1973: Descartes, *Discours de la méthode* (LP, Larousse, Bordas or 10 x 18); Pascal, *Les Provinciales* (Larousse or LP); Montesquieu, *Lettres persanes* (Bordas); *Encyclopédie des sciences et des arts 1751-1772* (J'Ai Lu); Voltaire, *Dictionnaire philosophique* (Garnier); Rousseau, *De l'inégalité parmi les hommes* (Ed. socialies).

34.34 The French language in the 17th century, with selected texts.

1973: Dubois and Lagane, *Dictionnaire de la langue française classique* (Berlin); Molière, *Tartuffe* (Bordas).

Recommended: Haase, *Syntaxe française du XVIIe siècle* (Delagrave); Cohen, *Histoire d'une langue, le français*, 3rd ed. (Ed. socialies); Roger, *Panorama illustré du XVIIe siècle français, le grand siècle*, (Seghers).

34.35 The French language in the 18th century, with selected texts.

Recommended for background: Forestier, *Panorama illustré du XVIIIe siècle français* (Seghers).

Three essays and regular attendance at weekly language acquisition classes and language laboratory sessions are part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three papers)

Three of the following (see BA reg. 9).

34.36 A topic in 19th century literature.

1973: Poetry: Hugo, *Les Orientales* (LP Classique) and *Les Feuilles d'automne* (Blackwell); Musset, *Poésies* (LP); Vigny, *Les Destinées* (Droz); Leconte de Lisle, *Choix de poèmes* (Larousse).

34.37 A topic in 19th and/or 20th century literature.

1973: Gide and Proust: Proust, *Combray* (Harrap), *Un amour de Swann* (LP), and *Le Temps retrouvé* (Gallimard); Gide, *Les Faux-Monnayeurs* (LP), *L'Immoraliste* (LP), *Les Caves du Vatican* (LP, or Folio, Gallimard), *La porte étroite* (LP), *Journal des Faux-Monnayeurs* (Gallimard), and *Si le grain ne meurt* (Gallimard).

34.38 Old French language and literature. (Not available to candidates who have passed in or are taking concurrently 34.30 (ii) B.)

1973: Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (U. of Auckland); Foulet, *Petite syntaxe de l'ancien français* (Champion); *Le Voyage de Charlemagne* (Droz/Minard); *La Chatelaine de Vergi* (Manchester UP). Jehan le Teinturier d'Arras, *Le Mariage des sept Arts* (CFMA, Champion);

Recommended: Greimas, *Dictionnaire d'ancien français* (Larousse).

34.39 Renaissance language and literature.

1973: Gougeheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du 16e siècle* (IAC); Peletier du Mans, *Dialogue de l'ortographe e prononciacion francoese* (Droz); du Bellay, *Deffence et illustration de la langue francoyse* (Didier); Krailsheimer (ed.), *Three 16th century Conteurs* (OUP); du Bellay, *Les Regrets, les Antiquitez de Rome* (Didier).

Recommended: Saulnier, *La Littérature française de la Renaissance* (PUF).

FRENCH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — French*

Either (i) *seven* papers, including 34.40, in one year; or (ii) with the approval of the Head of the Department, *four* papers, including 34.40, in the first year, and a *thesis* in the second year; in exceptional circumstances, *four* papers in the first year, and *three* in the second (see MA Reg. 15).

Students who have passed in French III (Additional) must consult MA Regulation 26 which prevents them from repeating papers already taken. The attention of students is also drawn to MA Regulation 5 which permits them, subject to approval, to take up to two papers from an allied subject.

The number of questions to be answered in French shall be at the discretion of the individual examiner.

34.40 Language acquisition: oral and written use of French tested by: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

1973: *Le Petit Robert* (Soc. du Nouveau Litté); Léon, *Prononciation du français standard* (Didier).

34.41 A special topic in Old French literature, with texts for detailed study.

1973: The Chansons de geste: *La Chanson de Roland* (Blackwell); *Le Charroi de Nîmes* (CFMA, Champion); *Gormont et Isembart* (CFMA, Champion); Pidal, *La Chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs* (Picard).

Recommended: Rychner, *La Chanson de geste* (Droz/Minard); Riquer, *Les Chansons de geste françaises* (Nizet); Frappier, *Les Chansons de geste du cycle de Guillaume*, t.2 (CDU).

34.411 A topic in Medieval and/or Renaissance literature.

1973: Medieval and Renaissance comedy: Adam de la Halle, *Le Jeu de la Feuillée* (Bordas); *Le Garçon et l'Aveugle* (CFMA, Champion); *La Farce du Pauvre Jouan* (Droz); *Maistre Pierre Pathelin* (Champion); Turnèbe, *Les Contens* (Didier).

34.42 A special topic in Renaissance literature.

1973: Ronsard, *Le Second livre des Amours* (Droz), and *Sonnets pour Hélène* (Droz); Magny, *Les Odes amoureuses de 1559* (Droz); Montaigne, *Essais* (3 vol., LP Classique).

34.421 A special topic in 16th and 17th century literature.

1973: Philosophical thought: Montaigne, *Essais* (3 vol., LP Classique); Descartes, *Les Méditations* (PUF); Pascal, *Les Pensées* (LP Classique).

Note: Papers 34.42 and 34.421 are mutually exclusive and cannot be offered by the same candidate.

34.43 A special topic in 17th century literature.

1973: Life and thought: Sévigné, *Choix de lettres* (Harrap); La Fontaine, *Fables* (v. 1-2 Bordas, or L'Intégrale); Perrault, *Contes de ma Mere l'Oie* (Cluny); La Rochefoucauld, *Maximes* (LP Classique); La Bruyere, *Les Caractères* (Garnier-Flammarion).

34.44 A special topic in 19th century literature.

1973: Poetry: Hugo, *Les Orientales* (LP Classique), and *Les Feuilles d'automne* (Blackwell); Musset, *Poésies* (LP); Vigny, *Les Destinées* (Droz); Leconte de Lisle, *Choix de poèmes* (Larousse).

34.45 A special topic in 19th and/or 20th century literature

1973: Gide and Proust. Proust, *Combray* (Harrap), *Un amour de Swann* (LP), and *Le Temps retrouvé* (Gallimard); Gide, *Les Faux-Monnayeurs* (LP), *L'Immoraliste* (LP), *Les Caves du Vatican* (LP or Folio, Gallimard), *La Porte étroite* (LP), *Journal des Faux-Monnayeurs*, (Gallimard), and *Si le grain ne meurt* (Gallimard).

34.46 A special topic in 20th century literature.

1973: Literature and literary criticism: Sartre, *Situations II* (Gallimard); Goldmann, *Pour une sociologie du roman* (Idées, Gallimard); Barthes, *Critique et vérité* (Seuil); Doubrovsky, *Pourquoi la nouvelle critique* (Mercure de France); Poulet (ed.), *Les Chemins actuels de la critique* (10 x 18); Sartre, *Le Mur*, *Chemins de la liberté I and II*, *La Nausée* (all Folio, Gallimard); Mauriac, *Le Baiser au lèpreux*, *Le Noeud de vipères*, *Thérèse Desqueyroux* *Génétrix* (all LP), *Mémoires intérieurs* (LP), and *Nouveaux-mémoires intérieurs* (Flammarion); Simone de Beauvoir, *Les Mandarins*, *L'Amérique au jour le jour* (both Gallimard), *Mémoires d'une jeune fille rangée* (Folio, Gallimard); Lévi-Strauss, *Tristes tropiques* (10 x 18); Yourcenar, *Mémoires d'Hadrien* (LP).

34.47 A special topic in 20th century literature.

1973: Malraux and Camus. Malraux, *La Voie royale*, *Les Conquerants* (both LP), *La Condition humaine* and *Anti-Mémoires* (both Folio Gallimard); Camus, *L'Etranger* (Methuen), *Carnets I and II* (Gallimard), *La Chute*, *La Peste*, and *Noces, Été* (all Folio, Gallimard).

34.48 A special topic in 20th century literature.

1973: Avant-garde theatre. Beckett, *En attendant Godot* (Harrap), *Oh les beaux jours* and *Fin de partie* (both Minuit); Ionesco, *La Cantatrice chauve*, *Jacques ou la soumission*, *Le Roi se Meurt*, *Les Chaises*, *Rhinocéros*, *Tueur sans gage*, *Jeux de massacre* (available separately or in Gallimard ed. of plays. *Jeux de massacre* only separately) and *Notes et contre-notes* (Idées, Gallimard); Artaud, *Le Théâtre et son double* (Idées, Gallimard); Genet, *Les Bonnes* (L'Arbalète); Adamov, *Le Professeur Taranne*, *Paolo-Paoli* (Le Manteau d'Arlequin); Arrabal, *Théâtre* vols. I and II (Bourgeois); Tardieu, *Théâtre de chambre* (Gallimard).

34.49 An approved literary topic.

1973: Not available.

34.50 Old Picard language and literature.

1973: Robert de Clari, *La conquête de Constantinople* (CFMA, Champion); Jean Bodel, *Le Jeu de saint Nicolas* (Blackwell); Aucassin et Nicolette (CFMA, Champion); Adam de la Halle, *Le Jeu de Robin et Marion* (Harrap); Gossen, *Grammaire de l'ancien picard* (Klincksieck); Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (U. of Auckland).

34.51 Middle French language and literature.

1973: Renaissance period. As for 34.39.

34.52 Principles of phonemic analysis and their application to French. This paper will include a course in phonetic discrimination.

1973: Martinet, *La Prononciation du français contemporain* (Droz/Minard), and *La Description phonologique* (Droz/Minard); Schane, *French Phonology and Morphology* (MIT).

Recommended: Abercrombie, *Elements of general phonetics* (Edinburgh UP); Martinet, *La Linguistique synchronique* (PUF).

34.53 Theories of grammar applied to the analysis of contemporary French.

1973: Martinet, *Eléments de linguistique générale* (Colin), and *Langue et fonction* (Denoël/Gonthier); Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français*, (3 vols. Larousse); Dubois and Dubois-Charlier, *Eléments de linguistique française: syntaxe* (Larousse); No. 1 (1969) and No. 11 (1971) of the journal *Langue française* (Larousse).

34.54 Principles of lexicology and their application to French.

1973: May not be available.

34.55 Applied Linguistics, as related to French.

1973: Lado, *Linguistics across cultures* (U. of Michigan); Rivers, *The Psychologist and the foreign language teacher and Teaching Foreign Language Skills* (both U. of Chicago); Lado, *Language teaching* (McGraw-Hill); Leon, *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse); Court, *La Grammaire nouvelle à l'Ecole* (PUF).

Recommended: Halliday, McIntosh and Stevens, *The linguistic sciences and language teaching* (Longmans); Lado, *Language testing* (Longmans); Valette, *Modern language testing* (Harcourt, Brace & World); Delattre, *Comparing the phonetic features of English, German and Spanish* (Harrap); Gantier, *L'Enseignement d'une langue étrangère* (PUF).

34.56 Overseas regional French A Medieval.

1973: The Kingdom of Cyprus. Texts will be supplied by the Department.

Recommended: Runciman, *The Crusades* (3 vols., Peregrine).

34.561 Overseas regional French. B. The Indo-Pacific area, Tropical Africa, the Caribbean.

1973: Hollyman, *Le Français régional de l'Indo-Pacifique* (Linguistic Society of N.Z.); Cohen, *Pour une sociologie du langage* (Albin Michel); Weinreich, *Languages in Contact* (Mouton); Haugen, *Bilingualism in the Americas* (American Dialect Society, from U of Alabama Press).

34.562 French creoles.

1973: Not available.

34.57 An approved topic in linguistics.

1973: Not available.

34.58 Research techniques in language and/or literature, with particular reference to one aspect in which an original investigation must be undertaken.

Not all the above options will necessarily be available in any given year, even where books are listed for that year; students should check with the Department early in December of the year preceding their intended entry into the MA course.

(2) *Combined Honours — French with another language* (seven papers in all).

Paper 34.40 and any *two* or *three* from 34.41 to 34.58, as defined for Single Honours (see MA Reg. 37).

FRENCH READING KNOWLEDGE

Students taking a reading knowledge examination in French and wishing to follow a course of instruction should enrol for French IA, paper 34.10 only, and attend a weekly language acquisition class. They will *not* sit the French examination for 34.10, but their own Foreign Language Reading Examination. It is hoped to offer special Science French courses from 1974.

Recommended in addition to French IA list: Politzer, *Reading French Fluently* (Prentice-Hall).

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate career consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Arts Faculty Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

ITALIAN I

(Two and one-half papers)

35.10 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed text for oral classes: *35 novelle contemporanee*, ed. D. Lennie (Longmans).

35.11 Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Prescribed texts: D. Lennie and M. Grego: *Italian for you* (Longmans).

Recommended for reference: Battaglia and Pernicone: *Grammatica italiana* (Loescher); Hazon: *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti).

Material for the language laboratory is provided by the Department.

35.12 (i) Prescribed texts for translation:

Stories selected from *35 novelle contemporanee*; Pavese: *La Luna e i falò* (Mondanoni).

(ii) Selected works of Italian literature and their background.

These are the prescribed texts (see above) and in addition: poems of Ungaretti, Montale and Quasimodo in *Penguin book of Italian verse*, ed. G. Kay; Verga, *Cavalleria Rusticana* (available from the Department).

Recommended for reference: *I contemporanei, orientamenti culturali* (Marzorati); S. Pacifici: *A guide to contemporary Italian literature* (Meridian).

SUPPLEMENTARY ITALIAN

This course is designed for those students starting Stage I with no knowledge of the language, and they are strongly advised to take it concurrently with Stage I. It consists of two extra hours per week for the first term, and one extra hour per week

for the second and third terms. A class test for all intending Stage I students will be held on the first Monday of term, at an hour and place to be announced. Successful candidates will be exempted from the Supplementary course. A second test will be held on the first Tuesday of the second term, and successful candidates will be exempted from the remainder of the Supplementary course.

Students may take Supplementary Italian before they enrol for Italian I. In this case, a fee of \$10 is payable. For the Supplementary course taken separately the prescribed text is:

Lennie and Grego: *Italian for you*. Grammar and dictionary recommended for reference are as for paper 35.11 above.

ITALIAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

35.20 Oral use of the language (equivalent to one-half paper).

35.21 Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Prescribed texts: Vincenzo Cioffari; *Italian Review Grammar and Composition* (P. C. Heath and Co.); Battaglia and Pernicone: *Grammatica italiana* (Loescher); Hazon, *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti).

Recommended for reference: Shewring; *Italian Prose usage* (C.U.P.).

Material for language laboratory is provided by the Department.

35.22 (i) The language of il Trecento (40%).

Recommended for reference: B. Migliorini; *Storia della lingua italiana* or English edition, ed. T. Griffith (Faber).

(ii) Detailed knowledge of prescribed literary texts (60%).

1973: Petrarca, *Il canzoniere* (Manchester U.P.); Leopardi, *Canti* (Manchester U.P.); and selection from Manzoni and Foscolo (available from the Department).

25.23 Selected texts in the literature of il Trecento.

1973: Dante, *Inferno* (La Nuova Italia); Boccaccio, *Decameron* (La Terza).

Recommended for reference: Cosmo, *Guida a Dante* (La Nuova Italia); M. Sansone, *Storia della letteratura italiana* (Principato); N. Sapengo, *Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana*, vol. 1 (La Nuova Italia); N. Sapengo and E. Cecchi, *Storia della letteratura italiana*, *Il Trecento*, vol. 2 (Garzanti); F. De Sanctis, *History of Italian Literature* (O.U.P.).

ITALIAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

35.30 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper).

35.31 Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Prescribed texts: as for 35.21.

Material for the language laboratory is provided by the Department.

35.32 (i) The language of il Trecento.

Recommended: as for 35.22 (i)

(ii) Detailed knowledge of prescribed literary texts

1973: As for 35.22 (ii)

35.33 Selected texts in the literature of il Trecento.

1973: As for 25.23.

ITALIAN III (ADDITIONAL)

Three of the following:

35.34 A special topic in the history of the Italian language.

35.35 Pre-Dante Literature.

35.36 The works of Dante.

35.37 The works of Boccaccio.

35.38 A special topic in 20th century drama.

35.39 The works of two 20th century novelists.

35.391 The works of two 20th century poets.

The numbers of questions to be answered in Italian shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

For details of topics see under Italian for MA and Honours.

ITALIAN FOR MA AND HONOURS

- 35.40 Passages for translation at sight from and into Italian. •
- 35.41 The history of the language: Tuscan dialects of the 13th and 14th centuries.
- 35.42 An approved linguistic topic.
- 35.43 The development of the national language from Manzoni to the present day.
- 35.44 Linguistics: Principles and methods applied to the study of contemporary Italian.
- 35.45 Pre-Dante literature.
- 35.46 The works of Dante.
- 35.47 The works of Boccaccio.
- 35.48 The Italian theatre of the Renaissance.
- 35.49 The *Commedia dell'Arte* and Italian comedy in the 18th century.
- 35.50 An approved literary topic.
- 35.51 The works of Foscolo, Manzoni and Leopardi.
- 35.52 Verismo, with special reference to the works of Verga.
- 35.53 The works of Pirandello.
- 35.54 The works of two 20th century poets. (Saba, Ungaretti, Montale, Quasimodo.)
- 35.55 The works of two 20th century novelists. (Gadda, Malaparte, Levi, Pavese.)

Single honours:

Students will take either (i) *seven* papers, including 35.40, in one year; or (ii) with the approval of the Head of the Department, *four* papers, including 35.40, in the first year, and a *thesis* in the second year; in exceptional circumstances, *four* papers in the first year, and *three* in the second (see MA Reg. 15).

The attention of students is also drawn to MA Reg. 5 which permits them, subject to approval, to take up two papers from an allied subject.

Combined Honours — Italian with another language:

Students will take paper 35.40, and two or three other papers chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department (see (MA Reg. 37).

The number of questions to be answered in Italian shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

Students who have passed in Italian III (Additional) must consult MA Reg. 31 if they wish to offer paper 35.54 or 35.55.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate career consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Arts Faculty Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

SPANISH I

(Two and one-half papers)

45.10 Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

45.11 Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed text: Turk, *Foundation Course in Spanish* (D. C. Heath).

Recommended book: Collin's, *Collin's Spanish Dictionary* (Collin Smith).

45.12 i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment, and analysis.

1973: Poetry of Alberti and Mistral (supplied by the Department).

ii. Selected works of Spanish and Spanish American literatures and their background.

1973: Lopez y Fuentes, *El Indio* (Norton); Martinez Azana, *La Forja De Los Sueños* (Houghton Mifflin); Unamuno, *Dos Novelas Cortas* (Blaisdell).

Recommended books: Brenan, *Literature of the Spanish People* (Penguin); *Literatura del siglo XX* (Holt, Rhinehart).

Three essays and attendance at oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

SUPPLEMENTARY SPANISH

This course is designed for those students starting Stage I with no knowledge of the language, and they are strongly advised to take it concurrently with Stage I. It consists of two extra hours per week for the first Term, and one extra hour per week for the second and third Terms. A class test for all intending Stage

I students will be held on the first Monday of Term, at an hour and place to be announced. Successful candidates will be exempted from the Supplementary course. A second test will be held on the first Tuesday of the second Term, and successful candidates will be exempted from the remainder of the Supplementary course.

Students may take Supplementary Spanish before they enrol for Spanish I. In this case, a fee of \$10 is payable. For the Supplementary course, the prescribed books are the same as for 45.11.

SPANISH II

(Three and one-half papers)

45.20 Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose; explanation of an unprepared passage; conversation; comprehension. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

45.21 Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed text: Hughes, *Modern Spanish for Adults—Part II* (Dent).

Recommended books: as for 45.11 and *Beyond the Dictionary in Spanish* (Cassell).

45.22 i. The origin and general history of the language; history of vocabulary and elementary semantics; a selection of Old Spanish texts. (50%)

ii. Prescribed texts for detailed comment and analysis. (50%)

1973: Poetry of Bécquer, Espronceda, Ramón Jiménez and Machado (supplied by Department).

45.23 Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

1973: Zorilla, J., *Don Juan Tenorio* (Appleton Century); Alarcón, *El Sombrero De Tres Picos* (Blaisdell); Unamuno, *Abel Sánchez* (Holt); Casona, *Corona De Amor Y Muerte* (Oxford University Press); Juan Rufo, *Pedro Páramo* (Appleton).

Recommended books: Del Río, *Del solar hispánico* (Holt, Rhinehart); Brenan, *Literature of the Spanish People* (Penguin).

Four essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

SPANISH III

(Three and one-half papers)

45.30 Oral use of the language, as prescribed for 45.20. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

45.31 Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed text: Nassi, *Workbook in Spanish Three Years* (Amsco School Publications).

Recommended books: as for 45.21.

45.32 i. History of the language: syntax, morphology and semantics; Old Spanish texts. (50%)

ii. Prescribed texts for detailed comment and analysis.

Prescribed texts: Rivers, *Renaissance and Baroque Poetry* (Dell); *Medieval Poetry* (to be supplied by the Department).

45.33 Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

1973: Tirso de Molina, *El Burlador De Sevilla* (Dell); Quevedo, *El Buscón* (Clásicos Castellanos); Cervantes *Three Exemplary Novels* (Dell); García Márquez *Cien Años de Soledad* (Sudamericana, B.A.); Angel Asturias, *El Señor Presidente* (Losada); Monroy y Silva, *Las Mocedades Del Duque De Osuna* (supplied by Dr Barroca).

Four essays and regular attendance at oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirement for Terms.

SPANISH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — Spanish:*

Either (i) *seven* papers, including 45.40, in one year; or (ii) with the approval of the Head of the Department, *four* papers, including 45.40, in the first year, and a *thesis* in the second year; in exceptional circumstances *four* papers in the first year, and *three* in the second (see MA Reg. 12).

The number of questions to be answered in Spanish shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

45.40 Passages for translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

- 45.41 The history of the language.
- 45.42 Medieval studies.
- 45.43 Renaissance studies.
- 45.44 The Picaresque Novel.
- 45.45 Major Dramatists of the XVIIth century.
- 45.46 Minor Dramatists of the XVIIth century.
- 45.47 *Don Quijote*.
- 45.48 The novel in the 19th century.
- 45.49 Novelists of the '98 generation.
- 45.50 The contemporary Spanish novel.
- 45.51 Spanish poetry in the XXth century.
- 45.52 Spanish theatre in the XXth century.
- 45.53 The Latin American Novel in the XXth century.
- 45.54 Latin American Poetry in the XXth century.
- 45.55 Latin American poetry in the 20th century.
- 45.56 Portuguese language and modern Portuguese literature.
- 45.57 Brazilian literature in the 20th century.

Not all of the above options will necessarily be available in any given year.

The oral examination will include: dictation, aural comprehension, reading aloud in Spanish, explanation in Spanish of an unprepared passage with comments on its literary value, language and style, and general discussion in Spanish on matters arising from the course.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and obtain advice on vacation reading.

(2) *Combined Honours — Spanish with another language:*

Paper 45.40 and any other two or three papers chosen from 45.41 to 45.57 as defined above for Single Honours (see MA Reg. 34). There will also be an oral exam.

DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN

RUSSIAN I

Students may enrol for Russian I without any previous knowledge of the language. In this case they will be asked to attend the Supplementary Course (see below).

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

43.10 Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.

Prescribed book: L. I. Fennell, *The Penguin Russian Course*.

Recommended books: N. Forbes, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); I. M. Pulkina, *A Short Russian Reference Grammar* (Moscow); C. R. Buxton, *A Guide to Russian Composition and Conversation* (Pitman); A. I. Smiritsky, *Russko-angliyskiy slovar'*; V. K. Myuller, *Anglo-russkiy.. slovar'* (Moscow); *Langenscheidt's Russian-English Dictionary/English-Russian-Dictionary* (London).

43.11 (i) Introduction to Russian Studies. The History and Culture of Russia and the Soviet Union.

Prescribed book: R. Hingley, *Russian Writers and Society 1825-1905* (Weindenfeld and Nicolson).

Recommended book: L. Kochan, *The Making of Modern Russia* (Pelican).

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation and comment.

Prescribed books: L. N. Tolstoy, *Fables, tales and stories . . .* comp. and adapted by Vladimírsky and Zaytsev (Moscow); M. Slonin, *An Outline of Russian Literature* (O.U.P.); *Russian Poetry for Beginners* (Bradda).

Additional texts will be provided by the Department.

43.12 Oral use of the Language (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance in class tests, essays etc., will be taken into consideration.

SUPPLEMENTARY RUSSIAN

This course is designed for those students starting Stage I with no knowledge of the language. It consists of two extra hours (in addition to the normal Stage I programme) during the first term and one extra hour during the second term. A class test for all intending Stage I students will be held on the first Tuesday of the first term. Successful candidates will be exempted from the Supplementary Course.

Prescribed book: L. I. Fennell, *The Penguin Russian Course*.

RUSSIAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

43.20 Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.

Prescribed books: P. Henry, *Modern Russian Prose Composition*, Book 1 (U.L.P.); P. Henry, *Modern Russian Prose Composition*, Manual (U.L.P.); C. R. Buxton, *A Guide to Russian Composition and Conversation* (Pitman).

Recommended books: N. Forbes, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); I. M. Pulkina, *A Short Russian Reference Grammar* (Moscow); A. I. Smirnitsky, *Russko-angliyskiy slovar'* (Moscow); V. K. Myuller, *Anglo-russkiy slovar'* (Moscow).

43.21 (i) Language analysis of prescribed modern Russian texts. Questions on phonetics and grammar.

Prescribed books: O. V. Vishnyakova, *Rasskazy sovetskikh pisateley* (Moscow); S. C. Boyanus, *Russian Pronunciation* (Percy Lund Humphries & Co.); D. Ward, *The Russian Language Today* (Hutchinson).

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation and/or comment.

Prescribed texts: as for 43.22.

43.22 19th century Russian literature, with special reference to selected works.

Prescribed books: A. S. Pushkin, *Povesti Belkina* (Moscow); N. V. Gogol', *Revizor* (Bradda); I. S. Turgenev, *Dvoryanskoe gnezdo* (Moscow, or Pergamon); A. P. Chekhov, *Tri sestry* (Moscow); *The Penguin Book of Russian Verse* (ed. Obolensky).

Recommended book: M. Slonim, *The Epic of Russian Literature* (O.U.P.).

43.23 Oral use of the language (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed book: Khavronina, *Russian as We Speak it* (Moscow).

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance in class tests, essays etc., will be taken into consideration.

Detailed reading lists are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

RUSSIAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

43.30 Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.

Prescribed books: P. Henry, *Modern Russian Prose composition*, Book 2 (U.L.P.); Borras and Christian, *Russian Syntax* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: As for 43.20, plus S. I. Ozhegov, *Slovar' russkogo yazyka* (Moscow).

43.31 (i) History of the Russian language: Origins and Kiev period.

Recommended books: W. K. Matthews, *Russian Historical Grammar* (U.L.P.); G. O. Vinokur, *The Russian Language, A Brief History* (C.U.P.).

Reading material will be provided by the Department.

(ii) Selected works of 20th century Russian literature.

Prescribed books: M. Gorky, *Na dne* (Moscow), *Dvadsat' shest' i odna* (Bradda); A. I. Solzhenitsyn, *Odin den' Ivana Denisovicha* (Flegon).

In addition cyclostyled material on Evtushenko and others will be supplied by the Department.

43.32 F. M. Dostoevsky and L. N. Tolstoy.

Prescribed books: Dostoevsky: *Prestuplenie i nakazanie* (Moscow), *Idiot* (Moscow); Tolstoy: *Voyna i mir* (Moscow).

43.33 Oral use of the language (Equivalent to one-half paper).

At least one question of paper 43.32 is to be answered in Russian.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance in class tests, essays etc., will be taken into consideration.

Detailed reading lists are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

RUSSIAN READING KNOWLEDGE

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in Russian (See Degree Regulations for BSc(Hons) and MSc).

Prescribed texts: Ward, *Russian for Scientists* (Lond. U.P.); Faden, *Elementary Russian Science Reader* (Methuen).

Recommended book: *Russian with a Smile* (Auckland Univ. Manusc.).

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Note on textbooks: Students are advised to consult with lecturers before purchasing textbooks. Detailed reading lists and recommendations will be issued at the beginning of the year in all courses.

SOCIOLOGY I

(Two papers)

82.10 An Introduction to Sociology.

Recommended books: P. L. Berger, *Invitation to Sociology* (Penguin); P. Worsley, (ed.), *Introduction to Sociology* (Penguin); P. Worsley, (ed), *Modern Sociology — Introductory Readings* (Penguin); R. P. Cuzzort, *Humanity and Modern Sociological Theory* (Holt, Rinehart); L. Broom and P. Selznick, *Sociology* (Harper); M. E. Olson, *The Process of Social Organization* (Holt); Ronald Fletcher, *The Making of Sociology* (2 vols); C. Wright Mills, *The Sociological Imagination* (Penguin).

82.11 The Social Structure of New Zealand.

Recommended books: J. Forster, (ed), *Social Process in New Zealand* (Longmans); C. Vellekoop-Baldock, *Vocational Choice and Opportunity* (In press); S. A. Houston, (ed), *Marriage and Family in New Zealand* (Sweet and Maxwell); E. Schwimmer, (ed), *The Maori People in the Nineteen Sixties* (Paul); W. B. Sutch, *Poverty and Progress in New Zealand* (Reed).

Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.

SOCIOLOGY II

(Three papers)

82.20 Sociological Theory.

Recommended books: R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought*, Vols. 1 & 2 (Weidenfeld & Nicholson); P. S. Cohen, *Modern Social Theory* (Heinemann); D. Martindale, *The Nature and Types of Sociological Theory* (Routledge); T. S. Bottomore and M. Rubel, *Karl Marx, Selected Writings in Sociology* (Pelican); E. Gellner, *Thought and Change* (Weidenfeld); C. W. Mills, *The Sociological Imagination* (OUP); I. Zeitlin, *Ideology and the Development of Sociological Theory* (Prentice).

82.21 Contemporary Sociological Methods.

Prescribed texts: S. Labovitz and R. Hagedorn, *Introduction to Social Research* (McGraw-Hill); H. Blalock, *An Introduction to Social Research* (Prentice-Hall); M. A. Strause and J. I. Nelson, *Sociological Analysis* (Harper & Row); D. C. Pitt, *Historical Sources in Sociology and Anthropology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

In 1973 one of the following:

82.23 A Topic in Comparative Sociology.

82.24 Sociology of a Selected Region.

82.25 Contemporary Social Problems.

Students should consult the Department for full details of these courses. Not all courses will be offered in 1973.

Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.

SOCIOLOGY III

(Three papers)

At least three papers will be offered from the following list:

82.30 A Topic in Economic Sociology.

Recommended books: G. Ness, *The Sociology of Economic Development* (Harper); D. C. Pitt, *Tradition and Economic Progress* (OUP); N. Smelser, *Readings on Economic Sociology* (Prentice-Hall).

82.31 A Topic in Political Sociology.

82.32 A Topic in the Sociology of the Family and Socialization.

82.33 A Topic in the Sociology of Religion.

82.34 A Topic in Minority and Ethnic Relations.

Recommended books: R. A. Schemerhorn, *Comparative Ethnic Relations* (Random House); J. Rex, *Race Relations and Sociological Theory* (Weidenfeld); M. Banton, *Race Relations* (Tavistock).

82.35 Social Stratification.

Recommended books: K. Mayer and W. Buckley, *Class and Society* (3rd Ed.) (Random); A. Beteille (ed), *Social Inequality* (Pelican).

82.36 Small Groups.

82.37 Social Change and Modernization.

82.38 Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

82.39 Special Topics — to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.

SOCIOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis, which shall count as three papers.)

At least four papers will be offered from the following list depending on staffing arrangements. All student courses must be approved by the Head of Department. Students should consult the Department at the beginning of the year for details and reading lists. Special arrangements may be made for students previously enrolled in Sociology and qualifying courses may be available for a limited number of students.

82.40 Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory.

82.41 Advanced Problems in Sociological Method.

82.42 Sociology of a Selected Region.

82.43 Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology.

82.44 Advanced Topics in Political Sociology.

82.45 Deviance.

82.46 Urban Sociology and Ecology.

82.47 Rural Sociology.

82.48 Complex Organisations.

82.49 Industrial Sociology.

82.50 Applied Sociology.

82.51 Mass Communications.

82.52 Special Topics to be prescribed by Head of Department.

82.53 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.

DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE LABORATORY TEACHING

DipLangLab

The personal course of every candidate must be approved by Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. The Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching may be awarded to a candidate in any one of the following subjects:

†English as a second language

(Note: This course is intended for those who will teach English to native speakers of other languages.)

French

German

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and

(b) have passed:

(i) English I and Stage II of another Language both as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in English as a second language; or

(ii) French III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in French; or

(iii) German III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in German.

3. Every candidate shall be required, concurrently with his course for the Diploma, to do such work in English Language as the Senate may prescribe, unless the candidate has been credited with a pass in English I under the Regulations for that unit introduced in 1965.

4. (a) Except with the approval of Senate a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol for any of the subjects of Part II in Regulation 5 (a) unless he has passed in or enrolled concurrently for the subjects of Part I.

(b) A candidate who fails to complete the requirements of the Diploma under Regulation 5 (a) in one year or in two successive years shall not be eligible to re-enrol for the Diploma without the leave of Senate so to do.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

5. (a) Every candidate shall, in respect of the subject he has chosen for the Diploma, be required to pursue and pass the examination in the following courses:

Part I

(i) Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis 71.10

(ii) Theories of grammatical analysis 71.11

(iii) Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a Language Laboratory 71.12

Part II

(iv) The programming of language instruction 71.13

(v) Language Laboratory techniques 71.14

(vi) Practical competence in planning, recording, and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern in the Language Laboratory 71.15

(vii) Oral competence in an approved language (dictation, recitation, reading, comprehension, conversation, exposition of a topic) 71.16

(b) Every candidate shall submit, not later than 1 November in the year following that in which he presents the final subjects in Regulation 5 (a) hereof, a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by

the Head of the Department concerned: provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances extend the time for submission of the dissertation.

Note: The courses for papers (iv) and (v) will be general ones followed by all candidates. The courses for the other papers will be taken as required by the Head of the Department in which the language specified by the candidate is taught.

† This unit will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

FACULTY OF ARTS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipLangLab

Chairman, Language Laboratories Committee: K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z.,
 DUParis
 Technical Officer in Charge: F. R. WYATT

†1. ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

71.10 Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to English.

(Candidates will attend prescribed lectures on general phonetic theory given as part of the course for Anthropology II. These will be supplemented by special classes on the phonemic structures of English.)

Prescribed texts: Smalley, William A., *Manual of Articulatory Phonetics* (Practical Anthropology, 1963); Denes, P. B. and Pinson, E. N., *The Speech Chain* (Bell Telephone Laboratories, 1963); Bolinger, Dwight, *Aspects of Language* (Harcourt, Brace and World, 1968); Pike, K. L., *Phonemics* (University of Michigan, 1947); Abercrombie, *Elements of General Phonetics* (Edinburgh UP) and *Studies in Phonetics and Linguistics* (OUP); Gimson, *Introduction to the Pronunciation of English* (Arnold); O'Connor and Arnold, *Intonation of Colloquial English* (Longmans).

Recommended: Sapir, *Language* (Harvest); Nida, *Morphology* (U. of Michigan).

71.11 Theories of grammatical analysis applied to English.

Prescribed texts: Lyons, *Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics* (Cambridge University Press, paperback); Reibel and Shane (edd.), *Modern Studies in English* (Prentice-Hall); Scott, Bowley and others, *English Grammar* (Heinemann); Gleason, *Linguistics and English Grammar* (Holt, Reinhart & Winston); Halliday, McIntosh & Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans); Jacobs and Rosenbaum, *English Transformational Grammar* (Blaisdell).

71.12 Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a language laboratory in the learning of English as a second language.

Prescribed texts: Lado, *Linguistics across Cultures* (U. of Michigan); and *Language Testing* (Longmans); Halliday, McIntosh and Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans).

Recommended: Abercrombie, *Problems & Principles in Language Study* (Longmans); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans).

71.13 The programming of language instruction.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.14 Language laboratory techniques.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.15 Practical competence in planning, recording and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern.

71.16 Oral competence in a language (other than the candidate's native language) as approved by the Professor of English Language.

2. FRENCH

71.10 Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to French.

1973: Malmberg, *La Phonétique* (PUF); Martinet, *Phonology as functional phonetics* (Blackwell); *La Description phonologique* (Droz/Minard); and *La Linguistique synchronique* (PUF); Schane, *French phonology and morphology* (MIT); Hollyman, *Le Français régional de l'Indo-Pacifique* (Linguistic Society of New Zealand); vol. 8 (1967) of the journal *Langages* (Didier/Larousse).

Recommended: Abercrombie, *Elements of general phonetics* (Edinburgh UP).

71.11 Theories of grammatical analysis applied to French.

1973: Martinet, *Éléments de linguistique générale* (Colin), and *Langue et fonction* (Denoël/Gonthier); Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français*, 3 vols (Larousse); No. 1 (1969) of the journal *Langue française* (Larousse); Dubois & Dubois-Charlier, *Éléments de linguistique française: syntaxe* (Larousse).

71.12 Applied linguistics as related to the teaching of French.

1973: Lado, *Linguistics across cultures* (University of Michigan); and *Language Teaching: a Scientific Approach* (McGraw-Hill); Rivers, *The Psychologist and the Foreign Language Teacher* (University of Chicago), and *Teaching Foreign Language Skills* (University of Chicago); Léon, *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse).

Recommended: de Grève et van Passel, *Linguistique et enseignement des Langues Etrangères* (Nathan); Halliday, McIntosh and Strevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans); Lado, *Language Testing* (Longmans); Valette, *Modern Language Testing* (Harcourt, Brace & World); Delattre, *Comparing the Phonetic Features of English, German and Spanish* (Harrap).

71.13 Programmed instruction as related to the language laboratory.

1973: Lysaught & Williams, *A Guide to Programmed Instruction* (John Wiley).

Recommended: Cecco (ed.), *The Psychology of Language, Thought & Instruction* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Rivers, *The Psychologist & the Foreign Language Teacher* (U. of Chicago).

71.14 Language laboratory techniques.

1973: Stack, *The Language Laboratory & Modern Language Teaching* (OUP); Hocking, *The Language Laboratory & Language Learning* (NEA); Marty, *Language Learning* (Audio-Visual Publications); Léon, *Laboratoire des langues et correction phonétique*, 2nd ed. (Didier).

71.15 Practical competence in planning, recording, and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern in the language laboratory.

1973: Hayes, *Language Laboratory Facilities* (Oxford paperback); Hack, *The Tape Editing Guide* (Focal Press).

71.16 Oral competence in French.

3. GERMAN

71.10 Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to German.

Prescribed texts: Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (U.C.P.); Wängler, *Grundriss einer Phonetik des Deutschen* (Elwert); von Essen, *Grundzüge der hochdeutschen Satzintonation* (Henn).

71.11 Theories of grammatical analysis applied to German.

Prescribed texts: Droescher, *An Outline Structural Description of German* (cyclostyled); Bünting, *Einführung in die Linguistik* (Athenaum); Helbig-Schenkel, *Wörterbuch zur Valenz und Distribution deutscher Verben* (Leipzig).

71.12 Applied Linguistics as related to the teaching of German.

Prescribed texts: Rivers, *Teaching Foreign Language Skills* (U.C.P.); Halliday, McIntosh & Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans); A. Davies (Ed.), *Language Testing Symposium* (O.U.P.); Valdman, *Trends in Language Teaching* (McGraw-Hill).

71.13 The programming of language instruction.

Prescribed texts as for 71.13 French.

Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.

71.14 Language laboratory techniques.

Prescribed texts as for 71.14 French.

Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.

71.15 Practical competence in planning, recording and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern in the language laboratory.

Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.

71.16 Oral competence in German.

Prescriptions for papers 71.14 and 71.15 of Part II of the Diploma may be subject to change in 1973, conditional upon availability of staff.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

DipEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Education shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have passed Education I as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and

(b) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree of a University of New Zealand, or have passed five units (including Education I) from the subjects prescribed for a Degree of this University, or have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University Diploma approved by the Senate.

Note: Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music, and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall

(a) pass either paper 14.23 or paper 14.24 including the required practical work for Education II as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

provided that a candidate who in Education II has passed one of these papers shall pass the other and further provided that candidate who in Education II has passed both of these papers shall in lieu of paper 14.23 or 14.24 pass one other paper in Regulation 2 (b).

(b) pass three further papers chosen from Education II and Education III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that not more than one paper so chosen shall be from Education II and further provided that for the purposes of this clause a candidate may not take any papers from Education II and Education III which he has passed for any Degree of this University.

3. Each candidate shall present a certificate from the Professor of Education that he has carried out an original investigation on an approved topic provided that in very exceptional circumstances an additional paper may be substituted for the original investigation.

The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Registrar as follows:

(a) by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Professor of Education;

(b) within three years of the year in which the requirements of Regulation 2 of these regulations were completed, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

4. Every candidate shall present to the Professor of Education a certificate from an approved authority indicating that he has been engaged for at least two years of full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, or social work, and has shown efficiency therein.

5. A graduate, or the holder of an approved diploma, or an undergraduate candidate with five units which do not include Education I, may present himself for examination in Education I in the year in which he first presents himself for examination in one or more of the subjects listed in Regulation 2 (b).

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

Note: For prescriptions for Education II and III see pages ———

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipEdPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have passed the papers in the subject Education or Psychology as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Arts or for an equivalent examination approved by the Senate, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course for this Diploma.

2. A candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall follow a course of study and in-service training of not fewer than two years.

3. The course of study for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall consist of the following two parts each of which, except in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Head of the Department, shall occupy one year:

(a) Part One

Candidates are expected to pass in the following subjects:

- (1) Development Psychology 16.10
- (2) Educational Psychology 16.11
- (3) Social Psychology 16.12
- (4) Psychology and Education of Atypical children 16.13
- (5) Psychometrics 16.14
- (6) Assessment and Diagnosis 16.15
- (7) Communication and Counselling 16.16

Notes: 1. Before being granted terms for courses 16.13, 16.14, 16.15 and 16.16 candidates must have satisfactorily completed the prescribed courses of practical work, case work, and/or observational visits associated with each course.

2. Candidates may be required to attend additional courses in the Departments of Education and/or Psychology as indicated by the content of their degrees, and/or enrol for the MA thesis.

(b) Part Two

(1) Supervised participation in the work of approved psychological and special educational services.

(2) The presentation of a written report based on systematic study of the literature bearing upon a relevant special topic approved by the Professor of Education, and submitted to him not later than 1 November.

(3) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, which will be granted only in exceptional circumstances, exemption may be granted from any of the requirements under Regulations 1 to 3.

Note: Candidates should consult the Professor of Education early in the year regarding textbooks for the course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years, being

EITHER (a) the Course of study governed by Regulations 2 to 16 inclusive *or*

(b) The Course of Study in Human Biology, governed by Regulations 17 to 21 inclusive.

2. In Regulations 3 to 16 of these Regulations

(a) a 'course' is an independently assessed segment of work in a subject, the successful completion of which results in the award of credits as set out in the Schedule of these Regulations.

(b) courses are classified as Stage I (papers numbered .100-.199), Stage II (.200-.299) and Stage III (.300-.399).

3. A complete Course of study requires the gaining of 96 credits, of which

(a) at least 36 are from courses above Stage I

(b) at least 12 are from Stage III courses

(c) at least 48 are from courses in the Subjects Biochemistry, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics and Zoology and of these at least 12 are from the subjects of Physics or Chemistry or both.

**COURSE
LOAD**

4. A candidate may not enrol in any one year for courses totalling more than 50 credits.

5. A candidate may not take in any one year any combination of either

(a) Stage II and Stage III courses, or

(b) Stage III courses

in which practical work is involved where the total credits exceed 30.

6. Except as provided in Regulation 9, a candidate may not enrol for a Stage II course until he has 24 Stage I credits.

**PRACTICAL
WORK RE-
QUIREMENTS**

7. A candidate in any course of the subjects Biochemistry, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Psychology, and Zoology, must pass, besides the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department provided that the candidate's mark in such practical work may, with the leave of the Senate, be carried forward to a subsequent year.

**CREDIT FOR
BA UNITS**

8. The Senate may permit a candidate to take a course as defined in the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts and prescribed for that degree, but not prescribed for this degree and 12 credits will be given for a pass in this course.

9. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6 the Senate may permit a candidate to enrol for Stage II courses in Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Mathematics or Zoology without having passed the prescribed prerequisite courses provided that:

(a) The candidate shall only be credited with a pass in the Stage II course and not in the prerequisite course.

(b) a candidate failing the Stage II course may be credited with a pass at Stage I if the examiner certifies he has reached that level

(c) where the candidate gained at least 12 credits in Stage II courses in Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Pure Mathematics or Zoology he may also include in his Course of study, one unit as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in addition to any course that may be taken under Regulation 8 of these Regulations. 12 credits will be given for the unit passed.

**ENTRY WITH
NZCS
(CHEMISTRY)**

10. Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 1 and 3 a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Chemistry) may be admitted by the Senate to the Course of study governed by Regulations 2 to 16 inclusive with exemption from courses totalling 36 credits which shall include Chemistry I. To complete the requirements for the Course of study the candidate shall be required to gain the following credits:

- (a) 12 in each of the subjects Physics and Mathematics
- (b) 12 in Chemistry Stage II
- (c) 12 in Chemistry Stage III, and
- (d) at least 12 in courses at a level above Stage I.

Note: Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination must apply for admission to the University under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

**CROSS-
CREDITS AND
EXEMPTIONS**

11. (1) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(a) a candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may be credited with the units of that Examination as equivalent courses for the Course of study governed by Regulations 2-16 inclusive for this Degree.

(b) a candidate who has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

- (i) Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III prior to 1972, or
- (ii) Engineering Mathematics IA and IB and Engineering Mathematics II in or subsequent to 1972,

shall, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be credited with Mathematics 240 and 360 for the Course of study governed by Regulations 2 to 16 inclusive.

(2) A candidate, who has passed Mathematics 220 or Mathematics 240 for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without having passed any Mathematics at the Stage I level, and who qualifies for the exemption referred to in sub-clause (b) of this Regulation shall be credited with Mathematics 120 and 140, in lieu of Mathematics 220 and 240.

**PSY-
CHOLOGY**

12. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), a candidate who has passed in Psychology IA or IB and Psychology II for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or in any of those units and has performed such additional laboratory work as the Head of the Department of Psychology directs, may be exempted from the corresponding course or courses in Psychology for this Degree.

13. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Optometry may be credited with the courses Psychology 101, Psychology 102 and 3 courses at advanced levels in Psychology for this Degree in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer by way of cross-credit under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

14. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses as the Senate shall determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

EXCEPTIONS

15. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

16. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

SCHEDULE

1. This schedule sets out course numbers, examination numbers, credits, prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions applying to Courses of study offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be passed before the candidate may take that course.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be taken concurrently with that course or have been passed in the previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a course refers to a course which cannot be taken together with that course.

6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a course until he satisfies all prerequisite and co-requisite requirements for that course.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
BIOCHEMISTRY									
Biochem	301	66.301	Chemistry of Biomolecules	46	12×8	6	Chem 201 and 203 plus 24 credits from subjects other than Stage I Chem. The 24 credits must include (a) at least 12 credits from any of the Stage II or III level courses (b) at least 6 credits from Appl Maths, Maths or Phys (c) at least 6 credits from the subjects Bot or Zoo.	66.301	
	302	66.302	Pathways and Controls of Metabolism	46	12×8	6			
BOTANY									
Bot	°101	6.101	Central Concepts in Biology	46	12×4	6			
			°Note: This course is common with Zoology 101 and credit may be obtained from either Botany or Zoology, but not both.						
	102	6.102	Form and Function in Plants	46	12×4	6			
Bot	201	6.201	Algal Biology	23	12×3	3	Bot 101; 102		
	202	6.202	Fungal Biology	23	6×6	3	Bot 101; 102		

	203	6.203	Metaphyte Morphology	23	12×3	3	Bot 101; 102
	204	6.204	Physiology and Ecology	23	6×6	3	Bot 101; 102
Bot	301	6.301	Freshwater Biology	23	6×6	3	Bot 201; 204
	302	6.302	Marine Ecology	23	6×6	3	Bot 201; 204
	303	6.303	Terrestrial Ecosystems	23	6×6	3	Bot 203; 204
	304	6.304	Plant Physiology 1	23	6×6	3	Bot 204
	305	6.305	Plant Physiology 2	23	6×6	3	Bot 204; 304
	306	6.306	Plant Pathology 1	23	6×6	3	Bot 202
	307	6.307	Plant Pathology 2	23	6×6	3	Bot 202; 306
	308	6.308	Plant Pathology 3	23	6×6	3	Bot 202
	309	6.309	Genetics and Evolution	23	6×6	3	Bot 202; 203
	310	6.310	Biosystematics and Experimental Morphology	23	6×6	3	Bot 203
	311	6.311	Ultrastructure and Differentiation	23	6×6	3	Bot 203
	†312	6.312	Systematics and Phylogeny	23	6×6	3	Bot 201; 203

Note: Minimum enrolment in any one course — four students.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
CELL BIOLOGY									
Cell Bio	301	40.301	Molecular Biology and Immunology	46	12×6	6	Chem I or Chem 100 plus 12 credits from Bot or Zoo or both and 24 credits from Stage II courses in Bot, Chem, Maths, Phys or Zoo		
	302	40.302	Molecular Genetics and Virology	46	12×6	6			
CHEMISTRY									
334 Chem	100	8.100	Accelerated Stage I Chemistry	46	23×4	8		8.201	Enrolment requires approval from the Head of Department
	I	8.101 } 8.102 }	Introduction to Chemistry	92	23×4	12			
Chem	201	8.201					Physical, Analytical and General Chemistry	46		23×4, or (12×8)	6	Chem I or Chem 100
	202	8.202	Inorganic, Structural and Theoretical Chemistry	4	23×4, or (12×8)	6	Chem I or Chem 100		
	203	8.203	Organic and Physical Organic Chemistry	46	23×4, or (12×8)	6	Chem I or Chem 100		
Chem	*301	8.301	Physical and General Chemistry	46	23×4	6	8.201		8.305

	*302	8.302	Inorganic and General Chemistry	46	23 × 4	6	8.201; 8.202	
	*303	8.303	Organic and Physical Organic Chemistry	46	23 × 4	6	8.201; 8.203	
	*304	8.304	Physical, Structural and Radio Chemistry	46	23 × 4	6	8.201	8.306
Chem	IIIA°	8.301	Inorganic, Quantum and Radiochemistry	92	23 × 8	12	Chem II as defined in 1972 Regulations	8.305
		8.302	Organic and Physical Chemistry					
Chem	IIIB°	8.303	Inorganic, Physico-Organic Radio and Structural Chemistry	92	23 × 8	12	Chem II as defined in 1972 Regulations	Chem IIIA as defined in 1972 Regulations
		8.304	Organic and Physical Chemistry					8.306
			° For 1973 only.					
Advanced Chem †		8.307	Inorganic, Quantum, Radio and Structural Chemistry	92	23 × 8	12	Chem IIIA as defined in 1972 Regulations	Chem IIIB as defined in 1972 Regulations
		8.308	Organic and Physical Chemistry					
			† For 1973 and 1974 only.					
Chem	305	8.305	Elementary radiochemical practice	8	12 × 3	2	Normally Chem I or Chem 100	Chem IIIA; 8.301
	306	8.306	Advanced radiochemical practice	8	12 × 3	2	Normally Chem I or Chem 100	Chem IIIB; 8.304

ENGINEERING MECHANICS

Engr. Mech.	100	57.100	Engineering Mechanics	46		6		26.170
-------------	-----	--------	-----------------------	----	--	---	--	--------

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	
GEOGRAPHY										
Geog	101	20.101	Introductory Physical Geography	35		4				
	102	20.102	Introductory Human Geography	35		4				
	103	20.103	Introduction to Geographical Techniques		23 × 3	4				
Geog	201	20.201	Physical Geography	46	23 × 1	4	Students enrolling in more than 1 Stage II Geog course must have passed all 3 Stage I units			
	202	20.202	Human Geography	46	23 × 1	4				
	203	20.203	Remote Sensing		12 × 3	2				
	204	20.204	Statistical Analysis in Geography		12 × 3	2				
Geog	301	20.301	Geography of New Zealand	46	8 × 2	4	Students enrolling in more than 2 Stage III Geog courses must have passed all 4 Stage II courses	Students enrolling in more than 2 Stage III Geog courses must include the course Geog 301		
	302	20.302	Man's Role in the Environment	46		4				
	303	20.303	Advanced Physical Geography 1	46	23 × 1	4				
	304	20.304	Advanced Physical Geography 2	46	23 × 1	4				
	305	20.305	Advanced Human Geography 1	46		4				
	306	20.306	Advanced Human Geography 2	46		4				

307	20.307	Advanced Techniques in Geography 1	23	23 × 2	4
308	20.308	Advanced Techniques in Geography 2	23	23 × 2	4
309	20.309	Special Area Studies 1	46		4
310	20.310	Special Area Studies 2	46		4
311	20.311	Special Systematic Studies 1	46		4
312	20.312	Special Systematic Studies 2	46		4

GEOLOGY

Geol	101	21.101	General Geology	46	23 × 2	6	
	102	21.102	Paleontology, Historical Geology and Sedimen- tation	46	23 × 2	6	
Geol	201	21.201	Introductory Tectonics Applied Geology	69	23 × 2	6	21.101
	202	21.202	New Zealand Historical Geology	69	23 × 2	6	21.102
	203	21.203	Determinative Mineralogy	46	23 × 3	6	21.101 Chem I or Chem 100
Geol	301	21.301	Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology	46	23 × 3	6	21.201; 21.202
	302	21.302	Sedimentology and Marine Geology	46	23 × 3	6	21.201; 21.203 or (31.101 plus 31.102)
	303	21.303	Advanced Paleontology	46	23 × 3	6	21.102 or 38.101 or 6.101

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	304	21.304	Minerals and Mineral Deposits	69	23 × 2	6	21.203; Chem I or Chem 100	21.302; 21.305	
	305	21.305	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology	69	23 × 4	6	21.203; Chem I or Chem 100		
	306	21.306	Applied Geophysics	23		2	21.201 or (21.101 plus Phys II;) 26.121 and 26.141; (31.101 and 31.102) or (31.111 and 31.112)	31.330	
	307	21.307	Experimental Geophysics		23 × 3	3	21.201 or (21.101 plus Phys II;) 26.121 and 26.141; (31.101 and 31.102) or (31.111 and 31.112)	31.330	

MATHEMATICS — APPLIED

Maths	170	26.170	Principles of Mechanics	46		6		26.140, 26.141; 26.142 or 26.301	26.171; 57.100
	*171	26.171	Mechanics and Algebra	69		6		26.140, 26.141 or 26.142	26.120; 26.121; 26.170 and 26.200
	180	26.180	Principles of Statistics	46		6		26.140, 26.141, 26.142 or 26.201	

Note: Credit for 26.121 or 26.170 may be given in lieu of 26.171 for inadequate performance in 26.171.

	190	26.190	Principles of Computing	46	6		26.140, 26.141, 26.142 or 26.201	
Maths	261	26.261	Mathematical Methods	46	6		26.240 or 26.330 or 26.331	May not be taken con- currently with or sub- sequent to 26.340 or 26.360
Maths	360	26.360	Applied Analysis	46	4†‡	26.201 or 26.240	26.220 or 26.321	
	†361	26.361	Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (a)	46	4†	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department		
	†362	26.362	Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (b)	46	4†	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department		
	370	26.370	Mechanics	46	4†	26.201 or 26.240; 26.170 or 26.171		
	371	26.371	Field Theory	46	4†	26.201 or 26.240		
	380	26.380	Probability	46	4†	26.220; 26.201 or 26.240; 26.180		
	381	26.381	Statistics	46	4†	26.180	26.240 or 26.330 or 26.331	
	†382	26.382	Selected Topics and Prob- lems in Statistics	46	4†	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department		

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	350	26.390	Numerical Calculus	46		4†	26.190	26.220; 26.201 or 26.240	

†If a candidate has not otherwise been credited with 24 credits in Applied Mathematics, he shall be given 6 credits for a pass in any one of these course except for the purpose of Regulation 3(b), each of these course is valued at 4 credits.

MATHEMATICS — PURE

340

Maths	120	26.120	Principles of Algebra	46		6		26.121, 26.171, 26.201	
			<i>Note: Credit for 26.121 may be given in lieu of 26.120 for inadequate performance in 26.120</i>						
	121	26.121	Introductory Algebra	46		6		26.120, 26.171, 26.201	
	140	26.140	Principles of Calculus	46		6		26.141, 26.142, 26.201	
			<i>Note: Credit for 26.141 may be given in lieu of 26.140 for inadequate performance in 26.140.</i>						
	141	26.141	Introductory Calculus	46		6		26.140, 26.142, 26.201	
	142	26.142	Concepts of Calculus	46		6		26.140, 26.141, 26.201	

Maths	200	26.200 26.201	Introductory Algebra and Analysis (accelerated course)	115	12	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department	26.120, 26.121; 26.140, 26.141, 26.142; 26.240
<i>Note: Credit for 26.120 and/or 26.140 may be given in lieu of 26.200 and 26.201 for inadequate performance in 26.200 and 26.201</i>							
	†210	26.210	Principles of Mathematics	46	6	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department	
	220	26.220	Linear Algebra	46	6	26.120 or permission from the Head of Department	26.321
	240	26.240	Calculus	46	6	26.140 or permis- sion from the Head of Department	26.220 or 26.321
Maths	†310	26.310	Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)	46	4‡	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department	
	†311	26.311	Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)	46	4‡	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department	
	320	26.320	Algebraic Structures	46	4‡	26.201	26.201 or 26.240 26.321.
	†321	26.321	Algebra	46	4‡	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department	26.201 or 26.240 26.220; 26.320
<i>Note: Credit for 26.220 may be given in lieu of 26.321 for inadequate performance in 26.321</i>							
	330	26.330	Principles of Analysis	46	4‡	26.201 or 26.240	26.220 or 26.321 26.331

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	331	26.331	Analysis	69		6	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department	26.220 or 26.321	26.330

Note: Credit for 26.330 may be given in lieu of 26.331 for inadequate performance in 26.331

	340	26.340	Multivariable Calculus	46		4‡	26.201 or 26.240	26.220 or 26.321	
--	-----	--------	------------------------	----	--	----	------------------	------------------	--

Note: Any number of 400 level courses may be taken with the prior permission of the Head of the Department.

Each such course to be of 4 credits value.

‡If a candidate has not otherwise been credited with 24 credits in Pure Mathematics, he shall be given 6 credits for a pass in any one of these courses except for the purpose of Regulation 3(b), each of these courses is valued at 4 credits.

PHYSICS

Phys	100	31.100	Preliminary Physics	46					
	101	31.101	Mechanics, Wave motion, Sound and Light	46	12×3	6			31.111
	102	31.102	Electricity, Relativity and Quantum Physics	46	12×3	6			31.112
	111	31.111	Advancing Mechanics, Wave-motion, Sound and Light	46	12×3	6			31.101
	112	31.112	Advancing Electricity, Relativity, Quantum Physics	46	12×3	6			31.102

Note: (a) Credit for 31.101 may be given in lieu of 31.111 for an inadequate performance in 31.111; and credit for 31.111 may be given in lieu of 31.101 for an above average performance in 31.101.

(b) Credit for 31.102 may be given in lieu of 31.112 for an inadequate performance in 31.112; and credit for 31.112 may be given in lieu of 31.102 for an above average performance in 31.102

Phys	200	31.200	Topics in Contemporary Physics	46	4	31.101 or 31.102 or 31.111 or 31.112
	220	31.220	Quantum Physics	23	2	31.111; 31.112; 26.120; 26.140
	230	31.230	Oscillations and Waves	23	2	31.111; 31.112; 26.120; 26.140
	240	31.240	Electronic Physics	23	2	31.111; 31.112; 26.120; 26.140
	250	31.250	Electromagnetism	23	2	31.111; 31.120; 26.120; 26.140
	290	31.290	Experimental Physics	23 × 6	4	31.111; 31.112; 26.120; 26.140

Note: Not more than two of the papers 31.220–31.250 may be credited towards the degree unless 31.290 is also credited.

Phys	310	31.310	Mechanics and Relativity	23	2	31.111; 31.112; 26.220; 26.240
	320	31.320	Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics	23	2	31.220; 26.220; 26.240
	321	31.321	Molecular and Solid State Physics	23	2	31.220; 26.220; 26.240

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Cre-dits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	322	31.322	Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics	23		2	31.220; 26.240		
	323	31.323	Nuclear and Particle Physics	23		2	31.220; 26.240		
	330	31.330	Terrestrial Physics	23		2	(a) 31.230; 26.120; 26.140; or (b) 31.101; 31.102; or 31.111; 31.112; and 21.201; 26.120; 26.140		
	331	31.331	Marine Physics	23		2	31.230; 26.120; 26.140		
	332	31.332	Atmospheric Physics	23		2	31.230; 26.120; 26.140		
	340	31.340	Pulse and Digital Electronics	23		2	31.240; 26.240		
	341	31.341	Methods of Circuit Analysis	23		2	31.240; 26.240		
	342	31.342	Semiconductor Physics	23		2	31.240; 26.240		
	350	31.350	Electromagnetism and E-M Waves	23		2	31.250; 26.240		
	380	31.380	Selected Topics	23		2	Prerequisites and/or corequisites as determined by the Head of Department		

381	31.381	Selected Topics	23		2	Prerequisites and/or corequisites as determined by the Head of Department
390	31.390	Experimental Physics A		23 × 3 or (12 × 6)	3	31.290
391	31.391	Experimental Physics B		23 × 3 or (12 × 6)	3	31.290
392	31.392	Experimental Physics C		23 × 3 or (12 × 6)	3	31.290

Note: (a) Not more than three of the courses 31.310–31.381 may be credited towards the degree unless at least one of the courses 31.390–31.392 is also credited.

(b) The units 31.380, 31.381 are based on 400 level courses and enrolment requires the prior approval of the Head of Department.

345

PSYCHOLOGY

Psych	101	33.101	Introductory Psychology	46	23 × 2	6	
	102	33.102	Biological Psychology	23	23 × 2	6	33.101
Psych	201	33.201	Operant Behaviour	23	23 × 2	4	33.101; 33.102
	202	33.202	Sensation and Perception	23	23 × 2	4	33.101; 33.102
	203	33.203	Comparative Psychology	23	23 × 2	4	33.101; 33.102
	204	33.204	Social Behaviour	23	23 × 2	4	33.101; 33.102
Psych	301	33.301	Individual Differences	23	23 × 4	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Courses No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Courses</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Crédits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	302	33.302	General Theory	23	23 × 2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204		
	303	33.303	Cognitive Processes	23	23 × 2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204		
	304	33.304	The Study of Personality	23	23 × 2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204		
	305	33.305	Physiological Psychology	23	23 × 2	4	33.201 and two of 33.202; 33.203; 33.204		
	306	33.306	The Design of Psychological Experiments	23	23 × 2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204		
	307	33.307	The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing	23	23 × 2	4	33.202 and two of 33.201; 33.203; 33.204		
	308	33.308	Special Topic		23 × 3	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204		
	309	33.309	Learning	23	23 × 2	4	33.201 and two of 33.202; 33.203; 33.204		

ZOOLOGY

Zoo	*101	38.101	Central Concepts of Biology	46	23×2	6		
	102	38.102	Animal Evolution and Diversity	46	23×2	6		

*Note: This course is common with Botany 101, credit may be obtained from either Zoology or Botany, but not both.

Zoo	201	38.201	Non chordate Zoology	46	12×6	6	38.101, 38.102, Chem I or Chem 100 and/or 12 credits in Phys or Maths	38.301
	202	38.202	Chordate Zoology	46	12×6	6	38.101, 38.102, Chem I or Chem 100 and/or 12 credits in Phys or Maths	38.302
	203	38.203	Animal Behaviour 1	23	6×6	3	38.101, 38.102	38.303
	204	38.204	Animal Behaviour 2	23	6×6	3	38.101, 38.102	38.304
	205	38.205	Ecology 1	23	6×6	3	38.101, 38.102	38.305
	206	38.206	Ecology 2	23	6×6	3	38.101, 38.102	38.306
	207	38.207	Biometry 1	23	6×6	3		38.307
	*208	38.208	Biometry 2	23	6×6	3	38.207 or equivalent	38.308
Zoo	301	38.301	Non chordate Zoology	46	12×6	6	38.202	12 credits from Stage II courses in Bot, Chem, Maths, or Phys 38.201
	302	38.302	Chordate Zoology	46	12×6	6	38.201	12 credits from Stage II courses in Bot, Chem, Maths or Phys 38.202

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Zoo	303	38.303	Animal Behaviour 1	23	6×6	3	38.101, 38.102		38.203
	304	38.304	Animal Behaviour 2	23	6×6	3	38.101, 38.102		38.204
	305	38.305	Ecology 1	23	6×6	3	38.101, 38.102		38.205
	306	38.306	Ecology 2	23	6×6	3	38.101, 38.102		38.206
	307	38.307	Biometry 1	23	6×6	3			38.207
	*308	38.308	Biometry 2	23	6×6	3	38.207 or 38.307 or equivalent		38.208
	309	38.309	Experimental Zoology 1	23	6×6	3	38.101 plus 18 credits in Zoo	one of 8.201, 8.202, 8.203	
	310	38.310	Experimental Zoology 2	23	6×6	3	38.101 plus 18 credits in Zoo	one of 8.201, 8.202, 8.203	
	311	38.311	Biological Methods and Techniques	46	12×6	6	38.101 plus 18 credits in Zoo	12 credits from Stage II courses in Bot, Chem, Maths or Phys	
	*312	38.312	Special Topics in Zoology	23	6×6	3	38.101 plus 18 credits in Zoo	12 credits from Stage II courses in Bot, Chem, Maths or Phys	

Notes: (a) The first 12 credits obtained in courses Zoology 201 to Zoology 308 inclusive shall be deemed to be at the Stage II level.

(b) Any candidate may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take up to two courses in Zoology without fulfilling the prerequisites listed in the Schedule.

* Starred courses will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† These units will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

COURSE OF STUDY IN HUMAN BIOLOGY

ADMISSION

17. (a) Admission to the Course of study in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the Course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 August or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to Part I of the Course of study shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

(c) In exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II or Part III.

18. The Course of study shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Course of study.

Provided that a candidate, who re-enrols for a Part of the Course of study having failed to pass it as a whole at the first attempt, may be allowed to carry out, to the satisfaction of the Heads of Departments concerned, alternative work in lieu of the unit of the Part of the Course of study where his previous performance was satisfactory.* For the purpose of assessing the grade of this candidate as a whole for a Part of the Course of study the Senate may approve that the satisfactory pass grade in the unit be carried forward.

* Normally a B-grade or better.

19. Except as provided in Regulation 17 (c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in any unit of Part II of the Course until he has passed Part I, or in any unit of Part III until he has passed Part II.

20. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical work in each Part of the Course of study as may be required.

21. The units prescribed for examination for the Course of study in Human Biology with the prescription numbers relative to each are following:

Units and Prescription Numbers

PART I	BIOLOGY	60.10, 60.11, 60.12
	PHYSICO-CHEMISTRY	60.20, 60.21, 60.22
	BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE I	60.30
PART II	HUMAN CELL AND TISSUE BIOLOGY	61.10, 61.11, 61.12
	VISCERAL ORGAN SYSTEMS	61.20, 61.21, 61.22
	BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE II	61.30
PART III	NEUROLOCOMOTOR SYSTEM	62.10, 62.11
	HOMEOSTASIS	62.20
	HUMAN REPRODUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT	62.30
	GENERAL PATHOLOGY	62.40
	BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE III	62.50, 62.51

22. With the leave of the Senate a candidate not proceeding to a degree in medicine may in Part III substitute one advanced course or courses totalling 12 credits in a biological subject prescribed for the Course of study governed by Regulation 2-16 for such portion of the work above prescribed as the Senate may deem to be equivalent to that work.

23. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

Every candidate intending to proceed to the MSc degree is strongly advised to take the course for the Foreign Language Reading Examination before completing the BSc degree. The ability to read scientific works in a foreign language is necessary for reading literature relating to the thesis. A pass in the Foreign Language Reading Examination is also required as part of the BSc(Hons) Degree. The regulations concerning this Examination are contained in the Degree Regulations for MSc and BSc(Hons).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

BSc(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:

Geology
Physics

2. Admission to the Course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be at the discretion of the Senate and shall be given at either the end of the second year or third year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 8 applies, admission may be granted at the end of the third or fourth year after matriculation.

3. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the units required as pre-requisites to that Honours School.

4. In each Honours School a candidate's Course of study for the Degree shall comprise:

(a) such pre-requisites, being courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and

(b) such Honours Parts (being Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and

(c) such course in other subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 15:

provided that

- (i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of pre-requisite units shall be not fewer than 72 credits in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the second year after matriculation and not fewer than 96 in a case of entry at the end of the third such year;
- (ii) in the case of any pre-requisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;

5. A candidate in any subject for this Degree where practical work is prescribed, must pass beside the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

**WITH-
DRAWAL
AND EXCLU-
SION FROM
COURSE**

6. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

7. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Honours Course of study so that his performance in all courses comprising this Part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a course or courses of that Part and permitted in a subsequent year to present the course or courses not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a course or courses of the next succeeding Part.

The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the courses so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

8. A candidate shall sit his final examinations for the degree within four years of his matriculation: provided that at the discretion of the Senate the period may be extended to five years

(a) where a candidate first enrolled in the subject of his Honours School in his second year after matriculation, or

(b) in any special circumstances.

9. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

**CLASSES OF
HONOURS**

10. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his Course of study.

11. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or be credited with courses toward that Degree or be credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

**TRANSFER TO
BSc(Hons)**

12. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a Course of study under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such courses as the Senate shall determine.

**FOREIGN
LANGUAGE
READING
EXAMINATION**

13. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the Honours Subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.

14. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 13. Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the payment of a fee as provided by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**REQUIREMENTS OF
HONOURS
SCHOOLS**

15. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 4, the Honours Courses of study with subject and courses of examination are as follows:

GEOLOGY*Pre-requisites*

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation.

Geology, four courses—totalling 24 credits.

Chemistry 100 or Chemistry I,

and 36 credits from other courses in any of the following subjects:

Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or in any other subject approved by the Head of Department.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation.

Structure of Course of study as specified for entry at the end of the second year.

Four courses from 21.301, 21.302, 21.303, 21.304, 21.305, 21.306 plus 21.307.

In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, courses at an advanced level in any other subjects may be substituted for any of the above provided, that the candidate has gained at least 11 credits from Geology Stage III courses.

Geology Honours Part III (Geology courses totalling not fewer than 23 credits, together with practical work)

Part III shall contain courses prescribed as Geology second or third year courses, for a total of not fewer than 23 credits. In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, advanced courses of other subjects may be substituted for Geology courses, provided that the Course of study contains Geology courses totalling at least 11 credits.

Geology Honours Part IV (Three papers together with practical work and thesis)

The student shall follow one year's Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.* The examination shall consist of three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Science (21.401, 21.402, 21.403) and a thesis embodying the

results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second half of the second term.

*Notes: (i) Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the research topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.

(ii) The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

PHYSICS

Pre-requisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation.

Physics 111 and 112,

Physics 220, 230, 240, 250, 290,
and 24 credits from the following subjects:—

Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Zoology,
and 24 credits from Mathematics courses as approved by the Head of the Department of Physics.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation.

The equivalent of the pre-requisites and Course of study requirements listed for Part III, as approved by the Head of the Department of Physics.

Physics Honours Part III (24 credits in courses approved by the Head of Department together with practical work)

Part III shall consist of units approved by the Head of Department totalling 24 credits (this will normally include 16 credits from Stage III level papers in Physics), and any two of the units 390, 391, 392 or the equivalent.

Physics Honours Part IV (Four papers together with one or more experimental or theoretical projects and one other course)

Part IV shall consist of four papers from Physics 31.401 to 31.484, together with one or more experimental or theoretical projects, and one other course at 300 level or its equivalent as approved by the Head of the Department.

**TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

16. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate in the Geology and Physics Honours schools shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses as the Senate shall determine.

(c) Except as provided for in clause (d) any candidate enrolled for this Degree in the Departments of Botany and Zoology shall comply with the Regulations published in the 1972 *Calendar*.

(d) The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who enrolled for a Science Degree before 1973, approve subject pre-requisites which do not conform to those listed here.

17. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE MSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) (i) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or

(ii) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, (Honours), or

(iii) in the subject Psychology in lieu of the requirement of paragraph (i) of this clause have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Optometry;

(b) have passed the following subject prerequisites or have passed the subject he offers in the final year of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours); provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement:

BIOCHEMISTRY, Biochemistry 301 and 302

BOTANY, 24 Stage III credits from the subjects Biochemistry, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, or Zoology, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Botany.

CELL BIOLOGY, 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Cell Biology.

CHEMISTRY, Chemistry IIIA and IIIB

GEOGRAPHY, 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geography.

GEOLOGY, 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geology.

MATHEMATICS, Mathematics 320 or 321, 330 or 331, 340, 360 and any two of 361 to 390.

PHYSICS, (i) Physics 220, 230, 240, 250, 290; and (ii) either, any eight courses from Physics 310 to 381;

or, any six courses from Physics 310 to 381 together with four credits from any other course or courses, approved by the Head of the Department, from another subject; and

(iii) any two courses from Physics 390, 391, and 392; provided that with the approval of the Head of the Department, Geology 307 may be substituted for Physics 390.

PSYCHOLOGY, (i) either 20 credits from Psychology 301 to 308;

(ii) or the completed requirements for the Diploma in Optometry.

ZOOLOGY, 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits in Zoology.

Any of the subjects Anatomy, Biochemistry, Pathology, Physiology, or Psychology: completion of the requirements for the Course of study in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

(c) have passed with a Grade higher than C —

either in all Stage II courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which are pre-requisites for the subject he takes for this Degree;

or in all subjects in Division IV for the Diploma in Optometry if that Diploma is the prerequisite for the subject Psychology he takes for this Degree;

or in Part III, of the Course of study in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science;

provided that the Head of the Department of the subject may at his discretion approve a Grade C—pass for the purpose of this clause.

2. (a) A candidate may sit the examination papers required for this Degree over two successive years. He may only elect to follow this course of study when he first enrolls for the Degree. Such candidates, except those presenting Mathematics papers, shall not be eligible to gain Honours.

(b) A candidate taking seven papers in Mathematics may, with the approval of the Head of the Department take these papers in the same year or four of the papers in the first year and the remaining three in the year following.

3. A candidate for this Degree, may with the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate take one Master's paper in a subject other than that in which he is taking his degree. Each such paper shall substitute for one paper of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

4. (a) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required in the subject he takes to pass the prescribed examinations and to present a thesis where that is prescribed, in accordance with Regulation 13 of these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be required to present a thesis only, which shall be as prescribed in Regulation 13, in the subject Geology or Physics. Provided that a candidate who has done work for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) but has qualified for admission not to that Degree but to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, may be granted exemption from such part of the Course of study for the Degree of Master of Science as the Senate may approve, subject to his paying the prescribed fee as if that part were an exempted unit for the purpose of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

5. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis requiring laboratory work, such work shall be carried out within the University provided that the Senate may permit a candidate to carry out such work in an approved institute outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be necessary.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended with the permission of the Head of the Department by not more than one year and, provided that in exceptional circumstances this period may be extended by the Senate.

6. A candidate shall not take a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts.

HONOURS

7. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded in a subject to any candidate for this Degree who has qualified in that subject for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

(c) Honours shall not be awarded in a particular subject to any candidate who enrolled for and failed to qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in that subject.

(d) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (e) of this Regulation.

(e) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

8. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate —

- (i) substitute an Engineering paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 13, and
- (ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in an Engineering subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 13;

so that part but not the whole of the candidate's course for this Degree may be taken in Engineering.

Note: A candidate changing *in toto* from one Faculty to another should enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.

(c) In this Regulation 'an Engineering paper' and 'an Engineering subject' mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 3 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering.

**FOREIGN
LANGUAGE
READING
EXAMINA-
TION**

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination.

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the Honours subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.

10. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of Senate be exempted from the Provisions of Regulation 9.

Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the payment of a fee as provided by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

11. (a) All candidates enrolled for this Degree
- (i) who completed a Bachelor of Science Degree in, or before, 1972 shall pass the subject prerequisites listed in the 1972 *Calendar*;
 - (ii) shall have their course governed by these Regulations, except those referred to in sub-clause (i).

(b) The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who enrolled for a Bachelor of Science Degree for this University before 1973, approve a course of study which does not conform to the subject prerequisites published in the 1972 *Calendar* or to those listed here.

12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

13. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to theses for this Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:

ANATOMY (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 65.401, 65.402.

BIOCHEMISTRY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 66.401 to 66.403.

BOTANY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Three papers from 6.401 to 6.409.

CELL BIOLOGY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count 30% towards the assessment for the final grade): Papers 40.401, 40.402, 40.403 each of which shall count 20% towards the assessment for the final grade and 40.404 which shall count 10% towards the assessment for the final grade.

CHEMISTRY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 8.401 to 8.404.

GEOGRAPHY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 20.401 to 20.417.

GEOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 21.401 to 21.403.

MATHEMATICS (Six or seven papers): A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of six or seven from papers 26.410 to 26.413, 26.420 to 26.423, 26.430 to 26.433, 26.440, 26.450 to 26.454, 26.460, 26.461, 26.470 to 26.474, 26.480 to 26.483, and 36.490 to 26.492.

PATHOLOGY (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 68.400, 68.401.

PHYSICS (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers, or four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Three or four papers from 31.401 to 31.484.

PHYSIOLOGY (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 67.401, 67.402.

PSYCHOLOGY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 33.401 to 33.414.

ZOOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 38.401, 38.402, 38.403.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

DSc

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate, and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY
ANATOMY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Two papers and a thesis)

64.401, 64.402 The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Anatomy III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

STAGE III

Prerequisites: see BSc Schedule.

Biochemistry 301 (One paper and practical work).

66.301 Introduction and scope of biochemistry; proteins, enzymes; metabolic pathways; photosynthesis, nitrogen fixation, bioenergetics.

Biochemistry 302 (One paper and practical work).

66.302 Carbohydrates, lipids; biosynthesis of amino acids, purines and pyrimidines; nucleic acids, protein synthesis; vitamins, metabolic regulation and biochemical endocrinology.

Laboratories. Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than ten hours a week and practical work will be assessed. A pass in each of the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Entry to Biochemistry III may have to be restricted if the number of applicants exceeds the number of laboratory places. Students intending to enrol in Biochemistry III should make a preliminary application for enrolment to the Department on the appropriate departmental form not later than 10 January. Candidates lacking one or more of the prerequisites listed on page are permitted to make a preliminary application.

Recommended books: (*Note:* It is not suggested that all of these books be purchased. Students are advised to seek guidance before making purchases.) Lehninger, *Biochemistry, The Molecular Basis of Cell Structure and Function* (Worth); Mahler & Cordes, *Biological Chemistry* (Harper & Row); Frieden and Lipner, *Biochemical Endocrinology of the Vertebrate* (Prentice-Hall); Dickerson and Geis, *The Structure and Action of the Proteins* (Harper & Row).

Reference books: White, Handler and Smith, *Principles of Biochemistry*, (McGraw-Hill); Lerner, *Intermediary Metabolism and its Regulation* (Prentice-Hall); Cohen, *The Regulation of Cell Metabolism* (Holt Rinehart & Winston); Bernard, *The Structure and Function of Enzymes* (Benjamin); Campbell and Greville (Eds.), *Essays in Biochemistry* Vols 1-6 (Biochemical Society-Academic Press); Sokatch, *Bacterial Physiology and Metabolism* (Academic Press).

BIOCHEMISTRY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

66.40, 66.41, 66.42 The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level, with more detailed study in the fields of enzymology, metabolic pathways, microbial metabolism and biochemical control mechanisms.

Candidates for the Master's Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading and textbooks.

The course will normally be of one year's duration; but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of Department be completed during the second year. (See Clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)).

Students from other Universities must have taken Biochemistry to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

RESEARCH IN BIOCHEMISTRY

Facilities are available for research for PhD students and Post-doctoral research workers in several fields of animal, microbial and plant biochemistry as well as enzymology.

Intending applicants should in the first instance make application to the Department.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

STAGE I

The course consists of two 6-credit units, Botany 101 and Botany 102 (paper nos. 6.101 and 6.102 respectively). Credit will not be given in either unit unless a pass in the corresponding practical work is gained (BSc Regulation 7).

Botany 101 *Central Concepts in Biology.*

An introductory course dealing with biological concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; principles of enzyme action and catalysis, cellular energetics including the hydrogen transport of respiration and photosynthesis; fundamental genetic principles and mechanisms with emphasis on mutation, recombination, interaction and breeding systems; basic tenets of organic evolution, including a study of gene frequencies in populations and forces controlling them; fundamental processes of ecosystems, population and community dynamics, an introduction to some New Zealand communities.

This course is the same as Zoology 101 and credit may be obtained for either unit.

Prescribed texts: Kormandy, *Concepts of Ecology* (Prentice-Hall); Levine, *Genetics* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); McElroy, *Cell Physiology and Biochemistry* (Prentice-Hall); Stebbins, *Processes of Organic Evolution* (Prentice-Hall).

Botany 102 *Form and Function in Plants.*

A basic course in plant science dealing with plant structures and physiological processes, especially those dealing with water and solute uptake and movement, respiration and photosynthesis. A survey of plant kingdom illustrating diversity in form, ecology, reproduction, nutrition, evolution and classification. In addition to set laboratories, one or more field trips on Saturdays will be held which students will normally be expected to attend.

Prescribed text(s): To be announced.

Recommended books: Millener, Chapman & Segedin, *A Classification of Plants* (Auck. Univ); Richardson, *Translocation in Plants* (Arnold); Salisbury & Ross, *Plant Physiology* (Wadsworth).

STAGE II

The course consists of four, three-credit units, Botany 201, 202, 203 and 204 (paper nos. 6.201, 6.202, 6.203, 6.204) and practical work including field trips.

A pass in Botany 101 and 102 will normally be required before enrolment in any of these units.

Botany 201 *Algal Biology*.

The structure, physiology, ecology, reproduction, classification and economic uses of the major groups of algae.

Recommended books: Chapman & Chapman, *Algae* (Macmillan); Scagel, Bandoni, Rouse, Schofield & Stein, *An Evolutionary Survey of the Plant Kingdom* (Blackie).

Botany 202 *Fungal Biology*.

Form, function, classification, genetics and nutrition of fungi; comparative studies of other groups of micro-organisms; introduction to plant pathology.

Prescribed text: Talbot, *Principles of Fungal Taxonomy* (Macmillan).

Recommended books: Burnett, *Fundamentals of Mycology* (Arnold); Webster, *Introduction to Fungi* (C.U.P.).

Botany 203 *Metaphyte Morphology*.

A comparative study of bryophytes, pteridophytes and spermatophytes including their morphology, reproduction, phylogeny and taxonomy.

Recommended books: Doyle, *Biology of Higher Cryptogams* (Macmillan) OR Watson, *The Structure and Life of Bryophytes*, OR Scagel, Bandoni, Rouse, Schofield & Stein, *An Evolutionary Survey of the Plant Kingdom* (Blackie); Sporne, *Morphology of Gymnosperms* (Hutchinson); Sporne, *Pteridophytes* (Hutchinson).

Botany 204 *Physiology and Ecology*.

An introduction to plant-soil relationships with particular emphasis on the factor of soil water; solar radiation and plant growth; ecological and physiological studies; metabolic pathways of importance in environment response.

Prescribed text: Beevers, *Respiratory metabolism in plants* (Harper-Row).

STAGE III

The course consists of a selection from twelve, three-credit units Botany 301-12 (paper nos. 6.301-6.312) and practical work, including field trips.

Botany 301 *Freshwater Biology*.

Morphology of aquatic plants (submerged, floating and emergent); freshwater communities (algal and higher plant); the physical and geological environment; eutrophication and control; physiology of aquatic plants; autecology of selected species. Part of the course will be a field trip to the Rotorua Lakes. Co-requisites: Botany 201; 204.

Prescribed text: Sculthorpe, *Biology of Aquatic Vascular Plants* (Arnold).

Recommended books: Wagner, *Environment and Man* (Norton); Russell-Hunter, *Aquatic Reproductivity* (Macmillan).

Botany 302 *Marine Ecology*.

The ecology of mangrove swamps, salt marshes, maritime dunes, shell and shingle beaches and sea cliffs; the ecology of submerged marine phanerogams and marine algae (littoral, sublittoral and planktonic). Visits to representative areas and a four-day field course at Leigh during enrolment week are part of the required practical work for this unit. Co-requisites: Botany 201; 204.

Prescribed texts: Chapman & Chapman, *The Algae* (Macmillan); Chapman, *Coastal Vegetation* (Pergamon).

Recommended books: Chapman, *Salt Marshes and Salt Deserts of the World* (Hill); Chapman, *Seaweeds and their uses* (Methuen).

Botany 303 *Terrestrial Ecosystems*.

Dynamics and measurement of terrestrial ecosystems; energy and nutrient budgets; terrestrial community case studies. Field trips will be a required part of this course. Co-requisites: Botany 203; 204.

Prescribed text: Kershaw, *Quantitative and Dynamic Ecology* (Arnold).

Botany 304 *Plant Physiology I*.

Aspects of photosynthetic metabolism (e.g. carbon pathways, light reactions, photorespiration, diffusion limitations) particu-

larly with emphasis to the effects of environmental factors; physiological aspects of photomorphogenesis. Co-requisite: Botany 204.

Recommended book: Heath, *Physiological Aspects of Photosynthesis* (Heinemann).

Botany 305 *Plant Physiology 2.*

Mineral nutrition and enzyme control in response to nutrients; uptake and transport of nutrients in plants; respiration and energy relationships of plants; the effect of environmental factors such as O₂ and CO₂ on respiration. Co-requisites: Botany, 204; 304.

Recommended book: Crafts & Crisp, *Phloem Transport in Plants* (Freeman).

Botany 306 *Plant Pathology 1.*

History; mycological review; introduction to host-parasite relations; abiotic diseases; effect of environmental factors on fungal diseases; specific diseases. Co-requisite: Botany 202.

Prescribed texts: Agrios, *Plant Pathology* (Academic Press); Atkinson, *Diseases of Fruit Trees in New Zealand* (Govt. Printer).

Recommended books: Walker, *Plant Pathology* (McGraw-Hill); Wheeler, *An Introduction to Plant Diseases* (Wiley); Dingley, *Records of Plant Diseases in New Zealand* (Govt. Printer).

Botany 307 *Plant Pathology 2.*

Advanced host-parasite relations; serobiology, epidemiology, control of fungal diseases; specific diseases. Co-requisites: Botany 202; 306.

Prescribed texts: Agrios, *Plant Pathology* (Academic Press); Atkinson, *Diseases of Fruit Trees in New Zealand* (Govt. Printer).

Recommended books: Gregory, *The Microbiology of the Atmosphere* (Hill); Sharvelle, *Chemical Control of Plant Diseases* (Univ. Pub., Texas); Walker, *Plant Pathology* (McGraw-Hill); Wheeler, *An Introduction to Plant Diseases* (Wiley); Wood, *Physiological Plant Pathology* (Blackwell); Dingle, *Records of Plant Diseases in New Zealand* (Govt. Printer).

Botany 308 *Plant Pathology 3.*

Introductory bacteriology, nematology and virology. Co-requisite: Botany 202.

Prescribed text: Atkinson, *Diseases of Fruit Trees in New Zealand* (Govt. Printer).

Recommended Books: Kiraly (Ed.), *Methods in Plant Pathology* (Akad. Kiado, Budapest); Matthews, *Plant Virology* (Academic Press); Southey, *Plant Nematology* (Min. Agr. Fish & Food, U.K.); Dingley, *Records of Plant Diseases in New Zealand* (Govt. Printer).

Botany 309 *Genetics and Evolution.*

Plant cytogenetics; fungal genetics including theories of crossing-over and gene conversion; speciation, especially in the New Zealand vascular plant flora. Co-requisites: Botany 202; 203.

Prescribed text: Stebbins, *Chromosomal Evolution in Higher Plants* (Arnold) OR Swanson, Merz & Young, *Cytogenetics* (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended books: Lewis & John, *The Organisation of Heredity* (Arnold); Solbrig, *Principles and Methods of Plant Biosystematics* (Macmillan).

Botany 310 *Biosystematics and Experimental Morphology.*

An approach (largely laboratory) to the analysis of variation in natural plant populations; a critical review of selected publications in the field of experimental morphology. Co-requisite: Botany 203.

Prescribed text: Solbrig, *Principles and Methods of Plant Biosystematics* (Macmillan).

Recommended books: Heywood, *Plant Taxonomy* (Arnold); Wardlaw, *Morphogenesis in Plants* (Methuen).

Botany 311 *Ultrastructure and Differentiation.*

The electron microscope and associated techniques involved in tissue preparation; plant ultrastructure, including membranes, organelles and extracellular structures. Co-requisite: Botany 203.

Botany 312 *Systematics and Phylogeny.*

Modern approaches to taxonomy, especially of flowering plants; phenetic and phyletic classifications; numerical and chemical taxonomic methods; evolutionary history of the major groups of plants. Co-requisites: Botany 201; 203.

Prescribed text: Cronquist, *The Evolution and Classification of Flowering Plants* (Nelson).

BOTANY FOR MSc

(Any *three* of the following papers and a thesis which is equivalent to three papers).

- †6.401 Phylogeny and Paleobotany
- 6.402 Genetics and Systematics
- 6.403 Advanced Plant Physiology
- 6.404 Plant Biochemistry
- 6.405 Plant Hydrobiology
- 6.406 Terrestrial Ecology and Plant Geography
- 6.407 Advanced Plant Pathology
- 6.408 Epidemiology of Plant Diseases
- 6.409 Algal Taxonomy and Biology

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

Co-requisites: Zoology 207 or 307; Foreign Language Reading Examination in German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of Department.

DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY
STAGE III

Prerequisites: see BSc Schedule.

40.301 *Molecular Biology and Immunology*

Methods used in the study of cell ultrastructure with special reference to Electron microscopy. The fine structure of representative microbial, plant and animal cells. The structure function and biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins. The genetic code. Genetic regulatory mechanisms. The structure and synthesis of antibodies. The cellular basis of the immune response.

Recommended books for 40.301. *Note:* It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biological Sciences Library. Davis, B. D., Dulbecco, R., Ginsberg, H. S., Eisen, H. N., and Wood, W. B., *Principles of Microbiology and Immunology* (Harper International, 1968); Mahler, H. R., and Cordes, E. T., *Biological Chemistry* (Harper and Row, 1966); Jensen, W. A., and Park, R. B., *Cell Ultrastructure* (Wadsworth, 1967); Hartman, P., and Suskind, D., *Gene Action* (2nd Edn, Prentice-Hall, 1969); Loewy, A. G., and Siekevitz, P., *Cell Structure and Function* (2nd Edn, Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1969); Watson, D. J., *The Molecular Biology of the Gene* (2nd Edn, Harper, 1971).

40.302 *Molecular Genetics and Virology*

The structure and replication of representative plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Relationships of viruses with their host cells. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, in bacteria, and in diploid microorganisms. The units of mutation, function and recombination.

Recommended books for 40.302. *Note:* It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biology Library. Davis, B. D., Dulbecco, R., Ginsberg, H. S., Eisen, H. N., and Wood, W. B., *Principles of Microbiology and Immunology*, 1968 (Harper International); Luria, S. E., and Darnell, J. E., *General Virology*, 1967 (Wiley); Hayes, W. A., *The Molecular Biology of Bacteria and their Viruses*, 2nd ed. (Blackwell); Watson, J. D., *The Molecular Biology of the Gene* (Harper, 2nd. Ed., 1971); Stent, G. S., *Molecular Genetics* (Freeman, 1971).

It may be necessary to limit numbers in Cell Biology 301 and 302 in 1973. Intending students should make a provisional application in person or in writing to the Head of Department on or before 10 January, 1973, giving names, age, address (for

February); subjects already taken for degree, with grades; proposed course for 1973; any other relevant information. Applicants will be informed concerning the result of their application as early as possible in February.

CELL BIOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

40.401, Molecular Biology; 40.402, Molecular Genetics; 40.403, Virology and Immunology; 40.404, Special topic. The material for Cell Biology III considered in greater depth, with knowledge of some of the current original literature. The course will be based on selected topics in Virology, Electron Microscopy, Molecular Biology, Microbial and Molecular Genetics, and Immunology.

Prerequisites: For Auckland students, Cell Biology 301 and 302. Students from other universities or colleges must have taken some suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry Advanced II or Microbiology Advanced II as offered at Otago University).

For Auckland students who do not have Cell Biology 301 and 302 as part of their undergraduate degree, and for students from other Universities the MSc degree will normally involve a two year course, in which the candidates will be required to take the course work for Cell Biology 301 and/or 302, and keep terms in that subject.

A pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be French, German, Italian, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students are also reminded of the requirement of a grade higher than C- in prerequisite Stage III BSc units (see MSc Regulation 1 (c).)

Recommended books: *Note:* It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biology Library. Those for Cell Biology III plus: Cairns, J., Stent, G. S., Watson, J. D., Eds. *Phage and the origins of Molecular Biology* 1966 (Cold Spring Harbor); Fraenkel-Conrat, H., Ed., *The Molecular Basis of Virology* 1968 (A.C.S. Monograph, Reinhold); Ycas, M., *The Biological Code* 1969 (North Holland).

Thesis: The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this aspect of the course. The topic of research for the thesis can be in virology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics, in molecular biology with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins; or in basic aspects of immunology.

RESEARCH IN CELL BIOLOGY

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in fields of virology, immunology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, and molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

Note: An MSc in Cell Biology is not a prerequisite for PhD registration.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

CHEMISTRY I

(Two papers and practical work)

8.101, 8.102 *Introduction to Chemistry.*

Students will attend four lectures a week. Tests will be held from time to time during lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final mark for written papers.

Laboratories: Students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry 201 or Chemistry 202 are strongly advised to take Mathematics 26.140 (or an equivalent course) beforehand. Students intending to take Chemistry III should include Physics 31.101 and 31.102 (or 31.111 and 31.112) in their course.

Prescribed texts: Brescia, Arents, Meislich & Turk, *Fundamentals of Chemistry: A Modern Introduction*, 2nd ed. (Academic Press, International Edition); Grundon & Henbest, *Organic Chemistry, An Introduction*, 2nd ed. (Oldbourne); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley); *Chemistry Stage I Laboratory Manual* (available from the University Bookshop located in the Students Union. Students should note a new edition is available this year, and that previous editions will not be satisfactory).

Recommended books: Lee, *Concise Inorganic Chemistry* (Van Nostrand); Butler, Dunell and Harrison, *Problems for Introductory Chemistry with Complete Solutions* (Addison-Wesley); Runquist, Creswell & Head, *Chemical Principles* (Burgess).

Students who have not previously studied chemistry are advised to read: Parry, Steiner, Tellefsen and Dietz, *Chemistry. Experimental Foundations* (Prentice-Hall) before commencing the course.

CHEMISTRY 100

(One paper and practical work)

8.100 *Inorganic and Organic Chemistry*

Students will attend two lectures a week. Tests will be held from time to time during lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final mark for written papers.

Laboratories: Students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary.

This course is intended to be taken simultaneously with Chemistry 201. Students taking Chemistry 100 are strongly advised to include Mathematics 26.140 (or an equivalent course) in their course concurrently. Entry to Chemistry 100 is restricted to students who, on the evidence of high marks in the University Bursary or Scholarship examinations, have demonstrated previous ability in Chemistry. Preference for entry will be given to students intending to proceed to Chemistry III. Such students are advised to include Physics 31.100 and 31.102 (or 31.111 and 31.112) in their course.

Prescribed texts: As for Chemistry I.

Recommended books: As for Chemistry I.

CHEMISTRY 201

(One paper and practical work)

8.201 *Physical, Analytical and General Chemistry*

Students will attend two lectures a week. Tests will be held from time to time during lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final mark for written papers.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 92 hours during the year. This may be completed by doing either eight hours per week for half the year or four hours per week for the whole year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Daniels & Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Findlay & Kitchener, *Practical Physical Chemistry* (Longmans); Aylward & Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley); Dasent, *Inorganic Energetics* (Penguin); Barnard & Chayen, *Modern Methods of Chemical Analysis* (McGraw-Hill); Vogel, *Quantitative Inorganic Analysis* 3rd ed. (Longmans).

CHEMISTRY 202

(One paper and practical work)

8.202 *Inorganic, Structural and Theoretical Chemistry*

Students will attend two lectures a week. Tests will be held from time to time during lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final mark for written papers.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes for not less than 92 hours during the year. This may be completed by doing either eight hours per week for half the year or four hours per week for the whole year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Orgel, *Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry* (Methuen).

Recommended books: Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); McKay & McKay, *Introduction to Modern Inorganic Chemistry* (Intertext).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended books.

CHEMISTRY 203

(One paper and practical work)

8.203 *Organic and physical-organic chemistry*

Structure and reactions of carbon compounds, classified by functional groups. An introduction to the chemistry of molecules of biological importance.

Students will attend two lectures a week. Tests will be held from time to time during lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final mark for written papers.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes for not less than 92 hours during the year. This may be completed by doing either eight hours per week for half the year or four hours per week for the whole year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed text: Roberts & Caserio, *Modern Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin).

Recommended book: Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part I. Small Scale Preparations*. 2nd ed. (Longmans).

CHEMISTRY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

8.301 *Inorganic, quantum and radiochemistry.*8.302 *Organic and physical chemistry.*

Tests will be held from time to time during lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final mark for written papers.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or

some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Wang and Willis, *Radiotracer Methodology in Biological Science* (Prentice Hall).

Roberts & Caserio, *Modern Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 2. Qualitative Organic Analysis*, 2nd Ed. (Longmans).

Moore, *Physical Chemistry* (Longmans); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty & Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Daniels & Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Wells, *Structural Inorganic Chemistry*, 3rd. ed. (Oxford); Dyer, *Applications of Absorption Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds* (Prentice-Hall); Guggenheim and Prue, *Physicochemical Calculations* (North-Holland); Pauson, *Organometallic Chemistry* (Arnold).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended texts.

CHEMISTRY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

8.303 *Inorganic, physico-organic, radio- and structural chemistry.*

8.304 *Organic and physical chemistry.*

Tests will be held from time to time during lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final mark for written papers.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, (Interscience); Edwards, *Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Benjamin); or Lockhart, *Introduction to Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Butterworths); or D. Benson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions in Solution, an Introduction* (McGraw-Hill); Orgel, *Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry* (Methuen); Wang and Willis, *Radiotracer Methodology in Biological Science* (Prentice Hall).

March, *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, Int. Student Edit. (McGraw-Hill); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 2. Qualitative Organic Analysis*, 2nd. Ed. (Longmans).

Moore, *Physical Chemistry* (Longmans); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty and Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Barrow, *Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); Daniels & Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); McLaughlan, *Magnetic Resonance* (Oxford).

Recommended books: Sykes, *Kinetics of Inorganic Reactions* (Pergamon); Friedlander, Kennedy & Miller, *Nuclear and Radiochemistry* (Wiley); Gilliom, *Introduction to Physical Organic Chemistry* (Addison-Wesley).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended texts.

(Two papers and practical work)

8.305 *Elementary radiochemical practice.*

8.306 *Advanced radiochemical practice.*

For prescription see entry for certificate courses in the Principles and practices of Radiochemistry.

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY

8.307 *Inorganic, quantum, radio- and structural chemistry.*

Tests will be held from time to time during lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final mark for written papers.

8.308 *Organic and physical chemistry.*

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: To be advised.

CHEMISTRY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select the thesis topic and secure appropriate laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. (See clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).)

8.40 *Inorganic, quantum and structural chemistry.*8.41 *Organic chemistry.*8.42 *Physical chemistry.*8.43 *Advanced topics in chemistry.*

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Coulson, *Valence*, (Oxford); Murrell, Kettle & Tedder, *Valence Theory* (Wiley); Basolo & Pearson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions* (Wiley).

March, *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, Int. Student Edit. (McGraw-Hill).

Davidson, *Introductory Group Theory for Chemists* (Elsevier).

Recommended books: Langford & Gray, *Ligand Substitution Processes* (Benjamin); Melander, *Isotope Effects on Reaction Rates* (Ronald); Delahay, *Double Layer and Electrode Kinetics* (Wiley); Wilson, *Introduction to Scientific Research* (McGraw-Hill); Kortum, *Treatise on Electrochemistry* (Elsevier); Richards & Horsley, *Ab Initio Molecular Orbital Calculations for Chemists* (Oxford); Barrow, *Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended texts.

A pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures in physical, structural, inorganic, and organic chemistry, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language normally is German; classes are arranged by the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

For prescriptions see pages 237-42.

Note: The prescriptions for Geography IIIA and IIIB are as prescribed for Geography III and Geography III (Additional) respectively for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

ENGINEERING MECHANICS

Prescribed texts: Hannah and Stephens, *Mechanics of Machines, Elementary theory and examples*, 3rd ed. SI units (Arnold).

Recommended books: Timoshenko and Young, *Engineering Mechanics*, 4th ed. (McGraw Hill International Student Edition); Beer and Johnston, *Vector Mechanics for Engineers: Part 1 Statics and Part 2 Dynamics*, 2nd ed. (McGraw Hill International Student Edition).

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

STAGE I

Two courses are offered:

21.101 *General Geology.*

46 hrs lectures, 46 hrs laboratories, 6 credits. Materials of the lithosphere; igneous action and metamorphism; weathering of rocks; transportation and deposition of sediments; structural geology and geomorphology; rock and mineral deposits; structure of the earth from seismology and gravity.

Field classes: Each student will be required to attend two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

Practical work: One two-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: E. J. Searle, *City Of Volcanoes* (Paul); for students not advancing beyond Stage I Geology: Gilluly, Waters and Woodford, *Principles Of Geology* (Freeman), but for students intending to advance to Stage III Geology: A. Holmes, *Principles Of Physical Geology* (Nelson), new ed. 1965.

21.102 *Introductory Paleontology, Historical Geology and Sedimentation.*

46 hrs lectures, 46 hrs laboratories, 6 credits. Skeletal anatomy and evolution of all major groups of animals and plants; general principles of stratigraphy; geological history and development of New Zealand; sedimentation on continents and in oceans.

Field classes: Each student will be required to attend two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

Practical work: One two-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: R. M. Black, *The Elements of Paleontology* (Cambridge University Press); A. L. McAlester, *The History Of Life* (Prentice-Hall); *Geological Map Of New Zealand*, scale 1:250,000 Sheet 3 Auck-

land (Government Printer); *Geological Map Of New Zealand*, scale 1:2,000,000 (Government Printer), but note: purchase only the map and not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.

STAGE II

Three courses are offered:

21.201 *Introductory Tectonics* (pre-requisite 21.101).

69 hrs lectures, 46 hrs laboratories, 6 credits. Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Structures of metamorphic rocks. Geological maps and their construction, regional geology, and hypotheses of global tectonics in the light of geophysics.

Field classes: A field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation and other one-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Recommended texts: E. S. Hills, *Elements Of Structural Geology* (Science Paperbacks), 2nd ed. 1972; A. Holmes, *Principles Of Physical Geology* (Nelson), new ed. 1965.

21.202 *New Zealand Historical Geology* (prerequisite 21.102).

69 hrs lectures, 46 hrs laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of the full New Zealand stratigraphic sequence, biostratigraphy, paleogeography, and geological history, with the regional geology of some smaller areas and the comparative paleontology necessary as a background to biostratigraphy.

Field classes: In conjunction with course 21.201 a field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation; other one-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: D. A. Brown, K. S. W. Campbell and K. A. W. Crook, *The Geological Evolution Of Australia And New Zealand* (Pergamon); *Geological Map Of New Zealand*, scale 1:2,000,000 (Government Printer); but note: it is necessary to have only the map and not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.

21.203 *Determinative Mineralogy* (prerequisite 21.101; co-requisite Chemistry 1 or Chemistry 8.100).

46 hrs lectures, 69 hrs laboratories, 6 credits. Crystal morphology and stereographic projection. Principles of optics; descriptive and determinative mineralogy of transparent and opaque minerals. Descriptive petrography of common rock types.

Practical work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed text: M. H. Battey, *Mineralogy For Students* (Oliver and Boyd) 1972.

STAGE III

The following seven courses are offered:

21.301 *Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology* (prerequisites 21.201 and 21.202).

46 hrs lectures, 69 hrs laboratories, 6 credits. Regional geology of selected areas of the world with special emphasis on orogenic belts. Geology and geophysics of the southwest Pacific. Sea-level changes. Advanced methods in structural geology. Elements of surveying; photogrammetry and photogeology; elements of engineering geology.

Field classes: A field camp lasting about a week to ten days will be held probably during the first vacation, and other short trips may also be arranged. Attendance at these field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part

of the cost of excursions which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: D. M. Ragan, *Structural Geology* (Wiley); A. Holmes, *Principles Of Physical Geology* (Nelson) new ed. 1965; J. A. E. Allum, *Photogeology And Regional Mapping* (Pergamon) 1966.

Recommended text: J. E. Richey, *Elements of Engineering Geology* (Pitman) 1964.

21.302 *Sedimentology and Marine Geology* (prerequisites 21.201; 21.203 or 31.101 plus 31.102).

46 hrs lectures, 69 hrs laboratories, 6 credits. Physical, chemical and biological processes in the major environments of sedimentation; geomorphology, origin and structure of submarine physiographic provinces. Petrography of sedimentary rocks; processes of modern marine sedimentation and erosion.

Field classes: Attendance is compulsory at a field course of one week's duration which may be held conjointly with course 21.303 in the May or August vacation anywhere in New Zealand. In addition, a number of single day excursions will be held at weekends during term. Students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs of these excursions.

Practical work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: R. L. Folk, *Petrology Of Sedimentary Rocks* (Hemp-hills, Austin, Texas); Hatch, Rastall and Greensmith, *Petrology Of The Sedimentary Rocks* (Murby) 5th edition; L. F. Laporte, *Ancient Environments* (Prentice-Hall, Foundation of Earth Science Series); K. K. Turekian, *Oceans* (Prentice-Hall, Foundation of Earth Science Series).

Recommended texts: F. P. Shepard, *Submarine Geology* (Harper and Row). For students entering 21.302 with prerequisites 31.101 plus 31.102 and lacking 21.203, M. J. Keen, *An Introduction To Marine Geology* (Pergamon Press).

21.303 *Advanced Paleontology* (prerequisites 21.102 or 38.101 or 6.101).

46 hrs lectures, 69 hrs laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of major invertebrate groups (Foraminiferida, Brachiopoda, Mollusca, Coelenterata, Echinodermata, Arthropoda) covering their morphology, origin, evolution, paleoecology and geological history. Paleoecologic principles and practice, paleoecology of other groups of organisms (ichnofossils, Bryozoa, etc.).

Field classes: A total of about seven days of field work will be arranged throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand; attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions.

Practical work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Note: Since the prerequisites for this unit are first-year courses it is possible to take 21.303 as a second year course; students who intend to major in Geology must obtain the permission of the Head of Department to take 21.303 in their second year.

Prescribed texts: R. C. Moore, C. G. Lalicker and A. G. Fischer, *Invertebrate Fossils* (McGraw-Hill); A. L. McAlester, *The History Of Life* (Prentice-Hall); L. F. Laporte, *Ancient Environments* (Prentice-Hall); N. de B. Hornibrook, *A Handbook Of N.Z. Microfossils* (N.Z. Government Printer).

21.304 *Minerals and Mineral Deposits* (prerequisites 21.203; Chemistry I or Chemistry 8.100; corequisites 21.302 and 21.305).

69 hrs lectures, 46 hrs laboratories, 6 credits. Systematic mineralogy and crystal chemistry; advanced determinative mineralogy using a variety of analytical and instrumental techniques; mineral deposits in sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic environments and their genesis.

Field classes: A total of about seven days will be spent in the field throughout the year. Attendance at these classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: K. H. Wedepohl, *Geochemistry* (Holt, Reinhart and Winston); B. Mason and L. G. Berry, *Elements of Mineralogy* (Freeman) OR M. H. Battey, *Mineralogy For Students* (Oliver and Boyd).

Recommended text: R. L. Stanton, *Ore Petrology* (McGraw-Hill).

21.305 *Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology* (prerequisites 21.203; Chemistry I or Chemistry 8.100).

69 hrs lectures, 92 hrs laboratories, 6 credits. Petrography, chemistry, petrogenesis and regional settings of igneous and metamorphic rocks.

Field classes: A total of about seven days of field work will be held throughout the year; attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of trips which may be made anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: E. W. Heinrich, *Microscopic Identification Of Minerals* (McGraw-Hill); H. Williams, F. J. Turner and C. M. Gilbert, *Petrography* (Freeman).

21.306 *Applied Geophysics* (prerequisites 21.201 or 21.101 plus Physics II; 26.121 plus 26.141; 31.101 plus 31.102 or 31.111 plus 31.112; corequisite 31.330).

23 hrs lectures, 2 credits. A lecture course covering physical principles, equipment and techniques used in investigating the physical composition of the earth and in mineral exploration.

Prescribed text: M. B. Dobrin, *Introduction To Geophysical Prospecting* (McGraw-Hill) 1960.

Recommended text: D. S. Parasnis, *Mining Geophysics* (Elsevier) 1966.

21.307 *Experimental Geophysics* (prerequisite 21.201 or 21.101 plus Physics II; 26.121 plus 26.141; 31.101 plus 31.102 or 31.111 plus 31.112; corequisite 31.330.)

69 hrs laboratories, 3 credits. This is a laboratory course associated with 21.306; use and adjustment of geophysical instrumentation, experiments to illustrate basic principles, analysis and interpretation of field data involving both Geology and Geophysics.

Field classes: About seven days of field work will be held throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand. Students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which are compulsory.

Practical work: A final pass or fail grade for this unit will be established by assessment and marking of laboratory and field reports on experiments carried out during the course.

Prescribed text: M. B. Dobrin, *Introduction To Geophysical Prospecting* (McGraw-Hill) 1960.

BSc(HONS) PART IV IN GEOLOGY

(Three papers and a research report)

The regulations which cover the BSc(Hons) course are listed on p. 336. This course in Geology is designed to enable students of high ability to complete an Honours degree in four years and thus be eligible to proceed direct to a PhD degree, and for the award of postgraduate scholarships.

Students enrolled for BSc(Hons) Part IV in Geology undertake course work as for first-year MSc. students and sit the same three papers (21.401, 21.402, 21.403). In addition, they must complete a research project by the beginning of the second half of the academic year, and the marks allotted for the project report count as equivalent to one paper.

Admission to the Honours School may be granted at the end of either the second or third year after first enrolment in the Geology Department. Students who wish to be considered for enrolment should consult the Head of Department prior to enrolment or at any time during the preceding year. Students who have been admitted to Part IV should consult the Geology staff about textbooks and particularly about fourth-year research projects at the end of their Stage III year.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the degree of BSc(Hons). Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

MSc AND HONOURS IN GEOLOGY

(Three papers and a thesis)

The MSc is normally a full-time two-year degree, following the completion of a BSc, and consists of three written papers (21.401, 21.402, 21.403) together with a thesis which, for examination assessment, counts as two written papers.

Students intending to read for this degree should consult Geology staff immediately upon completion of the BSc course regarding allocation of a thesis topic and purchase of textbooks. First-year MSc students are required to give seminars and to attend courses which are listed and timetabled at the beginning of the academic year. Field work on the thesis topic should begin during the summer prior to initial enrolment for MSc, and should be finished during the following summer after the written examinations. Candidates for postgraduate scholarships will be expected to submit their completed theses by 15 October in the second year of their enrolment; by University regulation, two full copies of the thesis are required.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the degree of MSc. Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

PHD IN GEOLOGY

(Thesis and an oral examination)

Facilities are available for research by PhD candidates in many branches of Geology: geochemistry, petrology, mineralogy, structural geology, paleontology and stratigraphy, sedimentology, marine geology and geophysics. Students intending to work for this degree should have reached a satisfactory level of attainment in BSc(Hons) or MSc.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGY

The prescription for this subject appears under School of Engineering courses.

MARINE RESEARCH LABORATORY

The Marine Research Laboratory is situated on the east coast, some sixty miles north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for seven or more workers. Present work is centred on the ecology and physiology of shore and shallow water organisms and marine geophysics, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

The Laboratory is managed by a committee — Chairman, Professor A. C. Kibblewhite (Geophysics), Secretary, Professor J. E. Morton (Zoology). Students who wish to work for extended periods at the Laboratory must make arrangements with the Director through their supervisor. Short term visitors must book in advance with the Director, Dr W. J. Ballantine, R.D., Leigh (Telephone, Leigh 7R).

Research facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions for the units listed below are fully set out under the course Regulations for the BSc degree on page 338 of the *Calendar*. The rules governing the combination of these units into units for the BA degree are given at the end of the list of units. Students in other faculties (in particular BE Intermediate students) should ensure that their choice of courses conforms with the requirements of those faculties.

Students intending to proceed to the MA or MSc degree in Mathematics should if possible satisfy the Foreign Language Reading requirement during the first two years of their undergraduate course. The language may be French, German, Russian or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Prescriptions for Units

Subject to the approval of the Heads of the Departments of Mathematics and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics a paper prescribed for the BE (Eng.Sc.) course may be taken under number 26.362.

Note: The units 26.210, 26.310, 26.311, 26.321, 26.361, 26.362 and 26.382 are optional units which may not all be offered each year.

Maths 120 26.120 *Principles of Algebra*

Maths 121 26.121 *Introductory Algebra*

Sets, relations, functions; introduction to formal systems and mathematical logic; number systems, integers, mathematical induction, rational numbers, real and complex numbers, De Moivre's theorem; vectors, matrices, transformations in the plane, conic sections, linear equations; introduction to groups, rings and fields.

These are *alternative* courses corresponding respectively to the theoretical (T) and general (G) versions of paper 26.120 given in 1972. Students intending to advance in Mathematics to higher stages will normally take Maths 120. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 200 instead of Maths 120 and Maths 140.

Other students are recommended to take Maths 121 which will concentrate more on techniques than on theory. Students who pass Maths 121 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in Maths 220.

Note: Students taking any of these units who have inadequate preparation in mathematics are recommended to enrol also for Supplementary Mathematics.

Prescribed texts (for both units): S. Lipschutz, *Set Theory* (Shaum's Outline Series); B. C. Tetra, *Basic Linear Algebra* (Harper and Row).

Maths 140 26.140 *Principles of Calculus*

Maths 141 26.141 *Introductory Calculus*

Maths 142 26.142 *Concepts of Calculus*

Sequences, series, convergence; limits, continuity; derivatives and integrals; differential calculus of polynomials and rational functions; antiderivatives and integrals of polynomials; logarithmic, exponential and circular functions; calculus in Euclidean geometry; applications.

These are *alternative* courses corresponding respectively to the (T), (G) and (C) versions of paper 26.140 given in 1972. The accelerated course which formerly comprised papers 26.141 and 26.142 has now been renumbered Maths 200.

Students intending to advance in Mathematics to higher stages will normally take Maths 140. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 200 instead of Maths 120 and 140.

Other students are recommended to take Maths 141 or Maths 142 both of which will concentrate more on techniques than on theory. Maths 142 is especially designed to meet the needs of Commerce students. Students who pass Maths 141 or Maths 142 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in Maths 240.

Note: Students taking any of these units who have inadequate preparation in mathematics are recommended to enrol also for Supplementary Mathematics.

Prescribed texts: (Maths 140) J. A. Tierney, *Calculus and Analytic Geometry* (Allyn and Bacon 2nd Ed.).

(Maths 141) E. Matthews, *Calculus* (Murray); E. A. Maxwell and F. Chong, *Elementary Coordinate Geometry* (O.U.P. 3rd Aust. Ed.).

(Maths 142) J. G. Ceder and D. L. Outcalt, *A Short Course in Calculus* (Worth Publishers, 2nd Ed.).

Recommended reading: (Maths 142) R. J. O'Brien and G. C. Garcia, *Mathematics for Economists and Social Scientists* (Macmillan).

Supplementary Mathematics

This course is designed for students whose preparation in Mathematics is not sufficient to allow them to cope easily with the 100-level courses listed above. It may be taken prior to, or concurrently with, these courses. In the latter case the prescribed fee is waived. The course is of two hours' duration per week, one hour being devoted to algebra and the other to calculus, trigonometry etc.

Maths 170 26.170 Principles of Mechanics

Elementary vector algebra; statics of a particle and rigid body; centres of mass and moments of inertia; dynamics of a single particle including simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle, and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles and of a rigid body.

Prescribed text: K. E. Bullen, *An Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics* (Science Press).

Maths 171 26.171 Mechanics and Algebra

This unit is not available in 1973.

Maths 180 26.180 Principles of Statistics

Introduction to probability, random variables and their distributions, expected values, introduction to statistical inference. This course was formerly numbered 26.280.

Prescribed text: F. Mosteller, R. E. K. Rourke and G. B. Thomas, *Probability with Statistical Applications* (2nd Ed. Addison-Wesley).

Maths 190 26.190 Principles of Computing

The computer and its logical structure, algorithms, programming languages, numerical methods, problem solving.

This course was formerly numbered 26.290.

Prescribed text: To be advised in lectures.

Recommended books: F. E. Hohn, *Applied Boolean Algebra* (Macmillan) or D. Kaye, *Boolean Systems* (Longmans); Francis Scheid, *Introduction to Computer Science* (Shaum's Outline Series).

Maths 200 26.200, 26.201 *Introductory Algebra and Analysis*
(accelerated course).

A selection from the topics of Maths 120, Maths 140 and Maths 240 taught as a unified course. This course was formerly numbered 26.141 and 26.142. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 120 and Maths 140.

The normal sequel to Maths 200 is either Maths 220 or Maths 321 and either Maths 330 or Maths 331.

Prescribed text: T. M. Apostol, *Calculus*, Vols 1 and 2 (Blaisdell 2nd Ed.).

Recommended reading: L. Bers, *Calculus* Vols 1 and 2 (Holt, Rinehart and Winston Inc. 1969); M. Spivak, *Calculus* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston Inc.); G. B. Thomas, *Calculus and Analytic Geometry* (Addison-Wesley 4th Ed. 1968).

Maths 210 26.210 *Principles of Mathematics*

Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this unit may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 220 26.220 *Linear Algebra*

Vector spaces, linear mappings, matrices, inner products and norms, determinants, quadratic forms. Students who have not passed Maths 120 require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in this unit.

Prescribed text: S. Lipschutz, *Theory and Problems of Linear Algebra* (Schaum's Outline Series).

Recommended reading: S. Lang, *Linear Algebra* (Addison-Wesley); World Student Ser. Ed.); K. Hoffman and R. Kunze, *Linear Algebra* (Prentice Hall); P. R. Halmos, *Finite Dimensional Vector Spaces* (Van Nostrand).

Maths 240 26.240 *Calculus*

Solid analytical geometry; hyperbolic functions; elements of infinite series; partial differentiation; formulas and methods of integration; multiple integration; basic types of differential equations; linear differential equations; elementary vector analysis.

Students who have not passed Maths 140 require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in this unit.

Prescribed text: M. H. Protter and C. B. Morrey, *Calculus with Analytic Geometry: A Second Course* (Addison-Wesley, 2nd Ed. 1971).

Recommended reading: E. A. Coddington, *An Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations* (Prentice Hall); J. M. H. Olmstead, *A Second Course in Calculus* (Appleton-Century-Crofts Div. Meredith Corp. N.Y. 1968).

Maths 261 26.261 Mathematical Methods

Differential equations, special functions, difference equations, Laplace transform methods, Fourier Series, the Fourier transform, the method of separation of variables, vector analysis.

This course was formerly numbered 26.361(a). It may not be taken concurrently with or subsequent to Maths 340 or Maths 360.

Prescribed text: F. B. Hildebrand, *Advanced Calculus for Applications* (Prentice Hall).

Maths 310 26.310 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)

Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this unit may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 311 26.311 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)

Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this unit may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 320 26.320 Algebraic Structures

Groups, rings, unique factorization domains, fields.

Prescribed text: S. Lang, *Algebraic Structures* (Addison-Wesley).

Maths 321 26.321 Algebra

A selection from the topics prescribed for Maths 220 and Maths 320. This course is intended for students with special

mathematical interest and aptitude, and may not be taken together with either Maths 220 or Maths 320. However, students who pass Maths 321 will be permitted to take courses for which Maths 320 is the normal prerequisite.

Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department.

Maths 330 26.330 Principles of Analysis

Real numbers, set theory, metric spaces, Euclidean spaces, continuity, differentiation, Riemann-Stieltjes integration, sequences of functions.

Prescribed text: J. C. Burkill and H. Burkill, *A Second Course in Mathematical Analysis* (C.U.P. 1970).

Recommended reading: E. T. Copson, *Metric Spaces* (C.U.P.); R. G. Bartle, *The Elements of Real Analysis* (Wiley 1966-67).

Maths 331 26.331 Analysis

A selection of the topics prescribed for Maths 330 and Maths 340 together with some topics from paper 26.430. Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Such permission will normally be granted to students who have obtained a good pass in Maths 200 or Maths 240. This unit may not be taken together with Maths 330.

Recommended reading: J. Dieudonne, *Foundations of Modern Analysis*, Vol. 1 (Academic Press); R. G. Bartle, *The Elements of Integration* (Wiley).

Maths 340 26.340 Multivariable Calculus

Real valued functions of several variables, multiple integration, vector analysis, introduction to complex analysis.

Prescribed text: J. C. Burkill and H. Burkill, *A Second Course in Mathematical Analysis* (C.U.P. 1970).

Recommended reading: R. C. Buck, *Advanced Calculus* (McGraw-Hill 2nd Ed.).

Maths 360 26.360 Applied Analysis

Differential equations, the special functions of applied mathematics, orthogonal polynomials, Fourier series, Boundary value problems.

Prescribed texts: R. V. Churchill, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems* (McGraw-Hill); E. A. Coddington, *An Introduction to Ordinary Equations* (Prentice Hall 1961).

Recommended reading: F. B. Hildebrand, *Advanced Calculus for Applications* (Prentice Hall).

Maths 361 26.361 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (a)

Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this unit may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 362 26.362 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (b)

Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this unit may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 370 26.370 Mechanics

General dynamical principles, theory of rotating axes, motion under central forces, motion of a rigid body, Lagrange's equations of motion.

Prescribed text: S. W. McCuskey, *Introduction to Advanced Dynamics* (Addison-Wesley).

Recommended book: D. F. Lawden, *Course in Applied Mathematics*, Vol. 1 (E.U.P.). (See note under 26.371.)

Maths 371 26.371 Field Theory

An introduction to electromagnetism and fluid dynamics.

Prescribed texts: D. F. Lawden, *Course in Applied Mathematics*, Vol. 2 (E.U.P.) (Note: Vols. 1 and 2 are also available as a single volume); F. Chorlton, *Textbook of Fluid Dynamics* (Van Nostrand).

Maths 380 26.380 Probability

Theory and applications of random process models, recurrent events, random walks, Markov chains, Poisson processes, birth and death processes, miscellaneous topics.

Prescribed text: W. Feller, *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications* Vol. 1 (3rd Ed.) (Wiley).

Recommended reading: (for students intending to proceed to 26.480 in a subsequent year): P. A. P. Moran, *An Introduction to Probability Theory* (O.U.P.).

Maths 381 26.381 Statistics

Distribution theory of one or more variables, statistical inference, goodness of fit, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design.

Prescribed text: J. E. Freund, *Mathematical Statistics* (Prentice Hall Int.Ed.).

Recommended reading: R. V. Hogg and A. T. Craig, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics* (Macmillan 3rd Ed.); Q. M. Mood and F. A. Graybill, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics* (McGraw-Hill 2nd Ed.).

Maths 382 26.382 Selected Topics and Problems in Statistics

Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this unit may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 390 26.390 Numerical Calculus

Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Elementary discussion of error, polynomial interpolation, quadrature, linear systems of equations, solution of nonlinear equations, numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

Prescribed texts: R. Henrici, *Elements of Numerical Analysis* (Wesley); L. Fox, *Introduction to Numerical Linear Algebra* (O.U.P.).

400-level Courses

With the permission of the Head of the Department (and subject to the general degree requirements) any number of 400-level papers may be taken as units for the BSc degree.

Prescriptions for Units for BA etc.

In every case where a choice of papers is offered for a particular unit, the candidates' choice must be approved by the Head of the Department or his deputy. A candidate who has taken, or is taking a paper for any particular unit will not (except in the case of a change of syllabus) be permitted to take the same paper, or a more elementary paper, for any other unit. In exceptional cases the Head of the Department may permit a choice of papers which does not conform to the requirements set out below.

MATHEMATICS IA

(Two papers)

The normal choice of papers is either 26.120 or 26.121 and either 26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142. Students who intend to advance to Pure Mathematics II in a later year must normally take 26.120 and 26.140. However, well prepared students may take 26.200, 26.201. In exceptional cases, or where a student intends to take only a single mathematics unit, the choice of papers may be widened to include one of 26.180, 26.190 or some other appropriate papers.

MATHEMATICS IB

(Two papers)

26.171 and either 26.140 or 26.141

Note: This unit cannot be taken together with Mathematics IA. It can be taken together with Applied Mathematics I, but in this case the option paper 26.170, Principles of Mechanics, may not be offered for that unit. Students who have passed Mathematics IB are permitted to advance to Pure Mathematics II. However, a student doing this who has not taken 26.140 may require some additional preparation.

A student who has been credited with Mathematics IB and Pure Mathematics II, and who wishes to proceed to Applied Mathematics III, will ordinarily be required first to attain a standard equivalent to a pass in Applied Mathematics I, but this requirement may be waived in exceptional circumstances. A student who fails to pass in the mechanics section of Mathematics IB will be considered for a pass in Mathematics IA.

If proposed changes to Engineering Intermediate Regulations are approved, Mathematics IB will not be offered in 1973.

PURE MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.220 and 26.240. Normally students who have attained a pass in 26.200, 26.201 will not be permitted to take 26.240 but will be permitted to substitute 26.330, 26.331 or 26.340 for 26.240. However, students who have attained only a marginal pass (grade C-) in 26.200, 26.201 will normally be required to select 26.240 for Pure Mathematics II. In exceptional cases permission may also be given for students to substitute other appropriate papers for those shown above.

PURE MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

The normal choice of papers is: 26.320, 26.330, 26.340. Students who have not passed paper 26.220 or paper 26.321 must take paper 26.321 instead of paper 26.320. One of papers 26.320 and 26.321, one of papers 26.330 and 26.331, and paper 26.340 are normally compulsory for students who have not already passed them. However, paper 26.340 need not be taken for Pure Mathematics III if it is concurrently offered for a different unit and permission may be given to select paper 26.310, 26.311 or some other appropriate paper in place of one or more of the above papers. Students who have obtained a pass in 26.331 for Pure Mathematics II will normally select 26.320 and two of 26.430, 26.440, 26.450.

Note: Students exempted from Pure Mathematics II on the grounds of having passed Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III may require additional preparation.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

Two papers chosen from 26.170, 26.180, 26.190. In Exceptional cases a wider choice of papers may be allowed.

If Applied Mathematics I is taken together with Mathematics IB the option paper 26.170, Principles of Mechanics, may not be offered for Applied Mathematics I.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.360 and two of 26.370, 26.371, 26.380, 26.381, 26.390; 26.360 is compulsory for students who have not already passed it. However, students who have already passed 26.381 may select 26.481 instead and students who have already passed 26.390 may select 26.490 instead. Permission may also be given for the choice to be widened to include 26.340, 26.361, 26.362 and the papers prescribed for the BE (Eng. Sc.) course. In exceptional cases, an even wider choice may be approved.

STATISTICAL AND COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

Note: Prerequisites for this unit are a pass or concurrent enrolment in both Pure Mathematics II and Applied Mathematics I.

Papers 26.180, 26.190, 26.261, 26.360, 26.380, 26.381, and 26.390 are all available as possible choices for the two papers for this unit provided the student has satisfied the necessary prerequisites for the unit and the papers selected.

In exceptional cases the choice of papers for this unit may be widened.

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.380, 26.381, 26.382. Although this unit will not be offered in 1973, papers 26.380, 26.381 are available as options for Applied Mathematics III. A student who has already passed 26.381 or who passed Statistical Mathematics II as taught in 1968 may select 26.481 in place of 26.381 for Applied Mathematics III. If such a student has not taken Applied Mathematics I, he will be recommended for a concession under the appropriate BA regulation.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A

(Three papers)

Note: Prerequisites for this course are (1) a pass in Pure Mathematics III and (2) a pass or concurrent enrolment in *either* Applied Mathematics III *or* Statistical Mathematics III.

Advanced Mathematics A cannot be credited with either Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB towards any University Degree or Diploma.

The student will select any three papers (except 26.381 and 26.390) from those prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Mathematics for MA or MSc, provided that at least one paper is chosen from 26.420, 26.430, and 26.440.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B

(Three papers)

Note: The prerequisite for this course is a pass or concurrent enrolment in Advanced Mathematics A.

The student will select any three papers (except 26.381 and 26.390) from those prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Mathematics for MA or MSc, provided that at least one paper is chosen from 26.420, 26.430, and 26.440.

COURSES FOR MA, MSc, AND HONOURS

(Six or seven papers)

The prerequisites for the MA degree are Pure Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III. The prerequisites for the MSc degree are Maths 320 or 321, 330 or 331, 340, 360 and any two of 361 to 390. In particular, satisfactory passes in 26.320, 26.330, 26.340 and 26.360 or equivalent courses are prerequisites that would be waived only in exceptional circumstances.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MA or MSc degree. The language may be French, German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

The student shall select six or seven papers from among the papers set out below. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A or with passes in two 400-level papers will normally be required to present seven papers. Not all of the papers listed will be offered each year. The prescriptions for such of the 'topics' papers as are offered will be determined each year by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

A student selecting seven papers is permitted to present four in one year and three in the succeeding year.

- 26.410 Mathematical logic
- 26.411 Recursive functions
- 26.412 Lattice theory
- 26.413 Advanced topics in pure mathematics
- 26.420 Abstract algebra
- 26.421 Number theory
- 26.422 Group theory
- 26.423 Topics in algebra
- 26.430 Real analysis
- 26.431 Measure and integration
- 26.432 Functional analysis
- 26.433 Topics in modern analysis
- 26.440 Complex analysis
- 26.441 Trigonometric series
- 26.442 Topics in analysis
- 26.450 General topology
- 26.451 Algebraic topology
- 26.452 Differential geometry
- 26.453 Projective geometry
- 26.454 Topics in geometry or topology
- 26.460 Advanced methods of applied mathematics
- 26.461 Advanced topics in applied mathematics

- 26.470 Advanced mechanics
- 26.471 Fluid mechanics
- 26.472 Magnetohydrodynamics
- 26.473 Quantum mechanics
- 26.474 Topics in mechanics
- 26.480 Probability theory
- 26.481 Statistical Analysis
- 26.482 Advanced statistics
- 26.483 Topics in statistics
- 26.490 Numerical analysis
- 26.491 Advanced numerical analysis
- 26.492 Topics in computing

Prescribed texts: A list of prescribed texts and recommended books together with other details of courses 26.410 to 26.492 may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

PATHOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Two papers and a thesis)

68.401, 68.402 The study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS
PHYSICS IA COURSES

The units Physics 101 and 102 replace the former Physics IA. Physics 101 will be taught in the first half-year and Physics 102 in the second half-year. Each of these units includes appropriate laboratory work. It is probable that 101 will be examined in July, and 102 in October. These units are intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in medicine (Otago), dentistry, agriculture, architecture, home science, surveying, pharmacy and optometry. Particulars of the Intermediate requirements in these courses should be obtained from the Faculty in question. The units 101 and 102 are also recommended for students taking a BA or BSc degree in natural science subjects. Either, or both, of the units may be credited towards the BSc degree, in the same or different years. Students who have not studied mathematics and physics at University Entrance level should enrol for Physics 100 before taking either 101 or 102. Students who have passed in either unit may enrol for Physics 200 in a subsequent year, but may not enrol for an advancing unit or laboratory work in physics at Stage II level unless a pass has been granted in both 101 and 102 at Stage IB level.

PHYSICS 101 (6 credits). Lectures for four hours per week for approximately twelve weeks in the first half-year from the following topics: mechanics, wave motion, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available daily.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week for the same period, in conjunction with the lecture material.

Prescribed texts: Halliday & Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I & II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw *et al*, *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (1968 edition only, available from the University Bookshop).

Recommended book: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics—Student Study Guide with Programmed Problems* (Wiley).

PHYSICS 102 (6 credits). Lectures for four hours per week for approximately twelve weeks in the second half-year, commencing after mid-term break, from the following topics: electricity,

relativity and quantum physics. Tutorial assistance is available daily.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week for the same period, in conjunction with the lecture material.

Prescribed texts: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I & II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw *et al*, *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (1968 edition only—available from University Bookshop). A Modern Physics text is under review and students will be notified before the course commences.

Recommended book: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics—Student Study Guide with Programmed Problems* (Wiley).

PHYSICS IB COURSES

The units Physics 111 and 112 replace the former Physics IB. Physics 111 will be taught in the first half-year and physics 112 in the second half-year. Each of these units includes appropriate laboratory work. It is probable that 111 will be examined in July, and 112 in October. These units are intended for students wishing to advance in the Physical sciences or engineering. Particulars of the intermediate requirement in engineering should be obtained from that Faculty. The units 111 and 112 may be credited independently to the BSc degree over one or more years, but both units must be passed before students may enrol for any of the advancing units or laboratory work in physics at Stage II level. Students who have passed in either unit may enrol for Physics 200 in a subsequent year, but this unit does not qualify as a prerequisite for advancing to Stage III level in physics.

Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of physics study beyond university Entrance standard may have difficulty with these courses. The attention of students is drawn to the Preliminary Physics course Physics 100 (see p. 429). Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in 111 or 112 may be credited with the units 101 or 102, and may then take Physics 200 in a later year if so desired.

PHYSICS 111 (6 credits). Lectures for four hours per week for approximately twelve weeks in the first half-year from the following topics: mechanics, wave motion, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available daily.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week for the same period, in conjunction with the lecture material.

Prescribed texts: Halliday & Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I & II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw *et al*, *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (1968 edition only, available from the University Bookshop).

Recommended book: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics—Student Study Guide with Programmed Problems* (Wiley).

PHYSICS 112 (6 credits). Lectures for four hours per week for approximately twelve weeks in the second half-year, commencing after mid-term break, from the following topics: electricity, relativity and quantum physics. Tutorial assistance is available daily.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week for the same period, in conjunction with the lecture material.

Prescribed texts: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I & II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw *et al*, *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (1968 edition only—available from University Bookshop). A Modern Physics text is under review and students will be notified before the course commences.

Recommended book: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics—Student Study Guide with Programmed Problems* (Wiley).

STAGE II PHYSICS COURSES

PHYSICS 200 (4 credits). *Contemporary Physics*

This course provides an introduction to a variety of topics in physics of contemporary interest, such as space physics, astrophysics, geophysics, and biophysics. As a consequence the course may change from year to year as the emphasis of interest in the subject also changes. As far as possible the course will be descriptive in nature and demonstrations, slides and films will be used. There is no associated laboratory requirement.

Physics 200 is additional to the normal advancing courses in Physics at Stage II level and students who have passed in any *one* of Physics 101, 102, 111 and 112 may enrol for Physics 200 in a subsequent year. Students who have passed in Physico-chemistry for BSc (Human Biology) may also enrol for Physics 200. Although Physics 200 may not be counted as a prerequisite for advancing to Stage III level in physics, students advancing in Physics who wish to take the course may do so in their second or a subsequent year.

Lectures: two hours per week throughout the year. Tutorial assistance will be provided on a weekly basis.

ADVANCING LECTURE COURSES

The units Physics 220, 230, 240 and 250 constitute the normal lecture material of the former Physics II. There is no associated laboratory requirement for any of these units, but not more than TWO of them may be credited unless the laboratory course Physics 290 is also credited. Physics 200 may be credited in addition to any or all of these units. Each unit may be credited independently, and is required as a prerequisite only to the corresponding units at Stage III level.

The prerequisites for each of these units are Physics 111 and 112, and Mathematics 120 and 140. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics 220 and 240.

In these units tutorial assistance will be provided wherever possible. Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the Department Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

PHYSICS 220 (2 credits). *Quantum Physics*

This course provides an introduction to quantum mechanics in terms of the Schrödinger wave equation and its extension to include spin. The historical experiments are briefly reviewed and the wave-particle duality discussed. The wave mechanics is

applied to several examples of atomic systems, and an introduction given to magnetic effects and fine structure. Other applications are indicated briefly.

Lectures: two hours per week in the second half-year.

PHYSICS 230 (2 credits). *Oscillations & Waves*

The general properties of waves are examined and the usefulness of wave equations outlined using specific examples. A substantial section is devoted to the techniques of analysing wave shapes using Fourier series and Fourier transforms. This section of the course culminates in its detailed application to problems in diffraction optics and introduces the concepts of lasers and holograms in this context.

The remainder of the course examines the phenomena to be seen in oscillating systems both electrical and mechanical.

Lectures: two hours per week in the first half-year.

PHYSICS 240 (2 credits). *Electronic Physics*

This unit consists of basic introductions to:— (i) d-c, a-c and transient circuit theory, (ii) semiconductor device physics, (iii) circuit applications of semiconductor devices, and (iv) principles of electronic design and instrumentation.

Lectures: two hours per week in the first half-year.

PHYSICS 250 (2 credits). *Electromagnetism*

This unit covers electrostatics, magnetostatics, dielectric and magnetic materials, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves, Special Relativity Theory in terms of Maxwell's equations, and various special topics of current interest: monopoles, gravitational red shift, quarks. Relevant aspects of the differential vector calculus are included.

Lectures: two hours per week in the second half-year.

LABORATORY COURSE

PHYSICS 290 (4 credits). *Experimental Physics*

The course in experimental physics contains the laboratory work formerly required for Physics II, together with the supplementary lectures on statistics and experimental techniques. It occupies two three-hour laboratory periods each week throughout the year, and is examined on the basis of 'continuous assessment'.

Physics 290 is prerequisite to the laboratory courses at Stage III level, and must also be passed before more than two of the units Physics 220, 230, 240 and 250 may be credited. It may be taken independently of any other Physics courses.

Prerequisites: Physics 111 and 112, and Mathematics 120 and 140.

STAGE III PHYSICS COURSES

LECTURE COURSES

The units Physics 310 to 350 constitute the normal lecture material of the former Physics IIIA and IIIB, with some expansion of certain topics. The units 380 and 381 contain selected topics from the MSc and BSc(Hons) part IV courses in physics, which may be brought forward by permission to the Head of Department. There is no laboratory requirement in these courses, but not more than THREE of the units Physics 310-381 may be credited unless at least ONE of the laboratory units 390-392 is also credited.

Students should seek advice on suitable course selections relevant to their particular interests and to career opportunities prior to enrolment.

The prerequisites for these units are the corresponding course at Stage II level, as listed below, and mathematics units as listed. Students enrolled for Physics 310-381 are in general ad-

vised to take mathematics to Stage III level, the units Mathematics 320, 340, 360 (or 261), 381 and 390 being the most relevant. Advice on any mathematics courses to be taken should be sought from both physics and mathematics staff at enrolment.

Students should note the prerequisite requirements for MSc in physics (see p. 360) and the requirements for BSc(Hons) (see p. 357).

Tutorial assistance will be provided in these units as far as is practicable. Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

PHYSICS 310 (2 credits). *Mechanics and Relativity*

The subject matter for this course covers the Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulation of Classical Mechanics, which also provides background material for the Honours courses in Quantum Theory. Special Relativity and its applications in kinematics and dynamics are also covered.

Lectures: two hours per week during the first half-year.

Prerequisites: Physics 111 and 112 and Mathematics 220 and 240.

Note: No Stage II prerequisite in Physics is required for this unit.

PHYSICS 320 (2 credits). *Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics*

The course covers the following topics: One dimensional Schrödinger equation — the application to linear molecules and metals. The quantization of orbital angular momentum, the extension of Schrödinger's equation to three dimensions and perturbation. The spectra of Hydrogen and Helium atoms, and their interpretation. The periodic table, electron spin and the application of magnetic and electric fields to atomic systems.

Lectures: two hours per week during the first half-year.

Prerequisites: Physics 220 and Mathematics 220 and 240.

PHYSICS 321 (2 credits). *Molecular and Solid-state Physics*

The course covers the following topics: The H_2^+ ion, H_2 molecule, the covalent bond, molecular rotational and vibrational spectra and their interpretation using Schrödinger theory. The ammonia maser.

Structure of crystals and crystal lattices, lattice vibrations, thermal properties of solids, band theory of solids, selected topics.

Lectures: two hours per week during the second half-year.

Prerequisites: Physics 220 and Mathematics 220 and 240.

PHYSICS 322 (2 credits). *Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics*

Thermodynamics: First and Second Laws, Entropy.

Kinetic Theory: Boltzmann Transport Equation, H-Theorem, Transport Problems.

Statistical Mechanics: Boltzmann, Fermi and Bose Distributions.

Lectures: two hours per week during the second half-year.

Prerequisites: Physics 220 and Mathematics 240.

PHYSICS 323 (2 credits). *Nuclear and Particle Physics*

Nuclear Physics: Basic properties of nuclei, radioactive decay, nuclear reaction mechanisms, introduction to nuclear models.

Particle Physics: Discovery of mesons, resonances and strange particles, basic properties of elementary particles and their interactions, introduction to quark models.

Lectures: two hours per week during the second half-year.

Prerequisites: Physics 220 and Mathematics 240.

PHYSICS 330 (2 credits). *Terrestrial Physics*

This unit is intended to provide a general introduction to the physics of the Solid Earth. It may be taken independently of

the units Physics 331 and 332, but the three units together provide an overall picture.

Lectures: two hours per week during the first half-year.

Prerequisites: either Physics 230 and Mathematics 120 and 140 or Physics 101 and 102 or 111 and 112, Geology 201 and Mathematics 120 and 140.

Note: Physics 330 is prerequisite to the unit Geology 306, *Applied Geophysics*. It also has associated with it some particular experiments in Applied Geophysics which are available to any students enrolled for the laboratory units Physics 390, 391 or 392. Students enrolled for Geology 307, *Experimental Geophysics*, will be required to do these experiments.

PHYSICS 331 (2 credits). *Marine Physics*

This unit is intended as a general introduction to physical oceanography. It may be taken independently of the units Physics 330 and 332, but the three units together provide an overall picture of the physics of the Earth.

Lectures: two hours per week during the second half-year.

Prerequisites: Physics 230 and Mathematics 120 and 140.

PHYSICS 332 (2 credits). *Atmospheric Physics*

This unit is intended to provide a general introduction to the physical processes involved in the lower atmosphere. It may be taken independently of the units Physics 330 and 331, but the three units together provide an overall picture of the physics of the Earth.

Lectures: two hours per week during the first half-year.

Prerequisites: Physics 230 and Mathematics 120 and 140.

PHYSICS 340 (2 credits). *Pulse and Digital Electronics*

This unit provides a systematic introduction to digital circuits and concepts that are basic to contemporary instrumentation and computation. The aim is to lead students from simple switching

concepts in linear passive circuits via non-linear discrete semiconductor devices to integrated circuits and basic instrumentation systems. The course is of interest to all students intending to undertake experimental work or to study Computer Science.

Lectures: two hours per week during the first half-year.

Prerequisites: Physics 240 and Mathematics 240.

Note: Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 390, 391 or 392.

PHYSICS 341 (2 credits). *Methods of Circuit Analysis*

This unit is concerned with steady-state a-c circuit theory applied to both passive and active circuit analysis. Topics discussed include complex vector loci, Nyquist and Bode diagrams, matrix representation, s-plane concepts and operational amplifiers. Emphasis is placed on circuits suitable for instrumentation and data acquisition wherever possible. In common with Physics 340 this course is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work although it is rather more theoretically biased.

Lectures: two hours per week during the second half-year.

Prerequisites: Physics 240 and Mathematics 240.

Note: Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 390, 391 or 392.

PHYSICS 342 (2 credits). *Semiconductor Physics and Devices.*

This unit is concerned with the physics underlying the electrical behaviour of semi-conductor materials and junctions. It also applies these ideas to the understanding of the operation of some of the large number of semiconductor devices in existence. This course is of general interest and may be taken independently of Physics 340 and 341.

Lectures: two hours per week during the second half-year.

Prerequisites: Physics 240 and Mathematics 240.

PHYSICS 350 (2 credits). *Electromagnetism and Electromagnetic Waves*

This course will be based on the following topics:—
Laplaces equation and solution of electrostatic field problems.

Electrical and magnetic properties of matters.

Maxwells equations — interpretation and invariance under Lorentz transformations.

E-M wave propagation — reflection and refraction at conducting and non-conducting interfaces.

Poynting vector and retarded potentials — radiation from an oscillating dipole and half-wave antenna.

Propagation between parallel conducting plates — wave guides.

Electrodynamics — fields of charges in motion, Lienard-Wiechart potentials.

Introduction to physics of plasmas.

Scattering of E-M waves.

Lectures: two hours per week during the first half-year.

Prerequisites: Physics 250 and Mathematics 240.

PHYSICS 380 and 381 (each 2 credits). *Selected topics from the subjects taught at MSc and BSc(Honours) part IV level.*

Enrolment in these units requires the prior approval of the Head of Department, who will determine the necessary prerequisites and corequisites.

LABORATORY COURSES

PHYSICS 390, 391 and 392 (each 3 credits). *Experimental Physics A, B & C.*

Students may enrol for one, two or three laboratory courses at Stage III level in Physics, in the same or subsequent years. Each course occupies two three-hour laboratory periods for half the year, but laboratory times are flexible depending on the allocation of experiments in the Advanced Laboratory, and any one course might be spread over the whole year, at the discretion of the laboratory manager. Each course will contain a representative selection of experiments from different branches of physics, but will in addition contain experiments selected as

far as is practicable to suit the particular interests of students. Experiments are available in General Physics, Atomic and Nuclear Physics, Electronic Physics and Pure and Applied Geophysics.

Students may enrol for Physics 390, 391 or 392 whether or not they are enrolled for lecture courses in Physics, but concurrent or prior enrolment in Stage III lecture courses will be an advantage. At least ONE of the units 390, 391 and 392 must be credited before more than three of the units Physics 310-381 may be credited. At least TWO of the units 390, 391 and 392 are required as a prerequisite to Masters or BSc(Hons) part IV in Physics.

Prerequisite: Physics 290 is prerequisite to each of 390, 391 and 392.

Note: Certain experiments in Applied Geophysics available within 390, 391 and 392 also form part of the unit Geology 307, *Experimental Geophysics*. It would be possible to substitute Geology 307 for one of the units 391 or 392 as a prerequisite for Masters or BSc(Hons) in Physics with the approval of the Head of Department.

PHYSICS FOR MSc AND HONOURS

A number of lecture courses are available for the MSc degree in Physics covering a wide range of topics, as listed below. The same courses may be taken for BSc(Hons) part IV (see p. 358). Students are required to attend five courses from those listed, of which FOUR are to be presented for examination. Students will be advised in their selection of courses at enrolment, but **PRIOR DISCUSSION OF COURSE SELECTIONS** with the lecturing staff should be had before the end of the Stage III year.

For MSc a thesis is to be completed, and the thesis carries equal weight with the papers. Currently, FOUR papers are taken for MSc and Honours in Physics, and the thesis is weighted as FOUR papers. A preliminary discussion of thesis topics would also be useful before the end of the Stage III year.

The prerequisites for enrolment for MSc in Physics are listed on p. 360. Additional laboratory work from the units Physics 390, 391 and 392 may be undertaken during the first year of

enrolment if so desired, or students may take additional courses in mathematics or another suitable subject. Units so taken may be certified as necessary to the MSc course, in which case bursary assistance with fees may be claimed. The lecturing staff will be glad to discuss with students their choice of ancillary course-work.

LECTURE COURSES: Each course occupies approximately 25 lectures, and is given in the first or second half-year as indicated by the number (I) or (II) in the following list. It will normally be expected that the Stage III courses listed should have been passed before the corresponding Masters course is selected, though in some cases the two might be attended concurrently. Lists of textbooks and books for reference are available from the Department Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment, but the advice of the lecturing staff should be sought before purchases are made.

31.401	Transform Methods (I)	—
31.402	Instrumentation (I)	—
31.410	Relativity (I)	31.310
31.420	Quantum Theory (I)	31.320
31.423	Nuclear Physics (I)	31.323
31.424	Quantum Optics (II)	31.320
31.425	Elementary Particles (II)	31.420 (I)
31.431	Ocean Dynamics (II)	31.331
31.432	Cloud Physics (I)	31.332
31.440	Signal Processing (II)	31.340 & 31.341
31.450	Ionospheric Physics (II)	31.350
31.480 &	Selected topics, including courses based on the	
31.481	Stage III level courses 31.310 - 31.350 not previously taken.	

THESIS: A thesis topic will be assigned during the first term of the first year of enrolment, although in some cases it may be desirable for a topic to be selected in advance before the end

of the previous year. Students will be expected to work at this thesis research during the long vacation following the Master's papers, and wherever possible theses should be completed by October 15 of the second year of enrolment.

The Department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the Departmental thesis library, and candidates are asked to provide such a copy.

Students should note that it is possible in suitable circumstances to convert the MSc enrolment to a PhD, after the papers have been sat, and in the light of progress made on the MSc thesis. Credit may be given for the time spent on a thesis so converted.

Students are expected to deliver a seminar on their thesis work, and are encouraged to take part in general Departmental seminars.

BSc(Hons) IN PHYSICS

The prerequisites and course requirements for BSc(Hons) in Physics are listed on p. 357. The BSc(Hons) degree is intended to enable students of high ability to obtain an Honours qualification in four years. As B.Sc(Hons) graduates they are then eligible to compete for postgraduate scholarships, and are qualified to proceed to a PhD degree at Auckland or elsewhere.

The BSc(Hons) degree in physics comprises Parts III and IV only. Entry may be at either level, with the approval of the Head of Department. The coursework in Physics available for Part III is the same as that listed for the Stage III level of the BSc degree (see p. 343). The coursework in Physics available for Part IV is the same as that listed for the MSc degree, except that one or more experimental or theoretical projects are required to be completed in lieu of the commencement of thesis work. Students are expected to attend five of the MSc courses, and to present four for examination.

The Honours degree also allows students to develop their particular interests, while ensuring a thorough grounding in the principles of physics and in a number of its main branches. To this end, each student's course selection is subject to the approval of the Head of Department, and a high standard of attainment is required throughout. Nevertheless, the choice of the ancillary coursework required by the prescription on p. 357 is very flexible, and additional papers or laboratory work may be undertaken to a reasonable extent. Credit for all work done during the year will be counted in assessing the grade obtained for Part III or Part IV, and the class of Honours. .

Students proposing to enrol for BSc(Hons) in Physics should consult the Head of Department at any time prior to enrolment, but preferably before the end of the preceding year. Enquiries concerning BSc(Hons) can usefully be made prior to enrolment at Stage II level, in order that an appropriate course can be planned. Students wishing to enter Part III or Part IV are advised to discuss their course selections with the lecturing staff. Lists of textbooks and books for reference are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December in each year, but the advice of the lecturing staff should be sought before purchases are made.

PHYSICS FOR MSc BY THESIS ONLY

Students who have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Physics may complete the degree of MSc by submitting a thesis only. Alternatively, they may be considered for enrolment for the PhD degree. Work done on a Master's thesis may, if appropriate, be converted to form part of the work for a PhD degree should that become desirable.

Prospective candidates should consult the Physics staff in December of their final BSc(Hons) year regarding admission and the choice of a thesis topic. Other conditions applying to the Master's thesis are given under the heading 'Physics for MSc and Honours'.

RESEARCH IN PHYSICS

Facilities are available for research by MSc, PhD, and post-doctoral students in the fields of theoretical and experimental nuclear physics, elementary particle physics, cosmic ray physics, physical oceanography, underwater acoustics and marine seismics, applied electronics, quantum optics, geomagnetism, ionospheric studies and radio studies and radio propagation. Research in the last two topics is undertaken in conjunction with the University Radio Research Centre (see page 437).

The PhD degree requires a minimum of two years of full-time research, but two-and-a-half to three years' full-time work is more usual in physics. Part-time study is possible after the initial two years.

ACOUSTICS

A special course of lectures for candidates for the degree of BMus and BMus(Exec) is held biennially (1973 and every odd year). The lectures are of general interest, and are available to the musical public on payment of the prescribed fee.

Prescribed text: Backus, *The Acoustical Foundations of Music* (Murray, London, 1970).

PRELIMINARY PHYSICS

This is a course of basic physics for students who have little or no previous physics background and who anticipate enrolling in Physics at Stage I level in a following year. Students who have not passed University Entrance Physics are strongly advised to take advantage of the Preliminary Physics course. The course is of two hours duration per week, part of which may be laboratory work.

IEE EXAMINATIONS

The Institution of Electrical Engineers (London) has approved certain exemptions from the Institution examinations for Physics students who have graduated BSc or MSc from the University of Auckland.

For further particulars, apply to the Departmental Office.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY
PHYSIOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Two papers and a thesis)

67.401, 67.402 The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Physiology III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Note on textbooks: Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

Notes on courses: Students taking Psychology for degrees in Science will be required to undertake more practical training than for degrees in Arts. Zoology and Mathematics are useful subjects for students advancing in Psychology. The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BSc should be consulted for pre- and co-requisites. The Science Faculty handbook contains further useful advice.

PSYCHOLOGY STAGE I

Note that paper 33.101 is a co-requisite for paper 33.102

33.101 Introductory Psychology.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance and other practical work of two hours per week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate.

Prescribed texts: Morgan & King, *Introduction to Psychology*, 4th ed. (Paperback), (MacGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Wright, D. S., Taylor, A., *et al.*, *Introducing Psychology: an Experimental Approach* (Penguin); P. J. Riddick (Ed.), *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (available from the University Bookshop).

33.102 Biological Psychology.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance and other practical work of two hours per week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate.

Prescribed texts: Butter, *Neuropsychology: the Study of Brain and Behaviour* (Brooks/Cole); Barnett, C. A., *Instinct and Intelligence* (Pelican, 1970).

Recommend book: Altman, *Organic Foundations of Animal Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Leukel, *Introduction to Physiological Psychology* (Mosby).

PSYCHOLOGY STAGE II

33.201, 33.202, 33.203, 33.204, 33.205 The course will include detailed study of experimental techniques applicable to the analysis of human and animal behaviour, together with an introduction to social behaviour.

Three papers must be taken by students wishing to advance to Stage III.

Students are advised to look ahead in planning their courses so that Stage II subjects which are prerequisites for Stage III and Masters papers are taken.

33.201 Operant behaviour.

Prescribed texts: Reynolds, G. S., *A Primer of Operant Conditioning* (Scott Foresman); Honig, W. K. (Ed.), *Operant Behaviour: Areas of Research and Application* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Beale and Davison, *Operant Behaviour: Schedule and Stimulus Control* (Available from U.B.S.)

33.202 Sensation and preception.

Prescribed texts: Day, R. H., *Human Perception* (paperback) (John Wiley & Sons Australasia Pty); Cornsweet, *Visual Perception*; Kling and Riggs (Eds.), *Woodworth and Schlosberg's Experimental Psychology*, 3rd ed. (Methuen).

33.203 Comparative psychology.

Prescribed texts: Hinde, R. A., *Animal Behaviour*, 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill).

33.204 Social behaviour.

Prescribed texts: McGinnies, *Social Behaviour: a Functional Analysis* (Houghton-Mifflin); Zimbardo and Ebbesen, *Influencing Attitudes and Changing Behaviour* (Addison-Wesley); Vaughan, G. M., *Racial Issues in New Zealand* (Akarana).

33.205 Physiological psychology.

Prescribed texts: Texts will be prescribed on enrolment.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance or other practical work of not less than two hours per week will be required for *each* paper at the Stage II level.

PSYCHOLOGY STAGE III

Twenty Stage III Psychology points are required for entry to MSc and Honours in Psychology.

Note: Paper 33.301 covers some of the essential skills required for professional work in psychology and should be taken by all candidates who may wish to work with clients. It may well be a requirement for joining professional associations.

33.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences.

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

Prescribed texts: Nunnally, J. C., *Introduction to Psychological Measurement* (McGraw-Hill, 1970); Mittler, *The Study of Twins* (Penguin Science of Behaviour); Butcher, H. J. and Lomax, D. E. *Readings in Human Intelligence* (Methuen).

Recommended book: Anastasi, A., *Psychological Testing*, 3rd ed. (Macmillan); Thiessen D. D. *Gene Organisation and Behaviour* (Random House).

33.302 General Theory. The course will include consideration of some continuing and contemporary psychological issues and problems.

A reading list for the General Theory paper will be available at the beginning of the year.

33.303 Cognitive Processes.

This course will include detailed examination of higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguistics.

Prescribed texts: Neisser, *Cognitive Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Oldfield, R. C. and Marshall, J. C. (Eds.) *Language* (Penguin).

33.304 Theory and Systems of Personality. This course provides an overview of the field of personality study from biological, experimental, social, and psychometric/trait orientations.

Prescribed texts: Wiggins et al. *The Psychology of Personality* (Addison-Wesley); Schaefer & Martin *Behavioural Therapy* (McGraw-Hill).

33.305 Physiological Psychology. Emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

Prescribed texts: Everett, N. B., *Functional Neuroanatomy* (Lea & Febiger); Milner, P., *Physiological Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Colgan, D. M., *Basic Neuroanatomy of the Rat* (University Bookshop).

33.306 The design of Psychological experiments.

Prescribed text: Kirk, Roger E., *Experimental Design: Procedures for the Behavioural Sciences* (Brooks Cole).

33.307 The Psychological analysis of vision and hearing.

Prescribed texts: A list of the prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of Term.

33.308 Special Topic.

A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

33.309 Learning.

Prescribed texts: Shoenfeld and Farmer, *Theory of Reinforcement Schedules* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Sidman, *Tactics of Scientific Research* (Basic Books); Skinner, *Contingencies of Reinforcement* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required for each Stage III level paper. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate.

PSYCHOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis which is equivalent to three papers)

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following areas of study:

33.401 History of Psychology.

- *33.402 Quantitative Psychology.
- 33.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour.
- 33.404 Sensation and Perception.
- 33.405 Comparative Psychology.
- 33.406 Physiological Psychology.
- 33.407 Theoretical Psychology.
- 33.408 Applied Experimental psychology.
- 33.414 Physiological Optics
- 33.410 Neuropsychology.
- 33.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour.
- 33.412 Experimental Study of Social Behaviour.
- 33.413 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology.
- 33.409 Abnormal Psychology.

Recommended books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearnshaw, *A Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948* (Methuen); Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science*, Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); Ruch, Patton, Woodbury & Towe, *Neurophysiology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Davson, H., *The Eye* (Academic Press); Grossman, *A Textbook of Physiological Psychology* (Wiley); Carthy and Ebling, *Natural History of Aggression* (Academic); Carthy, *Behavior of Arthropods* (Oliver & Boyd); Hinde, *Animal Behaviour*, 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Insko, *Theories of Attitude Change* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Jones and Gerard, *Foundations of Social Psychology* (Wiley); Mostofsky, *Inhibition and Learning* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Lundin, *Personality* (MacMillan); Skinner, *Contingencies of Reinforcement* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Skinner, *Science and Human Behaviour* (MacMillan); Skinner, *Verbal Behaviour* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Anon, *Abnormal Psychology* (CRM Books, Del Mar); Ullman and Krasner, *A Psychological Approach to Abnormal Behaviour* (Prentice Hall); Franks, *Behaviour Therapy* (McGraw Hill); Yates, *Behaviour Therapy* (Wiley); Schaefer & Martin, *Behavioural Therapy* (McGraw Hill); Eysenck, *Behaviour Therapy and the Neuroses* (Pergamon Press); Wolpe, *Psychotherapy by Reciprocal Inhibition* (U. of Standard Press). Zajonc, R., *Animal Social Psychology* (Wiley); Sommer, R., *Personal Space* (Prentice-Hall); Simmel, E., Hoppe, R., & Milton, G., *Social facilitation and imitative behaviour* (Allyn & Bacon, Kiesler, Colline & Miller, *Attitude Change* (Wiley); Zimbardo & Ebbesen, *Influencing Attitudes and Changing Behaviour* (Addison-Wesley); Gergen, *The Psychology of Behaviour Exchange* (Addison-Wesley); Berscheid & Walster, *Interpersonal Attraction* (Addison-Wesley); Eibl-Eibesfeldt, I., *Ethology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Aronson, L. R., Tobach, E., Lehrman, D. S. and Rosenblatt, J. S. (Ed.), *Development and Evolution of Behavior* (Freeman, 1970); Jay, P. C. (Ed.), *Primates* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968); Reese, H. W. and Lipsitt, L. P. (Eds.), *Experimental Child Psychology* (Academic Press); Sluckin, W. (Ed.) *Early Learning and Early Experience* (Penguin Books); Milner, P., *Physiological Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Candidates for the Master's degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's degree, in order to select the thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading, text-books and laboratory facilities.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be German, French, or Russian.

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

The Radio Research Centre is carrying out investigations mainly concerned with long-distance radio propagation, the properties of the ionosphere and space physics. Lectures on these subjects are given in conjunction with the Department of Physics. The Centre operates two experimental field stations which are located at Mullins Road, Ardmore and at Seagrove. Research facilities are available for students proceeding to the MSc, ME, or PhD degrees.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

STAGE I

Zoology 38.101 *Central Concepts in Biology.*

An introductory course dealing with biological concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; principles of enzyme action and catalysis, cellular energetics including the hydrogen transport of respiration and photosynthesis; fundamental genetic principles and mechanisms with emphasis on mutation, recombination, interaction and breeding systems; basic tenets of organic evolution, including a study of gene frequencies in populations and forces controlling them; fundamental processes of ecosystems, population and community dynamics, an introduction to some New Zealand communities.

This course is the same as Botany 101 and credit may be obtained for either unit.

Prescribed texts: Kormondy, *Concepts of Ecology* (Prentice-Hall); Levine, *Genetics* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); McElroy, *Cell Physiology and Biochemistry* 3rd ed. (Prentice-Hall); Stebbins, *Processes of Organic Evolution* (Prentice-Hall).

38.102 Animal Evolution and Diversity.

A survey of the evolution of animals, considering both the broad aspects of the evolutionary progression and detailed adaptations to specific habitat and life history situations.

Prescribed texts: Cockrum and McCauley, *Zoology* (Saunders); Russell-Hunter, *A Biology of Lower Invertebrates* (Macmillan); Russell-Hunter, *A Biology of Higher Invertebrates* (Macmillan); Wells, *Lower Animals* (W.U.L.).

Recommended books: Buchsbaum, *Animals without backbones* (Pelican, 2 vols), Chapman and Barker, *Zoology* (Longmans); Miller, *New Zealand Zoology* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Romer, *The Vertebrate Body* (shorter version) (Saunders); Schmidt-Nielsen, *How Animals Work* (Cambridge).

ADVANCED COURSES

38.201, 38.301 Non-chordate Zoology.

The structure, evolution and life of the invertebrate phyla, with special emphasis on the Mollusca and Arthropoda.

Prescribed texts: Barnes, *Invertebrate Zoology* (Saunders) OR Borra-daile, Eastman, Potts and Saunders, *The Invertebrates* (O.U.P.); Imms, *Outlines of Entomology* (Methuen); Marshall and Williams, *Textbook of Zoology Invertebrates* (Macmillan).

Recommended books: Barrington, *Invertebrate Structure and Function* (Nelson); Bayer and Owre, *The Freelifving Lower Invertebrates* (Macmillan); Clark, *Dynamics in Metazoan Evolution* (Clarendon); Dales, *Annelids* (Hutchinson); Hunter, *A Biology of the Lower Invertebrates* (Macmillan); Mackie, *Coelenterates* (Hutchinson); Miller, *Common Insects in New Zealand* (Reed); Morton, *Molluscs* 4th Ed. (Hutchinson); Wigglesworth, *Insect Physiology* (Methuen Monograph).

38.202, 38.302 Chordate Zoology.

The evolution and biology of the Echinoderms, Hemichordates, Protochordates, with special reference to their place in the evolution of the vertebrates. The structure, life and development of the Vertebrata with emphasis on their evolution and ecology.

Note: This course will be offered in 1974.

38.203, 38.303 Animal Behaviour I.

Orientation mechanisms and biological timing. A study of the orientation behaviour involved in habitat selection, migration, homing and predation in animals, with emphasis on the investigation of the mechanisms of these reactions using control systems analysis and sense organ physiology.

Prescribed text: Franklin & Gunn, *The Orientation of Animals* (Dover).

Recommended books: Hinde, *Animal Behaviour, a synthesis of Ethology and Comparative Psychology* 2nd Ed. (McGraw Hill); Marler and Hamilton, *Mechanism of Animal Behaviour* (Wiley).

Note: This course may not be taken by students who have previously passed Stage II Zoology.

38.204, 38.304 Animal Behaviour II. Social Behaviour of Animals.

Derivation and Evolution of displays; ritualisation, releasers, instinctive behaviour; the ontogeny of social behaviour, the modes of communication; the use of space, territory, hierarchies, individual recognition; pair bonding, mating and parental care.

Prescribed text: Etkin, *Social Behaviour and Organisation Among Vertebrates* (Chicago).

Recommended books: Klopfer and Hailman, *An Introduction to Animal Behaviour* (Prentice-Hall); Marler and Hamilton, *Mechanisms of Animal Behaviour* (Wiley); Wynne-Edwards, *Animal Dispersion in Relation to Social Behaviour* (Oliver & Boyd).

38.205, 38.305 Ecology I. Communities and Ecosystems.

An introduction to communities and ecosystems, as exemplified from the study of New Zealand intertidal and offshore habitats, and from lakes and rivers. Particular attention will be paid to the growth, diversity, structure, metabolism and succession of communities.

Extensive field work will be provided, including a one-week (May vacation) field course, and a number of day trips into the field. Project work will be encouraged in association with the research interests of members of the staff.

Prescribed texts: Kormondy, *Concepts of Ecology* (Prentice-Hall); Marples, *An Introduction to Freshwater Life in New Zealand* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Morton & Miller, *The New Zealand Sea Shore* (Collins); Pendergast & Cowley, *An Introduction to the Freshwater Insects of New Zealand* (Collins).

Recommended books: Hardy, *The Open Sea* (Collins); Reid, *Ecology of Inland Waters and Estuaries* (Reinhold).

Note: This course may not be taken by students who have previously passed Stage II Zoology.

38.206, 38.306 Ecology II.

The growth and limitation of animal populations.

The course will consider the effect of the environment and of biotic interactions in the regulation of animal numbers. Modern theories and models describing these effects will be considered.

Prescribed texts: McArthur and Connell, *The Biology of Populations* (Wiley); Wilson and Bossert, *A Primer of Population Biology* (Sinauer).

Recommended books: Lack, *Natural Regulation of Animal Numbers* (Oxford); Lack, *Population Studies of Birds* (Oxford); Slobodkin, *Growth and Regulation of Animal Populations* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Watt, *Ecology and Resource Management* (McGraw Hill).

38.207, 38.307 Biometry I.

Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

Recommended book: Kellaway, *The Penguin-Honeywell Book of Tables* (Penguin); A manual will be available to support this course.

38.208, 38.308 Biometry II.

Note: This course will not be offered in 1973.

38.309 Experimental Zoology I.

This course will provide an introduction to physiological mechanisms, and the relation of structure to function, largely with reference to the invertebrates. Principal topics considered will be respiration, osmo-regulation and neurophysiology, and a part of the course will be devoted to physiological ecology. The practical component will consist of a series of exercises illustrating the use of physiological techniques in biological investigation.

Recommended textbooks: (Note: Hoar and Florey are basic textbooks for the course, and one or other of these should be purchased. You are advised to ask one of the instructors before purchasing the others). Bryant, *The Biology of Respiration* (Edward Arnold); Florey, *General and Comparative Physiology* (Saunders); Giese, *Cell Physiology* (3rd edition) (Saunders); Hoar, *General and Comparative Physiology* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Katz, *Nerve, Muscle, Synapse* (McGraw-Hill paperback); Larimer, *Introduction to Animal Physiology* (W. C. Brown); Schmidt-Nielson, *Animal Physiology* (Prentice-Hall); Wood, *Principles of Animal Physiology* (Edward Arnold).

38.310 Experimental Zoology II.

The first part of this course will be concerned with the experimental problems associated with the investigation of morphogenesis, particularly of insects. The second part will

deal with molecular evolution. The practicals will emphasise the techniques involved in this kind of study.

Recommended textbooks: Jukes, 1966 *Molecules and Evolution* (Columbia University Press); Trinkaus, 1969 *Cells into Organs* (Prentice-Hall).

38.311 Biological Methods and Techniques.

Familiarity with a wide range of techniques of use in biological research. The course will be about equally divided between field and laboratory techniques. It will cover aspects of surveying and mapping; the techniques of sampling and working with animals; environmental monitoring, including meteorology; electronics; the preparation of manuscripts, advanced biometry; the principles of resource management. Attendance at an introductory course on computer use will be required.

Students intending to carry out research in Zoology will be given priority for entrance to this course.

Recommended books: Kerkut, *Experiments in Physiology and Biochemistry*, Vols. I, II, III & IV (Academic Press, N.Y.); Southwood, *Ecological Methods* (Methuen); van Norman, *Experimental Biology* (Prentice-Hall); Wadsworth, *The Measurement of Environmental Factors in Terrestrial Ecology* (Blackwell); Watt, *Ecology and Resource Management* (McGraw-Hill); Williams & Williams, *Basic Physical Chemistry for the Life Science* (Freeman).

38.312 Special Topics in Zoology.

Note: This course will not be offered in 1973.

ZOOLOGY FOR MSc

(Three papers and a thesis)

This course normally requires two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake work of MSc or Honours standard should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject and the field of the special paper.

38.40 and 38.41 A broader knowledge than is required for undergraduate Zoology based upon some reading of recent original literature; with special emphasis on evolution and population dynamics, the principles and problems of Zoology with special reference to evolution and development and to the philosophical implications of modern biology.

Recommended books: Allison, *Population Control* (Pelican); Arber, *The Mind and the Eye* (Cambridge); Bastock, *Courtship—a Zoological Study* (Heinemann Ed.); Irvine, *Apes, Angels and Victorians* (Meridian Books); Klopfer, *Habitats and Territories* (Basic Books); Lack, *Population Studies of Birds* (Oxford); Mayr, *Animal Species and Evolution* (Belkap Press); Taylor, *Imagination and the Growth of Science* (Murray); Waddington, *The Ethical Animal* (Allen and Unwin); Waddington, *Towards a Theoretical Biology* (Edinburgh Vol. 1, 2, 3); Wynne-Edwards, *Animal Dispersion in Relation to Social Behaviour* (Oliver & Boyd). Xerox copies of recommended papers will be available for purchase at the beginning of the course if student numbers are large.

38.42 An advanced knowledge of the special field of zoology in which the candidate's thesis topic falls, the questions to be broadly framed and not confined within the narrow range of the subject of research.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to satisfy the teacher in regard to attendance at lectures and in regard to the performance of practical work, and to present a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by himself in some investigation or research in Zoology. The credit to be assigned to this thesis shall depend not so much on the novelty or importance of the results obtained as upon the evidence it may afford of ability to carry on good practical work and of the power of independent observation.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German, Romance Languages, and Russian.

LABORATORY WORK

Two practical classes each week for first year courses and three classes for advanced courses is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks

will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary.

The Laboratory

Animals are studied by means of direct observation, dissection and microscopical study. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. Microscope and the apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care. Students taking the advanced courses in field behaviour and ecology should possess field glasses.

All research students are required to lodge a deposit of \$10 with the Department of Zoology before being granted access to equipment in the Department.

The Zoological Museum

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

Field Ecological Classes

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day – or occasional week-end – trips. In addition, one week Field Courses will be required in either the First or Second Term study-breaks.

DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY, CELL
BIOLOGY, CHEMISTRY, PHYSICS,
PSYCHOLOGY, ZOOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY — PART I

BIOLOGY

(Three papers and practical work)

60.10, 60.11, 60.12 Cells, structure and physiology; elementary biochemistry; form and function of animals and plants; the history of the vertebrates; genetics; evolution; principles of ecology and behaviour; biological mathematics.

A list of recommended books for reference is available at the Registry from the administrative secretary of the School of Medicine.

PHYSICO-CHEMISTRY

(Three papers and practical work)

60.20, 60.21, 60.22 Structure and Properties of Matter.

Prescribed texts: DePuy & Rinehart, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry* (Wiley); Weidner & Sells, *Elementary Classical Physics, Volume 2, Electromagnetism and Wave Motion* (Allyn & Bacon); Aylward & Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* Wiley; Williams & Williams, *Basic Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences* (Freeman); D. V. Huntsberger, P. E. Leaverton, *Statistical Inference in the Biomedical Sciences* (Allyn & Bacon).

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE I

(One paper and practical work)

60.30 An introduction to the scientific study of behaviour. The course includes a treatment of the topics of learning, motivation, emotion, sensory and perceptual processes, verbal behaviour, and cognitive functions.

Prescribed texts: Harlow, McGaugh, Thompson, *Psychology* (Albion); *Readings in Psychology Today* (CRM Books); Ferster and Perrott, *Behavior Principles* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); P. J. Riddick (Ed), *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (available from the University Bookshop).

Recommended reading: Katchadourian and Lunde, *Fundamentals of Human Sexuality* (Holt, Rinehard and Winston); Day, R. H., *Human Perception* (Wiley).

Two lectures weekly, and laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

DEPARTMENTS OF ANATOMY,
BIOCHEMISTRY, CELL BIOLOGY,
PHYSIOLOGY, PSYCHOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY — PART II
HUMAN CELL AND TISSUE BIOLOGY

(Three papers and practical work)

61.10, 61.11, 61.12 A study of fundamental concepts in molecular, cellular and tissue biology in man.

Prescribed texts: White, Handler and Smith, *Principles of Biochemistry*, 4th ed., 1968; Selkurt, *Physiology*, 3rd ed., (Brown); Csaky, *Introduction to General Pharmacology* (Appleton, Century and Crofts).

Recommended books for reference to be advised.

VISCERAL ORGAN SYSTEMS

(Three papers and practical work)

61.20, 61.21, 61.22 A study of the organ systems principally concerned with the maintenance of the *milieu intérieur*.

Prescribed texts: Woodburne, *Essentials of Human Anatomy*, 4th ed. (Oxford University Press); Grant, *An Atlas of Anatomy*, 5th ed. (Williams & Wilkins); Langman, *Medical Embryology*, 2nd ed. (Williams & Wilkins); Davenport, *Physiology of the Digestive Tract*, 3rd ed., (Year Book, paper cover); Robinson, *Fundamentals of Acid-Base Regulation*, 3rd ed. (Blackwell).

Recommended texts: Burton, *Physiology and Biophysics of the Circulation* (Year Book, paper cover).

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE II

(One paper and practical work)

61.30 The course includes: the application of learning principles to behaviour modification, an introduction to the scientific study of social behaviour, an introduction to psychological testing, and the study of behaviour in early childhood. Applications of statistical methods in studying behaviour are also treated.

Prescribed texts: McGinnies, *Social Behaviour—A Functional Analysis* (Houghton-Mifflin); Huntsberger, D. V. and Leaverton, P. E., *Statistical Inference in the Biomedical Sciences* (Allyn & Bacon); Ulrich, Stachnik and Mabry, *Control of Human Behaviour: from Cure to Prevention* Volume II (Scott, Foresman and Co.); Anastasi, *Psychological Testing* 3rd ed. (Macmillan); Mussen, Conger and Kagan, *Child Development and Personality* (Harper & Row).

Recommended texts: Jones and Gerard, *Foundations of Social Psychology* (Wiley); Hoppe, Milton and Simmel (Eds.), *Early Experiences and the Processes of Socialisation* (Addison-Wesley); Schaefer and Martin, *Behaviour Therapy* (McGraw-Hill—paperback); Vaughan, G. *Racial Issues in New Zealand* (Akarana Press).

Three lectures weekly, and laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

DEPARTMENTS OF ANATOMY,
BIOCHEMISTRY, PATHOLOGY,
PHYSIOLOGY, PSYCHOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY — PART III

NEUROLOCOMOTOR SYSTEM

(Two papers and practical work)

62.10, 62.11 A study of the limbs and back and of the nervous system including the special senses.

Prescribed text: *Basic Neuroanatomy*, C. G. Smith, 1961 (University of Toronto Press).

Recommended texts: *Medical Physiology* Vol. II, Ed. Mountcastle 12th ed., 1968 (Mosby); *Physiology of the Nervous System*, C. Eyzaguirre, 1969 (Year Book, paper cover).

HOMEOSTASIS

(One paper and practical work)

62.20 A study of the mechanisms which maintain the *milieu intérieur*, including nutrition, general environmental physiology, and the response to drugs.

Prescribed texts: *Human Physiology* O. C. Lippold and F. R. Winton, 6th ed., 1968 (Churchill); *Principles of Biochemistry* 4th ed. (White, Handler and Smith); *Introduction to General Pharmacology*, Csaky, 1969 (Appleton, Century and Crofts); *Fundamentals of Acid-Base Regulation* 3rd ed. J. R. Robinson, 1969 (Blackwell).

Recommended text: *Medical Physiology* Vol. I, Ed. Mountcastle, 12th ed., 1968 (Mosby).

HUMAN REPRODUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

(One paper and practical work)

62.30 A study of the biology of human reproduction and sexuality; aspects of embryology and the develop of the foetus; and general aspects of human genetics, growth and ageing.

Prescribed texts: *Reproductive Physiology for Medical Students*, Philip Rhodes, 1969 (Churchill); *Medical Embryology*, J. Langman, 2nd ed. (Williams & Wilkins); *Human Genetics* V. A. McKusick, 2nd ed. 1969 (Prentice Hall).

GENERAL PATHOLOGY

(One paper and practical work)

62.40 A study of the principles of pathology.

Prescribed texts: Robbins, S. L., *Pathology* 3rd ed. (Saunders) OR Cappell, D. F. and Anderson, J. R., *Muir's Textbook of Pathology*, 9th ed. (Arnold); Davis, B. D., Dulbeco, T., Eisen, H. N., Ginsberg, H. S. & Wood, W. B., Jr. *Microbiology* (Harper & Row); other texts to be advised.

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE III

(Two papers and practical work)

62.50, 62.51 This course includes: the study of development from early childhood to adolescence and the ageing process, psychological testing, an introduction to personality theory, and psychopathology.

Prescribed texts: Anastasi, *Psychological Testing*, 3rd ed. (Macmillan); Kirke, *Experimental Design: Procedures for the Behavioural Sciences* (Brooks Cole); Pervin, *Personality* (Wiley paperback); Mussen, Conger and Kagan, *Child Development and Personality* 3rd ed. (Harper and Row); other texts to be advised.

Recommended book: Gronlund, *Readings in Measurement and Evaluation* (Macmillan).

Three lectures weekly and laboratory attendance of not fewer than three hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

DipOpt

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Optometry shall follow a course of study of not fewer than four years.

2. (a) The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Optometry shall be:

DIVISION I

Chemistry I	}	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
Physics 101, 102		
or 111, 112		
Zoology 101, 102		

DIVISION II

Optics 44.201
 Motility and Binocular Vision 44.202
 Ocular Anatomy 44.203
 Ocular Physiology 44.204
 Clinical Optometry II 44.211
 Introduction to Pathology 44.212
 General Psychology 33.101
 Biological Psychology 33.102

DIVISION III

- Sensory Aspects of Vision 44.301
- Applied Optics 44.302
- Binocular Vision and its anomalies 44.303
- Ocular Pathology 44.304
- Clinical Optometry III 44.311
- Contact Lens Practice 44.312
- Sensation and Perception 33.202
- One paper from 33.201, 203, 204, 205.

DIVISION IV

- Advanced Physiological Optics 44.401
- Environmental Optometry 44.402
- Socio-Economic Optometry 44.403
- Clinical Optometry IV 44.411
- Pediatric Optometry 44.412
- Geriatric Optometry 44.413
- Project 44.421
- The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing 33.307

(b) Every candidate shall submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the subject in Division IV or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology, a satisfactory dissertation on a clinical topic approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

3. Except with the approval of Senate, a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol

in the subjects of Division II unless he has passed in the subjects of Division I

in the subjects of Division III unless he has passed in the subjects of Division II

in the subjects of Division IV unless he has passed in the subjects of Division III.

4. In the subject Optometry the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

5. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Science and has been credited with a pass in the units Psychology I and Psychology II for that Degree, may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the Diploma in Optometry in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer under Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

6. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who passed in any unit under any of the former Regulations for this Diploma shall be credited with such equivalent unit or units as the Senate may determine.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR OPTOMETRY

OPTOMETRY II

(Six papers and practical work)

44.201 Optics.

(A knowledge of elementary optics will be assumed).

A study of geometrical and physical optics with emphasis on lenses and lens systems; visual and ophthalmic applications.

Prescribed texts: To be advised on enrolment.

Recommended book: To be advised on enrolment.

44.202 Motility and Binocular Vision

The characteristics and control of ocular movements; accommodation and convergence; sensory aspects of binocular vision and space perception.

Prescribed text: Moses, *Adler's Physiology of the Eye* (Mosby).

Recommended book: Ogle, K. N. *Researches into Binocular Vision* (Hafner).

44.203 Ocular Anatomy

Gross and microscopic structure of the eye and its adnexa; the bony orbit; Visual pathways and visual cortex; development and comparative anatomy of the eye.

Prescribed text: Last, R. J., *Wolff's Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit* (Lewis).

Recommended book: Weale, R. A. *The Eye and its Function* (Hatton Press).

44.204 Ocular Physiology.

Activity of the various structures related to their function. Metabolic activity; synaptic transmission; maintenance of transparency and intra-ocular pressure.

Prescribed text: Moses, *Adler's Physiology of the Eye* (Mosby).

Recommended book: Weale, R. A. *The Eye and its Function* (Hatton Press).

44.211 Clinical Optometry.

The theory, instruments and techniques of examinations of refractive error and visual functions.

Recommended books: Borish, *Clinical Refraction* (Professional Press); Giles, *The Principles and Practice of Refraction* (Chilton); Keeney, *Ocular Examination* (Mosby).

44.212 Introduction to Pathology.

Histological appearances of normal tissues; general theory of pathological processes.

Prescribed text: Pinniger, J. L., *Pathology* (Balliere, Tyndall & Cox).

Recommended book: Duke-Elder, S., *System of Ophthalmology Vol. VII* (Kimpton).

OPTOMETRY III

(Six papers and practical work)

44.301 Sensory Aspects of Vision.

Physical and psychophysical description of the visual stimulus; photochemistry and electrophysiology of vision.

Prescribed text: Moses, *Adler's Physiology of the Eye* (Mosby).

Recommended books: Graham, C. *Vision and Visual Perception* (Wiley); Davson, H. *Physiology of the Eye* (Churchill).

44.302 Applied Optics.

A further study of lens systems with emphasis on the design of optical systems; the eye as an optical instrument; ophthalmic lens design.

Prescribed text: To be advised on enrolment.

Recommended book: To be advised on enrolment.

44.303 Binocular Vision and its Anomalies.

Abnormal sensory and motor aspects of binocular vision; associated anomalies of the Central Nervous System.

Prescribed text: Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis).

Recommended books: Ogle, K. N. *Researches in Binocular Vision* (Hafner); Hugonnier, R., *Strabismus, Heterophoria and Oculomotor Paralysis* (Mosby).

44.304 Ocular Pathology.

The effects of pathological processes on the structures and functions of the eye; introduction to clinical recognition of abnormal ocular conditions.

Prescribed texts: Vaughan, Cook and Asbury, *General Ophthalmology* (Lange Medical Publications); Doggart, J. *Ocular Signs in Slit Lamp Microscopy* (Kimpton).

Recommended book: Duke-Elder, S., *Systems of Ophthalmology Vol. VII* (Kimpton).

44.311 Clinical Optometry.

The principles of optometric examination and prescribing.

Recommended books: Borish, *Clinical Refraction* (Professional Press); Giles, *The Principles and Practice of Refraction* (Chilton); Keeney, *Ocular Examination* (Mosby).

44.312 Contact Lens Practice.

Clinical aspects of contact lens fitting techniques. Complications of contact lens wearing: contra indications.

Prescribed texts: Either Mandell, R., *Contact Lens Practice* (Thomas) Or Stone and Phillips; (Eds.), *Contacts Lenses* (Barrie and Jenkins); Bennett, A. G., *Optics of Contact Lenses* (Assocn. of Disp. Opt.).

OPTOMETRY IV

(Six papers, practical work and minor research project)

44.401 Advanced Physiological Optics.

Nature and distribution of refractive errors; theories of emmetropization; ocular genetics. Application of contemporary research in physiological optics to clinical optometry.

Prescribed texts: Sorsby, A., *Emmetropia and its Aberrations* (H. M. Stationary Office); van Alphen, G., *On Emmetropia and Ametropia* (S. Karger).

Recommended book: Hirsch, M. *Synopsis of the Refractive State of the Eye* AAO Series Vol. 5 (Burgess).

44.402 Environmental Optometry.

The design of the visual environment and its effects on visual efficiency, productivity and safety; Occupational hazards and eye protection; Principles of illuminating engineering, light sources, glare, lighting for special tasks.

Prescribed texts: Stevens, *Building Physics; Lighting* (Pergamon); Fletcher, R., *Ophthalmics in Industry* (Hatton Press).

Recommended books: Hewitt and Vause, *Lamps and Lighting* (Arnold); Weston, *Sight, Light and Work* (Lewis); I. E. S., Code, *Recommendations for Lighting Building Interiors*, 1968 (Illum. Engineering Society).

44.403 Socio-Economic Optometry.

Socio-economic aspects of optometric practice. Relationships between the practitioner, patient and allied professions.

44.411 Clinical Optometry IV.

Special techniques of examination; investigation of visual fields; correction of aniseikonia; analysis of clinical findings.

Prescribed text: Harrington, D. O. *The Visual Fields* (Mosby).

Recommended book: Borish, *Clinical Refraction* (Professional Press).

44.412 Paediatric Optometry.

The clinical examination of motility and binocular vision; recognition, classification and treatment of strabismus; special examination techniques for children.

Prescribed texts: Blum, H. L., *Visual Screening for Elementary Schools, The Orinda Study* (Univ. of California Press); Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis).

Recommended book: Hirsch and Wick, *Vision of Children* (Chilton).

44.413 Geriatric Optometry.

Age changes in the eye. Clinical management of diseases of the ageing eye—criteria for referral; management of low visual acuity.

Prescribed text: Fonda, G. *Management of the Patient with Subnormal Vision* (Mosby).

Recommended book: Hirsch and Wick, *Vision of the Ageing Patient* (Chilton); Weale, R. A., *The Ageing Eye* (Hatton Press).

44.421 Project.

A minor investigation into a topic in physiological optics or optometry.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

BCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

MINIMUM TIME FOR DEGREE

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

DEFINITION OF A PAPER

2. In these Regulations a paper means an examinable part of one year's work in a subject. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II, III, prescribed for this Degree in the Schedule to these Regulations.

COURSE CONTENT

3. Every candidate in his course of study for this Degree

(a) shall pass not fewer than twenty of the papers;

(b) shall comply with the requirements specified in the Schedule to these Regulations;

(c) may include as one, two, or three papers for this Degree one, two, or three papers not already passed for this Degree from any one stage of any one subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science; provided

(i) that for Science courses to be available for credit under this clause each such Science course must carry a minimum of four credits in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations; provided further that for the purpose of this Regulation Science courses carrying lesser credit may be aggregated with other Science courses from the same stage of the same subject.

(ii) that in respect of papers offered for this Degree under this regulation from those available for the Bachelor of Arts Degree, the Head of Department concerned may require the candidate to pass in a unit as defined in Regulation 2 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

(d) shall pass not fewer than three papers at Stage III from one of the subjects Accounting, Economic History, and Economics:

provided that he may, with the permission of the Heads of the Departments of the subjects chosen, substitute one paper at Stage III in another of those subjects.

4. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate

(a) shall pass in the following Stage I papers

Accounting 1.10, 1.11

Commercial Law 2.10

Economics 13.10, 13.11

Mathematics 26.121, 26.142 or approved substitutes — see Schedule;

(b) shall in his first year of study take papers 26.121 and 26.142 of Mathematics and if he fails to pass either or both he shall take again in the following year the paper or papers he failed;

(c) shall, before taking any other paper for this Degree, pass or enrol concurrently in the papers (a) above; provided that this clause shall not apply to a candidate

(i) who has been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree of this University

(ii) enrolled conjointly for this Degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Laws in respect of Commercial Law 2.10 and an Ancient or Modern Language, or English, or Maori Studies, or Philosophy.

**ORDER OF
PRESENTING
COURSE**

**MAXIMUM
COURSE
LOAD**

5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Degree.

**DIRECT
ENTRY**

6. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 3 and 4 of these Regulations a candidate may with the leave of the Senate take stage II papers of any subject to which this Regulation applies without having passed stage I. If a candidate passes a stage II paper in a subject he shall not be credited with any prerequisite stage I paper of that subject. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper attained the standard of a pass in a stage I paper the candidate shall be credited with a pass in a stage I paper of that subject.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects

Accounting
Commercial Law
Economics
Mathematics

CREDITS

7. (a) A candidate who has passed for another Degree of this University two Stage II level papers in Pure Mathematics or equivalent and has passed papers 13.20 and 13.23 of Economics shall be credited with papers 13.10 and 13.11 of Economics provided he pays the fees required by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(b) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering has passed Engineering Mathematics IA and IB and Engineering Mathematics II shall be credited with Mathematics 26.240 and 26.360 provided he pays the fees required by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(c) A candidate who for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering has been exempted from the Intermediate Examination shall be exempted without credit from Mathematics 26.121 and 26.142.

8. Where a candidate who abandons from another course of study to this Degree and who had attained a passing standard in a paper listed in the Schedule to these Regulations without receiving credit for that paper in that course, he may be credited with that paper for this Degree.

9. A candidate who has passed Psychology 33.101 for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or 32.10 or 32.13 for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, may be credited with Psychology 32.14 for this Degree, and in addition, shall be deemed to have fulfilled the laboratory requirements for Psychology 32.15.

10. Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has qualified with merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce in Accountancy (Private Sector) or in Taxation, or who has completed the Professional Examination in Accountancy, or who has passed with merit in at least six subjects of the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with credit for Accounting 1.10, 1.11, Commercial Law 2.10 and 2.23, and two other unspecified papers provided he pays the fees required by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

11. (1) A candidate

(a) who, for this Degree or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed the following papers

(i) Accounting 1.10 and 1.11

(ii) Economics 13.10 and 13.11

(iii) Mathematics 26.121, and 26.142, or approved substitutes—see Schedule,

(b) who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has passed

- (iv) Legal System 25.103
- (v) Law of Contract 25.105
- (vi) Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203
- (vii) Company Law and Partnership 25.207 or Introduction to Company Law and Partnership 25.214
- (viii) Industrial Law 25.211
- (ix) Taxation 25.223

(c) who, for this Degree has in addition passed no fewer than eight stage II or stage III papers (including no fewer than three stage III papers as required by Regulation 3(d)) selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule, and other than those of Commercial Law

shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this Degree.

(2) The papers so credited to this Degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be, for the purpose of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**ARTS AND
SCIENCE
ELECTIVE**

12. Except as provided in Regulation 3 (c), a candidate wishing to take for this Degree any unit, course or paper which is also prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science, shall comply with such of the Regulations for each of those Degrees as apply to that unit, course, or paper.

**SAVINGS
AND
TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

13. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) A candidate who passed under any of the former Regulations for this Degree in any unit of which the papers are also papers under these Regulations shall be credited with passes in those

papers under these Regulations provided that the Senate is satisfied that the prescription in any such paper is at least the equivalent of that prescribed under these Regulations.

(3) (a) A candidate who enrolled for the Degree before 1971 may be permitted by the Senate

(i) to substitute History I, Philosophy I, or a modern foreign language (other than Maori Studies) for Pure Mathematics 26.121 and 26.142 as prescribed for the Degree;

(ii) to enrol in stage III papers of Accounting and Economic History without having passed in any papers of Mathematics.

(b) A candidate permitted to proceed under sub-clause (a) (i) of this Regulation shall be required to pass two stage II papers of Economics approved by the Head of the Department.

(4) The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approved a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1971.

SCHEDULE

1. This schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites and other conditions applying to papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commtrec.

2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. A candidate may not take a further stage of a subject until he satisfies all prerequisite and co-requisite requirements for that stage of the subject.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

<i>Paper Number</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</i>
ACCOUNTING — Stage I				
1.10	Introduction to Accounting (a)			
1.11	Introduction to Accounting (b)		1.10	

ACCOUNTING — Stage II

1.20	Financial Accounting	1.10	1.11	
1.21	Accounting for Special Entities	1.10	1.11	
1.22	Cost and Management Accounting	1.11	1.10	
1.23	Accounting Systems and Data Processing	1.11	1.10	
1.24	Public Sector Accounting	1.10	1.11	

ACCOUNTING — Stage III

1.30	Financial Accounting	1.20		
1.31	Auditing	1.20		1.23 recommended as a prerequisite
1.32	Cost and Management Accounting	1.22		1.23 and 1.30 recommended as prerequisites
1.33	Investment Analysis and Planning	1.20		

COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage I

2.10	Introduction to Commercial Law			
------	--------------------------------	--	--	--

COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage II

2.20	Aspects of Property Law	2.10		
2.21	Special Contracts	2.10		
2.22	Taxation and Estate Planning	2.10		

<i>Paper Number</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</i>
2.23	Company Law	2.10		2.23 not available to a candidate who has passed 2.11 under previous regulations
2.24	Legal Problems in Industry, etc.	2.10		

BUSINESS STUDIES — Stage II

†72.20	Marketing			Appropriate Stage I Psychology papers recommended as prerequisites
†72.21	Organisation Theory			
†72.22	Organisational Behaviour			

BUSINESS STUDIES Stage III

†72.30	Marketing	72.20		Appropriate Stage I Psychology papers recommended as prerequisites
†72.31	Organisation Theory	72.21		
†72.32	Organisational Behaviour	72.22		

ECONOMIC HISTORY — Stage II

17.20	The industrialisation of Britain to 1870	13.10; 13.11	
17.21	The development of the international economy 1870-1939	13.10; 13.11	
17.22	Economic Growth since 1939	13.10; 13.11	

<i>Paper Number</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</i>
ECONOMIC HISTORY — Stage III				
17.30	Australasian Economic History	13.23		A candidate presenting Economic History Stage III level papers must first have passed no fewer than two papers approved by Head of Department from Economic History, or Economics, at Stage II level
*17.31	Historical Demography and South East Asia	13.22 or 26.180		
17.32	Industrialisation of North America and Western Europe since 1850			
17.33	Special topic in Economic History to be prescribed by the Head of Department			
ECONOMICS — Stage I				
13.10	Micro-economics			
13.11	Macro-economics		13.10	
ECONOMICS — Stage II				
13.20	Managerial Economics	13.10	13.11	No candidate may be credited with both 26.180 and 13.22 for this Degree
13.21	Finance	13.10; 13.11		
13.22	Econometrics		13.11	
13.23	Introduction to macro-economic analysis	13.10; 13.11		
ECONOMICS — Stage III				
13.30	Managerial Economics	13.20		26.220 is recommended as a prerequisite
13.31	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	13.23; 13.22 or 26.180		Every candidate for Stage III Economics must include 13.31 except where Head of Subject permits otherwise

<i>Paper Number</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</i>
13.32	International Trade	13.21 or 13.23; 13.22 or 26.180		
13.33	Econometrics	13.22 or 26.180		
13.34	Business Finance	13.21 or 13.23; 13.20; 13.22 or 26.180		
13.35	Theory of Value	13.20		26.240 is recommended as a prerequisite
13.36	Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department			

APPLIED MATHEMATICS — Stage I

26.180	Principles of Statistics			At discretion of Head of Subject
26.190	Principles of Computing			

APPLIED MATHEMATICS — Stage II

26.261	Mathematical Methods			At discretion of Head of Subject
--------	----------------------	--	--	----------------------------------

APPLIED MATHEMATICS — Stage III

One, two or three papers selected from the following:

26.360	Applied Analysis			At discretion of Head of the subject, other papers in Applied Mathematics as prescribed for BSc courses at Stage III level may be substituted for one or more of these papers
26.380	Probability			
26.381	Statistics			
26.390	Numerical Calculus			

<i>Paper Number</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</i>
PURE MATHEMATICS — Stage I				
26.121	Introductory Algebra			At the discretion of the Heads of Departments of Economics and Mathematics 13.22 may be substituted for 26.121. At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics other papers in Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics included in this Schedule may be substituted for 26.121 or 26.142
26.142	Concepts of Calculus			
PURE MATHEMATICS — Stage II				
One or two papers from courses as prescribed for BSc				At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics
PURE MATHEMATICS — Stage III				
One, two or three papers from courses as prescribed for BSc				At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics
PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT — Stage II				
†† 7.20 7.21		13.22 or 26.180		Not available to a candidate who has passed industrial engineering for BE

<i>Paper Number</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</i>
ARTS AND SCIENCE — any Stage				
				The Head of Department of the Arts or Science subject concerned may require the candidate to pass in a unit or course as prescribed for those Degrees
One, two, or three papers as prescribed for BA or BSc not already taken for this degree				

PSYCHOLOGY — Stage I

32.14	General Introduction to Psychology			
32.15	Industrial Psychology			

Laboratory of two hours per week required for either 32.14 or 32.15, or both

No candidate may be credited for this Degree with two Stage I Psychology papers as for BA (as Arts elective) and either, or both 32.14 and 32.15

No candidate may be credited for this Degree with 33.101 and 33.102 as for BSc (as Science elective) and 32.14; a candidate credited for this Degree with 33.101 and 33.102 may offer 32.15 without further laboratory work being required

*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

‡This paper will be taught during the current *Calendar* year only if a minimum of eight candidates enrol.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE

MCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

ADMISSION

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and

(b) have passed three Stage III papers in the subject he offers as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce; provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement.

(c) have passed with a Grade higher than C— in all Stage III papers prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce which are prerequisites for the subject he offers for his Degree; provided that the Senate at its discretion may approve a Grade C— pass for the purpose of this sub-clause.

RESTRICTIONS

2. (a) No candidate shall take for this Degree

(i) the subject Economics if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economics; or

(ii) the subject Economic History if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economic History; or

(iii) any paper that he has had credited to another course.

(b) Except by permission of the Head of the Department of Economics no candidate shall take the subjects Economic History or Economics unless he has passed paper 13.31.

SUBJECTS

3. The subjects of examination for the Degree and the relative paper numbers are:

(a) **ACCOUNTING:** Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay counting as one paper.

Papers to be selected from 1.400 to 1.410:

Provided that a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute for one or two Accounting papers for this Degree advanced papers not already taken by him from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce in either Accounting or Commercial or both, as follows:

two advanced BCom papers for one paper for this Degree,

three advanced BCom papers for two papers for this Degree;

And further provided that a candidate substituting in terms of this clause is not eligible for the award of Honours.

(b) **ECONOMIC HISTORY:** Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay counting as one paper.

Papers to be selected from 17.40 to 17.42, 13.41, 13.46, 13.47, and those papers offered for History for MA as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Economics and History.

(c) **ECONOMICS:** Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay counting as one paper.

Papers to be selected from 13.40 to 13.49, 17.40 to 17.42.

4. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate may with the permission of the Senate take

(a) one or two papers in a subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; or

(b) one or two papers in a subject for any other Master's Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study; or

(c) one paper in a subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; and one paper in a subject for any other Master's Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study.

Each paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

**TIME
LIMITATION**

5. A candidate

(a) shall, subject to clauses (d) and (e) of this Regulation, complete the requirements for this Degree within 24 months of his first enrolment for this Degree provided that this period may be extended by the Senate.

(b) may with the approval of the Head of Department concerned present the six papers or equivalent in one year.

(c) may present three papers in the first year of his enrolment provided however, that such a candidate shall not be eligible for the award of Honours

(d) presenting a thesis for this Degree shall submit it to the Registrar by 1 November in the calendar year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of his Department but not extending beyond the subsequent 28 February. The candidate shall hand the thesis to the Registrar who shall forward it to the Head of the Department concerned

(e) presenting a research essay for this Degree shall submit it to the Head of Department concerned by 1 November of the year for which he is enrolled in the research essay provided that this period may be extended by the Head of Department for a period not extending beyond the subsequent 28 February.

HONOURS

6. (a) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate must present no fewer than four papers in the first year of enrolment for this Degree.

(b) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(c) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for a aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of Regulation 5 (a) above, and to Regulations 8 and 9 of the Examination Regulations.

(d) A candidate who obtains an Honours standard but is ineligible for the award of the Degree with Honours, because of failure to comply with Regulations 5(a), (c) and 6(a), shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

THESIS

7. These conditions shall apply to the completion of a thesis:

(a) It shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject;

(b) It may be presented in the first year of enrolment for this Degree only with the approval of the Head of Department;

(c) It may be presented in the second year of enrolment for this Degree only if the candidate obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the four papers sat;

(d) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to represent it subject to Regulation 5(a) and (d) above by a later date to be specified by the Head of Department.

**PERSONAL
COURSE OF
STUDY**

8. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of Senate.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSITIONAL
PROVISIONS**

9. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate enrolled for this Degree under the Regulations published in the 1972 Calendar may complete under those Regulations, or he may elect to transfer to the new Regulations as published in this Calendar. A candidate electing to transfer to these Regulations shall not be permitted to present papers which in the opinion of the Head of Department concerned contain a substantial portion of work included in papers for which the candidate has received credits.

10. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

ACCOUNTING — Stage I

1.10 Introduction to Accounting (a)

Basic financial accounting method including an introduction to external reporting.

1.11 Introduction to Accounting (b)

Introduction to accounting theory, management accounting and the design and operation of business information systems.

Prescribed texts: Burns and Hendrickson, *The Accounting Sampler — an Introduction* (McGraw-Hill); Colditz, Meigs and Johnson, *Australian Accounting* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting* (Whitcombe and Tombs); Colditz and McIlff, *Study Guide to Australian Accounting* (McGraw-Hill).

ACCOUNTING — Stage II

1.20 Financial Accounting

Company accounting and finance.

Prescribed texts: Johnston Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand* (4th Ed., Butterworths); Colditz, Meigs and Johnson, *Australian Accounting* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended book: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in New Zealand* (Sweet & Maxwell).

1.21 Accounting for Special Entities

Trust accounting; farm accounting; and other selected topics.

Prescribed texts: Anderson and Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (5th Ed., Butterworths); N.Z. Society of Accountants, *Farm Accounting in New Zealand*.

1.22 Cost and Management Accounting

Budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control and divisional performance appraisal.

Prescribed texts: Cowan and Popoff, *Management Accounting* (Sweet and Maxwell); J. E. Field, *Management Accounting* (Butterworths).

1.23 Accounting Systems and Data Processing

The systems concept; specific accounting systems; management information systems; mechanised accounting; introduction to electronic data processing.

Prescribed texts: Carrithers and Weinwurm, *Business Information and Accounting Systems* (Merrill); D. H. Sanders, *Computers in Business* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Elliott and Wasley, *Business Information Processing Systems* (Irwin); Nelson and Woods, *Accounting Systems and Data Processing* (South Western Publishing Company).

1.24 Public Sector Accounting

Central, regional and local government accounting and finance including the accounts of government trading corporations and other statutory bodies.

Prescribed texts: Hinrichs and Taylor, *Program Budgeting and Benefit Cost Analysis* (Cases, Text and Readings) (Goodyear Publishing Co.); The Public Revenue Act 1963; Auckland Regional Authority Act 1963 and amendments; The Municipal Accounting Regulations 1965. Annual Government Publications: The Public Accounts, Reports of the Auditor-General, Estimates of Expenditure.

ACCOUNTING — Stage III

1.30 Financial Accounting

Contemporary issues in financial accounting theory and practice.

Prescribed text: E. S. Hendriksen, *Accounting Theory* (Revised Ed., Irwin).

Recommended books: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in New Zealand* (2nd Ed., Sweet and Maxwell); Johnston Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand* (4th Ed., Butterworths); Keller and Zeff, *Financial Accounting Theory II* (McGraw-Hill).

1.31 Auditing.

Prescribed texts: H. F. Stettler, *Systems Based Independent Audits* (Prentice-Hall); V. R. V. Cooper, *Student's Manual of Auditing* (Gee).

1.32 Cost and Management Accounting

Accounting for planning, decision-making and control.

Prescribed texts: Dopuch and Birnberg, *Cost Accounting* (Harcourt, Brace & World); J. E. Field, *Management Accounting* (Butterworths); C. T. Horngren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (2nd Ed., Prentice-Hall).

1.33 Investment Analysis and Planning

Analysis and interpretation of accounts. Corporate investment and valuations. Growth strategies.

Prescribed text: J. C. Van Horne, *Financial Management and Policy* (2nd edition, Prentice-Hall).

Recommended book: E. Solomon, *The Theory of Financial Management* (Columbia University Press).

ACCOUNTING FOR MCom AND HONOURS

The requirements for the MCom degree are six papers, or five papers and a research essay, or four papers and a thesis. To be eligible for honours a candidate must take at least four papers in the first year and satisfy the remaining requirements during the following year. A candidate not seeking honours may take three papers in one year and three papers in the following year. (Refer course regulations).

- 1.400 Accounting Theory
- 1.401 Financial Accounting
- 1.402 Management Accounting
- 1.403 Concepts of Capital and Profit
- 1.404 History of Accounting Thought
- 1.405 Accounting Systems and Data Processing
- 1.406 Behavioural Aspects of Accounting
- 1.407 Budgetary Control
- 1.408 Selected Legal Problems in Industry and Commerce
- 1.409 Taxation*
- 1.410 Special Topic*

*These papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

Students intending to read for MCom should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year about preliminary vacational reading.

COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage I

2.10 Introduction to Commercial Law

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system; the general principles of the law of contract.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (4th Ed., Butterworths); O'Keefe and Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law* (Butterworths).

Recommended book: O'Keefe and Farrands, *Source Book on New Zealand Law* (Butterworths).

COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage II

2.20 Aspects of Property Law

The general principles of the law relating to chattels mortgages, hire purchase agreements, and similar interests in personal property; insolvency; an outline of the law of real property.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (4th Ed., Butterworths); O'Keefe and Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law* (Butterworths); *Hire Purchase Act 1971*; *Insolvency Act 1967*.

Recommended book: O'Keefe and Farrands, *Source Book on New Zealand Law* (Butterworths).

2.21 Special Contracts

The general principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, commercial letters of credit, partnerships, agency, suretyship, insurance (in its relation to business), bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes.

Prescribed text: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (4th Ed., Butterworths).

Recommended books: O'Keefe and Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law* and *Source Book on New Zealand Law* (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, *Principles of Law of Partnership* (Butterworths).

2.22 Taxation and Estate Planning

The general principles of the law and practice of land tax, income tax, payroll tax, estate and gift duties and estate planning.

Prescribed texts: T. F. Paul, *Land and Income Tax Handbook* (4th Ed., Butterworths); Land and Income Tax Act (Annual Reprint) as at 1 April 1973; The Estate and Gift Duties Act 1968 and amendments; *Estate Planning*, (2nd Ed) New Zealand Society of Accountants.

Recommended books: A. P. Molloy, *Estate Planning* (Butterworths); I. L. M. Richardson, *Law of Estate and Gift Duties* (4th Ed., Butterworths).

2.23 Company Law

The general principles of company law in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: W. L. Farrands, *Company Law in New Zealand* (Sweet & Maxwell); J. F. Northey, *Introduction to Company Law in New Zealand* (7th Ed., Butterworths); R. S. Sim, *Case book on Company Law* (Butterworths); the Companies Act 1955 and amendments.

2.24 Legal Problems in Industry, Business and Professional Practice

Prescribed texts: J. Collinge, *Restrictive Trade Practices and Monopolies in New Zealand* (Sweet and Maxwell); D. L. Mathieson, *Industrial Law in New Zealand* (Sweet and Maxwell); A. Szakats, *Trade Unions and the Law* (Sweet and Maxwell).

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS I

(Two papers)

13.10 Micro-Economics. The economic activity of individuals, households and business firms, covering markets and prices, demand, supply and distribution.

13.11 Macro-Economics. The economic activity of the complete national economy and its interrelationship with the rest of the world, covering the measurement and level of economic activity, money, banking and prices, government economic policy and international trade.

Prescribed texts: P. A. Samuelson, *Economics* (Australian edition, McGraw-Hill); R. G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics* (3rd edition, Weidenfeld and Nicolson); R. Dorfman, *Prices and Markets* (2nd edition, Prentice-Hall); C. L. Schultze, *National Income Analysis* (3rd edition, Prentice-Hall); P. B. Kenen and R. Lutiz, *International Economics* (3rd Ed., Prentice-Hall).

ECONOMICS II

(Three papers)

13.20 Introduction to Managerial Economics. The application of operations research techniques to the micro-economic theories of demand and supply, including demand forecasting, decision theory, optimisation techniques and investment models.

Prescribed texts: W. J. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis* (3rd edition, Prentice-Hall); K. J. Cohen and R. M. Cyert, *Theory of the Firm* (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended books: P. G. Carlson, *Quantitative Methods for Managers* (Harper-Row paperback); M. H. Spencer, *Managerial Economics* (3rd edition, Irwin); D. E. Farrar and J. R. Meyer, *Managerial Economics* (Prentice-Hall).

13.21 Introduction to Finance. Social accounts and balance sheets. Finance of central and local government. Capital markets. Financial intermediaries. Aspects of international finance.

Prescribed texts: L. Johansen, *Public Economics*, (Rand McNally) or J. F. Due, *Government Finance: Economics of the Public Sector* (Irwin); L. V. Chandler, *The Economics of Money and Banking*, 5th edition.

13.22 Introduction to Econometrics. Frequency distributions, time series, regression analysis, tests of significance.

Textbooks will be recommended by the lecturer.

13.23 Introduction to Macroeconomic Analysis.

Recommended reading: F. S. Brooman, *Macroeconomics* (4th edition, Allen & Unwin, 1970) or N. F. Keiser, *Macroeconomics* (Random House, 1971); N. F. Keiser, *Macroeconomics. Problems and a Survey of Theory* (Random House, 1971); Reports of the Monetary and Economic Council, Nos. 22 and 23.

Students will be expected to have a copy of a recent Annual Statistical Report on National Income and Expenditure.

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit: 17.20, 17.21, 17.22.

ECONOMICS III

(Three papers one of which is to be 13.31.)

Students intending to take any Economics III papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

13.30 Managerial Economics. Selected techniques and economic applications of Management Science, including linear programming, dynamic programming and inventory theory.

Recommended reading: H. M. Wagner, *Principles of Operations Research* (Prentice-Hall).

13.31 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy.

Recommended reading for 1973: F. S. Brooman, *Macroeconomics* (4th Ed., Allen & Unwin, 1970) or N. F. Keiser, *Macroeconomics* (Random House, 1971); N. F. Keiser, *Macroeconomics. Problems and a Survey of Theory* (Random House, 1971); Report of the Monetary and Economic Council, Nos. 22 and 23.

Students will be expected to have a copy of a recent Annual Statistical Report on National Income and Expenditure.

13.32 International Trade. A theoretical and applied treatment of international trade, aid and finance, with special reference to their influence on economic development.

Prescribed texts: R. E. Caves and H. G. Johnson, eds., *Readings in International Economics* (A.E.A.); J. Bhagwati, ed., *International Trade* (Penguin Modern Economics); B. Södersten, *International Economics* (Macmillan); H. G. Johnson, *International Trade and Economic Growth*; J. Pincus, ed., *Reshaping the World Economy* (Prentice-Hall); J. Bhagwati et al. eds., *Trade, Balance of Payments and Growth* (North-Holland).

13.33 Econometrics. Probability distributions including multivariate distributions, statistical inference and simpler econometric models.

Recommended reading: J. Kmenta, *Elements of Econometrics* (Collier-Macmillan).

13.34 Business Finance. Business demand for assets, and methods of financing their acquisition. Analysis of capital markets. The impact of government fiscal, monetary and debt policy on business financial decisions and on financial markets.

Prescribed texts: S. H. Archer and C. A. D'Ambrosio, *The Theory of Business Finance: A Book of Readings* (Macmillan); J. C. T. Mao, *Quantitative Analysis of Financial Decisions* (Macmillan).

13.35 Theory of Value. Micro-Economic theory and general equilibrium.

Prescribed texts: J. R. Hicks, *Value and Capital* (O.U.P.); J. M. Henderson and R. E. Quandt, *Microeconomic Theory* (McGraw Hill); J. Quirk and R. Saponnik, *Introduction to General Equilibrium Theory and Welfare Economics* (McGraw-Hill).

†13.36 Special topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit: 17.30, 17.31, 17.32, 17.33.

ECONOMICS III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three from the papers prescribed for Economics III)

Students are referred to BA Regulations 8, 9, 31(b).

This unit is not available for students for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

ECONOMICS FOR MA, MCom AND HONOURS

Note: Except by permission of the Head of the Department of Economics, no candidate shall take the subject Economics unless he has passed papers 13.31 for Economics III.

Candidates who propose to take paper 13.43 must consult the lecturer in charge regarding Mathematics papers to be taken in the Bachelor's degree course.

Students intending to take any of the Honours papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

13.40 Operations Research.

13.41 Development and Planning.

13.42 Economic Dynamics.

13.43 Econometrics.

13.44 The History of Economic Thought.

13.45 Public Economics.

13.46 Comparative Economics: Primitive, Peasant, Industrial and Socialist Economies.

13.47 History and Theory of Business Cycles.

13.48 Special topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.

13.49 Special topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.
Department.

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in any one year.

ECONOMIC HISTORY II

(Three papers)

17.20 The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870.

Recommended reading: B. R. Mitchell and P. Deane, *Abstract of British Historical Statistics*; P. Mathias, *The First Industrial Nation*; M. W. Flinn, *Origins of the Industrial Revolution*; S. Pollard and D. W. Crosley, *The Wealth of Britain*; M. E. Falkus, *Readings in the History of the Economic Growth*.

17.21 The Development of the International Economy 1870-1939.

Recommended reading: W. Ashworth, *A Short History of the International Economy since 1850*; D. H. Aldcroft, *The Development of British Industry and Foreign Competition 1875-1914*; A. Maddison, *Economic Growth in the West*; A. G. Kenwood and A. L. Loughheed, *The Growth of the International Economy 1820-1960*; B. R. Mitchell and P. Deane, *Abstract of British Historical Statistics*; B. R. Mitchell and H. G. Jones, *Second Abstract of British Historical Statistics*; P. Mathias, *The First Industrial Nation*.

17.22 Economic Growth since 1939.

Recommended reading: A. G. Kenwood and A. L. Loughheed, *The Growth of the International Economy 1820-1960*; W. Ashworth, *A Short History of the International Economy since 1850*; C. P. Kindleberger, *Foreign Trade and the National Economy*; M. M. Poston, *An Economic History of Western Europe 1945-1964*.

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit: 13.21, 13.22, 13.23.

ECONOMIC HISTORY III

(Three papers)

Students intending to take any Economic History III papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

17.30 Australian and New Zealand Economic History.

Recommended reading: J. B. Condliffe, *New Zealand in the Making*; J. B. Condliffe, *The Welfare State in New Zealand*; N. G. Butlin, *Invest-*

ment in *Australasian Economic Development 1861-1900*; E. O. G. Shann, *An Economic History of Australia*; N. T. Drohan and J. H. Day eds., *Readings in Australian Economics*; E. A. Boehm, *Prosperity and Depression in Australia 1887-1897*; G. J. Abbott and N. B. Nairn, eds., *Australia 1789-1821*.

*17.31 Historical Demography and South East Asia.

17.32 Industrialisation of North America and Western Europe since 1850.

Recommended reading: J. Hughes, *Industrialisation and Economic History* (McGraw-Hill); D. S. Landes, *The Unbound Prometheus* (Cambridge); D. C. North, *Growth and Welfare in the American Past* (Prentice-Hall); L. M. Hacker, *The Course of American Economic Growth and Development* (Wiley).

†17.33 Special topic in Economic History to be prescribed by Head of Department.

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit: 13.31, 13.32.

*ECONOMIC HISTORY FOR MA, MCom AND HONOURS

Students intending to take any of the Honours papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

17.40 Special topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.

17.41 Special topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.

17.42 Special topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.

Any of the following papers: 13.41, 13.46, 13.47 and those papers offered for History for MA as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Economics and History.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT

(Two papers and practical work)

A student must have passed Economics paper 13.22 or Mathematics paper 26.280 before enrolling for this course.

7.20, 7.21 Materials and manufacturing processes. Economic and production aspects of product development. Quality control. Plant location and layout. Materials handling. Plant maintenance. Work Study. Organization and methods. Wage incentives. Job evaluation. Work sampling. Aspects of manufacturing decision theory.

Practical work: All students will attend a practical class of three hours per week. Industrial case studies will comprise a vital part of the course and to complement these, visits to selected companies will take place from time to time.

Texts to be prescribed.

Note: This subject will be offered in 1973 only if a minimum of eight candidates enrol for the subject.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY I

Two papers are offered. Either may be taken and credited alone.

32.14 General Introduction to Psychology.

One lecture per week throughout the year.

Experimental analysis and biological basis of behaviour: perception, learning, motivation, problem solving and social interaction.

Prescribed text: Morgan and King, *Introduction to Psychology* Fourth (paperback) edition.

32.15 Industrial Psychology.

Personnel selection, appraisal and training. Job analysis and assessment. Ergonomics. Social processes in industry.

Prescribed text: Blum and Naylor, *Industrial Psychology* (Harper International Edition).

Laboratory work—two hours per week. *Required* for either (or both) papers.

Laboratory text: DeBold, *Manual of Contemporary Experiments in Psychology* (Prentice-Hall).

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

The Professional Examinations in Accountancy are conducted annually (in November) on behalf of the Society by the New Zealand University Grants Committee. Candidates must (since 1970) have passed the University Entrance Examination.

Subjects of the Professional Examinations

For those who commenced to sit the examinations in 1968 or earlier years and have passed in at least one subject prior to the end of 1968:

Accounting, Stages I and II; Commercial Law, Stages I and II; Economics; Advanced Financial Accounting; Cost and Management Accounting; Auditing; Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts. (There are two papers in each of these nine subjects.)

For those who commenced to sit the examinations in 1969 and subsequent years: Accounting, Stages I and II; Commercial Law, Stages I and II; Economics; Advanced Financial Accounting; Cost and Management Accounting; Auditing; Taxation; Mathematics and Statistics.

Cross-credits

Cross-credits are granted by the New Zealand Society of Accountants to students who have passed degree subjects as follows:

(a) *Students who passed in the unit Accounting II prior to 1967* should consult the 1970 Calendar (p. 373) for the cross-credit arrangements applying to them.

(b) *Students who passed in the unit Accounting II in the years 1967 to 1970 (inclusive)*. Unit cross credits will be granted for the units Accounting I and II, Commercial Law I and II (or Commercial Law sub-units 2.10, 2.20, 2.21 and 2.23), and Economics I (or Economics sub-units 13.10 and 13.11). Students who complete the degree examinations and pass in the unit Accounting III (prior to 1971), or in the Accounting III sub-units 1.30, 1.31, and 1.32 in 1971, or in the Accounting III sub-units 1.30, 1.31, 1.32, and 1.33 in 1972 and subsequent years, as well as the units or sub-units mentioned (including or together with sub-unit or paper 2.22 in Commercial Law) will be exempt from all other professional examinations.

(c) *Other students*. Unit cross-credits will be granted as follows:

<i>Degree sub-units</i>		<i>Professional subjects</i>
Accounting I	1.10 } 1.11 }	Accounting I
Accounting II	1.20 } 1.22 }	Accounting II
Commercial Law I Commercial Law II	2.10 } 2.20 } 2.21 } 2.23 }	Commercial Law I and II
Economics I	13.10 } 13.11 }	Economics

Students who complete the degree and pass in the sub-units Accounting II 1.23 and either 1.21 or 1.24, Accounting III 1.30, 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33 and Commercial Law II 2.22 as well as the abovementioned sub-units (1.10, 1.11; 1.20, 1.22, 2.10, 2.20, 2.21, 2.23; 13.10, 13.11) will be exempted from all other professional examinations.

Notes: 1. Certificate of Proficiency passes in units not included in the degree course will be accepted by the Society.

2. Cross credits in Commercial Law will be granted on completion of the sub-units or papers 2.10, 2.20, 2.21 and 2.23 (or 2.11 in 1970 Regulations).

3. Refer to Regulation 9 of the BCom course regulations (pages 390-1) for exemptions from degree subjects which may be granted to students who have completed the Professional Examinations or who have passed in six subjects with merit.

4. Those who do not complete the degree, but who have passed for degree purposes paper 2.10 and one of the papers 2.20, 2.21 or 2.23 may be granted cross credits in Commercial Law I and II of the professional examinations on gaining passes for certificates of proficiency purposes in the remaining two papers.

DIPLOMA
IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION
DipBIA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the course not later than 10 January, 1972.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that he has had adequate responsible experience in business or industry,

provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if before enrolment he —

(i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline; or

(ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or in Science, with outstanding merit; or

(iii) has had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in business or industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

2. A candidate who has not previously obtained a credit in Mathematics IA or IB or an approved equivalent shall be required to satisfy the Senate that his knowledge of Mathematics is adequate for the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

4. Every candidate shall:

(a) Pass the examinations in the following subjects:

Management and Financial Accounting 70.10

Applied Statistics 70.11

Management I 70.12

Work Study 70.13

Managerial Economics 70.14

Management II 70.15

Any two of the following:

Government and Business 70.16

Industrial Psychology 70.17

Product Planning, Development and Marketing
70.18

†Quantitative Techniques 70.19

(b) during his course carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate two series of case studies in approved topics allied to the subjects prescribed in regulation

4 (a), and submit to the Registrar certificates signed by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce or the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering or the deputy of either of them that he has satisfactorily completed both series of case studies; but the certificates shall not be granted before the candidate has passed the appropriate written examinations.

(c) by 1 December in the year he presents the final subject in regulation 4 (a), or by a later date approved by the Senate, submit a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Senate.

5. A candidate who has followed a course of study and passed the required examination as part of a course for a University Degree or Diploma or Professional qualification, in a unit or subject the same as or substantially equivalent to any of the units or subjects in regulation 4 (a) may, at the discretion of the Senate, be exempt from not more than two of those units or subjects upon condition that he pays the fees as prescribed in respect of exempted units or subjects.

†This subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBIA

There is during the current *Calendar* year a limitation on the number of candidates that may be enrolled for any subject of the course. The maximum number in any subject is twenty-five.

The course is designed as a two-year part-time course, or for a limited number of candidates, as a one-year full-time course. Classes are held during the mornings from 8.00 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. Part-time candidates normally attend twice a week on alternate mornings.

In general, for part-time candidates, the subjects of the first year comprise:

Management and Financial Accounting	70.10
Applied Statistics	70.11
Management I	70.12
Work Study	70.13
Case Studies I	

The remaining subjects listed in Regulation 4 of the regulations for the course are available for the second year of the part-time course. Candidates may enrol for single subjects provided there are vacancies.

Further details, explanatory notes, and reading lists are contained in a handbook available free from the enquiry counter, Registry, 24 Princes Street, Auckland.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Applied Statistics 70.11

Probability distributions, correlation, tests of significance. Applications to research, production, sales, and service studies.

Case Studies I

A series of case studies centred on organisation, management, administration, work study, industrial relations, systems and procedures, costs, etc.

Case Studies II

A series of case studies based on analysis, diagnosis, decision making and control in situations covering most aspects of management and administration including total company strategy, finance, marketing, investment, etc.

Government and Business 70.16

The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

Industrial Psychology 70.17

Organisational behaviour. Human relations in business and industry. Personnel selection, training, counselling. Labour relations. Sociological environment. Interviews and questionnaires.

Management and Financial Accounting 70.10

Introduction to Management and Financial Accounting including taxation.

Management I 70.12

Management theory, organisation, planning, administration, sociological, legal, financial, productive, distributive and control aspects.

Management II 70.15

Administrative, economic, financial and investment theories and techniques. Long range planning, short term objectives and controls.

Managerial Economics 70.14

Analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, determination of price and output, forms of competition, competitive strategies, theory of advertising.

Product Planning, Development and Marketing 70.18

Diversification of products and product lines, evaluation of market demands, R & D estimates, manufacture and product launch. Marketing Theory and practice — home and export. Distribution, Market Research. Advertising. Selling. Pricing.

Quantitative Techniques 70.19

Analysis of variance. Introduction to design of experiments. Quality control. Operations Research. Business and industrial applications of statistics and operational research.

Work Study 70.13

Method study, work measurement, work performance, plant and work place layout, PMTS, PERT, value analysis, ergonomics, work sampling. Analysis of systems, procedures; planning and control techniques.

For reading lists and explanatory notes refer to the 1972 *Handbook for the DipBIA course*.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

LLB

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be required to

(a) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;

(b) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;

(c) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law.

EXAMINATIONS

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Law Examination. The Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of the Examination.

Provided that

(a) A candidate who has failed to pass the Intermediate Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subject or subjects not so credited.

(b) A candidate who has failed to pass any Law Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subject or subjects not so credited together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Law Examination.

(c) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may at the discretion of the Senate be permitted to sit either Part A only or Part B only of the First Law Examination, presenting the remaining part in a subsequent year together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.

(d) A candidate who is undertaking the degree or any part of the degree, upon a part-time basis, or in conjunction with any other degree shall be required to pass an Examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate shall in its discretion determine and present the remaining part of the Examination in a subsequent year, together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.

A candidate who sits either the First or Second Law Examination as provided under (c) and (d) above, shall not be required to take any subject from the succeeding Examination.

A candidate to whom any of the foregoing provisions applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the subjects he is taking in any year, so that his performance in all subjects taken in that year shall be considered.

A candidate who has failed only one subject of a Law Examination may be required by the Senate to pass in the following February a special examination in that subject to be credited with a pass in the Examination as a whole.

SUBJECTS

3. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

(a) One unit as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that all credits for that

unit are gained in the one year at Stage I from the following subjects:—

An ancient or modern language.

English.

Maori Studies (including one paper from either 4.10 or 4.11).

Philosophy.

(b) Two units at any stage from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that all credits for that unit are gained in the one year and from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science each unit to total twelve credits and provided that all such credits are gained in the one year.

FIRST LAW EXAMINATION

Part A	Criminal Law	25.101
	Constitutional Law	25.102
Part B	The Legal System	25.103
	The Law of Torts	25.104
	The Law of Contract	25.105

SECOND LAW EXAMINATION

	Land Law	25.201
	Equity and the Law of Succession	25.202
	Introduction to Commercial Law	25.203

TOGETHER WITH selected subjects from

	Administrative Law	25.204
	Advanced Contract & Tort	25.205
	Advanced Criminal Law	25.206
	Company Law and Partnership	25.207

Copyright, Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition	25.208
Criminology	25.209
Family Law	25.210
Industrial Law	25.211
International Institutions	25.212
International Law	25.213
Introduction to Company Law and Partnership	25.214
Introduction to Family Law	25.215
Jurisprudence	25.216
Law Reform	25.217
*Legal History	25.218
*Legal Processes	25.219
*Local Government Law	25.220
Planning Law	25.221
*Roman Law	25.222
Taxation	25.223
Special Topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 25.224, 25.225, 25.226, 25.227, 25.228, 25.229, 25.230, 25.231, 25.232, 25.233.	

Candidates may not include both Company Law and Partnership 25.207 and Introduction to Company Law and Partnership 25.214 or Family Law 25.210 and Introduction to Family Law 25.215 as part of the degree.

THIRD LAW EXAMINATION

Selected subjects from

Advanced Administrative Law	25.301
Advanced Constitutional Law	25.302
Advanced Criminology	25.303
Advanced Family Law	25.304
Advanced Industrial Law	25.305

Advanced International Law	25.306
*Civil Procedure	25.307
Commercial Transactions	25.308
Company Finance	25.309
Comparative Law	25.310
Conflict of Laws	25.311
*Creditors Remedies	25.312
Evidence	25.313
*International Trade	25.314
*Legal Theory	25.315
Vendor and Purchaser	25.316
Wills and Estate Planning	25.317
Special Topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.318, 25.319, 25.320, 25.321, 25.322, 25.323, 25.324, 25.325, 25.326, 25.327

AND any one or more optional subjects prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

All candidates shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as apply to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

Note: *Starred subjects will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

EXEMPTIONS 4. (a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any of the units specified for the Intermediate Examination shall be credited with such unit or units for the purposes of this degree.

(b) A candidate who is a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination, and his course

of study may be pursued for a period of not less than three years.

(c) In granting admission *ad eundem statum* to a candidate from an overseas University in one or more units or subjects of the Degree the Senate may require that the candidate shall pass an Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand, covering such matters as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes: (i) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(ii) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of \$10.

(iii) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

PRACTICAL COURSES

5. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of Regulation 1 (c).

APPROVAL OF COURSES

6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate

Provided that

(a) The Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval and may also delegate the discretionary powers conferred in Regulations 2 and 4 of these Regulations.

(b) The candidate may appeal to the Senate where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty acting under the delegation of any of the powers referred to in the previous proviso.

**COURSE RE-
QUIREMENTS**

7. Every candidate shall be required

(a) to undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty of Law shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purposes of this requirement and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examination shall be the minimum requirement.

(b) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations, a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

Note: The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

**COURSES IN
OTHER
FACULTIES**

8. (a) In lieu of optional law subjects (totalling not more than one-fifth of the content of the Second and Third Law Examinations combined) a candidate may take such units or papers offered by other Faculties and related to his law studies as are approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Provided that he shall before enrolling in such units or papers obtain the permission of the Head of the Department in which they are being taken and of the Dean of the Faculty of Law; but the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to a candidate who has previously taken units or papers in another Faculty which would have qualified under this Regulation if prior approval had been obtained.

(b) Subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any unit or paper taken by a candidate under this Regulation may be credited only to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

**RESEARCH
PAPER**

9. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may with the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, elect to present a research paper in lieu of examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination;

Provided that the teacher in the subject shall certify that the research paper is related to that subject, and the candidate shall comply with the terms requirements in that subject.

BCom/LLB

10. In addition to the credits permitted to a candidate under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) a candidate who has passed the following subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be awarded the following credits:

(a) Passes in Special Contracts 2.21 and Company Law 2.23 shall together be credited as a pass in Company Law and Partnership 25.207.

(b) A pass in Aspects of Property Law 2.20 shall be credited as a pass in Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203.

(c) A pass in Taxation and Estate Planning 2.22 shall be credited as a pass in Taxation 25.223.

(d) Passes in Legal Problems in Industry 2.24, Investment Analysis and Planning 1.33 and Business Finance 13.34 shall each be credited as a pass in an optional subject in the Second and Third Law Examination, provided no more than two credits shall be allowed under this subparagraph.

Provided that a candidate entitled to credits under this regulation must include in his course for this Degree at least two advanced law courses in terms of Regulation 7.

11. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

**COMMENCE-
MENT**

12. These regulations shall apply to all students taking the degree of Bachelor of Laws from 1 January 1973.

Provided that any candidate who commenced his law course before that date shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) A pass in Legal System before 1973 shall be credited as both a pass in Legal System and a pass in Legal History.

(b) A pass in any of the subjects in subclause (ii) of Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations (1972 *Calendar*, p.441) shall be credited as a pass in Constitutional Law.

(c) Subject to the foregoing provisions passes in any of the subjects mentioned in Divisions I and II of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall be credited as passes in the corresponding subjects in the Regulations for this Degree.

(d) Passes in any of the subjects in Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall (unless already credited under subclause (ii) above) be credited as equivalent to one-fifth of either the Second Law or Third Law Examination.

(e) A pass in Introduction to Commercial Law shall not be required where the candidate has before 1973 either passed Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property under the 1966 Degree Regulations or passed or been credited with or exempted from not less than twelve subjects towards his LLB degree.

And provided further that where the course of any candidate is not specifically covered by the above provisions and in other cases where there is doubt concerning the course of any candidate such course shall be settled by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

And provided also that any candidate who commenced his law course before 1967 shall be entitled to the benefit of any transitional provisions which may previously have applied to him.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)

LLB(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be required to

(a) (i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years and as prescribed in Regulation 2;

(ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;

(iii) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law; as prescribed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, excepting Regulation 9 as to the substitution of a research paper in lieu of an examination in his Third Law Examination; and

(b) present the additional work specified in Regulation 3 and maintain a superior standard of work throughout the course as prescribed in Regulation 6.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

2. Every candidate shall be required

(a) To take at least one of the following subjects:

- Jurisprudence
- Legal Theory
- Legal Process
- Comparative Law
- Legal History
- Law Reform

(b) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty of Law shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purposes of this requirement, and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examinations shall be the minimum requirement.

(c) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations, a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

Note: The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

**ADDITIONAL
WORK**

3. In addition to the foregoing requirements, every candidate shall during his course undertake the following work:

(a) Two additional subjects from those listed in Regulation 4, carrying out to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law such written or other work as may be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in connection with those subjects.

(b) The presentation, not later than twelve months after completing the Third Law Examination of a dissertation embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty of Law. Provided that the Senate may in its discretion extend the time for the presentation of the dissertation.

SUBJECTS

4. The subjects provided for in Regulation 3 shall be:

Admiralty Law	25.341
Air and Space Law	25.342
Aspects of Industrial Law	25.343

Business Regulation	25.344
Causes of Crime	25.345
Civil Rights	25.346
Commercial Letters of Credit	25.347
Consumer Law	25.348
Copyright and Patent Law	25.349
Corporation Finance	25.350
Economic Regulation	25.351
Environmental Law	25.352
Estate Planning	25.353
Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law	25.354
International Business and Finance, Law of	25.355
Law and Society	25.356
Law of Banking	25.357
Law of Landlord and Tenant	25.358
Law Reform	25.359
Law Relating to Computers	25.360
Legal Accounting	25.361
Legal Aspects of Race Relations	25.362
Legal Education	25.363
Legal History	25.364
Legal Problems of the European Common Market	25.365
Local Government Law	25.366
Maori Land Law	25.367
Marine Insurance Law	25.368
Medico-Legal Problems	25.369
Military Law	25.370
Penology	25.371
Problems in Choice of Law	25.372
Problems in Contract and Tort	25.373
Problems in Criminal Law	25.374
Problems in Equity	25.375
Problems in Legal Philosophy	25.376
Professional Responsibility	25.377
Registration of Title to Land	25.378
Remedies against the Government	25.379
Securities Law	25.380
Selected topics in Comparative Law	25.381
Shipping Law	25.382
Social Control of Land	25.383
State and Local Taxation	25.384
The Law Relating to Damages	25.385
The Legal Process	25.386

Trial Practice	25.387
United Nations Law and Problems of World Order	25.388
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.389
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.390
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.391
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.392
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.393
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.394
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.395
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.396
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.397
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.398

Note: Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current Calendar year.

5. Any candidate may with the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, elect to present a research paper in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination or a subject listed in Regulation 4. In cases approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present a dissertation in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination.

Provided that in either case the teacher in the subject shall certify that the research paper or dissertation is related to that subject and the candidate shall comply with the requirements for obtaining terms in that subject.

STANDARDS 6. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Law of a sufficiently high standard.

TRANSFER OF LLB(Hons) 7. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the First Law Examination and, in special circumstances any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such subjects as he has passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

TRANSFER TO LLB 8. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty of Law satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 6, or who at any stage elects to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be entitled to have credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws) in which he has passed or in which he has been credited with a pass.

9. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these regulations.

COMMENCEMENT 10. These regulations shall apply to all candidates taking the degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) from 1 January 1973, provided that any candidate who commenced his law course before that date or before 1967 shall be entitled to the credits prescribed in Regulation 12 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966:

- (a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and
- (b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects:

The Law of Civil Procedure 25.307

Conveyancing and Draftsmanship 25.401

The Law of Evidence 25.313

*Legal Ethics and Advocacy 25.402

Office Administration and Accounting 25.403

Taxation and Estate Planning 24.404

Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.

In the subjects the Law of Civil Procedure, Conveyancing and Draftsmanship, Legal Ethics and Advocacy, and Office Administration and Accounting, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.

Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject, except in the case of Legal Ethics and Advocacy in which no examination is available.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS

LLM

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws.

COURSE CONTENT

3. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either
 - (i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in three of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or
 - (ii) keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects so prescribed, in one year, and present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5, or
 - (iii) both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects so prescribed in one year, and in two other such subjects in the following year.

- (b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are:

Administrative Law	25.501, 25.502
Conflict of Laws	25.503, 25.504
Constitutional Law	25.505, 25.506
Criminal Law	25.507, 25.508
Equity	25.509, 25.510
Family Law	25.511, 25.512
International Law	25.513, 25.514
Jurisprudence	25.515, 25.516
Land Law	25.517, 25.518
The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate	25.519, 25.520
The Law of Contract	25.521, 25.522
The Law of Evidence	25.523, 25.524
The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning	25.525, 25.526
The Law of Torts	25.527, 25.528
Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.529, 25.530
Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.531, 25.532
Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.533, 25.534
Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.535, 25.536
Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.537, 25.538
Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.539, 25.540
Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.541, 25.542

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current calendar year will be by arrangement with the Dean.

The prescriptions are stated elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THESIS

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.

(c) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.

(d) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required to attend, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(e) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(f) The thesis shall be presented within three years of the year in which the examination is first taken, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**CLASSES
OF PASS**

6. The Degree of Master of Laws shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF JURISPRUDENCE

MJur

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

**GENERAL
PROVISION**

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

3. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall either

(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or

(ii) present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate proceeding under Regulation 3 (a) (i)

(i) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, and

(ii) shall not include any subject with which the candidate has been credited for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are:

Administrative Law	25.501, 25.502
Conflict of Laws	25.503, 25.504
Constitutional Law	25.505, 25.506

Criminal Law	25.507, 25.508
Equity	25.509, 25.510
Family Law	25.511, 25.512
International Law	25.513, 25.514
Jurisprudence	25.515, 25.516
Land Law	25.517, 25.518
The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate	25.519, 25.520
The Law of Contract	25.521, 25.522
The Law of Evidence	25.523, 25.524
The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning	25.525, 25.526
The Law of Torts	25.527, 25.528
Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.529, 25.530
Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.531, 25.532
Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.533, 25.534
Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.535, 25.536
Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.537, 25.538
Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.539, 25.540
Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.541, 25.542

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current calendar year will be by arrangement with the Dean.

The prescriptions are stated elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THESIS

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.

(c) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(d) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(e) The thesis shall be presented not later than three years after the candidate's enrolment for the Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**CLASSES
OF PASS**

6. The Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS

LLD

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, provided that in addition to such published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of his application.
5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - (a) three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) a statutory declaration which shall
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a

Degree or Diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a Degree or Diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a Degree or Diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

SCHOOL OF LAW

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB AND FOR LLB(Hons)

FIRST LAW EXAMINATION

Part A

25.101 Criminal Law

The general principles of criminal liability. Selected indictable and summary offences chargeable under New Zealand Law. An introduction to the procedure upon indictment and to summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

Prescribed texts: Burns, *A Casebook in the Law of Crimes* (1968), Sweet & Maxwell; Crimes Act 1961, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

Recommended books: Adams, *Criminal Law and Practice in New Zealand* (2nd ed. 1971), Sweet & Maxwell; Cross and Jones, *An Introduction to Criminal Law* (6th ed. 1968), Butterworths; Garrow & Willis's *Criminal Law* (5th ed. 1968), Butterworths; Smith and Hogan, *Criminal Law* (2nd ed. 1969 Butterworths)

25.102 Constitutional Law

An introduction to New Zealand Constitutional Law. Relations between state and subject, and civil liberties. British nationality and New Zealand citizenship. Law relating to the structure of Government. Functions of Government. Constitutional relations of New Zealand with the United Kingdom and other Commonwealth nations.

Prescribed texts: Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution* (1962), Oxford, Clarendon Press; Wade and Phillips, *Constitutional Law* (8th ed. 1970, Wade & Bradley, 7th ed. 1965, Wade as optional alternative), Longmans.

Part B

25.103 The Legal System

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system. Legal reasoning and the judicial process, including selected problems in statutory interpretation. Selected legal institutions in New Zealand and in England. The sources of law. Selected legal concepts.

Prescribed texts: Derham, Maher & Waller, *An Introduction to Law* (N.Z. ed), Sweet & Maxwell; Maher, Waller & Derham, *Cases and Materials on the Legal Process* (N.Z. ed. 1971, O'Keefe), Sweet & Maxwell; Williams, *Learning the Law* (8th ed. 1969, with Notes for New Zealand Readers), Stevens paperback; *The Citation of Statutes and the Citation of Cases* (1967), Butterworths; The N.Z.U.L.R. Style Manual (1972), Sweet & Maxwell. Students are recommended to buy a law dictionary—either Mozley and Whiteley's *Law Dictionary* (N.Z. ed. 1964, Hinde), * * Butterworths, or Osborn, *Concise Law Dictionary* (5th ed. 1964), Sweet & Maxwell.

25.104 The Law of Torts

The general principles of liability for civil wrongs. Selected examples of tortious liability. An introduction to civil procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

Prescribed texts: *Street on Torts* (5th ed. 1972), Butterworths; Fleming, *An Introduction to the Law of Torts* (1967), Oxford, Clarendon Press.

Recommended books: Morison, Morris and Sharwood, *Cases on Torts* (3rd ed. 1968), Law Book Co.; Winfield and Jolowicz, *A Textbook of the Law of Torts* (9th ed. 1971, Jolowicz, Lewis and Harris), Sweet and Maxwell.

25.105 The Law of Contract

The general principles of the law relating to agreements. Selected topics in the law of contract. An introduction to the law of agency.

Prescribed text: Cheshire and Fifoot, *The Law of Contract* (3rd N.Z. ed. 1970, Northey), Butterworths.

Note: These courses are introductory only. The candidate who wishes to pursue any of them in great depth may do so in the later advanced courses.

SECOND LAW EXAMINATION

COMPULSORY

25.201 Land Law

The general principles of law governing ownership of land.

Prescribed book: Hinde, *Land Law Study Guide* (1972), Sweet & Maxwell.

Recommended book: Adams, *The Land Transfer Act 1952* (2nd ed. 1971), Butterworths. Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Property Law Act 1952, The Perpetuities Act, 1964, Land Transfer Act 1952, Joint Family Homes Act 1964, and of all amendments.

25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession

The general principles of equity and the law of trusts. An introduction to the law of wills and succession and the administration of estates.

Prescribed texts: Garrow and Henderson, *Law of Trusts and Trustees* (4th ed. 1972), Henderson, Kelly and Whalan), Butterworths; Nevill, *The Concise Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand* (5th ed. 1971), Butterworths, Hinde, *Outline of the Course in Equity and the Law of Succession* (1971), Sweet & Maxwell.

Recommended book: Nathan and Marshall, *A Casebook on Trusts* (5th ed. 1967, Marshall), Stevens.

Students should have copies of the following statutes: Family Protection Act 1955, Administration Act 1969, The Perpetuities Act 1964, and of all amendments.

25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law

Elements of the law governing sale and transfer of goods, hire purchase, chattels securities and negotiable instruments.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (4th ed. 1969), Butterworths; Dugdale, *New Zealand Hire Purchase Law* (2nd ed. 1965), Butterworths. Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908, Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, Bills of Exchange Act 1908, Cheques Act 1960.

OPTIONAL

25.204 Administrative Law

The general principles of administrative law. Subordinate legislation. Discretionary powers of Ministers, officials and local bodies. Administrative tribunals and their functions. Controls over the exercise of legislative, judicial and other powers.

Prescribed text: Northey, *Administrative Law Casebook* (3rd ed. 1972), University of Auckland. Available only to law students from the University Bookshop.

25.205 Advanced Contract and Tort

Selected advanced problems in the law of contract and tort. Actions which may be brought either in contract or tort. Quasi-contractual remedies.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.206 Advanced Criminal Law

Selected advanced problems in criminal law and criminal procedure.

Prescribed text: Smith and Hogan, *Criminal Law* (2nd ed. 1969), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Adams, *Criminal Law and Practice in New Zealand* (2nd ed. 1971), Sweet & Maxwell.

25.207 Company Law and Partnership

An introduction to the principles of company law and the law of partnership. Rights and liabilities of those who form, operate and deal with companies and partnerships.

Prescribed texts: Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand* (7th ed. 1971), Butterworths; Webb and Webb, *Principles of Partnership* (1972), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Gower, *Modern Company Law* (3rd ed. 1969), Stevens. Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Companies Act, 1955, Partnership Act 1908, and of all amendments.

25.208 Copyright Patents Trademarks and Unfair Competition

Studies in the content and impact of copyright, patents, trademarks, and unfair competition in New Zealand and elsewhere.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.209 Criminology

An introduction to the theory of criminology. Selected studies in crime and its causes, law enforcement, the administration of criminal justice, and the nature and purpose of the penal system.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.210 Family Law

The relationship of husband and wife and parent and child. An introduction to the law governing this relationship, with an examination of its social implications. Selected studies in marriage, divorce and other matrimonial proceedings, domestic proceedings, adoption, guardianship, and the custody access to and status of children.

Prescribed texts: Webb, Caldwell and Davis, *Source Book of Family Law* (1967) with 1970 supplement, Butterworths or Luxford and Webb, *Domestic Proceedings* (1970), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Inglis, *Family Law* (2nd ed. 1968), Sweet & Maxwell.

25.211 Industrial Law

Selected studies in the relationship of employer and employee, with reference to industrial accidents, the organising of employees into trade unions, the negotiation and settlement of labour disputes, and the New Zealand system of industrial awards and wage fixing and restraint.

Prescribed texts: Szakats, *Trade Unions and the Law*, (1968), Sweet & Maxwell; Mathieson, *Industrial Law in New Zealand*, (1970), Sweet & Maxwell.

25.212 International Institutions

Problems in international organisation and administration. Selected studies in the role and functioning of international secretariats, and the legal, administrative and financial aspects of international organisations.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.213 International Law

An introduction to the law of nations. Selected topics in the adjudication and settlement of international disputes, the law of war, peace and neutrality, and the law of international institutions.

Prescribed texts: Starke, *Introduction to International Law* (7th ed. 1967) Butterworths; Auburn, *International Law Documents* (1971) University of Auckland. Available only to Law students from the University Bookshop.

25.214 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership

Elements of company law and the law of partnership.

Prescribed texts: Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand* (7th ed. 1971), Butterworths; Webb and Webb, *Principles of Partnership* (1972), Butterworths.

25.215 Introduction to Family Law

Elements of family law.

Prescribed texts: Webb, Caldwell and Davis, *Source Book of Family Law* (1967) with 1970 supplement, Butterworths or Luxford and Webb, *Domestic Proceedings* (1970), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Inglis, *Family Law* (2nd ed. 1968), Sweet & Maxwell.

25.216 Jurisprudence

An introduction to the theory of law. Selected readings in the philosophy of justice, the nature and basis of law, the sociology of law, and the legal process.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.217 Law Reform

A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.218 Legal History

An introduction to the history of present-day legal rules and institutions. Selected topics in English and New Zealand legal history.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.219 Legal Process

Selected studies in the institutions and processes of the New Zealand legal system, and their impact on the individual and on society as a whole. An introduction to major jurisprudential concepts through legal situations in which they are significant.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.220 Local Government Law

An introduction to the law governing the structure, powers and territorial definition of local government units. Selected studies in the legal problems of local government and its relationship with central government.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.221 Planning Law

An introduction to the law relating to Town and Country Planning. Selected studies in urban and rural planning prob-

lems, and processes and decisions of planning authorities, and the function of courts in planning matters.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.222 Roman Law

Outline of Roman private law according to Justinian and Gaius. Sources and historical development of Roman Law. The law of actions; the law of property; obligations; family and succession. Translation of substantial portions of the Latin text shall not be required.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.223 Taxation

An introduction to the general principles of taxation and its impact on individuals, private transfers of property, and industrial, financial and other business enterprises. Selected topics in income tax law, the procedure and administration of the taxation service, and the judicial review of taxation decision.

Texts to be prescribed.

22.224, 22.225, 22.226, 22.227, 22.228, 22.229, 22.230, 22.231, 22.232, 25.233. Special Topics

To be prescribed from time to time by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Note: Some of these courses will be taught for the full year, and others will not. Students should refer to the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of courses they propose to take in any particular year, since this may vary from time to time.

THIRD LAW EXAMINATION

OPTIONAL

25.301 Advanced Administrative Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Administrative Law.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.302 Advanced Constitutional Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Constitutional Law.
 Texts to be prescribed.

25.303 Advanced Criminology

Advanced problems in the causes of crime, the administration of criminal justice, and the punishment and treatment of the offender. Selected studies in criminological methods and research.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.304 Advanced Family Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.
 Texts to be prescribed.

25.305 Advanced Industrial Law

Advanced studies in selected areas of Industrial Law.
 Texts to be prescribed.

25.306 Advanced International Law

Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations.
 Texts to be prescribed.

25.307 Civil Procedure

Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other proceedings, with reference to the evolution of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); appellate procedure.

Prescribed texts: Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand* (10th ed. 1966 with 1970 Suppl.), Butterworths; Wily, *Magistrates' Courts Practice* (6th ed. 1967) Butterworths.

25.308 Commercial Transactions

The function of law in the distribution and financing of goods. Selected studies in quality obligations, security devices, payment and collection, and the rights of creditors and third persons.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.309 Company Finance

Problems of company finance, including the raising of capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.310 Comparative Law

The development of the modern European legal systems. Selected studies in the reception of Roman Law into continental systems of law, and in particular topics in the field of private law.

Recommended books: David & Brieleys, *Major Legal Systems in the World Today* (1968), Stevens & Sons; Amos & Walton, *Introduction to French Law* (1967), Clarendon Press (Cohen Ed.); *Manual of German Law*, British Institute of International and Comparative Law.

25.311 Conflict of Laws

Selected studies in the law governing transactions with elements outside New Zealand, with particular reference to the jurisdiction of New Zealand courts, fundamental concepts of conflict of laws, and the validity and enforcement of foreign judgments.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.312 Creditor's Remedies

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Selected studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgments.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.313 Evidence

The general principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases. A critical evaluation of forensic law in New Zealand, including a comparison with systems of trial in other countries.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.314 International Trade

Advanced problems in international commercial law. Selected studies in commercial law, administrative law and international law problems arising from the transfer of goods from one country to another, with consideration of public controls such as tariffs and import licensing.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.315 Legal Theory

Advanced studies in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.316 Vendor and Purchaser

Advanced problems in the sale of land. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation consequences of the agreement for sale and purchase and the conveyance of land, and the function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such transactions.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.317 Wills and Estate Planning

Advanced problems in the disposition of private property by will and by family trust. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation implications of the creation of a trust or making of a will and its detailed drafting. The function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such a transaction.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.318, 25.319, 25.320, 25.321, 25.322, 25.323, 25.324, 25.325, 25.326, 25.327 Special Topics

To be prescribed from time to time by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Any one or more optional courses prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

Note: Students should consult the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of these courses, and any pre-requisites for taking them, since these may vary from time to time.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB(Hons)

FOR THE SUBJECTS LISTED IN REGULATION 4

Admiralty Law 25.341

Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflict of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

Air and Space Law 25.342

Regulation of air transport, problems of contract, tort, criminal and land law involved in flight, jurisdiction over air-space, international rules governing flight.

Aspects of Industrial Law 25.343

Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

Business Regulation 25.344

Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulation of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly, restrictive trade practices.

Causes of Crime 25.345

The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

Civil Rights 25.346

A comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards. Aspects include protection of minority rights, speech and assembly, police practices, race relations.

Commercial Letters of Credit 25.347

The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

Consumer Law 25.348

A study of legislative and judicial attempts to protect the consumer.

Copyright and Patent Law 25.349

Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.

Corporation Finance 25.350

Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

Economic Regulations 25.351

Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

Environment and the Law 25.352

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment. A study of specific environmental problems such as air pollution, water pollution, the National Parks system etc. International aspects of environmental problems.

Recommended books: Jaffe and Tribe, *Environmental Protection* (The Bracton Press, Chicago, Illinois, 1971) or Grad, *Cases and Material on Environmental Law* (Matthew Bender & Co., New York, 1971); Sax, *Defending the Environment: A Strategy for Citizen Action* (Knops, New York, 1971).

Estate Planning 25.353

An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law 25.354

The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

International Business and Finance, Law of 25.355

A study of problems of commercial law, administrative law and international law arising from international trade, business and finance, including New Zealand's relationship with the European Economic Community.

Recommended book: Chayes, Ehrlich and Lowenfeld, *International Legal Process* (2 vols. and docs. supp., 1968), Little, Brown & Co.

Law and Society 25.356

Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

Law of Banking 25.357

The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.

Law of Landlord and Tenant 25.358

The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

Law Reform 25.359

Methods of Law Reform with particular reference to New Zealand.

Note: Students may be required to prepare research papers for Law Reform Committees.

Law relating to Computers 25.360

A brief introduction to programme preparation and systems analysis in electronic data storage and processing together with an examination of legal applications.

Legal Accounting 25.361

A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

Legal Aspects of Race Relations 25.362

Investigation of legal efforts to combat discrimination, and an inquiry into the validity of law in this field.

Legal Education 25.363

The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

Legal History 25.364

The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

Legal Problems of the European Common Market 25.365

The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

Local Government Law 25.366

The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

Maori Land Law 25.367

Legal problems of Maori land holding, occupation and use.

Marine Insurance Law 25.360

The law governing marine insurance.

Medico-Legal Problems 25.369

A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.

Military Law 25.370

Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

Penology 25.371

An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

Problems in Choice of Law 25.372

The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

Problems in Contract and Tort 25.373

Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

Problems in Criminal Law 25.374

Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.

Problems in Equity 25.375

Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

Problems in Legal Philosophy 25.376

Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

Professional Responsibility 25.377

The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.

Registration of Title to Land 25.378

Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

Remedies Against the Government 25.379

Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

Securities Law 25.380

The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

Selected Topics in Comparative Law 25.381

Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

Shipping Law 25.382

Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charterparties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

Social Control of Land 25.383

The purpose and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

State and Local Taxation 25.384

Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

The Law Relating to Damages 25.385

The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

The Legal Process 25.386

The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

Trial Practice 25.387

Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

United Nations Law and Problems of World Order 25.388

The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR
CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS
AND SOLICITORS OF THE SUPREME COURT OF
NEW ZEALAND

The Law of Civil Procedure (One paper) 25.307

The jurisdiction and procedure of the Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal in civil cases, including probate and administration, but excluding bankruptcy. The jurisdiction and procedure of the Magistrate's Court in civil cases, including the procedure but not the substantive law on complaints under the Summary Proceedings Act. The principles of pleading. The drafting of documents.

Prescribed texts: Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand* (10th ed. 1966, with 1970 suppl.), Butterworths; Wily, *Magistrates' Courts Practice* (6th ed. 1967), Butterworths.

Conveyancing and Draftsmanship (One paper) 25.401

Practical conveyancing in the prescribed classes of instruments comprising the following: agreements for sale; conditions of sale; transfers of land and interests therein; assignments of personality; hire-purchase agreements; mortgages and sub-mortgages; leases; agreements for lease; sub-leases; surrenders of lease; powers of attorney; bonds; partnership deeds; wills and settlements; appointments of new trustees. (Forms to be of a simple and usual character only.)

Prescribed text: Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting* (3rd ed. 1965), Stevens; Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing* (3rd ed. 1972), Butterworths.

Students should have copies of the Property Law Act 1952 and the Land Transfer Act 1952, and of all amendments.

Legal Ethics and Advocacy 25.402

Preparation and presentation of cases before tribunals; the basic techniques of counsel when appearing in court. A practitioner's ethical duties towards the court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Office Administration and Accounting 25.403

Elementary book-keeping and trust account procedures. The Solicitor's Audit Regulations. Office systems. Office management.

Texts: to be prescribed.

May not be taken as an extramural course.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLM AND MJur**Administrative Law 25.501, 25.502**

The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

Conflict of Laws 25.503, 25.504

The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

Constitutional Law 25.505, 25.506

Advanced studies in constitutional and local body law.

Criminal Law 25.507, 25.508

The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

Equity 25.509, 25.510

The history and principles of equity.

Family Law 25.511, 25.512

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child and family relationships generally.

International Law 25.513, 25.514

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

Jurisprudence 25.515, 25.516

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

Land Law 25.517, 25.518

The history and principles of land law.

The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate 25.519, 25.520

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

The Law of Contract 25.521, 25.522

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

The Law of Evidence 25.523, 25.524

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

Law of Taxation and Estate Planning 25.525, 25.526

Advanced studies in the law relating to taxation and gift, death and conveyance duties. Advanced studies in the principles and practice of estate planning.

The Law of Torts 25.527, 25.528

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

Special Topic 25.529, 25.530
to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Special Topic 25.531, 25.532
to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Special Topic 25.533, 25.534
to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Special Topic 25.535, 25.536
to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Special Topic 25.537, 25.538
to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Special Topic 25.539, 25.540
to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Special Topic 25.541, 25.542
to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipCrim

For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 2, Division II

25.241 **Studies in Criminal Aetiology**

Investigation of certain individual and general factors in the causation, transmission and distribution of crime in the contexts of sociology, economics, psychology and psychiatry.

25.242 **Penal Policy**

The scope, aims and assumptions of the criminal justice system. The police. The Courts and the sentencing process. Measures available for juveniles. The treatment of the adult offender: institutional and non-institutional sanctions and their impact. Evaluation of penal measures.

25.243 **Crime and its prevention in New Zealand**

Special characteristics of New Zealand offence-patterns; the Polynesian offender; the effects of urbanization: the value of community-based projects for crime prevention.

25.244 **Research Methods in Criminology**

Research design. Planning surveys and the problems of sampling. Interpretation of results. Elementary statistical procedures. The development and use of questionnaires. Techniques of social and psychological investigation. Criminal statistics.

DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY

DipCrim

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be:

DIVISION I

- (1) Criminal Law 25.101
- (2) Sociology I 82.10, 82.11
- (3) Two papers selected from the following:
 - Psychology 32.10, 32.11
 - Education 14.11
 - Philosophy 29.10 or 29.12
 - Anthropology 3.10 or 4.13

Provided that, at the discretion of the Head of the Department concerned one or both of the said two papers may be selected from:

- Education 14.310
- Education 14.311
- Psychology 32.23
- Anthropology 3.21
- Anthropology 3.22

Anthropology	3.34
Sociology	82.25
Sociology	82.45
(4) Criminology	25.209

DIVISION II

(5) Studies in criminal aetiology	25.241
(6) Penal Policy	25.242
(7) Crime and its prevention in New Zealand	25.243
(8) Research Methods in Criminology	25.244

EXEMPTIONS

3. (a) An exemption shall be granted to any candidate who for the purposes of any other Diploma or any Degree of this University has passed any unit or subject or has gained any Certificate of Proficiency which in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law is the same as or substantially equivalent to any subject in Division I under Regulation 2, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) but subject to the payment of the prescribed fee for an exempted unit.

(b) No exemption shall be granted in respect of any subject in Division II under clause (a) of this Regulation.

COURSE SEQUENCE

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, a candidate shall not take any subject in Division II under Regulation 2 until he has passed all subjects in Division I under that Regulation.

5. (a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours upon the results of a Dissertation which shall

(i) embody the results of an investigation made

by the candidate and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in some branch of Criminology; and

- (ii) be submitted to the Registrar no later than 1 November in the third year following the candidate's completion of the course prescribed in Regulation 2 or at a date approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) In the case of a Dissertation failing to reach a standard sufficient for Honours, the candidate may be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

6. A candidate wishing to take Honours shall obtain the approval of the Senate to do so before 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that no person who has been awarded the Diploma in Criminology shall be eligible to take the Diploma with Honours.

**PERSONAL
COURSE OF
STUDY**

7. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval but provided further that where approval of a course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power, the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision; and 'approval' shall include the right to approve of a pass in any subject included in Regulation 2 of the previous Regulations in substitution for a pass in any subject in Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

**REVOCA-
TION AND
TRANSI-
TIONS**

8. (a) The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Criminology which were included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1972 (in this Regulation called 'the 1972 Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the

1972 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* and who, except for presenting a satisfactory Dissertation, has completed the course therein prescribed may

- (i) apply to present a Dissertation and to take Honours in accordance with Regulations 6 as if the course completed under the 1971 Regulations or earlier Regulations were the subjects prescribed under Regulation 2, or
- (ii) apply to be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

(c) The course of every candidate who enrolled under the 1972 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* shall be settled by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

BMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following twelve units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects specified in these regulations (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this *Calendar*):

(1) ONE unit at any Stage from the subjects prescribed EITHER for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts OR for the Degree of Bachelor of Science totalling twelve credits provided that such credits are gained in the same year. All candidates shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to pre-requisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as apply to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

- (2) Acoustics 41.11
- (3) Composition I 41.13
- (4) Composition II 41.23
- (5) Counterpoint I 41.10
- (6) Counterpoint II 41.20

- (7) Instrumentation 41.12
- (8) Keyboard and Aural Tests I 41.14, 41.15
- (9) Keyboard and Aural Tests II 41.24, 41.25
- (10) Music I 28.10, 28.12
- (11) Music II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22
- (12) Music III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32

provided that a candidate

(a) who has previously passed Music I may take Ethnomusicology II 41.26 in lieu of either Composition I or Counterpoint I;

(b) may take Ethnomusicology III 41.36 in lieu of either Composition II or Counterpoint II.

3. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Stage II of any subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage I where that exists, nor in Stage III of a subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage II.

*Acoustics is taught in odd years only.

4. No candidate shall be credited with a pass in Music I 28.10, 28.12, II or III for this Degree unless he has secured a pass mark in the papers in Harmony.

**CONCES-
SIONS**

5. Subject to regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(a) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in History of Musical Style and Harmony in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Music I for this degree.

(b) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte I and Aural Training I

in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Keyboard and Aural Tests I for this degree.

(c) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte II and Aural Training II in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted Keyboard and Aural Tests II for this degree.

(d) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in either Music II (Additional) or Music III (Additional) or both for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be exempted for this degree from the papers so passed.

(e) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Music III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts including paper 41.23 (Composition II) shall be exempted from Composition I and Composition II for this degree.

**CHANGE IN
REGULA-
TIONS**

6. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (EXECUTANT)

BMus(Exec)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have passed a Course Entrance Examination as herinafter defined, and

(b) follow a course of study of not fewer than five years: provided that the period may be four years in the case of any candidate whom the Senate considers of sufficient merit, and

(c) follow his course of study continuously save with the prior permission of the Head of Department.

COURSE ENTRANCE

2. The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:

(a) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and

(b) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.

3. A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice in writing, and such notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than 30 June preceding the Examination.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

4. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be:

First Professional Examination

One unit at any Stage from the subjects prescribed EITHER for the Degree of Bachelor of

Arts OR for the Degree of Bachelor of Science totalling twelve credits provided that such credits are gained in the same year. All candidates shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to pre-requisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as apply to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

Second Professional Examination

Music II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22
 Keyboard and Aural Tests I 41.14, 41.15
 Performance II

Third Professional Examination

Music III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32
 Performance III

Fourth Professional Examination

Aural Tests II 41.25
 Acoustics 41.11
 Performance IV
 Keyboard Tests II 41.24 (for Organ candidates only).

Fifth Professional Examination

Composition I 41.13
 Counterpoint I 41.10
 Instrumentation 41.12
 Acoustics 41.11

5. For Performance I, Performance II, Performance III, and Performance IV a candidate shall,

(a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and

(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and

(c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	*Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	*Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon	*Tuba		

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

7. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in all the units of that Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a unit or units of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Professional Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite examination in all the units so presented under the same conditions as those hereinbefore prescribed.

8. A candidate who has failed to complete a Professional Examination as a whole shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

9. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC

MMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission either to the Degree of Bachelor of Music or to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant).

2. The Senate may require candidates for the Degree of Master of Music not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of study for two years.

3. A candidate shall present himself for and be credited with a pass in, one subject selected from each of the following Groups.

Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.

Group A: EITHER (a) Fugue 41.40.

OR (b) Twentieth Century Compositional Techniques 41.41.

Group B: ONE paper from a prescribed list to be approved from time to time by the Senate.

Group C: EITHER (a) A Musical Exercise

OR (b) A Practical Performance

OR (c) A Thesis

Each of the subjects in this group shall be of the value of four papers.

MUSICAL EXERCISE

4. When a candidate elects to write a Musical Exercise, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Exercise shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.

(b) A candidate may present his Exercise in the year in which he takes his examination, or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The Exercise must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his Exercise together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under his supervision to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, an Exercise which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

**PRACTICAL
PERFORM-
ANCE**

5. When a candidate elects the Practical Performance, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) Performance shall be restricted to any ONE of the following:

(i) An approved orchestral instrument,

(ii) The pianoforte,

(iii) The organ,

(iv) Any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department,

(v) Singing.

(b) A candidate shall present a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department.

The candidate shall submit his proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.

(c) A candidate may present his Practical Performance in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(d) The Practical Performance must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(e) The candidate shall present himself for the Practical Performance on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.

(f) If the Practical Performance does not reach a satisfactory standard, and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Practical Performance at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

THESES

6. When a candidate elects to write a thesis, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not con-

sidered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

HONOURS

7. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the Musical Exercise or Practical Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

MusD

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Bachelor of Music of the University of Auckland or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.
4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:

An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a

degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) State the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

CONSERVATORIUM OF MUSIC

COURSE FOR NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

University courses in music are open to general music students and the public. The course in Music I is specially recommended, the separate parts or all of which may be taken.

PERFORMANCE OF MUSIC

MMus, BMus, MA & BA students who are enrolled for ADDITIONAL UNITS in Music will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that they are active members of either a choral or an orchestral group.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus(Exec)

The prescriptions for subjects within the Faculty of Music will be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and the Diploma in Music.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus

ACOUSTICS

(One paper)

41.11 Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to music.

Lecture Hours: Arranged in alternate years. A course will be given in 1973.

Prescribed text: Backus, *The Acoustical Foundations of Music* Murray-London, 1970).

COMPOSITION I

(One paper)

41.13 The Elements of Composition.

During the Third Term, Composition I students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

COMPOSITION II

(One paper)

41.23 (i) *Instrumental composition*

Based on analysis of classical ternary, rondo, variations and sonata forms.

(ii) *Vocal composition*

Word setting; solo song and part song.

During the Third Term, Composition II students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

COUNTERPOINT I

(One paper)

41.10 Modal counterpoint in three parts; Tonal counterpoint (including invertible counterpoint and canon) in two parts.

Scores: Bach, *Two-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Rubbra: *Counterpoint* (Hutchinson).

COUNTERPOINT II

(One paper)

41.20 Modal counterpoint in five parts; Tonal counterpoint in three parts, including canon two in one, with a free part.

Scores: Bach, *Three-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Andrews, *Palestrina* (Novello); Rubbra: *Counterpoint* (Hutchinson).

ETHNOMUSICOLOGY II

(One paper)

41.26 *Music of the World's Peoples*: Historical development of ethnomusicology; the culture concept; music as human behaviour; elementary structural analysis; folk music; introduction to music styles from Asia, the Americas and Africa.

Prescribed text: Nettl, Bruno, *Music in Primitive Cultures* (Harvard University Press, 1956).

ETHNOMUSICOLOGY III

(One paper)

41.36 *Music of Oceania*: Maori music and music styles of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

INSTRUMENTATION

(One paper)

41.12 An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 4 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, tuba, harp, percussion, strings.

Prescribed text: Jacob, *Orchestral Technique* (O.U.P.).

Score: Beethoven, *Pianoforte Sonatas* (any edition).

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS

Preparatory Course in Aural Training

All first year BMus students are required to enrol for the Preparatory Course in Aural Training, and present themselves for an aural test during the first week of Term I.

Students who pass this test may proceed to Keyboard and Aural Tests I (41.14, 41.15).

Students who fail to pass this test shall be required to continue the Preparatory Course for the remainder of the year.

The Preparatory Course in Aural Training is not an examinable subject.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS I

(Two papers)

41.14 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

41.15 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer and instrumentation.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book I (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part I* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book I* (Forsyth.).

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS II

(Two papers)

41.24 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal scores including the C clef and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

41.25 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book II (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part II* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book II* (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Transposition at the Keyboard* (Allan).

Preparatory Course in Harmony

Students who intend to present Music I for BA or BMus in a future year, and who have not passed in the subject Music in the University Entrance examination or passed in the Grade VIII Theory examination of the Associated Boards of the Royal Schools of Music, or the Musical Knowledge paper for Trinity College, are advised to take this course (one hour per week).

NOTE: Students taking the Preparatory Course in Harmony are required to enrol concurrently for the Preparatory Course in Aural Training.

The Preparatory Course in Harmony is not an examinable subject.

MUSIC I

(Two papers)

28.10 *History of Musical Style* from the Gregorian age to the present day with reference to prescribed scores.

Prescribed text: Curt Sachs, *A Short History of World Music* (Dobson).

Scores: The Norton Scores — Expanded Edition Vols. I and II (ed. Roger Kamien) (Norton and Co. Inc., New York).

28.11 *Style Analysis*, based principally on the prescribed compositions discussed more generally under 28.10.

Prescribed text: Karolyi, *Introducing Music* (Pelican).

28.12 *Harmony*. The basic grammar of traditional harmony, including modulation to related keys, the use of suspensions, and passing notes.

Prescribed text: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

In addition to the courses listed above, a *Weekly Seminar* will be held, dealing with the development of aural perception and discussion of current musical events, broadcasts and concert programmes.

A series of seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century will be held during the Second Term.

Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music I.

NOTE: (i) Students offering Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Music must take paper 28.12 *Harmony*.

(ii) Students taking paper 28.12 *Harmony* for Music I will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of Department weekly instruction in Preparatory Aural Training.

Students in Music I may offer both papers 28.11 and 28.12 if they so desire. A pass in the unit will be granted on a satisfactory result in a combination of papers 28.10 and 28.11 or 28.10 and 28.12.

MUSIC II

(Three papers)

28.20 *Harmony.*

Diatonic and Chromatic Harmony in four parts, vocal and instrumental styles.

Prescribed texts: MacPherson, *Melody and Harmony* (Books II and III) Joseph Williams; Bach — Riemenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Schirmer).

28.21 *History of Music.*

A survey of the main developments in the history of music from the Renaissance to the end of the Eighteenth Century.

Prescribed texts: Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton); Bukofzer, *Music in the Baroque Era* (Norton); Grout, *A History of Western Music* (Dent); Parrish and Ohl, *Masterpieces of Music before 1750* (Faber).

Recommended books: Strunk, *Source Readings in Music History. The Renaissance, The Baroque Era, The Classical Era* (Norton Paper backs); Dart, *The Interpretation of Music* (Hutchinson); Schweitzer, *J. S. Bach* (Black); Westrup, *Purcell* (Dent); Sachs, *A History of Musical Instruments* (Norton); Reese, *Music in the Renaissance* (Norton).

28.22 (c) *Set Works II.*

Josquin des Prés, *Missa Pange Lingua*; Palestrina, *Missa Aeterna Munera*; Marenzio, *Five Madrigals*; Monteverde, *L'Orfeo*; Bach, *Mass in B minor*; *Orchestral Suite, No. 3 in D*; *Handel, Acis and Galatea*; *Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 2 in F major*; *Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 11 in A major*; Haydn, *Quartet in B flat major, Op. 76, No. 4*; *Symphony No. 96 in D major (The Miracle)*; Mozart, *Concerto for Pianoforte and Orchestra in G major, K.453*.

Note: Students enrolled for Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century.

Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music II.

Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training: including musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer, and instrumentation.

MUSIC III

(Three papers)

28.30 *Harmony.*

- (i) Instrumental and vocal writing up to five parts.
- (ii) Analysis: thematic and harmonic analysis of large scale forms.

Prescribed text: Walker, *A Study in Musical Analysis* (Barrie & Rockliff).

Recommended books: Reti, *The Thematic Process in Music* (Faber); Stein, *Form and Performance* (Faber).

28.31 *History of Music.*

Music in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A study of the Romantic Movement in music, and of the contributions of representative contemporary composers.

Prescribed texts: Abraham, *One Hundred years of Music* (Duckworth); Einstein, *Music in the Romantic Era* (Norton); Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton N.Y.); Machlis, *Introduction to Contemporary Music* (Dent).

Recommended books: Strunk, *Source Readings in Music History* "The Romantic Era" (Norton Paperback); Barzun, *Berlioz and his Century* (New York, 1956); Berlioz, *Memoirs* (New York, 1935); Brion, *Schumann and the Romantic Age* (London, 1956); Seaman, *History of Russian Music, Vol. I* (Blackwell's); Stravinsky & Robert Craft, *Conversations with Igor Stravinsky* (London, 1959).

28.32 *Set Works III.*

Beethoven, *Symphony No. 8 in F*; Schumann, *Quintet for Piano and Strings in E Flat*; Brahms, *Symphony No. 4 in E minor*; Sibelius, *Violin Concerto in D minor*; Debussy, *Iberia* for Orchestra; Bartok, *Concerto for Orchestra*; Britten, *Serenade for Tenor Solo, Horn and Strings*.

Note: Students enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century. Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music III.

Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training; including musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices, and style.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MMus AND HONOURS

ONE subject to be chosen from each of the following groups:

Group A:

EITHER — FUGUE

(One paper)

41.40 Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

Prescribed text: Kitson, *The Elements of Fugal Construction* (O.U.P.).
Scores: Adrio, *The Fugue*; Bach, *Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues*, Books I and II.

OR — TWENTIETH-CENTURY COMPOSITIONAL TECHNIQUES

(One paper)

41.41 (i) Twentieth Century techniques, harmonic and contrapuntal.

(ii) Instrumental writing; various chamber groups; chamber orchestra.

(iii) Vocal writing; solo songs; part-songs.

During the Third Term students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

Group B:

ONE of the following papers:

- (a) A stylistic study of a specific composer's work (41.42)
- (b) Analysis and Criticism (as for 28.47)
- (c) Style analysis in relation to performance (41.43)
- (d) Studies in Mediaeval Music (41.44)
- (e) History of Music Theory; the study of selected theoretical writings. The relation of theory to practice (as for 28.42).
- (f) Ethnomusicology (as for 28.48).

Group C:

EITHER a Musical Exercise, which shall be an extended composition in one of the following categories —

- (i) An orchestral work
- (ii) A chamber work
- (iii) A choral work
- (iv) A song cycle
- (v) A work for solo instrument
- (vi) Any other approved medium

OR a Practical Performance, which shall be a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Music not later than the end of the First Term.

OR a Thesis, the topic for which is to be selected after consultation with the Head of the Department of Music and the candidate's supervisor, as soon as possible after the completion of the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

DipMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Diploma have passed a Course Entrance Examination as hereinafter defined, and

(b) follow a course of full-time study of not fewer than three years, and

(c) follow his course of study continuously, save with the prior permission of the Head of Department.

COURSE ENTRANCE

2. (a) The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:

(i) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and

(ii) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.

(b) A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice of his candidature in writing to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the Examination.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

3. The subjects for the Diploma shall be

A. *HISTORY AND THEORY OF MUSIC AND PRACTICAL*

First year:

- (i) Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 42.10
- (ii) Preliminary Harmony 42.11
- (iii) History of Musical Style 28.10 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) Style Analysis 28.11 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (v) Performance I

Second year:

- (i) Aural Training I 41.15 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (ii) Harmony 28.12 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iii) Organ Candidates only: Tests at the pianoforte 41.14 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) Performance II

Third year:

- (i) Aural Training II 41.25 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (ii) Set Works II 28.22 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iii) For Organ candidates only: Tests at the pianoforte II 41.24 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) For Organ candidates only: History of Church Music 42.30
- (v) Performance III

B. *TEACHING PRINCIPLES*

Second, or Third Year subject to the consent of the Head of the Department: Teaching principles 42.31

4. For Performance I, Performance II, and Performance III, a candidate shall,

(a) carry out performance work and

(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required; and

(c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	*Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	*Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon	*Tuba		

5. A candidate presenting Singing for this course shall enrol for such courses in modern languages and attend such lectures and pass such tests as are prescribed, by the Head of the Department of Music.

6. A candidate shall be prepared to give class demonstrations when required to do so by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training, and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

EXEMPTIONS

8. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these Regulations and subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), a candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and that the standard of those examinations is not lower than that prescribed for this course.

ADDITIONAL COURSES

9. No candidate shall enrol for additional courses without the prior consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

10. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

11. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

* *Starred* subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC WITH HONOURS

DipMus(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Music with Honours shall

(a) before enrolment have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Music, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that in the work presented for the Diploma in Music he has attained a high standard, and

(c) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The course for the Diploma shall be

(a) Set Works III (one paper 28.32, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music);

(b) Performance IV consisting of

(i) Individual training and examination as prescribed in any one of the following subjects that he has presented for the Executant Diploma in Music:

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	*Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	*Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon	*Tuba		

(ii) Ensemble training as required by the Head of the Department of Music.

3. A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

4. A candidate shall give such class demonstrations as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

5. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training and in such ensemble training including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

**OUTSIDE
WORK**

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

**ADDITIONAL
COURSES**

7. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

8. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole so that his performance in both Prescribed Works and their Composers and in the Performance IV shall be considered.

9. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

* *Starred* subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus

COURSE ENTRANCE EXAMINATION

The prescriptions for the Course Entrance Examination are as follows:

- (i) The performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice.

Note: The compositions for the Course Entrance Examination shall be restricted to the following subjects:—

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	*Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	*Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon	*Tuba		

- (ii) Musicianship tests, including Aural tests and sight reading.

The standard of Performance, Aural tests and Sight Reading expected of candidates at the Course Entrance Examination approximates to the Grade VIII Examination of the Associated Board.

* *Starred* subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

DIPLOMA COURSE

Full attendance at lectures, seminars, and practical training is required. Candidates are advised to attend Style Analysis lectures during their first year.

The prescriptions for the subjects and practical work for the Diploma in Music are as follows:

For the prescriptions of subjects also prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music refer to the prescriptions for that Degree.

A. HISTORY AND THEORY OF MUSIC AND PERFORMANCE

Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 42.10

Prescribed text: Cole, *The Rudiments of Music* (Novello).

Preliminary Harmony 42.11

Prescribed text: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

History of Church Music (for organ candidates only).

Prescribed texts: *English Cathedral Music*, Fellowes (Methuen); *Church Music in History & Practice*, Winifred Douglas (Scribners).

A practical examination will be held at the end of each year, based upon the curriculum for the year obtainable from the Department of Music.

*Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, French Horn, *Trumpet, *Trombone, *Tuba, Violin, Viola, Violoncello:*

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory,
- (ii) Reading at sight,
- (iii) Pieces — a group of works, which may include a study.
At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.
- (iv) *Viva Voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

Each of the First and Second Yearly examinations shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Studies and exercises as prescribed from the following list:

Buck, *Organ Playing* (Macmillan); Germani, *Method for Organ* (De Santis); C. Henry Phillips, *Modern Organ Pedalling* (O.U.P.).

- (ii) Pieces: (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year, and (b) two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.

- (iii) Tests at the Organ. Reading at sight, transposition, elementary extemporization upon a given theme (second year only).
- (iv) *Viva voce* The candidate may be questioned on the standard organ repertoire and on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under (ii) (a) and (b) above.

The Third year examination shall consist of three parts:

- (i) Pieces (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year; at least one of those pieces to be played from memory.
 - (b) Two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- (ii) Tests at the organ. Reading at sight, transposition and extemporization on a given theme or ground bass. The candidate may also be required to rehearse and accompany a choir in the performance of an anthem or a simple setting of the Service.
- (iii) *Viva voce* examination.

Pianoforte:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- (ii) Reading at sight.
- (iii) Pieces — a group of works, which shall include, where practicable, an accompaniment. At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory.

Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.
- (iv) *Viva voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Note: Pianoforte candidates will be required to perform accompaniment work where practicable, and candidates will be advised of their duties in this respect by the Head of the Department of Music.

Singing:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

First year:

- (i) Attend the course in Preliminary German and pass the final reading test on the course.
- (ii) Scales and arpeggios.
- (iii) Reading at sight.
- (iv) Pieces — a group of works as listed in the syllabus.
- (v) *Vive voce* examination, in which the candidate will be examined on matters relating to his subject, and on musical matters generally.

Second year:

- (i) Attend that part of the Stage I course in German which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-German) and,
- (ii) Attend the course in Preliminary Italian and pass the final reading test on the course.

The remainder of the syllabus will be as prescribed for First Year.

Third year:

- (i) Attend that part of the Stage I course in Italian which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-Italian).
- (i) Reading at sight.
- (iii) A recital programme.
- (iv) *Viva voce*.

Ensemble Training:

Vocal candidates will be expected to participate in ensemble work during their second and third years, as arranged with the Head of Department.

Weekly ensemble classes are arranged for all instrumental

candidates during term where relevant and practicable. Candidates shall be affiliated to orchestral and choral groups as arranged with the Head of Department.

B. TEACHING PRINCIPLES 42.31

These lectures are arranged by the Faculty of Education and candidates may attend them in either the second or third year of their course.

Prescribed texts: B. Brocklehurst, *Response to Music* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1971); R. Shuter, *The Psychology of Musical Ability* (Methuen, 1968).

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus(Hons)

Set Works III

Prescribed Works and their Composers 28.32 as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

Performance IV

Full attendance in individual and ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals is required.

A Practical examination will be held at the end of the year.

*Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, French Horn, *Trumpet, *Trombone, *Tuba, Violin, Viola, Violoncello.*

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks.

The examination shall consist of four parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Orchestral repertoire. During the year, the candidate will prepare a group of orchestral excerpts selected by his teacher from the prescribed text. The examiner will require to hear a number of these, after allowing the candidate a reasonable amount of time for revision.

(iii) Reading at sight.

(iv) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Prescribed texts: Gingold, *Orchestral Excerpts for Violin*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Vieland, *Orchestral Excerpts for Viola*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Rose, *Orchestral Excerpts for Cello*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Wummer, *Orchestral Excerpts for Flute*, Vol. 1 (International Music Co., N.Y.); Zoller, *Modern Orchestral Studies for Flute*, Vol. I (Schott); Rothwell, *Orchestral Studies for Oboe*, Vol. 1 (Boosey & Hawkes); Savage, *Difficult passages for Clarinet*, Vol. I (Boosey & Hawkes); Stadio, *Difficult Passages and Solos for Bassoon* (Ricordi); Pottag, *French Horn Passages*, Vol. I (Belwin, N.Y.).

Pianoforte.

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks.

The examination shall consist of five parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Music initiative tests, which will include:

- (a) Unaided preparation of two short works in contrasting styles, to be chosen by the candidate's teacher.
- (b) Unaided preparation of a work within a set time-limit.
- (c) Musicianship tests which will include phrasing, fingering, etc., of an unknown work.
- (d) Keyboard Tests: Harmonization of melodies; simple modulation; transposition; improvisation; chord progressions.

(iii) Accompaniment.

(iv) Reading at sight.

(v) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ.

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks.

The examination will consist of three parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Tests at the keyboard, which will include sight-reading, score-reading, transposition and playing from figured bass.

(iii) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

Admission to a course of instruction in a single instrument may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a course of instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:—

- ENROLMENT** 1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one year and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.
- PAYMENT OF FEES** 2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid at enrolment.
- REFUND OF FEES** 3. Should a student wish to discontinue the course the following refunds may be made where the annual fee has been paid at enrolment:—
- (i) Two-thirds refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;
 - (ii) One-third refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.
- UNSATISFACTORY TERM WORK** 4. Regulation 8 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply to all students enrolled in this course.
- DECLARATION TO OBEY STATUTES AND REGULATIONS** 5. The Matriculation Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:—
- ‘I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.’

PRESCRIPTIONS

6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:—

(i) Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for thirty weeks provided that arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one hour fortnightly lessons to be taken with a proportionate reduction of fees,

(ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

8. Each student who completes a full course of instruction to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music will receive a certificate to this effect.

Instruction is being offered in the following subjects:— Violin, Viola, Violoncello, Pianoforte, Singing.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

BArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board and who seeks admission on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), the New Zealand Certificate in Building, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. (a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these regulations, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be required to

- (i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than five years, and
- (ii) pass the Intermediate Examination and complete to the satisfaction of the Senate the requirements of the four Professional Examinations.

(b) Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and the requirements of each Professional Examination. In recommending him for a pass in any Examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that Examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of

that Examination. He may in a subsequent year take the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. He shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

HONOURS

2. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work in the Fourth Professional Examination (taking into account also his record in the other Professional Examinations).

**CON-
CESSIONS**

3. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination

(a) who has reached a standard satisfactory to the Senate in the University Entrance Scholarships Examination, provided that one of the subjects is Mathematics, Additional Mathematics, or Physics; or

(b) who has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree in any Faculty of this University; or

(c) who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), or the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of such Certificate.

4. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations, or from the Intermediate Examination and such parts of the First Professional Examination as it deems fit, if the candidate

(i) has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) and has com-

pleted the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate; or

- (ii) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), and his undergraduate record in that Degree is of a sufficiently high standard in the opinion of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Note: A candidate granted exemption under Regulations 3 or 4 shall pay the fees required under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

INTER-MEDIATE

5. The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be: Three subjects comprising one from each of the following groups of subjects, each of which shall be as prescribed, as a unit for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or as totalling not less than twelve credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Science; or equivalent subjects for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science at another New Zealand University:

<i>Group A</i>	<i>Group B</i>	<i>Group C</i>
Mathematics, pure	Anthropology	Anthropology
Mathematics, applied	Botany	Art History
Physics	Chemistry	Economics
	Economics	Education
	Geography	English
	Geology	History
	Mathematics, pure	any Language
	Mathematics, applied	Music
	Philosophy	Philosophy
	Psychology	Political Studies
	Sociology	Psychology
	Zoology	Sociology

provided that a candidate who in the Universities Bursaries Examination has obtained a 'B' grade or better and has gained not less than 50 marks in one

of the subjects Mathematics, Additional Mathematics or Physics, may take three subjects from Groups B and C, including one from each group;

Provided further that in exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture the Senate may permit a candidate to take any combination of subjects including at least one from Group A.

6. A candidate who in the Architecture Intermediate Examination has passed

(a) Economics, shall not take General Economics.

(b) Sociology, shall not take Architectural Sociology 1, but may take Architectural Sociology 2.

**PRO-
FESSIONAL
COURSE**

7. (a) For the Professional Examinations a candidate shall:

First Professional Examination

Pass in Studio 1 and at least 44 credits

Second Professional Examination

Pass in Studio 2 and at least 44 credits

Third Professional Examination

Pass in Studio 3 and at least 44 credits

Fourth Professional Examination

Pass in Studio 4 and at least 44 credits.

(b) For the First and Second Professional Examinations, a candidate shall gain a total of at least 88 credits from the following subjects set out in Regulation 11:

Subjects 101-110 of the Social Studies Group,
at least 16 credits;

Subjects 201-211 of the History and Theory of Architecture Group, at least 16 credits;

Subjects 301-319 of the Technology Group, at least 32 credits;

Subjects 501-504 of the Drawing Group, at least 8 credits.

(c) For this degree a candidate shall gain at least 176 credits from the subjects set out in Regulation 11, including at least 64 credits from the subjects of the Technology Group, and 10 credits from the subjects Professional Practice and Building Law.

(d) A candidate may in any year take one or more of the Special Topics set out in Regulation 11, provided that over his whole course he shall not gain more than 4 credits from any of the following groups of Special Topics:

Special Topic subjects numbers, groups 107-110, 113-116; 208-211, 216-219, 316-319; 323-328; 405-408; nor more than 2 credits from the group of Special Topics 503-504.

8. (a) A candidate may not gain credits for any Professional Examination in any subject for which he gained credits in a previous Professional Examination; provided that subjects passed and credits gained for any Professional Examination, in excess of the requirement for that Examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture be deemed to be passed and gained for the next succeeding Professional Examination for which the candidate may enrol.

(b) A candidate who has been exempted from part or all of one or more Professional Examinations, including a candidate admitted under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, shall be deemed to have passed specified subjects and gained credits, and to complete his course shall be required to gain

credits from the various subject groups, as determined by the Senate.

9. A candidate may not take subjects totalling more than 60 credits in any year in which he takes a stage of Studio.

10. A candidate may not take an advanced stage of a subject unless he has passed or been exempted the lower stage or stages of that subject; provided that

(a) where two consecutive stages of a subject are taught consecutively in one year, he may enrol for both, but may not take the higher stage if he does not pass the lower stage.

Note: A candidate who is ineligible under this subclause to take the higher stage of a subject should withdraw from that stage in accordance with Regulation 7 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(b) where he has been exempted from some or all of the requirements of the course for this degree by virtue of a qualification in a related subject, the Senate may at its discretion exempt him from the requirements of this Regulation.

11. The subjects of the Professional Examinations for which credits may be awarded shall be:

<i>Subject Number</i>	<i>Title of Subject</i>	<i>Credits</i>
101	Architectural sociology 1	4
102	Architectural sociology 2	4
103	General economics	6
104	Building economics	6
105	Man-environment studies	4
106	Architectural psychology	4
107	Special topic	4
108	Special topic	4

**SOCIAL
STUDIES
GROUP**

<i>Subject Number</i>	<i>Title of Subject</i>	<i>Credits</i>	
109	Special topic	2	
110	Special topic	2	
111	Urban design	4	
112	Town planning	4	
113	Special topic	4	
114	Special topic	4	
115	Special topic	2	
116	Special topic	2	
HISTORY AND THEORY OF ARCHI- TECTURE GROUP	201	Modern architecture 1	4
	202	Modern architecture 2	4
	203	Architectural form	4
	204	N.Z. architecture	4
	205	Design methods	4
	206	History of building 1	4
	207	History of building 2	4
	208	Special topic	4
	209	Special topic	4
	210	Special topic	2
	211	Special topic	2
	212	Building performance and programming	4
	213	History of theory and technology	4
	214	Advanced design methods	4
215	Vernacular and popular architecture	4	
216	Special topic	4	
217	Special topic	4	
218	Special topic	2	
219	Special topic	2	

	<i>Subject Number</i>	<i>Title of Subject</i>	<i>Credits</i>
TECHNOLOGY GROUP	301	Building materials 1	6
	302	Building materials 2	6
	303	Building construction 1	6
	304	Building construction 2	6
	305	Building techniques 1	6
	306	Building techniques 2	6
	307	Environmental control 1	6
	308	Environmental control 2a	6
	309	Environmental control 2b (sound)	4
	310	Environmental control 2c (light)	4
	311	Environmental control 2d (heat)	4
	312	Environmental control 2e (services)	4
	313	Structures 1	4
	314	Structures 2	6
	315	Computer applications	4
	316	Special topic	4
	317	Special topic	4
	318	Special topic	2
	319	Special topic	2
	320	Building construction 3	6
	321	Structures 3	4
	322	Acoustics	4
	323	Special topic	4
	324	Special topic	4
	325	Special topic	4
	326	Special topic	4
	327	Special topic	2
	328	Special topic	2

	<i>Subject Number</i>	<i>Title of Subject</i>	<i>Credits</i>
PRACTICE GROUP	401	Commercial practice and management	4
	402	Professional practice	6
	403	Building law	4
	404	Contract documentation	4
	405	Special topic	4
	406	Special topic	4
	407	Special topic	2
	408	Special topic	2
DRAWING GROUP	501	Drawing 1	6
	502	Drawing 2	6
	503	Special topic	2
	504	Special topic	2

Each subject is an independently assessed segment of work in an area of study, the successful completion of which results in the award of credits as shown above.

**TRANSI-
TIONAL**

12. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture which were included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1972 (in this Regulation called 'the 1972 Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that

- (i) a candidate who has completed the Intermediate Examination in accordance with the 1972 Regulations shall be deemed to have completed the Intermediate Examination in accordance with these Regulations.

(ii) a candidate who has completed the First Professional Examination under the 1972 Regulations shall

be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of the First Professional Examination for this Degree;

be entitled to enrol for the Second Professional Examination for this Degree;

be deemed to have passed Studio I and to have gained 44 credits as follows:

<i>Subject Number</i>	<i>Title of Subject</i>	<i>Credits</i>
105	Man-environment studies	4
201	Modern architecture 1	4
202	Modern architecture 2	4
301	Building materials 1	6
303	Building construction 1	6
307	Environment control 1	6
313	Structures 1	4
501	Drawing 1	6
	Unspecified subjects:	
	In social studies group	2
	In history/theory group	2

and to complete the Second Professional Examination shall be required to pass Studio 2 and to gain 44 credits of which,

at least 10 are from the Social Studies group,

at least 4 are from the History and Theory of Architecture group,

at least 10 are from the Technology group,

at least 6 are from the Drawing group.

(iii) a candidate who has completed the Second Professional Examination under the 1972 Regulations shall

be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of the Second Professional Examination for this Degree;

be entitled to enrol for the Third Professional Examination for this Degree;

be deemed to have passed Studio 1 and 2 and to have gained 88 credits as follows:

<i>Subject Number</i>	<i>Title of Subject</i>	<i>Credits</i>
101	Architectural sociology 1	4
105	Man-environment studies	4
201	Modern architecture 1	4
202	Modern architecture 2	4
203	Architectural form	4
301	Building materials 1	6
302	Building materials 2	6
303	Building construction 1	6
304	Building construction 2	6
305	Techniques 1	6
307	Environmental control 1	6
308	Environmental control 2a	6
309	Environmental control 2b	4
314	Structures 1	4
315	Structures 2	6
501	Drawing 1	6
502	Drawing 2	6

and shall to complete the Third Professional Examination be required to pass Studio 3 and to gain 44 credits of which at least 8 are from each of the groups Social

Studies, History and Theory of Architecture, and Technology.

- (iv) a candidate who has completed the Third Professional Examination under the 1972 Regulations shall

be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of the Third Professional Examination for this Degree;

be entitled to enrol for the Fourth Professional Examination for this Degree;

be deemed to have passed Studio, 1, 2 and 3 and to have gained 132 credits as follows:

<i>Subject Number</i>	<i>Title of Subject</i>	<i>Credits</i>
101	Architectural sociology 1	4
102	Architectural sociology 2	4
104	Building economics	6
105	Man-environment studies	4
202	Modern architecture 2	4
202	Modern architecture	4
203	Architectural form	4
204	N.Z. architecture	4
205	Design methods	4
210	Building performance and programming	4
301	Building materials 1	6
302	Building materials 2	6
303	Building construction 1	6
304	Building construction 2	6
305	Building techniques 1	6
306	Building techniques 2	6
307	Environmental control 1	6
308	Environmental control 2a	6

<i>Subject Number</i>	<i>Title of Subject</i>	<i>Credits</i>
309	Environmental control 2b	4
310	Environmental control 2c	4
311	Environmental control 2d	4
312	Environmental control 2e	4
313	Structures 1	4
314	Structures 2	6
321	Structures 3	4
501	Drawing 1	6
502	Drawing 2	6

and to complete the Fourth Professional Examination and shall be required to pass Studio 4 and to gain 44 credits, of which at least 8 are from the Social Studies group, 8 from the History and Theory of Architecture group, 8 from the Technology group and 10 from the Practice group.

- (v) a candidate who has completed part of any Professional Examination under the 1972 Regulations shall be credited with such subjects and credits as the Senate shall determine.
- (vi) a candidate who has failed to complete the requirements of the subject Studio 1 of the Fourth Professional Examination under the 1972 Regulations, but who has otherwise completed his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture under those Regulations, and who submits a folder of work acceptable to the Senate by 31 January 1973, shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of the 1972 Regulations.
- (vii) a candidate who in 1972 was enrolled for the Diploma in Architecture under the Regulations governing the Diploma which were included in the University of Auckland

Calendar for 1970 shall for the purpose of this Regulation be deemed to be enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture under the 1972 Regulations and may qualify in terms of these Regulations for the award of this Degree.

13. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' SPECIAL EXAMINATION

Note: These examinations are prescribed by the Education Committee of New Zealand Institute of Architects and administered by a Special Examination Committee representing both the NZIA and the Architects' Education and Registration Board. Candidates are advised to study carefully the corresponding sections of the regulations for BArch. The NZIA Special Examination is recognised by the Architects' Education and Registration Board as qualification for registration (see AERB ordinances). Registration is a prerequisite to corporate membership of the Institute.

SPECIAL EXEMPTION:

1. Persons with suitable architectural experience who fulfil the conditions set out in clauses 4, 5 and 6 may apply to the Special Examination Committee of the NZIA for admission to the NZIA Special Examination.

2. The Committee may admit candidates at its discretion to the Examination, and may give exemption at its discretion from any or all of the subjects of the Examination as set out in clause 7 and may determine the period of required practical experience in New Zealand as set out in clause 9.

3. Candidates who are admitted to the Examination, and who pass the examinations and fulfil the requirements of the Committee, may subject to registration by the Architects' Education and Registration Board, be admitted as Corporate Members of the NZIA.

4. An applicant for admission to the Examination shall be:

(a) a holder of an overseas qualification accepted in the country in which it was obtained as being of professional standard in architecture; or

(b) not less than 30 years of age at the time of application and with not less than ten years' suitable architectural experience.

5. Application for admission to the Examination shall be made to the NZIA Special Examination Committee on the form provided.

All applications shall include:

(a) details of the experience and examples of the work of the applicant, together with suitable corroborative evidence.

(b) a written report, thesis, review or article, the sole work of the candidate, on some architectural or related topic, as an indication of the applicant's ability to study or analyse a subject clearly and to write clearly upon it.

Applications under clause 4(a) shall include documentary evidence of the qualification obtained, including where possible details of the course prescriptions and grades obtained.

Applications under clause 4(b) shall include evidence of the age of the applicant, and a statement signed by at least two registered architects attesting to the applicant's experience in and suitability for the profession.

6. A fee of \$20 shall be paid by the applicant to the NZIA upon making formal application for admission to the Examination. This fee will be refunded should the application be refused. If the application is approved the candidate shall in addition pay to the University the prescribed fees for examination in the subjects in which he is required to enrol of those enumerated in clause 7.

7. Candidates recommended by the Committee for admission shall sit for the NZIA Special Examination in the following subjects:

- (1) Professional Practice
- (2) Building Law
- (3) Structures
- (4) Design and Construction
- (5) Oral Examination

subject to such exemption as may be allowed in each case by the NZIA Special Examination Committee from any or all of these subjects.

8. A pass in subjects (1) to (3) will be obtained by a candidate who passes the corresponding subjects prescribed for the BArch degree, as follows:

<i>Subject for NZIA Special Examination</i>	<i>Corresponding subject for BArch degree</i>
---	---

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| (1) Professional Practice | 402 Professional Practice |
| (2) Building Law | 403 Building Law |
| (3) Structures | 314 Structures 2 and 321 Structures 3 |

Subject (4) Design and Construction shall consist of the preparation of a design in answer to a set problem. Part of the design shall be submitted in the form of working and/or structural drawings.

Subject (5) Oral Examination will be conducted by the NZIA Special Examination Committee, subsequent to the completion of the other subjects.

9. A candidate recommended by the Committee for admission to the NZIA Special Examination shall, before he becomes entitled to a Certificate stating that he has completed the requirements of the Examination, pass the required subjects and provide satisfactory evidence to the Committee that he has completed such period of approved practical experience in New Zealand (up to 140 weeks) as shall have been determined by the Committee at the time his application for admission was approved.

10. Application forms for admission to the Examination may be obtained from the Secretary, NZIA, P.O. Box 438, Wellington, or from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture, University of Auckland.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BArch and BArch(Hons)

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations for BArch and BArch(Hons) are listed below.

Studio 1

A course of study and practice in architectural design in the studios and laboratories of the School of Architecture, with related lectures and seminars. Its scope includes the development of architectural skill and understanding and the co-ordination of the other subjects of the course.

Studio 2, 3 and 4

Advanced stages of the work in Studio 1.

SOCIAL STUDIES GROUP

101 *Architectural sociology 1*

Introduction to the principles of Sociology. The sociology of the built environment.

102 *Architectural sociology 2*

The Sociology of the urban community. Contemporary social issues.

103 *General economics*

Introduction to the principles of Economics

104 *Building economics*

Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban land economics, density, buildings as investment.

105 *Man-environment studies*

Physical, social and cultural aspects of man's relations to the natural and built environment as they affect architectural design.

106 *Architectural psychology*

Application of principles of psychology to the perception and design of the environment. Psychological theories of perception and judgment in human responses to designed settings.

107 to 110 *Special topics*

Courses on topics in Social Studies which may be taught in any year; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

111 *Urban design*

Buildings in the urban context; design and control of development; townscape and landscape.

112 *Town planning*

The evolution of modern town planning theory and practice. The planning process. Contemporary town planning in New Zealand.

113 to 116 *Special topics*

Advanced courses on topics in Social Studies which may be taught in any year; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

*HISTORY AND THEORY OF ARCHITECTURE GROUP*201 *Modern architecture 1*

Introduction to history of the development of the modern movement in architecture with reference to 19th Century influences.

202 *Modern architecture 2*

Studies in the development of modern architecture with reference to movements and architects.

203 *Architectural form*

Studies in the understanding of architectural form. Architectural form grammar; elements, relations, syntax, semantics.

204 *N.Z. architecture*

Studies in architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments.

205 *Design methods*

General survey of design methods. Particular design methods.

206 *History of building 1*

Studies in the development of built environment in settlements, buildings and technology.

207 *History of building 2*

Particular studies in the development of built environment with emphasis on character, function and formal expression.

208 to 211 *Special topics*

Courses which may be taught in any year on topics in history or theory of architecture; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

212 *Building performance and programming*

Man-environment interactions as measures of performance and techniques of appraisal. Development of a theory of function in architecture which includes systematic consideration of psychological factors. Applications of this theory in writing briefs.

213 *History of theory and technology*

History of western architectural theories from Greek to modern times. Influence of economics on the development of building technology.

214 *Advanced design methods*

Techniques of integration of structural, services and other sub-systems in architectural design. Study of trends in design methodology.

215 *Vernacular and popular architecture*

Study of traditional building related to particular needs of various cultural groups with emphasis on the Pacific. Study of new directions in architecture and an examination of taste and fashion.

216 to 219 *Special topics*

Advanced courses which may be taught in any year on topics in history of theory of architecture; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

TECHNOLOGY GROUP301 *Building materials 1*

The range of building materials systematically studied; basic composition, properties and uses determined. Study extended to buildings in the field, performance ascertained and checked against information and research. Qualitative investigations as human response, aesthetic contribution. Extension of predictive applications and techniques. The compilation of a reference casebook as an essential part of study.

302 *Building materials 2*

Advanced studies in Building Materials 1.

303 *Building construction 1*

Principles and practice of the construction of light timber, steel and masonry buildings.

304 *Building construction 2*

Principles and practice of joinery, cladding, and finishes in buildings.

305 *Building techniques 1*

Principles of building methods and organisation; fabrication; standardisation; special techniques.

306 *Building techniques 2*

Advanced studies of Building Techniques 1.

307 *Environmental control 1*

Macro- and micro climate, man's environmental needs, establishment of standards of comfort and techniques for its achievement.

308 *Environmental control 2a*

Advanced studies of man's environmental needs; comfort standards and control. Detailed influences of climate; location and building form; life support systems and their integration into buildings.

309 *Environmental control 2b (sound)*

Principles of sound transmission, attenuation. Introductory acoustics as applied to buildings.

310 *Environmental control 2c (light)*

Natural and artificial lighting in buildings.

311 *Environmental control 2d (heat)*

Thermal and ventilation control in buildings.

312 *Environmental control 2e (services)*

Communication systems, electrical services, piped systems and waste disposal in buildings.

313 *Structures 1*

Elastic properties of structural materials. Nature of stresses, tension, compression, shear, bending. Functions of structural members. Jointing of members to form a structural system. Analysis of composite members. Analysis of simple structural systems.

314 *Structures 2*

A more advanced treatment of Structures 1. Analysis of space frames, shells, membranes, suspension systems, folded plates, pneumatic structures, models, prestressed concrete, foundations.

315 *Computer applications*

Computer programming and applications in documentation and problem solving in architecture.

316 to 319 *Special topics*

Courses which may be taught in any year on topics in technology; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

320 *Building construction 3*

Advanced studies in building construction; system and industrial building; research applications; performance specifications.

321 *Structures 3*

A more advanced treatment of Structures 2. Loadings, secondary stresses, torsion, deflection, arches, portals; vibration; failure.

322 *Acoustics*

Advanced studies in acoustics.

323 to 328 *Special topics*

Advances courses which may be taught in any year on topics in technology; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

PRACTICE GROUP

401 Commercial practice and management

A general appreciation of the principles and practice of accounting and commercial practice relevant to the practice of architecture. Management theory, organisation; administration, production, distribution and control aspects; economic, financial and investment theories and techniques.

402 Professional practice

The architect, his qualifications, appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities and liabilities. Code of professional practice.

Contract administration. Financing of building projects. Relationships with related professions.

403 Building law

Aspects of law as they affect the practice of architecture, building, land and related property.

404 Contract documentation

Preparation of documentation at all stages of architectural services; briefs, feasibility studies, reports, working drawings, certification; developments in this area. Principles and practice involved in the preparation of specifications, interpretation; performance specifications.

408 to 413 Special Topics

Advanced courses which may be taught in any year on topics in Practice; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

DRAWING GROUP

501 *Drawing 1*

Basic freehand drawing. Instrumental drawing; basic descriptive geometry; conventional projections; basic perspective.

502 *Drawing 2*

Selected freehand techniques. Instrumental drawing; advanced descriptive geometry, advanced perspective.

503 and 504 *Special topics*

Advanced courses which may be taught in any year on topics in Drawing; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

DipUrbVal

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Urban Valuation shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

2. The Diploma may be awarded with or without Honours.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.

4. (a) The subjects of examination shall be:

301 Building materials 1	37.11
303 Building construction 1	37.12
307 Environmental control 1	37.13
103 General economics	37.15
112 Town planning	37.16
403 Building law	37.17
Architectural design	37.14
Concrete and steel construction	37.18
302 Building materials 2	37.21
304 Building construction 2	37.22
306 Environmental control 2a	37.23
312 Environmental control 2e (Services)	37.24
104 Building economics	37.25

Specifications, measurements, and valuation of materials	37.33
Accounting	37.51
Principles and practice of urban valuation 1	37.49, 37.50
Urban land economics	37.48
Principles and practice of urban valuation 2	37.52, 37.53
Practical tests in valuation of urban properties	

(b) The subjects shall be taken in the order listed above or in such other order as the Senate may approve or require for the course of any candidate.

5. (a) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for Honours only with the leave of the Senate; for which is required a high standard in the work prescribed in Regulation 4.

(b) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after his completion of that work as to whether he has leave to enrol for honours.

(c) Not later than 10 January next following, an eligible candidate wishing to enrol for Honours shall notify the Registrar in writing.

6. A candidate for Honours shall submit a Dissertation to which the following conditions shall apply:

(a) the Dissertation shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture, in some branch of the subject of Urban Valuation;

(b) a candidate shall in the first, second, or third year following the completion of the work described in Regulation 4, submit his Dissertation to the Registrar by 1 November or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the School of Architecture;

(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

TRANSITIONAL

7. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Urban Valuation which were included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1972 (in this Regulation called 'the 1972 Regulations') are hereby revoked provided that a candidate who has been credited with a pass in a subject under the 1972 Regulations shall be deemed to have passed the corresponding subject or subjects in these Regulations as follows:

<i>1972 Regulations Subjects</i>	<i>Corresponding Subjects</i>
(1) Building Materials I	301 Building materials 1
(2) Building Materials II	303 Building construction 1
	302 Building materials 2
(3) Building Services	304 Building construction 2
	307 Environmental control 1
	306 Environmental control 2a
	312 Environmental control 2e
(4) Architectural Design	Architectural design
(5) Building Law	403 Building law
(6) Architectural Civics	112 Town planning
(7) Concrete and Steel Construction	Concrete and steel construction
(8) Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials	Specifications, measurements and valuation of materials
(9) Accounting	Accounting
(10) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I	Principles and practice of urban valuation 1
(11) Urban Land Economics	103 General economics
	104 Building economics
	Urban land economics
(12) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II	Principles and practice of urban valuation 2
(13) Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties	Practical tests in valuation of urban properties

8. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipUrbVal

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below.

301	<i>Building materials 1</i> (one paper)	37.11
	As prescribed for BArch	
303	<i>Building construction 1</i> (one paper)	37.12
	As prescribed for BArch	
307	<i>Environmental control 1</i> (one paper)	37.13
	As prescribed for BArch	
103	<i>General economics</i> (one paper)	37.15
	As prescribed for BArch	
112	<i>Town planning</i> (one paper)	37.16
	As prescribed for BArch	
403	<i>Building law</i> (one paper)	37.17
	As prescribed for BArch	

Architectural design (one paper) 37.14

General principles of design applied in architecture.

Note: A candidate who has gained 8 credits from the History and Theory of Architecture group of subjects for the BArch course may be credited with the subject Architectural Design.

Concrete and steel construction (one paper) 37.18

A general study of good and reasonable practice associated with the use of structural steel, reinforced concrete and pre-stressed concrete in buildings.

Note: A candidate who has passed 314 Structures 2 of the BArch course may be credited with the subject Concrete and steel construction.

302 *Building materials 2* (one paper) 37.21

As prescribed for BArch

304 *Building construction 2* (one paper) 37.22

As prescribed for BArch

308 *Environmental control 2a* (one paper) 37.23

As prescribed for BArch

312 *Environmental control 2e* (services) (one paper) 37.24

As prescribed for BArch

104 *Building economics* (one paper) 37.25

As prescribed for BArch

Specifications, measurements, and valuation of materials
(one paper) 37.33

The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.

Note: A candidate who has passed Studio 1, 2 and 3 may be credited with the subject Specifications, measurements, and valuation of materials.

Accounting (one paper) 37.51

Elements of financial and managerial accounting, finance and economics. The limitations, analysis and interpretation of accounting statements of sole traders, partnerships and companies. Goodwill and share valuations. Depreciation, sinking funds. Investment analysis by discounted cash flow techniques.

Principles and practice of urban valuation 1

(two papers) 37.49, 37.50

The historical development of the profession with particular reference to New Zealand, The Valuation of Land Act 1961. The principles of valuation, the methods available to the valuer and their application to the valuation of land and improvements in residential local industrial and local commercial districts, for rentals, sale and purchase, mortgages, progress and final inspections, and taxation. The law and procedure relating to the subdivision of land. An appreciation of the form and contents of valuation reports. The recording and analysis of evidence of sales of vacant and improved properties and of rentals.

Urban land economics (one paper) 37.48

The definitions, nature and characteristics of urban land. The economic principles underlying urban land utilisation including its development and redevelopment. The urban economy, its growth and development, with special reference to the economic factors involved. The city, its functions, location and composition. Population and urban land values. Urban land income and value. The urban land market. Value and price, money, index numbers. Urban land credit and investment. The taxation of urban land with special reference to rating systems and their effects. Statistics and valuation. Town planning and valuation. The economic aspects of urban land valuation.

Principles and practice of urban valuation 2

(two papers) 37.52, 37.53

The principles of valuation of land and improvements applied to the central business district. The effect of district schemes under the Town and Country Planning Act on value; valuations under conditions of changing use; urban renewal and redevelopment; betterment. The valuation of leasehold and fractional interests. The fixations of ground rents under the

Public Bodies Leases Act 1908, Municipal Corporation Act and Arbitration Act 1908. The valuation of specialised properties including licensed hotels, motels, apartment houses, theatres, service stations and parking buildings. The valuation of air rights and regional shopping centres. Compulsory acquisition under Public Works Act 1928. Compensation, severance, injurious affection and disturbance. The Rating Act 1925. The major judicial decisions and statutory requirements affecting valuations under the systems of rating specified. Investment advising and property management. Professional Practice, Judicial directions. The Code of Ethics of the N.Z. Institute of Valuers.

Practical tests in valuation of urban properties

A course of practical field studies of aspects of valuation relating to urban development with emphasis on specific examples of different classes of commercial, industrial and residential real estate. Visual identifications of factors affecting property values. Valuation report writing for various purposes including market assessments, mortgage accommodations and compulsory acquisition.

Candidates will be required to submit written reports on results of their field inspections and investigations.

Two hours per week.

Dissertation

The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5,000 words nor more than 10,000 words in length, on an aspect of urban valuation approved by the Head of the School of Architecture. It must be an original work and presented in the form appropriate to its value as permanent department reference material.

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

DipTP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission under proviso (i) or (ii) of Regulation 1 (b) of these Regulations must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Architecture, Engineering, Law, or Surveying; or to a Bachelor's Degree including a Stage III unit of any of the subjects Economics, Geography, or Sociology, or

(b) have been awarded or have qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture, Surveying, or Urban Valuation

provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be admitted to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning if before enrolment he

(i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than a Degree referred to in clause (a) of this Regulation, or

(ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

2. Every candidate shall

(a) complete to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Town Planning courses in the following units:

- (i) Architecture
- (ii) Economics
- (iii) Engineering
- (iv) Geography
- (v) Landscape Architecture
- (vi) Sociology

(b) pass the examinations in the following units:

- Town Planning Theory I 36.10
- Town Planning Techniques I 36.11
- Statutory Planning and Administration I 36.12

(c) pursue a course of instruction in Practical Work provided by the Department, and submit to the Registrar a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that he has satisfactorily completed the course of instruction.

(d) Submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the final unit in clauses (a) and (b) of this regulation or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department, a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

3. Except with the approval of the Head of the Department a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall enrol concurrently in units from clauses (a) and (b) of Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

4. Upon condition that he pays the fees as prescribed in respect of exempted units a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be exempted from

(a) one or any two (but not more) of the units mentioned in clause (a) of Regulation 2 of these Regulations if he has passed for a University Degree

Diploma or professional qualification any unit or subject substantially the same as or equivalent to that unit or each of these two units: and

(b) the unit Statutory Planning and Administration I if he has passed the subject Planning Law as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or any other subject substantially the same as or equivalent to Statutory Planning and Administration I for any other University Degree, Diploma, or professional qualification.

**SAVINGS
AND
TRANSI-
TIONAL**

5. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1967 (in this Regulation called 'the 1967 Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1967 Regulations and who except for presenting a satisfactory thesis has completed the work and requirements therein prescribed may submit up to and including the year 1973 a dissertation in accordance with Regulation 2 (c) hereof, in order to qualify for the Diploma.

(c) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1970 (in this Regulation called 'the 1970 Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1970 Regulations and who except for presenting a satisfactory thesis has completed the work and requirements therein prescribed may submit to the Registrar by 1 November 1971 a thesis in accordance with Regulation 5 and 6 (a) and 6 (c) of the 1970 Regulations in order to qualify for the Diploma with Honours; but the Diploma shall not be awarded to him with Honours if the Degree of Master of Town Planning is conferred upon him.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOWN PLANNING

MTP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning

(a) shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(i) have completed except for submission of a dissertation all the requirements for the Diploma in Town Planning without Honours; or

(ii) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Town Planning without Honours; or

(iii) have qualified for the award of (without being actually awarded) the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours;

his work for the Diploma in Town Planning having been, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, of a sufficiently high standard to entitle him to take the course for this Degree: and

(b) in the year in which he will present his papers for this Degree shall before enrolment satisfy the Head of the Department that he intends and is able to devote his full time to his course of study and shall enrol as a full-time student accordingly.

COURSE CONTENT

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning shall

(a) pass the examinations in the following units

Town Planning Theory II 36.40

Town Planning Techniques II 36.41

Statutory Planning and Administration II 36.42

ONE unit chosen from

Public Health Engineering	52.45	} as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering
Transport Engineering	52.49	
Urban Geography (and related techniques)	20.436	as prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of Master of Arts
A Topic on Urban Government and Politics	30.42	as prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of Master of Arts
Urban Sociology, and Ecology	82.46	as prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of Master of Arts
Social Control of Land	25.383	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
Design Theory	5.51	as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Architecture

provided that the Head of the Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of the unit Design Theory to the subject of investigation for thesis before a candidate may enrol in that unit

Special Topic, available in another Department and approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.43

Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.44

Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.45

(b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to two papers).

THESIS

3. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject of Town Planning.

(b) Subject to the provisions of clauses (c) and (d) of this Regulation a candidate shall submit his thesis in the year in which he presents his papers.

Provided that with the approval of the Head of the Department he may submit it at a later date within three years after the year in which he presented his papers.

(c) The Senate, on the application of the candidate in writing to the Registrar, may in special circumstances approve an extension of time for submission of a thesis.

(d) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor (if an assessor has been appointed) so recommends a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(e) A candidate who, on the result of his thesis, does not reach the standard required for this Degree but has in all other respects satisfied the requirements for this Degree may be awarded a Diploma in Town Planning.

4. (a) No candidate may present for this Degree a unit which is the same or substantially similar in content to any unit he has already passed for any other University Degree or Diploma.

(b) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Head of the Department of Town Planning, for the course for the Diploma in Town Planning under the regulations included in the 1967 or 1970 *Calendar* has

passed a unit of substantially similar content to the unit Town Planning Techniques II for this Degree shall be required instead of that unit to complete the courses in Economics and Sociology as currently prescribed for the Diploma in Town Planning.

5. This Degree shall not be conferred upon any person to whom the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours has been awarded.

**TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISION**

6. Notwithstanding anything in sub-clause (iii) of Regulation 1 (a) and Regulation 5 of these Regulations a candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours before these regulations came into force shall be eligible to enrol for this Degree before 1974 and be eligible to have the Degree conferred on him.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

Regulation 2 (a)

(i) *Architecture*

The architect's approach to design problems. Elements of architectural expression. Evolution of architecture in New Zealand. Preservation of historic buildings. Elements of townscape.

(ii) *Economics*

The scope of economics. Free goods and economic goods. Supply and demand. Economic organisation. Public spending and taxation. The place of land in the economy.

(iii) *Engineering*

The scope of engineering. The principles governing the provision of public utility services and transport facilities. Public health engineering. Traffic engineering.

(iv) *Geography*

Contemporary geography. Evolution of geographic thought. Urban and regional geography.

(v) *Landscape Architecture*

Concept of landscape. Landscape ecology. Landscape design. Relation of buildings, structures and highways to site and setting.

(vi) *Sociology*

The structure of society. Urban institutions. Urban demographic structure. Interaction of social and economic factors in a changing society.

Regulation 2 (b)

Town Planning Theory I 36.10

The main contributors to planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these in towns past and present. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning. Town planning in the context of social,

economic and physical planning. Spatial theories of the town.

Town Planning Techniques I 36.11

Contemporary planning techniques in New Zealand and overseas. Techniques of survey, organisation of data, and prediction. Land use requirements and development controls.

Statutory Planning and Administration I 36.12

Introduction to planning law. Aspects of the legal system relevant to statutory planning. Introduction to public administration. The Town and Country Planning Act, 1953 and the Town and Country Planning Regulations, 1960. Subdivisional legislation. Other relevant legislation.

Practical Work

Practical techniques for the communication of planning data and proposals. Practical problems of land use development and control.

Dissertation

The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5,000 words or more than 10,000 words in length, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department. It must be an original work and presented in a form appropriate to its value as permanent departmental reference material.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

Town Planning Theory II 36.40

National, regional and metropolitan planning. National resources and policies for development. Case studies of important projects. The role of forecasting.

Town Planning Techniques II 36.41

Evolution of planning techniques. Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals.

Statutory Planning and Administration II 36.42

Evolution of statutory planning. Methods of land use regulation. Public participation in planning. Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies.

Special Topic, available in another Department and approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.43

Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.44

Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.45

THESIS

The thesis, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department, must be the original work of an individual student.

***DIPLOMA IN BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION
MANAGEMENT**

DipBCM

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, practical experience, the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering, or a Degree qualification other than in Engineering or Architecture, must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree in Engineering, Architecture or, with the approval of the Senate, to a Degree in any other faculty; or

(b) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture, a Diploma in Surveying, or a Diploma in Urban Valuation; or

(c) hold a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Quantity Surveying and be approved by the Senate as a suitable candidate; or

(d) have by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering and have completed the practical requirements for the award of that certificate; or

(e) have had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in architecture, engineering, building and construction, or quantity surveying and be approved by the Senate. The Senate in granting approval for the purpose of this clause may

accept a candidate with a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an appropriate course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the required examinations.

2. The subjects for the Diploma shall be
- †Plant, Techniques and Materials 49.10
 - †Estimates, Specifications and Quantities 49.11
 - †Aspects of Building Law 49.12
 - †Corporation Law and Finance 49.13
 - Building Management 49.14, 49.15, 49.16.

provided that with the permission of the Senate a candidate who has passed approved examinations in comparable subjects and has considerable responsible practical experience may be exempted from not more than two of these subjects.

3. Every candidate shall carry out and report on to the satisfaction of the Senate a series of projects in approved topics related to the subjects specified in Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

*This Diploma course will be taught during the current *Calendar* year as a part-time course only.

†This subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless a minimum number of four new enrolments in the subject are made.

**FACULTIES OF ARCHITECTURE,
COMMERCE, ENGINEERING, AND LAW**

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBCM

The course for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management may be taken in one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. In the current *Calendar* year a part-time course only will be taught.

In the first year of the part-time course the first four subjects are required to be taken.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Plant, Techniques, and Materials 49.10

Plant and equipment, its organisation, capacity, and economic use. Cost comparisons, manual and mechanised work. Prefabrication and repetitive work. Scaffolds. Building materials and their properties, standard specifications, testing acceptance, and quality control. Fire resistance and construction.

Estimates, Specifications, and Quantities 49.11

Specifications — types to suit differing forms of contracts and relationship with contract documents. Omissions, errors, and conflict in documents. Responsibilities, setting out, variation and extras, control of materials, completion and warranties. Quantity Surveying — principles of computation of quantities including earthwork, bills of quantities.

Aspects of Building Law 49.12

The principles applicable to contracts and other legal problems commonly encountered within the building industry.

Corporation Law and Finance 49.13

An introduction to financial accounting and the principles of business finance. Legal aspects of Companies, Partnerships and the financing thereof.

Building Management three papers 49.14, 49.15, 49.16

Principles of Management: Labour legislation and industrial relations. Personnel Management.

Financial appraisal of Projects: Construction site and office organisation. Construction planning and programming. Estimates and cost control. Supervision of projects.

Work study in building and construction: Statistics and sampling. Incentive schemes.

Projects

A series of case studies drawn from the building industry and covering the syllabus for Building Management plus other subjects in the course.

Text-books for subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the Course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

BE

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

HONOURS

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

2. (a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required

- (i) to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years, and
- (ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and the examinations of the three Professional Years, and
- (iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering, and
- (iv) to perform Laboratory and Field Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the subjects of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion

of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subjects not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite Examination in all the subjects so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

**CON-
CESSIONS**

3. (a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the units Chemistry I, Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 111, and Physics 112 shall be credited with such unit or units for this Degree.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation only

(i) two of the units Chemistry 100, 201, 202, and 203 may be substituted for Chemistry I.

(ii) Stage II Physics units totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the units Physics 111 and 112.

(iii) Stage II Pure Mathematics units totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the units Pure Mathematics 120 or 121 and 140 or 141.

(c) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with the unit Mathematics 170 or Stage II or III Applied Mathematics units totalling 6 credits may be credited with such unit or units in lieu of Engineering Mechanics 57.100 for this Degree.

4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who

(a) (i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or

- (ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
- (iii) was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III units in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I units not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science

shall be required to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass Examinations in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that

- (b) (i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination;
- (ii) all the subjects and units of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's course of study but none such in the first year;
- (iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the units and subjects of the Intermediate Examination and from such other subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his course under this regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 111, Physics 112, and Chemistry I, or the substitutes permitted under Regulation 3(b), and one other unit, may be exempted by the Senate from the subjects of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the

Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics, and Additional Mathematics.

7. (a) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting in the fields of Civil, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering, or Telecommunications, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate, may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Metallurgy) and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the course in Chemical and Materials Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(c) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Physics) in the sub-division of Applied Electronics and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the course in Electrical Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 of these regulations shall be read together with, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

**PRACTICAL
WORK**

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.

**LABORATORY
AND FIELD
WORK**

10. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Laboratory and Field Work.

**PRE-
REQUISITES**

11. The prerequisites to be passed before a subject may be taken are shown in brackets against the various subjects of the course listed in Regulation 13. Except with the special permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, a candidate may not take a subject without having passed the prerequisites to that subject.

**FORM OF
COURSE**

12. For the Second and Third Professional Examinations the candidate shall follow one of the following five courses:

Chemical and Materials Engineering
Civil Engineering
Electrical Engineering
Engineering Science
Mechanical Engineering.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

13. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Unit No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>
Mathematics	120 or 121	26.120 or 26.121
Mathematics	140 or 141	26.140 or 26.141
Engineering Mechanics	100	57.100
Chemistry	I	8.101 and 8.102
Physics	111	31.111
Physics	112	31.112

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

*First Professional Year**Semester 1.1*

Dynamics	50.10
Electrical Engineering I	50.11
Engineering Drawing	50.12
Engineering Mathematics IA	50.13
Fluid Mechanics I	50.14
General Studies I	50.09

Semester 1.2

Engineering Design I	50.15
Engineering Mathematics IB	50.16
Materials I	50.17
Mechanics of Materials I	50.18
Thermodynamics I	50.19

*Second Professional Year**Semester 2.1*

Advanced Chemistry A	51.20
Chemical Engineering Fundamentals	51.21
Engineering Design IIG	55.26 (50.12, 50.15)
Engineering Mathematics II	54.20 (50.13, 50.16)
Materials II	51.22 (50.17)

Semester 2.2

Advanced Chemistry B	51.23
Chemical Engineering Design I	51.24 (50.12, 50.15)
General Studies II	50.20
Selection and Processing of Materials	51.25 (50.17)
Transport Phenomena	51.26

*Third Professional Year**Semester 3.1*

Chemical Engineering Design II	51.30	(51.24, 55.26)
Industrial Administration	55.30	
Mass Transfer Operations I	51.31	
Particulate Technology	51.32	
Process Control	51.33	

Semester 3.2

Chemical Engineering Design III	51.34,	(51.24, 55.26)
Chemical Reactor Engineering	51.35	
†Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering	51.36	

†Two electives chosen from the list below:

Advanced Chemistry C	51.40	(51.20, 51.23)
Applied Electricity	53.47	
Chemical Engineering Design Seminar	51.41	(51.30)
Engineering Mathematics III	54.47	
Industrial Engineering	55.46	
Industrial Materials Engineering	51.42	(50.17)
Mass Transfer Operations II	51.43	(51.31)
Materials III	51.44	(51.22)
Mineral Processing	51.45	(51.32)
Special Topic in Chemical Engineering	51.46	
Special Topic in Materials Engineering	51.47	
Systems Analysis	54.23	

†A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

CIVIL ENGINEERING

*First Professional Year**Semester 1.1*

Dynamics	50.10	
Electrical Engineering I	50.11	
Engineering Drawing	50.12	
Engineering Mathematics IA	50.13	
Fluid Mechanics I	50.14	
General Studies I	50.09	

Semester 1.2

Engineering Design I	50.15	
Engineering Mathematics IB	50.16	
Materials I	50.17	
Structures I	52.10	
Surveying I	52.11	

*Second Professional Year**Semester 2.1*

Engineering Design IIC	55.25	(50.12, 50.15, 52.10)
Engineering Mathematics II	54.20	(50.13, 50.16)
Mechanics and Properties of Materials I	52.20	
Structures II	52.21	(52.10)
Surveying II	52.22	(52.11)

Semester 2.2

Civil Engineering Design I	52.23	
Engineering Geology I	52.24	
Fluid Mechanics II	52.25	(50.14)
General Studies II	50.20	
Geomechanics I	52.26	

*Third Professional Year**Semester 3.1*

Civil Engineering	52.30	
-------------------	-------	--

Fluid Mechanics IIIA	52.31	(52.25)
Geomechanics IIA	52.32	(52.26)
Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA	52.33	(52.20)
Structures IIIA	52.34	(52.21)

Semester 3.2

Civil Engineering Administration	52.35
‡Civil Engineering Design II	52.36 (52.20, 52.21, 52.23)

†Two electives chosen from the list below:

Engineering Geology II	52.40	(52.24)
Engineering Mathematics III	54.47	(54.20)
Fluid Mechanics IIIB	52.41	(52.25)
Geomechanics IIB	52.42	(52.26)
Highway Engineering	52.43	
Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB	52.44	(52.20)
Public Health Engineering	52.45	
Special Topic in Civil Engineering	52.46	
Structures IIIB	52.47	(52.21)
Surveying III	52.48	(52.22)
Systems Analysis	54.23	
Transportation Engineering	52.49	
Water Resources Engineering	52.50	

‡A candidate is required to complete a series of projects carried out on topics assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering. The work shall be supervised by members of the staff. The projects shall carry the weight of two papers.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING*First Professional Year**Semester 1.1*

Dynamics	50.10
Electrical Engineering I	50.11

Engineering Drawing	50.12	
Engineering Mathematics IA		50.13
Fluid Mechanics I	50.14	
General Studies I	50.09	

Semester 1.2

Engineering Design I	50.15	
Engineering Mathematics IB		50.16
Materials I	50.17	
Mechanics of Materials I	50.18	
Thermodynamics I	50.19	

*Second Professional Year**Semester 2.1*

Electrical Engineering II	53.20	(50.11)
Engineering Design IIG	55.26	
Engineering Mathematics II	54.20	(50.13, 50.16)
Materials IIE	51.27	(50.17)

Semester 2.2

Control Systems I	53.21	(50.11)
Electromagnetic Fields I	53.22	(50.11)
Electronics I	53.23	(50.11)
General Studies II	50.20	
Utilization of Electricity I	53.24	(50.11)

*Third Professional Year**Semester 3.1*

Electronics II	53.30	(53.23)
Industrial Administration	55.30	
Transmission Lines and Circuits	53.31	
Utilization of Electricity II	53.32	(53.24)

Semester 3.2

Electrical Design	53.33	
†Project in Electrical Engineering		53.34

†Two electives chosen from the list below:

Applied Network Synthesis	53.40	(53.30, 53.31)
Communications	53.41	
Computational Techniques	54.21	
Control Systems II	53.42	(53.21)
Electromagnetic Fields II	53.43	(53.22)
Engineering Mathematics III	54.47	(54.20)
Power Systems	53.44	
Semiconductors	53.45	
Special Topic in Electrical Engineering	53.46	
Systems Analysis	54.23	

†A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

ENGINEERING SCIENCE

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1

Dynamics	50.10	
Electrical Engineering I	50.11	
Engineering Drawing	50.12	
Engineering Mathematics IA	50.13	
Fluid Mechanics I	50.14	
General Studies I	50.09	

Semester 1.2

Engineering Design I	50.15	
Engineering Mathematics IB	50.16	
Materials I	50.17	
Mechanics of Materials I	50.18	
Thermodynamics I	50.19	

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1

Electrical Engineering IIS	53.25	(50.11)
----------------------------	-------	---------

Engineering Design IIC	55.25	(50.12, 50.15)
Engineering Mathematics II	54.20	(50.13, 50.16)
Mechanics of Materials II	55.20	(50.18)
Thermodynamics IIS	55.27	(50.19)

Semester 2.2

Computational Techniques	54.21
Continuum Mechanics I	54.22
Fluid Mechanics II	52.25 (50.14)
General Studies II	50.20
Systems Analysis	54.23

*Third Professional Year**Semester 3.1*

Continuum Mechanics II	54.30	(54.22)
Engineering Mathematics IIIS	54.31	(54.20)
Statistics and Random Processes	54.32	

†Two electives chosen from the list below, one of which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject is not to be taken in Semester 3.2:

Control Engineering	55.40	
Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer	55.41	(55.27)
Fluid Mechanics IIIA	52.31	(52.25)
Geomechanics IIA	52.32	(52.26)
Industrial Administration	55.30	
Mechanics of Materials III	55.42	(55.20)
Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA	52.33	(55.20)
Mechanics of Structures	54.40	
‡Project in Engineering Science	54.41	
Special Topic in Engineering Science 'A'	54.42	
Structures II	52.21	(55.20)
Structures IIIA	52.34	(52.21)

Semester 3.2

Theoretical Mechanics	54.33
Topics in Engineering Mathematics	54.34

†Three electives chosen from the list below, one of which must be *either* Continuum Mechanics III *or* Operations Research, and a further one of which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject was not taken in Semester 3.1:

Acoustics and Vibrations	55.43	
Aeronautical Engineering	55.44	
Applied Thermodynamics	55.45	(55.27)
Civil Engineering Administration	52.35	
Continuum Mechanics III	54.43	(54.30)
Control Systems I	53.21	(50.11)
Control Theory	54.44	
Electromagnetic Fields II	53.43	(53.25)
Fluid Mechanics IIIB	52.41	(52.25)
Geomechanics I	52.26	
Industrial Engineering	55.46	
Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB	52.44	(52.33)
Nuclear Engineering	55.47	
Operations Research	54.45	
‡Project in Engineering Science	54.41	
Special Topic in Engineering Science 'B'		54.46
Structures IIIB	52.47	(52.21)
Water Resources Engineering	52.50	

‡A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1

Dynamics	50.10
Electrical Engineering I	50.11
Engineering Drawing	50.12
Engineering Mathematics IA	50.13
Fluid Mechanics I	50.14
General Studies I	50.09

Semester 1.2

Engineering Design I	50.15
Engineering Mathematics IB	50.16
Materials I	50.17
Mechanics of Materials I	50.18
Thermodynamics I	50.19

*Second Professional Year**Semester 2.1*

Engineering Design IIM	52.27	(50.12, 50.15)
Engineering Mathematics II	54.20	(50.13, 50.16)
Mechanics of Materials II	55.20	(50.18)
Production Technology I	55.21	
Thermodynamics II	55.22	(50.19)

Semester 2.2

Fluid Mechanics II	52.25	(50.14)
General Studies II	50.20	
Mechanical Engineering Design I	55.23	
Systems Analysis	54.23	
Theory of Machines	55.24	(50.10)

*Third Professional Year**Semester 3.1*

Industrial Administration	55.30
Mechanical Engineering Design II	55.31
	(55.23)

†Two electives chosen from the list below:

Control Engineering	55.40
Engineering Mathematics IIIS	54.31 (54.20)
Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer	55.41
	(55.22)
Mechanics of Materials III	55.42 (55.20)
Statistics and Random Processes	54.32

Semester 3.2

Mechanical Design Project	55.32 (55.23)
‡Project in Mechanical Engineering	55.33

†Three electives chosen from the list below:

Acoustics and Vibrations	55.43
Aeronautical Engineering	55.44
Applied Electricity	53.47
Applied Thermodynamics	55.45 (55.22)
Industrial Engineering	55.46
Nuclear Engineering	55.47
Production Technology II	55.48 (55.21)
Solid Mechanics	55.49 (55.20)
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering	55.50

One of:

- (a) Computational Techniques 54.21
- (b) Control Theory 54.44
- (c) Engineering Mathematics III 54.47 (54.20)
- (d) Operations Research 54.45
- (e) Topics in Engineering Mathematics 54.34

‡A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

†Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

**SAVINGS
AND
TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

14. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1971 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last-mentioned regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

15. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING

ME

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, and

(b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

2. Every candidate for this Degree shall *either*

(a) pass in each of eight subjects chosen according to Regulation 3, or

(b) (i) pass in each of three subjects, and
(ii) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to five subjects).

SUBJECTS

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of subjects:

(a) Every candidate shall choose his subjects in consultation with the Head of his Department from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation; provided that no subject that has been credited to another degree shall be taken for this Degree.

(b) The subjects of examination for the degree and the relative prescription numbers are:

Acoustics & Vibrations	55.43
Advanced Chemistry C	51.40
Advanced Control Systems	53.70
Advanced Electrical Engineering	53.71
Advanced Materials	51.70
Advanced Mechanical Engineering	55.70

Advanced Process Control	51.71	
Advanced Solid Mechanics	55.71	
Advanced Systems Analysis	54.70	
Aeronautical Engineering	55.44	
Antenna Theory	53.72	
Applied Electricity	53.47	
Applied Network Synthesis	53.40	
Applied Thermodynamics	55.45	
Chemical Engineering Design Seminar		51.41
Chemical Engineering Seminar	51.72	
Communications	53.41	
Continuum Mechanics III	54.43	
Control Engineering	55.40	
Control Systems II	53.42	
Control Theory	54.44	
Earthquake Engineering	52.70	
Electromagnetic Fields II	53.43	
Engineering Mathematics III	54.47	
Engineering Mathematics IIIS	54.31	
Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer		55.41
Fluid Mechanics IIIB	52.41	
Fluid Mechanics Seminar	52.71	
Geomechanics IIB	52.42	
Geomechanics Seminar	52.72	
Highway Engineering	52.43	
Industrial Aerodynamics	55.72	
Industrial Engineering	55.46	
Industrial Materials Engineering		51.42
Mass Transfer Operations II	51.43	
Materials III	51.44	
Materials Seminar	51.73	
Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB		52.44
Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar		52.73
Mechanics of Materials III	55.42	
Mechanics of Structures	54.40	
Mineral Processing	51.45	
Nuclear Engineering	55.47	
Operations Research	54.45	
Power Systems	53.44	
Production Technology II	55.48	
Public Health Engineering	52.45	
Public Health Engineering Seminar		52.74
Semiconductors	53.45	
Solid Mechanics	55.49	
Special Topic in Chemical Engineering		51.46
Special Topic in Civil Engineering	52.46	
Special Topic in Electrical Engineering		53.46
Special Topic in Engineering Science 'A'		54.42
Special Topic in Engineering Science 'B'		54.46
Special Topic in Materials Engineering		51.47
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering		55.50
Statistics and Random Processes	54.32	
Structural Dynamics	52.75	
Structures IIIB	52.47	

Structures Seminar	52.76
Studies in Continuum Mechanics	54.71
Studies in Control Theory	54.72
Studies in Engineering Science	54.73
Studies in Engineering Mathematics	54.74
Studies in Operations Research	54.75
Topics in Engineering Mathematics	54.34
Transportation Engineering	52.49
Transportation Engineering Seminar	52.77
Water Resources Engineering	52.50
Project Work (not available for candidates presenting a thesis)	50.70

**PROJECT
WORK**

4. No candidate shall take Project Work if he submits a thesis for this Degree.

THESIS

5. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of his Department.

(b) The investigation shall be carried out personally by the candidate at the University, under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff: Provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine.

(c) (i) The supervisor shall be the principal examiner.

(ii) The Senate acting on the advice of the Head of the Department shall appoint either an external assessor or a second internal examiner.

(d) At the discretion of the Head of his Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination on the subject of his thesis, which shall

take place within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances approve.

(e) If the supervisor with the consent of the assessor or second examiner as the case may be so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(f) The thesis shall be submitted not later than three years after the date of enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

6. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 2 and 3 of these Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate

(i) substitute a Science paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 3 (b);

(ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in a Science subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 3 (b);

so that part of the candidate's course for this Degree may be taken in Science.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.

(c) In this regulation 'a Science paper' and 'a Science subject' mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 13 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science or the purposes of Part IV of any Honours School under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

**CLASSES
OF PASS**

7. The Degree of Master of Engineering shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

8. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

RESEARCH IN ENGINEERING

Facilities are available for research by PhD and postdoctoral students in each of the Departments of the School of Engineering.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Honours degree qualifying a PhD student for registration need not necessarily be one in Engineering. Graduates with a good Honours degree in Physics, Chemistry, or Mathematics, for example, could be considered for registration in Engineering.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Unit No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>
Mathematics	120 or 121	} As prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science
Mathematics	140 or 141	
Chemistry	I	
Physics	111	
Physics	112	

57.100

Engineering Mechanics

An elementary course on the principles of mechanics including: Statics: The equilibrium (in two dimensions) of a particle, rigid body and simple systems of rigid bodies. The laws of friction. Newton's Laws of motion; applied to the motion of a particle moving in a straight line or in a plane, an introduction to the dynamics of a system of particles and to the motion of a rigid body. The concepts of momentum, energy, their conservation and of power. These principles will be applied to examples of mechanical systems of relevance in engineering. Material on vector algebra, centre of mass and moments of inertia included as required in the above.

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

50.09

General Studies I

A study of the formation and growth of ideas and their effect on the development of Western culture in the last two hundred years: population growth, the rise of the city, the impact of science and technology, social and political responses.

50.10

Dynamics

Dynamics and the application of dynamics to the study of machines and machine elements.

50.11 *Electrical Engineering I*

An introductory course, with principal emphasis on electric circuit theory and electronics.

50.12 *Engineering Drawing*

The elements of engineering draughting and graphics.

50.13 *Engineering Mathematics IA*

Statistical frequency distributions, measures of centrality and dispersion, probability, theoretical distributions, including Binomial, Poisson and Normal models, applications.

Elementary transcendental functions of a real variable, with a brief introduction to complex arguments, representation in rectangular and polar co-ordinates, curve sketching.

Differential calculus of one variable, Leibniz theorem, mean values, Taylor's theorem, power series, limiting values, partial differentiation.

50.14 *Fluid Mechanics I*

Dimensions, units. Dimensional analysis and principles of similarity. Fluid properties and definitions, Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Continuity. Energy equation, linear and angular momentum relationships in fluid mechanics. Flow measurement, control volume analysis, introduction to the theory of roto-dynamic machinery.

50.15 *Engineering Design I*

Introduction to the application of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

50.16 *Engineering Mathematics IB*

Course in computer programming with exercises. Ordinary differential equations, isoclines, first order homogeneous and linear kinds, second order constant coefficient, simultaneous equations.

Linear algebra, solvability of sets of equations, matrix notations and operations, homogeneous equations, numerical methods of solution by elimination and iteration. Integral calculus of one variable, improper integrals, Fourier series, multiple integrals, gamma function, Laplace transforms and applications.

50.17

Materials I

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials. Alternative syllabuses will be offered appropriate to the student's prospective course.

50.18

Mechanics of Materials I

Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces and moments in two and three dimensions. The principle of virtual work. Friction.

Solid Mechanics: Stress resultants, stresses. Deformations, strains. Elastic, viscoelastic and plastic behaviour. Bending of beams, torsion of shafts.

Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate beams and trusses. Elementary vibrations.

50.19

Thermodynamics I

(Alternative syllabuses appropriate to student's prospective course.)

(a) Chemical and Materials Engineering and Engineering Science Courses:

Classical chemical thermodynamics up to and including the concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activity; applications of these concepts. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles, and flow processes. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics. Elements of formal kinetics; activation energy and the Arrhenius-equation.

(b) Electrical Engineering and Mechanical Engineering Courses:

An introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics and the elements of useful thermodynamic processes applied to engineering, including: Power and refrigeration cycles; gas dynamics; combustion and chemical processes.

50.20

General Studies II

A survey of some of the problems of contemporary man, including aspects of politics, sociology, ecology and technology and their interactions.

- 51.20 *Advanced Chemistry A*
Physical and general chemistry.
- 51.21 *Chemical Engineering Fundamentals*
Introduction to chemical engineering. Mass and Energy balances. Fluid mechanics.
- 51.22 *Materials II*
A course of intermediate level dealing mainly with physical metallurgy.
- 51.23 *Advanced Chemistry B*
Inorganic, organic and structural chemistry.
- 51.24 *Chemical Engineering Design I*
The elements of design applied to chemical engineering plant and projects.
- 51.25 *Selection and processing of Materials*
Mechanical metallurgy. Metals processing. Selection of engineering materials.
- 51.26 *Transport Phenomena*
Heat, mass and momentum correlations. Mass transfer theories. Heat transfer principles.
- 51.27 *Materials IIE*
Free-Electron Theory. Zone theory. Electrical conduction in metals and alloys. Theory of semiconductors. Semiconducting materials. Superconductivity. Electron emission. Dielectric processes. Magnetic processes. Optical processes. Thermoelectricity.
- 51.30 *Chemical Engineering Design II*
Process equipment design. Process economics.
- 51.31 *Mass Transfer Operations I*
Mass transfer in staged processes. Introductory aspects of distillation, extraction, gas absorption, humidification and drying.

- 51.32 *Particulate Technology*
Interaction of particles and fluids. Particulate separation processes.
- 51.33 *Process Control*
Process dynamics and simulation. Control theory and stability analysis with industrial applications.
- 51.34 *Chemical Engineering Design III*
Process engineering. Forecasting and process evaluation. In this course the student will be required to complete a major design project, the grading of which will carry the weight of one paper.
- 51.35 *Chemical Reactor Engineering*
Reaction kinetics and process reactors. Fuel technology.
- 51.36 *Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering*
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.
- 51.40 *Advanced Chemistry C*
An advanced course on selected aspects of structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.
- 51.41 *Chemical Engineering Design Seminar*
Selected topics from advanced fields of process equipment design, process engineering and economics.
- 51.42 *Industrial Materials Engineering*
Application of the principles of materials to topics selected from: castings, polymers, ceramics, coatings, composites, powder metallurgy, welding, non-destructive testing etc.
- 51.43 *Mass Transfer Operations II*
Advanced mass transfer in staged processes, including multi-component systems. Specialized mass transfer operations.

51.44

Materials III

Advanced physical metallurgy. Structure and properties of polymers, glasses and ceramics.

51.45

Mineral Processing

Analysis of selected methods of mineral processing. Equipment and circuits for processing minerals.

51.46

Special Topic in Chemical Engineering

A course on a topic in chemical engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.47

Special Topic in Materials Engineering

A course on a topic in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.10

Structures I

Elementary statics for structural analysis: equilibrium of free bodies, stability of structural mechanisms, concept of compatibility, determinate and indeterminate structures; analysis of determinate structures (trusses, three-pinned frames and arches); concept of axial force, shearforce and bending moment, beam theory, shearforce and bending moment diagrams; work and energy principles, virtual work theorem and application; moment area.

Elementary Strength of Materials: stress and strain at a point, principal stresses. Mohr's circle.

52.11

Surveying I

Linear measurement, chain surveying. Theodolite. Traverse and co-ordinates. Levelling. Tacheometry, stadia surveying. Calculation of area and volumes. Earthwork calculations and mass diagram. Setting out: Horizontal circular curves, vertical curves, transition curves. Resection. Sextant, Abney level, plane table. Hydrographic surveying.

52.20

Mechanics and Properties of Materials I

Stress-strain properties of civil engineering materials including plain and reinforced concrete, timber, roading materials, steels

and other materials used in construction. Fundamentals of elasticity. Flexure, shear, torsion and axial loading in structural members. Fundamentals of theoretical and experimental stress analysis applicable to civil engineering structures.

52.21 *Structures II*

Analysis of indeterminate structures; slope deflection equations; moment distribution for single and multiple sway structures; arch analysis; column analogy; energy theorems; influence lines; approximate methods for indeterminate structures.

52.22 *Surveying II*

Photogrammetry: Perspective projection, vertical stereoscopic pairs, stereoscope and parallax bar, height determination, radial line plotting, rectification, epipolar plane plotters. Precise surveying and levelling.

52.23 *Civil Engineering Design I*

Design of beams, columns, ties, struts and connections in structural steel and timber. Design of slabs, beams, columns and footings in reinforced concrete.

52.24 *Engineering Geology I*

Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

52.25 *Fluid Mechanics II*

Laminar viscous flow and elements of lubrication theory. Turbulent flow. Boundary layer flows. External flows, separation, drag, lift and wing theory. Flow of incompressible fluids in pipes, pipeline and pumping systems and conveyance of fluid-solid mixtures in pipelines. Steady open channel flow. General equations of motion in three-dimensions.

Elements of waterhammer and method of characteristics. Varied flow in open channels. Hydraulic models. Flow of gas in pipelines.

52.26

Geomechanics I

Nature and classification of soils. Physical properties of soils: permeability, stress-strain relationships, strength. Fluid flow in soils. Consolidation theory. States of stress in earth masses. Soil compaction. Elements of rock mechanics.

52.27

Engineering Design IIM

Design of steel timber and reinforced concrete beams and columns. Design of reinforced concrete footings.

52.30

Civil Engineering

Principles of public health engineering, hydrology and hydraulic engineering, traffic and highway engineering.

52.31

Fluid Mechanics IIIA

Surface hydrology, evaporation, transpiration, analysis of hydrographs, flood estimation and flood routing.

Introduction to potential flow. Confined and free surface flow through porous media.

Unsteady flow in pipelines and open channels, hydraulic transitions, super-critical flow. Theory of water surface waves and applications. Loose boundary hydraulics.

52.32

Geomechanics IIA

Settlement analysis. Stability problems: bearing capacity, slope stability, earth pressures on retaining structures. Foundation engineering: selection; design; construction. Geotechnical processes. Field compaction. Applications of rock mechanics.

52.33

Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA

Theory of design of reinforced and prestressed concrete. Concrete technology. Experimental stress analysis. The structure and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.34

Structures IIIA

Plastic analysis of framed structures, structural dynamics, stability of structural systems, analysis of symmetric and asymmetric structures, matrix methods for structural analysis (force and displacement methods).

52.35 *Civil Engineering Administration*

Contract law and procedure. Preparation and administration of civil engineering contracts. Introduction to company law and finance. Local authority finance. Engineering economics. Principles of management. Construction planning and programming. Site and office organisation. Estimating and cost control. Labour legislation and industrial relations. Work study in the construction industry.

52.36 *Civil Engineering Design II*

The course will comprise projects on the planning and design of civil engineering projects.

52.40 *Engineering Geology II*

Geological principles applied to engineering problems.

52.41 *Fluid Mechanics IIIB*

Extension of general theory of hydrodynamics. Aerodynamic excitation of structures. Open channel flow, tidal hydraulics. Loose boundary hydraulics. Introduction to general theory of turbulence. Unsteady flow in open channels, pipes and tunnels.

52.42 *Geomechanics IIB*

Numerical methods applied to steady and transient fluid flow in soils. Soil dynamics applied to earthquake engineering and foundation vibrations. Earth and rockfill dams: design and construction. Soil-structure interaction: beams on elastic foundations, flexible bulkheads etc. Bins, silos and conduits; design loadings. Computer oriented design methods.

52.43 *Highway Engineering*

Highway location, physical surveys, plans and specifications. Geometric design and aesthetics. Economics of road improvements. Highway and airport pavement design. Highway materials, soil stabilisation, bituminous surfacing.

52.44 *Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB*

Elasticity, theory of deep beams. An advanced course on concrete technology. Yield-line theory in reinforced concrete. Continuity in prestressed concrete. Membrane theory, plates and shells, experimental stress analysis.

52.45 *Public Health Engineering*

Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater, water and wastewater collection and treatment, solid and liquid wastes disposal, pollution of rivers, coastal waters and atmosphere.

52.46 *Special Topic in Civil Engineering*

A course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.47 *Structures IIIB*

Advanced matrix methods for structural analysis; finite element method for two and three dimensional problems in plane stress and plate bending; nonlinear analysis of structures; structural synthesis; application of digital computers; analysis of specific structural types.

52.48 *Surveying III*

Advanced photogrammetry, analytical methods of interpretation. Epipolar and radial plane plotting machines.

Geodesy: Figure of the earth. Map projections.

Astronomy: Precise observations for azimuth, latitude. Time.

52.49 *Transportation Engineering*

Introduction to transportation planning and economics. Theory of traffic flow and queueing. Application of mathematical techniques to transportation problems. Traffic operations and design of highways and streets. Principles of air, rail and water transportation.

52.50 *Water Resources Engineering*

Additional topics in hydrology, meteorology and related sciences. Planning of water resources. Principles of hydraulic engineering as applied to river control, drainage and irrigation, water supply and storage. Selected topics of coastal and oceanic engineering. Project work forms a central part of all the above course work.

53.20

Electrical Engineering II

Circuit calculations and measurements. Analogue computer techniques. Polyphase systems. Laplace transforms. Poles and zeros. Response of systems. Fundamentals of machines and transformers. Transmission lines.

53.21

Control Systems I

Analysis of linear control systems. Transfer functions. Stability of closed loop systems. Frequency response methods. Root locus series and feedback compensation. Multiloop systems. Analogue computer simulation. Introduction to state variable methods. Introduction to nonlinear systems. Describing function and phase plane methods. Introduction to sampled data systems.

53.22

Electromagnetic Fields I

Static electric and magnetic fields. Interactions with matter. Solution of static field problems by differential equations, graphical, numerical, analogue and conformal transformation methods. Maxwell's equations, boundary conditions, potentials. Circuit concepts: Inductance and capacitance. Energy and Poynting vector. Propagation and reflection of plane waves. Simple guided waves.

53.23

Electronics I

Introduction to the physics of semiconductor devices.

Characteristics and performance of diodes, thyristors, junction transistors, field effect devices.

Small signal amplifier theory, introduction to feedback systems, direct-coupled amplifiers.

53.24

Utilization of Electricity I

Introduction of principles of energy conversion. Generator and motor action and operation. Torque relationships. Output limitations. Motor and load characteristics. Power flow analysis. Characteristics of d.c. machines. The machine as an amplifier. Cross field machines.

Polyphase systems. Production of rotating field. Induction and synchronous machines. Field form and wave form.

The transformer equivalent circuit. Use of normalised quantities.

53.25 *Electrical Engineering IIS*

Electronic devices, small signal amplifier theory. Network analysis, transfer functions. Analogue computing systems, simulation. Electronic logic elements, digital systems. Hybrid computation. Electromagnetic field theory.

53.30 *Electronics II*

Generalised small signal analysis of single and multistage circuits. Feedback principles and stability considerations; oscillators, switching circuits, tuned voltage, amplifiers, voltage regulator circuits, wide band amplifiers.

Power amplifiers; operation, design, and thermal stability.

Modulation, demodulation and frequency changing. Noise, noise figure measurements and calculations.

53.31 *Transmission Lines and Circuits*

Coupling networks: filters and attenuators. Transmission lines: response to surges, response to A-C from power frequencies to UHF. Wave guides.

53.32 *Utilization of Electricity II*

Transformers polyphase and multi-winding. Harmonic phenomena.

Induction motors, polyphase and single-phase. Starting speed control and general characteristics.

Variable speed drives — motor characteristics.

Synchronous machines, equivalent circuits.

Rectifiers: mercury arc and solid state.

Generalised machine theory.

53.33 *Electrical Design*

Detailed treatment of some aspects of design relevant to the synthesis of electrical systems.

53.34 *Project in Electrical Engineering*

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

53.40 *Applied Network Synthesis*

A detailed study of both passive and active network transfer functions. Emphasis on low-pass and band-pass networks for amplifiers, oscillators, and other instrumentation used in industry and for research. Introduction to irrational transfer functions, and to active negative impedance converters and gyrators.

53.41 *Communications*

Modulation and demodulation and associated circuits: Fourier series, Fourier integral; Sampling theorem, Information theory, Statistical methods; Signal transmission through networks convolution integral; Random signals and noise.

53.42 *Control Systems II*

Introduction to modern control theory and applications. State space description of dynamic systems. Solutions of the state equation, controllability and observability. Optimization methods in modern control theory. Stability concepts for dynamic systems. Introduction to the theory of random processes, state estimation and stochastic feedback control systems. Derivation of the Kalman-Bucy filter and discussion of applications.

53.43 *Electromagnetic Fields II*

Maxwell's equations. Solution of the wave equation for rectangular, cylindrical and co-axial waveguides. Wave-guide modes, attenuation. Microwave networks, junctions, discontinuities and resonators. Microwave tubes and semiconductor devices. Magnetic materials. Millimeter waves. Basic antenna theory. Array theory. Secondary sources and aperture antennas. Surface waves.

53.44

Power Systems

Computer methods of power system analyses. Symmetrical components and fault calculations, generalised protection theory. Synchronous stability. Economic consideration.

53.45

Semiconductors

Review of properties and conduction processes of semiconductor materials. The P-N junction. Diode devices. Transistors: — modelling of bi-polar and field effect devices, measurement of equivalent circuit parameters, high level injection and switching characteristics. Special devices. Noise models.

53.46

Special Topic in Electrical Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

53.47

Applied Electricity

A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and applications of electrical energy.

54.20

Engineering Mathematics II

Ordinary differential equations: Methods of solution and applications. Partial differential equations with applications, solution of boundary value problems, relaxation methods. Laplace transforms, application in solution of above. Linear algebra: Vector spaces, eigenvalues, vectors and applications. Basic vector calculus. Statistics: Discrete and continuous distributions, sampling theory. A knowledge of elementary computer programming will be assumed.

54.21

Computational Techniques

Numerical analysis and algorithms extending the work done in Engineering Mathematics I and II and applied to the solution of engineering problems. Topics discussed will include: solution of large linear systems, solution of partial differential equations, stability analysis, error analysis etc. Familiarity with computer programming will be assumed.

54.22

Continuum Mechanics I

Development of vector and tensor analysis necessary for a mathematical treatment of continuum mechanics. Analysis of deformation, strain, stress and constitutive equations. Derivation of field equations. Study of elementary problems in fluid mechanics and linear elasticity. Mathematical formulation of physical problems.

54.23

Systems Analysis

Optimization techniques, brief review of classical and modern methods, Linear programming, graphical interpretation, theory of Simplex procedure, duality theory, transportation and allocation algorithms, all with applications. Computer simulation, models of single and multi-channel processes, applications to such problems as inventory control, repair and breakdown, facility allocation, traffic problems.

54.30

Continuum Mechanics II

(a) Solid mechanics including elastostatics, elastodynamics, thermoelasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity.

(b) Fluid dynamics including potential flow, vorticity dynamics, boundary layer analysis and an introduction to compressible flow, turbulent flow and hydrodynamic stability.

54.31

Engineering Mathematics IIIS

Complex variable theory with application to integral transforms, differential equations, special functions, asymptotic methods and conformal mapping. Application of the above techniques in solving partial differential equations.

54.32

Statistics and Random Processes

Probability distributions of one and many variables, marginal and conditional distributions, change of variable(s); sampling theory, sums, differences and sums of squares of normal variates, hypothesis testing, parameter estimation, analysis of variance, design of statistical tests, correlation and regression, non-parametric tests. Introduction to time-series analysis, ideas, stationarity, ergodicity, Fourier transforms, harmonic analysis, autocorrelation, power spectral density, applications to problems such as random vibration, communication theory, turbulence.

54.33 *Theoretical Mechanics*

A selection of topics in the theoretical techniques and applications of Mechanics. Energy methods, Variational methods, Lagrange's equations etc. Numerical Techniques: Finite element, Finite difference. Elastic stability. Vibrations etc.

54.34 *Topics in Engineering Mathematics*

Advanced methods of engineering mathematics including topics such as the theory of ordinary differential equations with application to control theory and optimal control, the theory of partial differential equations, wave propagation, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis.

54.40 *Mechanics of Structures*

Such topics as the static, stability and dynamic analysis of framed structures, shells, membrane and cable structures.

Assignments will require a reasonable facility at computer programming.

54.41 *Project in Engineering Science*

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

54.42 *Special Topic in Engineering Science 'A'*

Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.43 *Continuum Mechanics III*

An advanced treatment of selected topics in solid mechanics and fluid mechanics.

54.44 *Control Theory*

Introduction to modern control theory and applications. State space description of dynamic systems. Solutions of the state equation, controllability and observability. Optimization

methods in modern control theory. Stability concepts for dynamic systems. Introduction to the theory of random processes, state estimation and stochastic feedback control systems. Derivation of the Kalman-Bucy filter and discussion of applications.

54.45 *Operations Research*

Selection of topics from the following: Further programming methods such as integer-programming, stochastic programming, quadratic programming. Dynamic programming. Queueing theory. Monte Carlo methods and stochastic approximation. Geometric programming. Direct climbing optimization. Game and strategy theory. Markov processes and extensions.

54.46 *Special Topic in Engineering Science 'B'*

Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.47 *Engineering Mathematics III*

A course in mathematical methods similar in scope to Engineering Mathematics IIIS and intended primarily as a service course for students not taking Engineering Science options.

55.20 *Mechanics of Materials II*

Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure. Strain measurement and experimental stress analysis. Analysis of simple engineering configurations for elastic and elastic-plastic behaviour. Statically indeterminate beams.

55.21 *Production Technology I*

A survey of manufacturing engineering processes including casting, forming, cutting and joining processes; heat treatment and metal finishing processes. Quality control in castings, forging, extrusions and sheet. Analysis of metal cutting processes. Dimensional metrology.

55.22 *Thermodynamics II*

A course in classical thermodynamics and applications in mechanical engineering. Thermodynamic relations. Energy conversion. Mixtures and solutions. Advanced power and refrigeration cycles. Heat transfer.

55.23 *Mechanical Engineering Design I*

The application of the principle of mechanics to the design of mechanical components. Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Limits and fits. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, fastenings and friction devices.

55.24 *Theory of Machines*

The kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements. Vibrations. An introduction to control theory.

55.25 *Engineering Design IIC*

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

The engineering approach to design. Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, fastenings and friction devices. Design of simple beams, trusses and reinforced concrete beams.

55.26 *Engineering Design IIG*

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components. Mohr's circle and failure theories. Analysis of simple structures.

The engineering approach to design. Design stresses and selection of materials. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, friction devices and fastenings. Design of simple beams, trusses and reinforced concrete beams.

55.27 *Thermodynamics IIS*

Classical Thermodynamics: Extension of principles developed in Thermodynamics I with application to selected mechanical, electrical, magnetic and physio-chemical systems.

Statistical Thermodynamics: An introductory course with applications especially to thermoelectric systems.

Kinetics: The classical theory of reaction rates. Diffusion.
Heat transfer.

55.30 *Industrial Administration*

Company formation, financing and organisation. Management, leadership, motivation and communications. Managerial control in marketing, production, personnel, finance and EDP. Industrial relations. Project evaluations.

55.31 *Mechanical Engineering Design II*

The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures.

55.32 *Mechanical Design Project*

A mechanical design project on a topic or topics to be determined by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

55.33 *Project in Mechanical Engineering*

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

55.40 *Control Engineering*

An introductory course with particular reference to mechanical systems such as control of pressure, temperature, flow and speed.

Open and closed-loop systems. Block diagrams. Transfer functions. Response to sinusoidal, step, and ramp inputs. Graphical representations. Linearisation of mechanical elements. Lags. Two position, proportional, integral and differential control systems.

Pneumatic and hydraulic control circuits. Single- and multiple-capacity systems. Stability criteria.

55.41 *Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer*

Extension of Fluid Mechanics II and Thermodynamics II to a more advanced treatment of boundary layer theory, gas dynamics, heat and mass transfer.

55.42 *Mechanics of Materials III*

A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, strongly biased towards mechanical engineering practice. Topics such as: strengthening mechanisms, elastic stress analysis, stress concentrations, plasticity, fracture, fracture toughness, residual stresses, creep, limit analysis, case studies and selection of engineering materials.

55.43 *Acoustics and Vibrations*

The nature and effects of noise and vibrations. Vibrations of continuous systems, including plates and membranes. Control at the source by design and control of transmission. Techniques and apparatus for measurement. Human factors. Case studies.

55.44 *Aeronautical Engineering*

Properties of the atmosphere. Applications of fluid mechanics to aerofoils. Lift and circulation. Conformal transformations. Compressibility. Shock waves and supersonic flow. Two- and three-dimensional wings in subsonic and supersonic flow. Low aspect-ratio and delta wings. Boundary layer control. Wind tunnels and their use. Flight performance and manoeuvres. Controls. Stability. Aero-elasticity. Propeller theory. VTOL and STOL aircraft. Strength requirements. Equilibrium in flight. Structural fatigue. Introduction to stressed skin design.

55.45 *Applied Thermodynamics*

Application of the principles of thermodynamics to the design of refrigeration, heating and air-conditioning plant.

Energy Conversion and its economics.

Design of heat exchangers.

55.46 *Industrial Engineering*

Applied Probability and Statistics. Analysis of variance. Statistical design of experiments. Forecasting. Specific applications of O.R. techniques.

Productivity management including work study, materials handling, layout planning, network analysis, PMTS, work sampling, ergonomics and value engineering.

55.47 *Nuclear Engineering*

An introduction to the basic concepts of nuclear reactor analysis and the application of reactor theory, various engineering principles, and computer methods to problems of nuclear power system design, management, and safety analysis. Illustration of principle of criticality using thermal neutron theory; slowing-down theory and resonance absorption — Fermi Age theory. Theory of neutron moderation and multi-group neutral diffusion theory; heterogeneous reactor theory. Elementary control theory and the coupling of core dynamics with heat transfer, fluid flow, heat exchangers, pumps, and turbines. Principles of safety evaluation of a nuclear power system.

55.48 *Production Technology II*

Further studies in metal cutting processes. Metal forming processes: extrusion, drawing, rolling, swaging, stretching and deep drawing. Lubrication in metalworking. Vacuum forming, injection moulding and extrusion of plastics. The economics of manufacturing processes. Machine control systems. Case studies.

55.49 *Solid Mechanics*

Topics in the mechanics of deformable solids and their application to the analysis of mechanical engineering configurations.

55.50 *Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

PRACTICAL WORK

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours must be spent in general engineering workshops; this should be completed before entering the Second Professional Year.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

Students in Chemical and Materials Engineering may put in up to 600 hours in general engineering workshops. They must put in not fewer than 400 hours in approved plants or laboratories operating in the chemical engineering or materials engineering field. The work in such plants or laboratories may be of a sub-professional nature, for example work as a technician in analytical or quality-control laboratories associated with a processing industry.

Other students may carry out further work in engineering workshops or may obtain experience appropriate to their specialised fields. Some of the remaining time may be spent in gaining sub-professional experience such as surveying field work in the case of Civil Engineering students.

(3) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained before its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(4) At the conclusion of each period of practical work each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

The due date for handing in reports is 31 July, and reports will not be received between 1 August and 1 January. In order to graduate at the graduation ceremony in any year students must have handed in by 1 February of that year reports covering all periods of practical work.

(Students handing in reports covering all periods of practical work on or about 1 February must appreciate that it may not be possible for these to be marked in time to allow graduation at the graduation ceremony.)

(5) A student who by virtue of exempting qualifications is admitted to an engineering course at a stage later than First Professional must fulfil the requirements of these regulations, with the exception that clause (1) relating to a course in Workshop Practice may be waived. Faculty may however approve work of an engineering nature carried out by a student before enrolling for Engineering.

Faculty may also approve previous work, not exceeding 250 hours, of a general nature other than engineering.

In all cases where approval is sought for work carried out before enrolling for an engineering course, a student must make application to Faculty in writing before 1 April of the year of first enrolment in that course.

Faculty may require certificates and a full report on such work before approval is considered.

LABORATORY AND FIELD WORK

1. Laboratory work related to subjects of the First and Second Professional Years of the course is undertaken in integrated programmes designated First Professional Laboratories and Second Professional Laboratories.
2. In order to gain the formal recognition of having completed the laboratory work necessary for admission to the degree, a candidate shall attend the First Professional Laboratory and Second Professional Laboratory courses, carry out the experiments and submit reports, to a required standard.
3. Laboratory work related to subjects of the Third Professional year is an integral part of each subject. A candidate's satisfactory attendance and performance, including the submission of reports, forms a part of the requirement for a pass in each subject.
4. Candidates taking the subjects Surveying I and Surveying II shall, to a required standard, undertake Field Work, including the submission of reports.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ME

55.43

Acoustics and Vibrations

The nature and effects of noise and vibrations. Vibrations of continuous systems, including plates and membranes. Control at the source by design and control of transmission. Techniques and apparatus for measurement. Human factors. Case studies.

51.40

Advanced Chemistry C

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.70

Advanced Control Systems

Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimization techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Examples of applications and discussion of computational problems.

53.71

Advanced Electrical Engineering

A course of advanced lectures on topics selected from quantum mechanics, interferometry, and plasma physics.

51.70

Advanced Materials

An advanced course on selected topics in materials science or materials engineering.

55.70

Advanced Mechanical Engineering

A course of lectures on special branches of Mechanical Engineering allied to the thesis subjects of students taking the ME degree.

51.71

Advanced Process Control

Advanced concepts of control, stability and optimization. Analysis of non-linear systems. Computer control.

55.71

Advanced Solid Mechanics

Advanced treatment of the material listed under Solid Mechanics.

54.70 *Advanced Systems Analysis*

A course on a selection of topics from "Systems Analysis" and "Operations Research". This subject cannot be credited if "Systems Analysis" or "Operations Research" have been previously credited towards a degree.

55.44 *Aeronautical Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.72 *Antenna Theory*

Topics may be selected from:

Generalised singular integral equation approaches; Fourier Transform solutions for cylindrical antennas and applications.

Diffraction by cylinders, spheres and wedges. Geometrical Optics and applications. Geometrical Theory of Diffraction and applications. Numerical methods.

53.47 *Applied Electricity*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.40 *Applied Network Synthesis*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.45 *Applied Thermodynamics*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.41 *Chemical Engineering Design Seminar*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.72 *Chemical Engineering Seminar*

A graduate course on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

53.41 *Communications*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.43 *Continuum Mechanics III*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.40 *Control Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.42 *Control Systems II*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.44 *Control Theory*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.70 *Earthquake Engineering*

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

53.43 *Electromagnetic Fields II*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.47 *Engineering Mathematics III*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.31 *Engineering Mathematics IIIS*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.41 *Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.41 *Fluid Mechanics IIIB*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.71 *Fluid Mechanics Seminar*

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

- 52.42 *Geomechanics IIB*
Refer to prescriptions for BE.
- 52.72 *Geomechanics Seminar*
Advanced studies of recent developments in theoretical soil mechanics.
- 52.43 *Highway Engineering*
Refer to prescriptions for BE.
- 55.72 *Industrial Aerodynamics*
Study of the micro-metrology of the earth's boundary layer. Aerodynamic and aeroelastic effects of wind on buildings and structures. Dispersal of smoke and other pollution, fertilizer and herbicide by wind. Experimental techniques.
- 55.46 *Industrial Engineering*
Refer to prescriptions for BE.
- 51.42 *Industrial Materials Engineering*
Refer to prescriptions for BE.
- 51.43 *Mass Transfer Operations II*
Refer to prescriptions for BE.
- 51.44 *Materials III*
Refer to prescriptions for BE.
- 51.73 *Materials Seminar*
A graduate course on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.
- 52.44 *Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB*
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

- 52.73 *Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar*
 Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.
- 55.42 *Mechanics of Materials III*
 Refer to prescriptions for BE.
- 54.40 *Mechanics of Structures*
 Refer to prescriptions for BE.
- 51.45 *Mineral Processing*
 Refer to prescriptions for BE.
- 55.47 *Nuclear Engineering*
 Refer to prescriptions for BE.
- 54.45 *Operations Research*
 Refer to prescriptions for BE.
- 53.44 *Power Systems*
 Refer to prescriptions for BE.
- 55.48 *Production Technology II*
 Refer to prescriptions for BE.
- 52.45 *Public Health Engineering*
 Refer to prescriptions for BE.
- 52.74 *Public Health Engineering Seminar*
 Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering, pollution control.
- 53.45 *Semiconductors*
 Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.49 *Solid Mechanics*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.46 *Special Topic in Chemical Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.46 *Special Topic in Civil Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

53.46 *Special Topic in Electrical Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

54.42 *Special Topic in Engineering Science 'A'*54.46 *Special Topic in Engineering Science 'B'*

Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

51.47 *Special Topic in Materials Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

55.50 *Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

54.32 *Statistics and Random Processes*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.75 *Structural Dynamics*

Mechanical vibration theory. Response of structures to earthquake, traffic and wind loading. Response spectra concepts. Normal mode analysis. Numerical integration techniques. Application to the prediction of earthquake generated loads in structures using computer based mathematical modelling analysis procedures.

52.77 *Transport Engineering Seminar*

Selected topics from theory and application of land, sea, and air transportation.

52.50 *Water Resources Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

50.70 *Project Work*

A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic or topics assigned by the Head of the Department in which he is enrolled.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their course.

DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH ENGINEERING

DipPHE

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the course not later than 10 January, 1973.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Public Health Engineering shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Engineering or, with the approval of the Senate, to a Degree in any other faculty; or

(b) hold a professional qualification in Engineering; or

(c) have by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering and have completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate; or

(d) have had not less than 5 years responsible experience in Public Health or Public Health Engineering and be approved by the Senate.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study of not less than one year full-time or two years part-time.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

3. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be

- (a) Biochemical Sciences 56.10
- Biological Sciences 56.11
- Hydrological Sciences 56.12
- (b) Treatment Processes 56.13
- Pollution Control 56.14
- Environmental Health Engineering 56.15

and the candidate shall be required to carry out such projects (56.16) as the Senate may require, to the satisfaction of his course supervisor. Projects shall be deemed passed when the course supervisor has signed a certificate of satisfactory completion of the project work.

4. The candidate shall be required to pass the subjects under clause 3 (a) before he can enrol for the subjects under clause 3 (b).

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipPHE

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the regulations are given below:

56.10 *Biochemical Sciences*

The physical, chemical and microbiological properties of natural waters, wastewaters, waste solids and atmospheric contaminants and their engineering significance.

56.11 *Biological Sciences*

The biology and ecology of water quality control and pollution prevention. Principles of epidemiology; communicable and parasitic diseases and their engineering control. Principles of meteorology and dispersion of gaseous effluents into the atmosphere. A review of applied hydraulics.

56.12 *Hydrological Sciences*

Hydrological practice in water resources engineering. Water and wastewater collection, distribution and disposal systems. Effluent dispersion into fresh water and marine environments.

56.13 *Treatment Processes*

Unit operations in water, wastewater and solid waste treatment for urban, agricultural and industrial areas. Engineering economics.

56.14 *Pollution Control*

Air pollution control engineering. Process, functional and structural design in public health engineering. Water resources management; abstraction of water; effluent and natural water quality standards. Legislation.

56.15 *Environmental Health Engineering*

The history of public health and public health engineering practice. Planning. Organisation, administration and costs of public health and public health engineering services. Occupational health, radiation control. Legislation. Rural sanitation.

56.16 Projects

The projects will be on aspects of public health engineering suited to the individual candidate's sphere of activity and approved by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering. They may take the form of any of the following:

- (a) engineering design to a set of given specifications,
- (b) a theoretical, laboratory or field investigation of a specified research topic,
- (c) a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or of available data.

Projects shall carry the weight of two papers.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS

BFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall

(a) follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, and

(b) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Professional Examinations.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

Art History IB 19.151, 19.152

Two units from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts other than Art History

First Professional Examination

Studio I which shall have the value of nine papers

Second Professional Examination

Art History IIB 19.251, 19.252, 19.253

Studio II which shall have the value of six papers

Third Professional Examination

Art History III three of 19.30, 19.31, 19.32, 19.33, 19.34.

Studio III which shall have the value of six papers.

STUDIO

3. In each Professional year work for Studio shall consist of

(a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and

(b) a final formal submission of work;
and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

4. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination consisting of more than one unit, so that his performance in all the units of the Examination shall be considered;

provided that

(a) a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a unit or units of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited; and

(b) that a candidate who does not pass the Second Professional Examination as a whole, but is credited with either Art History II or Studio II may (if the Senate permits) also present Art History III or Studio III with the unit being re-presented for the Second Professional Examination.

**SAVINGS
AND
TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

5. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1969 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked:

provided that

(a) the provisions of the old Regulations shall continue to apply until and including the year 1973, notwithstanding the revocation thereof, to every candidate who was enrolled for this Degree before 1970 and who upon his first enrolment after these present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations;

(b) if any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for this Degree in or before the year 1973, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Degree.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1970.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS

MFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and

(b) have passed with a Grade higher than C- in studio III and Art History III for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and

(c) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The course for the degree shall consist of:—

Part I

ART HISTORY IV: Two papers as approved by the Head of the Department.

Either: one of the papers 19.40, 19.41 and one of the papers prescribed for Art History III for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

Or: papers 19.40 and 19.41, provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall be taken for this Degree.

Part II

STUDIO IV (which shall count as three papers)

(a) A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Part III

ONE of the following (which shall count as two papers):

(a) Thesis on a special topic of Art History approved by the Head of the Department of Art History, or

(b) Thesis on a special topic related to the candidate's programme of work for Studio IV and approved for the candidate by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, or

(c) Further work in Studio IV approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

The Thesis or further work in Studio IV shall be presented within three years of the year of the examination in Art History IV provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

HONOURS

3. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History for this Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the work in Studio IV or the Thesis or further

work in Studio IV at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided however that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree provided that this period may be extended, in special cases, by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

ART HISTORY IB

(Two papers)

19.151 Gothic and Renaissance Art to c.1500.

19.152 Western Art from c.1840 to the present day.

Students will attend the lectures for Art History IIA, but will be given different tutorial work.

Recommended books:

Preliminary reading: Gombrich, E., *The Story of Art* (Phaidon), The Gospels According to S.S. Matthew, Mark, Luke and John.

Pevsner, N., *An Outline of European Architecture* (Pelican); Holt, E., (ed), *A Documentary History of Art*, Vol. I (Doubleday Anchor); Evans, J., *Art in Mediaeval France* (Oxford); Martindale, A., *Gothic Art* (Thames & Hudson); Frankl, P., *Gothic Architecture* (Pelican History of Art); Rubinstein, N., *The Government of Florence under the Medici* (Oxford); White, J., *Art and Architecture in Italy, 1250-1400* (Pelican History of Art); Levey, M., *Early Renaissance* (Pelican); Panofsky, E., *Renaissance and Renascences in Western Art* (Paladin); Seymour, C., *Sculpture in Italy, 1400-1500* (Pelican History of Art); Panofsky, E., *Early Netherlandish Painting* (Cambridge, Mass.); Murray, L., *The High Renaissance* (Thames & Hudson); Vasari, G., *Lives of the Painters, Sculptors and Architects*, Vols 1-4 (Everyman's Library); Shearman, J., *Mannerism* (Pelican).

Houghton, W. E., *The Victorian Frame of Mind* (Yale); Hunt, W. H., *Pre-Raphaelitism and the Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood* (AMS Press, N.Y.); Larkin, D., *Daumier, Man of His Time* (Weidenfeld & Nicolson); Hitchcock, H. R., *Architecture, 19th and 20th Centuries* (Pelican History of Art); Giedion, *Space, Time and Architecture* (Cambridge, Mass.); Burnham, J., *Beyond Modern Sculpture* (Allen Lane); Haftmann, W., *Painting in the 20th Century*, 2 vols (Lund, Humphries); Rewald, J., *The History of Impressionism* (Museum of Modern Art, N.Y.); Rewald, J., *Post Impressionism from Van Gogh to Gauguin* (Museum of Modern Art, N.Y.); Golding, J., *Cubism: A History and an Analysis* (Faber); Motherwell (ed), *The Dada Painters and Poets* (Wittenborn); Waldberg, P., *Surrealism* (Thames & Hudson); Benjamin, W., *Illuminations* (especially essay *The Work of Art in the Age of Mechanical Reproduction* (Cape).

ART HISTORY IIB

(Three papers)

19.251 Baroque Art in Europe.

19.252 Rococo and Neo-classical Art in Europe.

19.253 19th and Early 20th Century Art in Europe.

This course is for those students advancing from ART HISTORY IB.

Recommended books: Wittkower, R., *Art and Architecture in Italy, 1600-1750* (Pelican History of Art); Blunt, A., *Art and Architecture in France, 1500-1700* (Pelican History of Art); Rosenberg, J., Slive, S., and ter Kuile, E., *Dutch Art and Architecture, 1600-1800* (Pelican History of Art); Waterhouse, E., *Painting in Britain, 1530-1790* (Pelican History of Art); Summerson, J., *Architecture in Britain, 1530-1830* (Pelican History of Art); Novotny, F., *Painting and Sculpture in Europe, 1780-1880* (Pelican History of Art); Hitchcock, H., *Architecture — 19th and 20th Century* (Pelican History of Art); Haskell, F., *Patrons and Painters* (Chatto and Windus, London); Levey, M., *Rococo to Revolution* (T. & H.); Kimball, Fiske, *The Creation of the Rococo* (W. W. Norton, N.Y.); Rosenblum, R., *Transformations in Late 18th Century Art* (Princeton); Friedlaender, W. F., *David to Delacroix* (Harvard); Pevsner, N., *The Sources of Modern Architecture & Design* (T. & H.); Rewald, J., *The History of Impressionism* (Museum of Modern Art, N.Y.); Reynolds, G., *Victorian Painting* (Studio, London); Golding, J., *Cubism: A History and an Analysis* (Faber).

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

ART HISTORY IIA

(Three papers)

19.254 Gothic Art.

19.255 Renaissance Art.

19.256 Western Art from c.1840 to the present day.

This course is for those students advancing from ART HISTORY IA.

For recommended reading, see ART HISTORY IB.

ART HISTORY III

(Three papers)

19.30 Dada and Surrealist Art.

19.31 Developments in painting and sculpture in the U.S.A. since c.1940.

†19.32 Special topic in post-Renaissance Art, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

19.33 Watteau: his sources and influence.

†19.34 Special topic in Western Art before 1600, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

Students may take neither papers 19.31 and 19.32 together, nor papers 19.33 and 19.34 together.

Reading lists will be distributed during the course.

†These papers will not be taught during current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

ART HISTORY FOR MFA

(Two papers)

Either two papers 19.40, 19.41; or one of papers 19.40, 19.41 and one paper not already taken of those set for Art History III, to be selected in consultation with the Head of the Department of Art History. (Students will be required to submit work additional to that required for Art History III.)

19.40 Topics in Seventeenth Century Drawing.

19.41 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In 1888, by the Will of John Edward Elam, the sum of approximately £6,500 was provided to establish in Auckland the Elam School of Art and Design latterly known as the Elam School of Fine Arts. The first premises of the School in 1889 were in the Art Gallery Building. In 1950 the School came under the control of the University and now operates as the School of Fine Arts.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR THE PRACTICAL SUBJECTS FOR BFA AND MFA

Studio I (Nine papers)

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture), and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods of techniques such as welding, casting, print-making, painting, and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Studio II (Six papers)

Individually planned programme, with area of emphasis related to student's requirements, e.g., drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture, and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Studio III (Six papers)

Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Professional Practice

Selected topics related to professional practice in general and to the selected fields.

Studio IV

The candidate's programme shall be a practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Part III for MFA

Option (a) A thesis on a topic in Art History, to be approved by the Head of the Department of Art History. The thesis must be submitted to the Registrar by 1 November in the year of its submission.

Option (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the candidate's programme in Studio IV. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Option (c) The further work in Studio IV may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio IV. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts by 31 March.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

DipFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board may, if eligible, apply for Special Admission under the provisions of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

- GENERAL PROVISIONS** 1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall
- (a) follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, and
 - (b) pass three Professional Examinations.
- COURSE CONTENT** 2. The units of examination for the Diploma shall be:
- First Professional Examination*
 Art History I which shall have the value of one paper
 Studio I which shall have the value of four papers
- Second Professional Examination*
 Art History II which shall have the value of one paper
 Studio II which shall have the value of four papers
- Third Professional Examination*
 Art History III which shall have the value of one paper
 Studio III which shall have the value of four papers
- ART HISTORY** 3. Each year the work for Art History shall consist of such written and other work as required by the Head of the Department of Art History.
- STUDIO** 4. Each year the work for Studio shall consist of
- (a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and

(b) a final formal submission of work; and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

EXAMINATION

5. A candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in both Art History and Studio shall be considered;

provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with Art History or Studio of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to present the part not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) either Art History or Studio from the next succeeding Professional Examination.

6. A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

CONCESSIONS

7. Subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any candidate who has been credited with all or any of the units of Art History as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall be exempted from the corresponding unit or units of Art History for this Diploma.

SAVINGS AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

8. (a) except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1970 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked:

provided that

- (i) the provisions of the old Regulations including Regulation 7 thereof shall continue to apply until and including the year 1973 to every candidate who was enrolled for this Diploma before 1971 and who upon his first

enrolment after the present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations;

- (ii) if any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for this Diploma in or before the year 1973, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Diploma.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS WITH HONOURS

DipFA (Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours shall
 - (a) before his enrolment for this Diploma
 - (i) have been awarded or have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Fine Arts
 - (ii) have obtained the leave of the Senate to enrol in the course. Such leave may be conditional upon a high standard being attained in the work presented for the Diploma in Fine Arts.
 - (b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The course for the Diploma shall consist of: Art History IV which shall have the value of one paper;

Studio IV which shall have the value of three papers; an Assignment which shall have the value of one paper.

ART HISTORY

3. The work for Art History IV shall consist of such written and other work as required by the Head of the Department of Art History.

STUDIO

4. The work for Studio IV shall consist of
 (a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and
 (b) a final formal submission of work; and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

ASSIGNMENT

5. The Assignment shall consist of a documentary record, illustrated graphically or photographically or both, of the conception and execution of the major subject taken for Studio IV OR such other work as the Head of the Department shall prescribe and shall be submitted to the Registrar on or before 1 November or such later date as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty.

ADDITIONAL COURSES

6. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Dean of the Faculty.

EXAMINATION

7. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole, so that his performance in Art History IV, Studio IV, and the Assignment shall be considered.

8. A candidate who does not pass the course as a whole shall not be permitted to re-enrol without the leave of the Senate.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipFA

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulations are outlined below:

First Professional Examination:

Art History I

Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times.

Candidates exempted under DipFA Regulation 7 are encouraged to attend lectures in Art History for the Diploma in the corresponding stages.

Studio I

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture), and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media, such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods and techniques such as welding, casting, printmaking, painting and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Second Professional Examination:

Art History II

Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times.

Candidates exempted under DipFA Regulation 7 are encouraged to attend lectures in Art History for the Diploma in the corresponding stages.

Students are encouraged to attend lectures for either or both Art History I and II, as prescribed for BA and BFA, after they have completed the First Professional Examination.

Studio II

Individually planned programme, with area of emphasis related to student's requirements, e.g., drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture, and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Third Professional Examination*Art History III*

Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times.

Candidates exempted under DipFA Regulation 7 are encouraged to attend lectures in Art History for the Diploma in the corresponding stages.

Students are encouraged to attend lectures for either or both Art History I and II, as prescribed for BA and BFA.

Studio III

Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Professional practice: Selected topics related to professional practice in general and to the selected fields.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipFA(Hons)

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the regulations for DipFA(Hons) are outlined below.

Art History IV (Value of one paper)

Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times.

Students are encouraged to attend classes in one or more of the papers for Art History III, option (d), as prescribed for BA and BFA.

Assignment (Value of one paper)

A documentary record, illustrated graphically and/or photographically, of the conception and execution of the major work undertaken in Studio IV or such other work as the Head of the Department may prescribe.

Studio IV (Value of three papers)

A major work or works in one or more of the fields of painting, sculpture, and design.

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The medical course, which has been established in the University of Auckland, is of six years' duration and will lead to the final degree qualifications in Medicine. The first triennium is devoted to the course in Human Biology for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Clinical training follows in the second triennium and the subjects to be studied will include Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Pathology, Psychiatry, and Community Health together with their main sub-specialties. Student Interns during their final year will be expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

In 1973 for the first time, all six years of the medical course are being offered. Course Regulations and Prescriptions appear elsewhere in the *Calendar*. Although the subjects for the early years of the course are taught within existing Science Departments and students are required to enrol in the Faculty of Science, the curriculum has been drawn up as part of a fully integrated medical course. During the first year special lectures are given by medical speakers, and visits are arranged to some of the main Auckland hospitals.

The course during the second and third years presents a detailed analysis of the normal structure and function of the human organism together with an introduction into the ways in which the intrinsic biological mechanisms are disturbed in disease. The course is presented by the Departments of Anatomy, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pathology, and Psychology, with assistance from the Clinical Departments.

Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms — largely expressed at cellular levels — and their structural bases are considered first, followed by a study of the principal organ systems which ensure the continuance of these functions. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of pathology form further major units of the course.

As long as accommodation is limited, admission to the first year of the course will be restricted to sixty students, all of whom are to be asked to express their intention to complete the six-year course for entry into the medical profession. When facilities are extended — probably in three or four years' time — a number of students may enter the course with the intention of proceeding from the BSc Course in Human Biology to higher degrees in science, with a view to entering para-medical disciplines or other specialised fields of biological science.

There will be no direct entry into the second or third year courses in Human Biology conducted in 1973.

The clinical triennium of the medical course started in March, 1971. The Auckland Hospital Board has made available for teaching all hospitals under its control; instruction has been arranged mainly at the four major hospitals — Green Lane, Middlemore, National Women's, and the new Auckland Hospital. Initially there is an introductory course of ten weeks duration to acquaint the student with the art and techniques of interrogating and examining patients. This is followed by a period of study in the hospital wards and outpatient clinics during which the student will be given an opportunity to witness the forms in which disease may present itself, and to study the management of disease processes within the general and special fields of modern medicine. Emphasis will be placed upon topic teaching by which a particular disease or injury is studied at the one time in all its aspects — medical, surgical, pathological, social, and so on.

During the three years of the Clinical course students may spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is, in pursuing in depth subjects of particular interest to them. During the triennium students will serve a period in general practice under the direction of family doctors.

THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND
BACHELOR OF SURGERY

MB ChB

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the course in Human Biology.

2. (a) Each candidate shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, consisting of three Parts.

(b) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to his second year of study until he has completed, to the satisfaction of the Senate, the work prescribed for his first year.

(c) Each candidate shall follow his course of study for Part I and Part II continuously and where he fails to do so he may return to his course of study only with the approval of the Senate and on such conditions as the Senate may determine.

(d) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part III until he has passed Parts I and II as a whole.

**PRACTICAL
WORK**

3. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate, such practical and clinical work in each part of the course as may be required.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

4. The course shall consist of:

PART I

Lectures, Laboratory work and clinical instruction in the practice of Medicine including methods of interviewing and examining the patient. Clinical Pharmacology, Community Health, Pathology.

PART II

Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction in the organ systems of medicine including: The care of patients in the Hospital and in the Community: The study of man in relationship to age and environmental influences. At the end of Part II there will be a composite multi-disciplinary examination (three papers and three oral examinations. The oral examinations will include the clinical examination of patients). 90.10 90.11, 90.12

A candidate will be required to pursue a course of study of four weeks as a junior clinical clerk during or after the first academic year of study for the course.

PART III

Clinical work as a trainee intern and with responsibility for patients over three successive periods of three months each together with a further three month elective period.

5. (a) A candidate shall be deemed to pass Parts I and II of the course when the Senate so resolves after consideration of a report from the Faculty of Medicine, as to the candidate's performance and results in his work for those Parts.

(b) A candidate shall be deemed to have completed Part III successfully provided he obtains passing assessments from each of the periods of that Part.

The candidate shall not be deemed to be qualified for admission to the Degree except upon a favourable recommendation of the Senate based on those assessments and on a general report by the Faculty of Medicine of the candidate's general performance throughout the course.

6. The regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

MMedSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department before making an application to enrol. The number of candidates that can be accepted in any subject for the degree is limited. Applications close 15 October for the following year and only those students who have been advised that they have been accepted for the course will be permitted to enrol.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Medical Science shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have passed Part II of the course prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; and

(b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall, if the Senate so requires, follow a two-year course of part-time study of such content as the Senate may prescribe.

COURSE CONTENT

3. Every candidate for the Degree shall

(a) pass the examinations, and

(b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:

Community Health (Two papers and a thesis)
91.40, 91.41

Medicine (Two papers and a thesis) 92.40, 92.41

Obstetrics and Gynaecology (Two papers and a thesis) 47.40, 47.41

Paediatrics (Two papers and a thesis) 93.40, 93.41

Pathology (Two papers and a thesis) 68.45, 68.46

Psychiatry (Two papers and a thesis) 94.40, 94.41

Surgery (Two papers and a thesis) 95.40, 95.41

A medical subject approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine (Two papers and a thesis) 90.40, 90.41

THESIS

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this regulation.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which he first takes his examination (if any), or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.

(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.

(f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. A candidate shall not enrol for a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MB ChB

The duration of the course will be three years.

Fourth year of medical course

Practice of Medicine:

The Practice of Medicine is a combined course of 10 weeks covering the clinical approach to the patient and methods used in physical and laboratory diagnosis. The disciplines of medicine, surgery, paediatrics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology and radiology will participate in this course, and students will study patients of all ages with a wide variety of illnesses in the disciplines of medicine. The course will consist of lectures, symposia, case demonstrations, with particular emphasis on tutorial teaching in the wards.

Systems of Medicine:

During the remainder of the first year, a combined course, the Systems of Medicine, will cover the wide range of human disease arranged on a System basis. The natural history, pathology, disordered physiology, methods of diagnosis and treatment of common diseases will be covered. Each discipline of medicine will contribute to the teaching.

The principles of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics will be taught together with the Systems of Medicine course.

Themes of Medicine:

The Themes of Medicine will consist of a course throughout this year dealing with social, community, preventive, family, forensic and epidemiological aspects of medicine presented in a logical sequence with appropriate field work.

Clinical Clerkship:

In addition to the theoretical teaching, practical clinical experience will be given in medicine, paediatrics and surgery as an essential and important part of the teaching.

Second year of the course for MB ChB

The combined topic teaching of the Systems of Medicine and the Themes of Medicine will be completed.

Clinical experience will continue in medicine, surgery, psychiatry, paediatrics, obstetrics and gynaecology.

At the conclusion of the second year there will be a composite examination consisting of three written papers, three oral and/or clinical examinations. At the end of each term throughout the first and second years there will be tests on the work covered during that term.

Third year of the course for MB ChB

This is a trainee intern year of 52 weeks divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and 4 weeks holiday. One of these quarters will be an 'Elective' period when the student may take optional training in special disciplines of medicine. A list of approved electives will be provided from which to choose.

The remaining 36 weeks will be spent participating, under supervision, in the responsible care of sick people in hospital and in the home.

Assessment, including clinical and oral examinations where appropriate, of the students' progress will be made at the end of each quarter.

A salary will be paid to the trainee intern by the Hospital Board.

Cost of Equipment, Instruments and Books:

The cost of pursuing the undergraduate medical course, in addition to the tuition, examination and other fees, includes the purchase of essential equipment, instruments and prescribed textbooks. Particulars of the equipment and instruments required in First Year will be supplied to all students selected for admission to First Year classes. Advice concerning additional equipment and instruments will be given from time to time in lectures. White coats are provided by the Auckland

Hospital Board for which a fee of \$10 is charged to cover initial costs and laundering for the clinical course. There will also be an annual \$10 fee to provide special textbooks, monographs, reprints, slides and films for the instruction of students during the first, second, and third years of the course.

COMMUNITY HEALTH — is taught during each of the clinical years. Studies in the first and second years of the course include thirty-eight sessions which are complementary to the Systems of Medicine teaching and are designed to give the student an understanding of the human being in constant encounter with social and other environmental influences. The course incorporates instruction in family practice, preventive aspects of medicine, health education, epidemiology, industrial medicine, and extra-mural hospital services.

Students will be required to undertake a course of field studies, participating in community health projects and visiting a number of institutions in the community for the welfare of the incapacitated.

GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS — will deal with the physiology, endocrinology and pathology of human reproduction, and their application to the clinical practice of gynaecological and obstetric medicine.

The teaching will emphasise the incorporation of the principles of this subject into total medical practice.

The theoretical teaching will be within the course on the systems of medicine and clinical clerkships will be required during the third year of the course concurrent with a clerkship in neonatal paediatrics.

MEDICINE — Various common medical diseases affecting different organ systems of the body will be considered with emphasis on their natural history, clinical presentation, methods of diagnosis, together with principles of treatment and prevention. Clinical clerkships will provide experience both in acute general medicine and, during the second year of the medical course for MB ChB on selected aspects of different specialties

within internal medicine. Tutorial teaching will play an important part in this teaching programme in which emphasis will be placed on the quality of the written as well as the verbal case presentations.

PAEDIATRICS — The undergraduate course in Paediatrics commences with an interdisciplinary child development and family study in the 2nd and 3rd years of the course in Human Biology. Patient-based teaching in Paediatrics is carried out in the hospital and community setting over the three years of the clinical course.

Prevention of disease and the effect of disease on the developing child are emphasised in the departmental contribution to the course of lectures given in the first two years of the clinical course on the organic and psycho-social basis of ill health. At the end of this course of lectures students are examined in their knowledge and comprehension of the principles of Paediatrics. In the 3rd year of the clinical course there is a period of trainee internship in Paediatrics which is mandatory and a term of elective study in the broad field of child health is offered.

PATHOLOGY — Teaching in Pathology commences in the third term of the third year of the course for BSc in Human Biology, and continues throughout the first, second and third years of the course for MB ChB. Subjects under the aegis of Pathology include the Morphological Basis of Disease, Medical Microbiology, Haematology, Immunology, Chemical Pathology, and Forensic Medicine.

During the first part of the first year, the principles of pathology and microbiology are taught on the basis of the teaching in these subjects undertaken during the latter part of the course for the BSc in Human Biology.

During the remainder of the first year, and through the second year, the teaching in pathology is largely integrated with the teaching programmes of other clinical departments.

An elective programme in pathology is available for periods of up to 3 months during the third year of the course.

PSYCHIATRY — With a background concept of normal human behaviour patterns engendered in the Behavioural Sciences component of the Human Biology course, students will receive instruction during the clinical triennium in the recognition of mental aberration and abnormal behaviour, and in the management of patients who suffer psychiatric disturbance. Most of this teaching will be incorporated in the Systems of Medicine course.

The Department of Psychiatry will join with other clinical departments, especially the departments of Paediatrics and Community Health, in conducting research towards the identification of health problems in society and the delineation of remedial measures, including methods of health education. Students will participate in these projects.

SURGERY — Surgical diseases will be taught covering their natural history, pathology, methods of diagnosis (including special investigations such as radiology and clinical biochemistry), and general principles of treatment. Included in the surgical diseases will be those related to eye, ear, nose and throat, the musculo-skeletal system, the genito-urinary system, the nervous system and those related to plastic surgery. The theoretical teaching of these subjects will be done within the Systems of Medicine course.

Clinical Clerkships will be required in general surgery and the special divisions of surgery listed above, including the Accident and Emergency Department. Theoretical and practical teaching in anaesthesia will be given.

The examination in surgery will be part of the composite examination at the end of second year together with quarterly assessments in the third year.

FURTHER GRADUATE TRAINING

Postgraduate teaching is provided by Departments for:

(i) Memberships of the various Colleges.

These examinations are usually taken at least three years after qualification in medicine and requires experience in the

practice of these subjects together with a sound understanding of the scientific basis of disordered function and disease.

(ii) MD Degree.

The degree is awarded by the University of Otago and consists of a thesis embodying the results of original investigations in any branch of Medicine. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Medicine shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Medicine of the University of Otago or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.

(iii) PhD Degree.

Research facilities are available in the Departments for graduate students, both non-medical and medical, to prepare for this degree in selected fields of Medicine.

DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

DipObst

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall

(a) enrol not later than 1 November for the March examination in the following year or 1 May for the August examination in the same year, or such later dates as the Senate approves;

(b) on 31 December preceding the March examination or on 30 June preceding the August examination

(i) have either held a registrable medical qualification for eighteen months or been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for five years, or been a graduate from the Papuan Medical College for five years, and have completed eighteen months' resident appointments in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics for family practice at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose, or

(ii) have held a registrable medical qualification for at least seven years, and have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in obstetrics and family practice.

Note: The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

EXAMINATIONS

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be

- (a) Written (one three-hour paper — 47.10)
- (b) Clinical
- (c) Oral

3. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during March and August each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.

DIPLOMA IN GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

DipG&O

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall

(a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves; and

(b) before sitting for Part 2 of the examination:

(i) hold a qualifying degree or diploma approved by the Medical Council of New Zealand for four years and be registered in New Zealand or hold equivalent Commonwealth registration for three years, or

(ii) be a medical diplomate of the Fiji School of Medicine of six years' standing; and

(c) hold for at least one year the Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland or of Otago or of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists; and

(d) have undertaken at least two years' training in the specialty of gynaecology and obstetrics in posts approved by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists providing that only one year of service at the Colonial War Memorial Hospital, Suva shall count towards the total, and

(e) prior to his acceptance for Part 2 of the examination, have submitted dissertations on an obstetrical and on a gynaecological subject which has been approved by the Head of the Department.

Notwithstanding anything in this regulation, the Vice Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

EXAMINATIONS

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall consist of two parts which may be taken separately or together.

Part 1: shall consist of a written examination (two papers), 47.11, 47.12, on reproductive biology and basic medical sciences as applied to gynaecology and obstetrics. The Part 1 examination may be taken during the training period specified above in 1 (d).

Part 2:

- (a) written (two papers), 47.13, 47.14
- (b) clinical
- (c) oral

The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December.

3. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January, 1972.

POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

The Department is situated at the National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, Auckland 3. In addition to providing the training of Auckland and 6th year Otago medical students there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology as follows:

(a) *Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland:*

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 1 (b) (ii) of the preceding regulations. Details of such appointments are available on application.

With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made in the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take the examination soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.

The new regulations also allow graduates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examination following a period of residence at the National Women's Hospital.

The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 1 (b) (i):

- (1) National Women's Hospital, Auckland.
- (2) Dunedin Hospital.
- (3) St. Helen's Hospital, Auckland.
- (4) St. Helen's Hospital, Christchurch.
- (5) Waikato Hospital.
- (6) Wellington Hospital.
- (7) Any Hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists for its Diploma in Obstetrics.
- (8) Any other hospital which meets the current criteria for approval during the full tenure of the post.

The approval of hospitals will be reconsidered on criteria of:

(i) Specialist and registrar staff in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatal paediatrics.

(ii) The number of normal and abnormal patients attending the hospital clinics.

(iii) The provision of graduate teaching in antenatal, post-natal and gynaecological clinics, wards and delivery rooms, including teaching in neonatal paediatrics and family planning.

(b) *Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics*

Part 1:

The subjects covered by two papers will include basic sciences such as anatomy, biochemistry, cell biology, embryology, endocrinology, genetics, immunology, medical sociology, microbiology, pathology, pharmacology, physiology and elementary statistics. The examination will deal with those aspects of these subjects which should form part of the general education of any specialist and particularly those aspects which are applicable to obstetrics and gynaecology.

Dissertations:

Candidates are advised to discuss the preparation of their dissertations with the Head of the Department at an early stage in their training period. Both obstetric and gynaecological dissertations are designed to give candidates the opportunity to study in detail conditions of their own choice and to express their own views based on personal experience and on a study of the literature. The dissertations should show clear evidence of ability to make use of a reference library and of the English language. Socio-medical topics may be particularly suitable for one or other of the dissertations. The dissertations should be

accurately typed in good English and simply bound. In general the size of the dissertations should be in the order of 3,000-4,000 words each and credit will be given for original contributions.

Part 2:

Two written papers

(a) Obstetrics, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, neonatal paediatrics and surgery as are relevant to the practice of obstetrics.

(b) Gynaecology, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, medical sociology and surgery as are relevant to the practice of gynaecology.

A clinical examination which will include presentation and discussion of obstetric and gynaecological cases.

An oral examination in obstetrics and gynaecology. In this candidates should be prepared to discuss their dissertations, to be examined on applied anatomy, physiology, and pathology and to be shown radiographs, instruments, specimens, and histological slides for comment.

(c) *Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:*

(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists:

The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the MRCOG examination. The training period in the Postgraduate School is for two and a half years at present which includes a good grounding in neonatal paediatrics and pathology. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

(ii) MSc or PhD Degrees:

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD degrees of the University of Auckland.

Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.

(d) *Refresher training for family doctors and specialists:*

(i) Practitioners with interests in the fields covered at the School may attend for periods of up to four weeks as visiting postgraduates. During the time they are attending the Post-graduate School attachments to the Auckland Hospital Board as Honorary Medical Officers can be made in order to facilitate the performance of practical procedures. Visitors may attend the daily teaching sessions as well as gain practical experience tailored to their needs.

(ii) Short courses usually of a week's duration are held at regular intervals. In addition to teaching at Diploma level advanced courses are provided.

(iii) Departmental staff are available to participate in courses throughout New Zealand by arrangement with the Head of the Department.

THE POSTGRADUATE MEDICAL COMMITTEE

The Postgraduate Medical Committee, under the Chairmanship of the Associate Dean for Graduate Studies in Medicine, accepts responsibility for the organization and supervision of graduate and postgraduate work among the medical practitioners in Auckland. The activity of the Committee is linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board.

The Committee arranges annual courses throughout the academic year in surgery, internal medicine, anaesthesia, radiology, pathology, psychiatry, paediatrics and dentistry. It also arranges visits by overseas medical speakers both in the University and in the associated hospitals and publishes a monthly bulletin of medical postgraduate affairs, *This Month*.

The co-ordination and supervision of graduate studies is carried out with the help of advisory committees of the Postgraduate Committee, each of which is responsible for its particular area of medical education including supervision of the registrar and graduate training programme and the organization of such visiting professors as come to Auckland on the sponsorship of the Auckland Savings Bank and under other auspices.

All graduates attending one of the annual courses of the Committee and all overseas graduates undergoing postgraduate training in the Auckland hospitals are required to enrol with the Postgraduate Medical Committee as graduate students of the University of Auckland.

The activities in postgraduate medicine are outlined in a booklet which is available from the Associate Dean's office.

The members of the Postgraduate Committee are:

The Chairman, the Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine, Dr. D. S. Cole; the Dean of Medicine, Professor C. W. D. Lewis; the Superintendent-in-Chief of the Auckland Hospital Board, Dr. R. F. Moody; the Head of the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Professor D. G. Bonham; Associate Professor J. G. Buchanan (Honorary Treasurer); Dr. G. W. Dodd, Professor R. B. Elliott; Dr. K. M. Ewen; Dr. I. B. Faris; Professor P. B. Herdson; Dr. C. Maclaurin; Dr. C. J. Mercer (Honorary Secretary); Dr. M. Pearl; Dr. P. J. Scott (Deputy Chairman); Dr. L. A. Scrivin; Dr. V. Sorrell; Dr. P. D. Swinburn.

The office of the Committee is in the School of Medicine.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

MPhil

Note: This degree fills a special, limited need. It permits a student, in special approved cases only, to take a Master's degree in a Faculty other than that in which he has qualified for a Bachelor's degree, and only when the Master's course concerned cannot be taken in the Faculty in which he completed his Bachelor's degree.

Permission to enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy will be given only where Senate is satisfied that the student holds qualifications at least equivalent to those normally required for the Master's course concerned. Normally at least Stage III of the subject to be taken for MPhil would have to be included in the prerequisites.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and

(b) have been approved by the Senate as qualified to pursue a course of study for a Masters Degree in a Faculty other than that in which he qualified for his Bachelor's Degree.

COURSE CONTENT

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Philosophy shall comply with the course regulations for a Master's Degree prescribed in the Faculty in which he is pursuing his course of study.

3. The Degree shall be awarded by the Senate after receipt of a certificate, from the Head of the Department in which the course for the Degree has been taken, stating that the candidate has completed the prescribed requirements.

**CLASS OF
PASS**

4. The Degree of Master of Philosophy shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing —

(a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and

(b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be

(a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University, or

(b) qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class, or

(c) qualification for admission to the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research for this Degree.

(d) in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the course under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, or

(e) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3. The Head of the Department concerned* shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation which shall include the proposed field of study, the proposed date of registration, the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff, together with satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course and in the case of a recommendation in Engineering, the description of the papers the candidate is required to take in terms of Regulation 10 (a) hereof. The Senate shall determine the date of registration.

*NOTE: In the Faculty of Engineering the Dean of Engineering shall forward any recommendation for registration.

4. If registration is approved by the Senate the candidate shall comply with the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

5. A candidate for a Master's Degree may, on the completion of one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he completed papers for Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.

6. (a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full-time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that

- (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
- (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;

- (iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
- (iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years' full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full time if he has no occupation other than his study or research; provided that he may

- (i) with the approval of his Supervisor and the Head of the Department engage for not more than six hours in any one week in academic work other than his study or research;
- (ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to a full-time occupation.

7. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a part-time member of the academic staff whose duties as such require of him not more than 12 hours work in any one week and who has no other occupation except his study or research may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of his registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined

by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in Greater Auckland may apply for registration as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with his application a statement from the Principal of the College that his college work is such as to allow him to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered he shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration.

8. Unless he has fulfilled the requirements of this regulation as part of his preliminary qualification, every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall (unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Senate) forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read works in his field of study in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language one or more passages set by the Head of the Department in which the candidate is working for the degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the candidate's Head of Department.

Note: Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

9. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College the supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

10. (a) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

11. (a) A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

(b) A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research which shall be retained by the University.

(c) When a thesis is submitted an examination fee of \$40 is payable.

(d) When a thesis is resubmitted as provided in regulation 14 of these regulations a further examination fee of \$40 is payable.

12. (a) After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate, shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(i) The Supervisor or Supervisors,

(ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand, and

(iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further examiners.

13. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in regulation 6 or 7 have been fulfilled.

14. (a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises, the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The three examiners shall after consultation make a report to the University on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for re-submission on one further occasion only.

Note: For those candidates already registered for the degree, the time limit for presentation of thesis prescribed in Regulation 11 will apply, not from the date of registration, but from 1 January 1964, the date of bringing in of these Regulations.

(b) Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Masters Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Masters Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Masters Degree.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

COP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. With the permission of Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled for any course or part of a course which is offered for a Degree or a Diploma for the purpose of gaining a Certificate of Proficiency.

2. To qualify for a Certificate of Proficiency in a unit or a subject, or a part of a unit or a subject, a student, unless exempted by Senate, must enrol in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.

3. A candidate who has passed in a unit or subject for a Certificate of Proficiency may at any time have that unit or subject credited towards a Degree or Diploma upon condition that at the time of passing that unit or subject for a Certificate of Proficiency he had fulfilled or been granted exemption from any prerequisite conditions prescribed for the Degree or Diploma; provided that this condition may be waived by special permission of the Senate granted only in the most exceptional circumstances.

4. (a) A candidate who has passed in any subject or subjects at Masters' level for a Certificate of Proficiency may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours provided that he would have been eligible for Honours if he had presented such subject or subjects under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

(b) The class or classes of Honours shall be as provided under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

Note: A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to enrol for a unit or a subject for Certificate of Proficiency without having to make a formal application for admission ad eundem statum.

CERTIFICATES IN THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RADIOCHEMISTRY

8.305 *Elementary Certificate*

The course for this Certificate involves 8 lectures given in the first term and 12 laboratory classes of three hours duration given in alternate weeks throughout the session. The course is designed to suit the needs of biologists and chemists who anticipate working with tracer quantities of beta-emitting isotopes. Topics covered include:

- Counting methods
- Counting statistics
- Handling radioactive substances
- Source preparation
- Health hazards
- Triple channel beta scintillation spectrometer
- Gas-liquid chromatography of volatile beta-emitting sources.

Lecture hour, Tuesday 9-10 a.m. (First term only).

Laboratory, one 3-hour period in alternate weeks (weeks 1, 3, 5 etc.) selected from the following alternative times.

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Monday 2-5 p.m. | Thursday 2-5 p.m. |
| Tuesday 10-1 p.m. | Friday 10-1 p.m. |

Candidates will be assessed on their year's practical work together with written tests.

8.306 *Advanced Certificate*

The course for the Advanced Certificate is intended to be taken either in the same year as, or in a subsequent year to the Elementary Certificate. This course involves 10 lectures given in the Second Term, together with 12 laboratory classes of three hours duration given in alternate weeks throughout the session. Topics covered include:

- Gamma counting
- Gamma spectroscopy

Neutron activation
Radiochemical "cows"
Radiochemical analytical procedures
Radiochemical synthesis
Applications

Lecture hour, Monday 10-11 a.m. (Second term only).

Laboratory, one 3-hour period in alternate weeks (weeks 2, 4, 6 etc.) throughout the session, selected from the following alternative times.

Monday 2-5 p.m.

Thursday 2-5 p.m.

Tuesday 10-1 p.m.

Friday 10-1 p.m.

Candidates reading for Elementary and Advanced Certificates in the same year should arrange to attend the laboratory in the same period each week of the session. Candidates will be assessed on their year's practical work together with written tests.

CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

(formerly The Department of University Extension)

The Centre promotes a wide variety of courses for the general public. The courses are intended to make available to the community the study of university subjects, to offer continuing education to various professional groups, to help those concerned with offering other educational courses and to bring a university approach to problems within the community. The courses are generally held in the University, and take place both in the evenings and daytime. Courses of ten weeks or longer are arranged during the university terms and seminars and week-end courses are promoted throughout the year. The Centre also conducts certificate courses in Criminological Studies, Social Studies and Personnel Management; proposals for other certificate courses are at present under consideration. Seminars of up to five days are held for engineers, dentists, pharmacists, businessmen, teachers and similar professional groups.

Particulars of the general courses are published in an annual brochure; brochures for individual professional courses and seminars are usually available some weeks before each course. Particulars of the certificate courses, including admission regulations and prescribed subjects, are published from time to time. All these documents may be obtained on request from the Centre for Continuing Education, Private Bag, Auckland (telephone 74-740, extension 320).

COMPUTER CENTRE

The Computer Centre provides a digital computing service for users throughout the campus. This service is based on a Burroughs B6700 computer of principal characteristics:

Processor speed:	5MHz (10 MHz arithmetic)
Memory:	80K words (51 bit, 1.2 microsec.)
Magnetic Disk:	60M bytes, fixed head, 23ms
Magnetic Tapes:	4 1600 b.p.i. 72Kc phase encoded 1 7-track NRZI
Card Reader:	1400 c.p.m.
Line Printer:	1100 l.p.m. 132 char. 400 l.p.m. 132 char.
Paper Tape Reader:	500 c.p.s.
Terminal Communications Processor:	

Languages available on the system include:

Fortran	Snobol
Algol	GASP
Cobol	Dynamo
PLI	Simula
APL	

A range of applications programming packages is also available, including linear programming, statistics, numerical analysis and scheduling.

— — — — —

Persons wishing to use the system are expected to prepare their own programs and data; the Centre does not employ staff to write programs for its users. Teaching staff at the

Centre provide a number of courses in elementary and advanced aspects of computer programming and computer use each year and also provide an advisory service on general aspects of programming development. Intending users should first obtain from the Computer Centre Office:

- (a) a charge number;
- (b) the information sheets relating to those parts of the service they intend using;
- (c) information about courses.

In 1973 the Computer Centre will occupy rooms on the ground floor of the Chemistry Building, and at the end of the year will move to a new Computer Centre building.

ACADEMIC DRESS

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry, or the Office of the Students' Association. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

The proceeds earned by this service are devoted chiefly to the establishment and maintenance of Fellowships to enable New Zealand women graduates to continue their studies overseas, or to bring overseas students to New Zealand.

CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS OFFICE

The chief duties of this Office, through the Careers and Appointments Officer, Mr R. S. Stacey and his assistant, Mrs Y. J. Brown, are threefold:

to increase the awareness in the community, and the use made by the community, of university trained people;

to put prospective employers in touch with suitable persons seeking employment and to acquaint past and present students of the University with occupational opportunities;

to give advice and information on careers and employment to students and graduates of the University.

As part of the work, arrangements are made for Employer Visits and for Career Talks, while students who register receive personal notification of opportunities for employment.

The Office is situated in the suite of rooms on the Harbour side of the Upper Lecture Theatre. It is open during normal University Administrative hours. The telephone numbers are 74-740, extensions 632 (Mrs Brown) and 703 (Mr Stacey).

THE CHAPEL

The Maclaurin Chapel was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LL.D, in memory of his son, Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow, killed during service with the Fleet Air Arm in World War II, and of Professor Richard Cockburn Maclaurin, one of Auckland's most distinguished graduates.

University representatives are included on the Board of Management which is responsible for administering the trust.

Services conducted in the University Chapel are non-denominational in character, and all members of the University are welcomed. Regular services are held on Sunday evenings during term time, and are advertised. There are also occasional mid-week lunch-time services.

The Chapel is always open for private meditation.

The hall attached to the Chapel contains a library of theological books and periodicals, available for borrowing. Application for the use of the hall for University meetings may be made to the Registrar.

The Chaplaincy is an ecumenical appointment; the Maclaurin Chaplain represents those denominations which have membership in the National Council of Churches. He is available for consultation by any member of the University and may be contacted at his office in the Chapel building (74-740 extension 732), or in the Student Union.

HALLS OF RESIDENCE

The University administers two Halls of Residence and, in addition, two other Halls work within the University system.

The Halls are:—

International House, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University and within seven minutes' walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 158 residents, both

women and men. Fees for 1973 are from \$15.50 per week shared room to \$17.00 per week single.

Grafton Hall, Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc. and within 15 minutes' walk of the University. The Hall is open to all students and accommodation and board is provided for 152 students, both women and men. Fees for 1973 are from \$15.50 shared to \$17.00 per week single.

O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street, administered by the University and within three minutes' walk of the Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for about 170 students, both men and women. Fees for 1973 are from \$14.75 per week shared to \$15.50 per week single.

Jean Begg House, 391 Upper Queen Street, administered by the Y.W.C.A. and about 15 minutes' walk from the University. Bed and Breakfast is provided for a total of 59 students, both male and female. Fees for 1973 are \$11.50 per week single and \$10.50 per week shared room. Lunch and Dinner are available, cafeteria style, in the main dining room.

All Hall fees are subject to review between terms.

Accommodation Service. An accommodation service is provided without charge for students and intending students of the University. Application forms for admission to University Halls of Residence are available during August from Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland. Completed applications must be forwarded by 1 November.

The Lodgings Officer is also available to assist students to find suitable accommodation in private homes and to provide information on other Hostels and on flats and houses.

Newman Hall, 16 Waterloo Quadrant, Auckland, is administered by the Roman Catholic Church, and provides accommodation for 22 male students. Fees for 1973 are approximately \$107.00 per term. Application for admission should be made direct to the Warden on the prescribed form and must be in his hands by 30 November.

METRICATION

Teaching throughout the University is intended to be in metric units in 1973, but in some subjects where imperial units are embodied in legislation or regulation, these may still be referred to until authorised values in the new units are gazetted.

Students are recommended to purchase metric texts where these are available.

The system of units being adopted is known as SI (International System). It is a new system, internationally agreed, and is not a modified old metric system. Care must be taken in the selection of texts and conversion data which may be found useful. The sole authoritative publication on the subject is New Zealand Standard 6501: 1972. **THE INTERNATIONAL SYSTEM (SI) UNITS AND THEIR APPLICATION.** If this is not available the provisional NZS 6501P: 1971 may be used.

Detailed information on SI units will be available from lecturers and departmental metrication committees.

PARKING

Parking presents something of a problem for students but there is extensive *street* parking for 2-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street (between Alfred and Wellesley Streets) and in Princes Street (outside the Student Union Building). Students may park motor vehicles on the University parking areas on the eastern side of Wynyard Street (16, 30 and 34) and at 9 Alten Road (towards Stanley Street) after 5.45 p.m. on any day and at any time during week-ends. During the May and August study breaks and during December and January students may use the parking facilities at 9 Alten Road at any time. Students do not need a parking sticker to take advantage of the above, but they may be asked to show their identity cards in order to distinguish themselves from ordinary members of the public.

The Parking Building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 p.m. each evening and week-ends at a cost of 20 cents.

PRESS CORRESPONDENCE

Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject discussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.

STUDENT COUNSELLING

The Counselling Service is free and confidential for any member of the University community who wishes to use it. Anyone using the Service (and this includes intending students) may discuss without fear of judgment or criticism, or pressure to adopt any particular course of action, any issue of a personal, social, or academic nature. The aim of the Service is to enable people to relate more satisfactorily with other people in their immediate and general environment. For this purpose, personal counselling is provided, as well as a variety of group activities.

The Service is free, confidential, voluntary and readily available. The three full-time counsellors are Mrs Lorna Mckay, Mr Quentin Brew and Mr Brian Lythe, the last-named with a special responsibility for overseas students. They, as well as any part-time counsellors on the staff, are available during usual University hours, preferably by appointment, but in matters of urgency, without. An appointment may readily be made by ringing the Secretary, telephone 74-740, extensions 595, 596, at Student Counselling, 51 Symonds Street, Auckland.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

The University of Auckland Student Health Service is staffed by a full-time Director, a nursing sister and eleven part-time doctors. The services of a consulting psychiatrist are also available.

This free service, available to all students living away from home is designed to help students maintain an optimum state of health. However, all students are entitled to an annual interview and medical examination during which they have an opportunity to discuss any physical or mental health problems. Immunisations against tetanus and other infectious diseases are also available free to all students, but there is a charge of 50 cents per injection for overseas travel.

The hours of appointment are as follows:—

Monday to Friday: 9.00 a.m. to 4.30 p.m.

During the evening and at weekends there is an emergency service available and the doctor on duty can be contacted through the University Emergency Enquiries, phone 78-192.

TELEPHONES

Telephones for the use of students are provided by the Students' Association in the Student Union Building. In addition Public Telephones are provided by the Post Office in the Arts Building (adjacent to the Bank), the Library Building (first floor by the lifts) the Science Building (main foyer), the Thomas Building and at the School of Engineering (adjacent to the Library).

Students are not permitted to make or receive outside calls through the University main telephone system except on University business.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

EXECUTIVE

<i>President:</i>	R. BARTLETT
<i>Administrative Vice-President:</i>	N. NEWMAN
<i>Welfare Vice-President:</i>	D. HOPKINSON
<i>Treasurer:</i>	A. DEVITT
<i>Business Manager:</i>	R. ROWE
<i>Education Officer:</i>	R. GYDE
<i>Publications Officer:</i>	H. McINNES (Miss)
<i>Student Liaison Officer:</i>	B. AUSTIN (Miss)
<i>Public Liaison Officer:</i>	B. ROBERTS
<i>Sports Representative:</i>	M. STARLING
<i>House Committee Chairman:</i>	C. BAILLIE (Miss)
<i>Social Controller:</i>	B. McCONACHY
<i>Societies Representative:</i>	R. MARKS
<i>Capping Controller:</i>	K. WITTEN-HANNAH
<i>International Affairs Officer:</i>	J. WOODROFFE
<i>Union Manager:</i>	D. H. DAVIES
<i>Association Secretary:</i>	M. MACKY (Miss)
<i>University Council Representative:</i>	DO VAN TOAN
<i>Senate Representatives:</i>	S. CHAN
	C. WARD (Miss)

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION ACTIVITIES

The aim of the Association is to further the interests of the student body within the University and without. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the Association and its members are involved not only in the government of the University but also in fostering social and intellectual activities within the University.

In recent years the Association has changed from a social and service organisation catering for the needs of students on Campus to an organisation concerned with student problems in their widest context.

The Association is an Incorporated Society founded in 1891. The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests with the Executive Committee elected annually and consisting of a President, Administrative and Welfare Vice-President,

Treasurer, and eleven Portfolio Holders. The Executive is the official mouthpiece for the Association and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. Through this Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a wide and varied amount of activities.

There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, and political interests and participate in the annual NZUSA Arts Festival. Information about these clubs and societies is available in the *Orientation Handbook*.

The Association organises social functions during the course of the year ranging from informal dances to the Graduates Ball. During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises the Orientation Fortnight to acquaint new students with the varied facets of university life. The Association organises student concessions for its members with a number of city firms and with the promoters of attractions of interest to students.

The Association runs an employment bureau to obtain part-time and vacation work for students. Other services provided by the Association are "Contact" (an advisory and information service run by students for other students) and a legal referral system. The NZUSA Travel Bureau runs a very busy travel office in the Administration Block for use by staff and students. The Overseas Students' Counsellor and the Chaplain have offices in the Union Building.

The Association is responsible for various publications including a weekly broadsheet *This Is The Week This Is*, outlining current activities for the week; a student newspaper *Craccum* which appears weekly during the term and traditionally expresses students' views and features news of interest to students; such publications as *Guide to Student Flatting* and an annual handbook for first year students containing a digest

on information of use to new students; and as well distributes the various publications of the nation body, NZUSA which include *Living With Sex*, and the *Overseas Student Handbook*.

The Student Representative Council was set up in 1969 consisting of elected representatives of student groups and faculties, together with past and present Executive members, and is an advisory body empowered to make recommendations to the Executives on any matter of concern to students. During 1973, there will be considerable debate on the role of this body as many think it ineffective, which should result in a proposal for an alternative system that effectively represents student opinion.

The Association occupies the Student Union Building whose control and use is subject to management by the Student Union Management Committee consisting of six students and five representatives of the University including representatives of the Senate, Council and Sub-professorial staff.

The Student Union is made up of five blocks. The cafeteria block is under the general supervision of the Catering Manager and contains a basement and kitchen and the ground floor cafeteria seating 600, where a full hot and cold meal service is available. On the first floor is the Snack Bar which seats approximately 100 and provides a snack, coffee, and milk shake service during the middle of the day, and as well a hamburger bar seating 200. The Restaurant which seats 100 is on the first floor and provides a higher quality meal for students and staff. The University Club occupies the second floor of this block and adjoining this is a functions room accommodating up to 250 people.

The Administration block contains the Association offices, Council Room, general meeting rooms, and the Executive offices along with the office of the President and the Association Secretary, the Union Manager, and the Accountant.

The public office is open from 9 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. for Association business and 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. during the vacations. Alongside this stands the block housing the University Bookshop Limited in which the Association has a half interest, the milk bar, above which are the main common rooms and the men's common rooms, on the second floor. Underneath both these blocks is the basement, storage, toilets, and student locker room

area. The two blocks nearest Alfred Street contain the TV room, music room, women's common room, table tennis room, and judo room. The basement under these blocks is occupied by the coffee bar seating 90 and providing a coffee and cool drink service and beside this a milkbar seating 70 people.

All students are required to pay the annual Students' Association fee of \$25, \$12 of this fee being paid into the building fund. The building fund levy is payable for 5 continuous years of attendance at the University of Auckland, credit being given for attendance at other New Zealand Universities for any full year. The money is paid into a building fund to finance present and future buildings in the Student Union. The present Student Union which cost \$1,370,000 has been paid for equally from a Government subsidy and from the building fund, the balance being made up from a public subscription of \$65,000.

1973 should see the start of the Student Theatre on the corner of Princes and Alfred Streets, at an estimated cost of \$500,000, of which half is to be met by students. Plans are also being finalised for the Student Recreation and Sporting Complex to be built behind the existing Student Union.

The Association is also intending to begin a pilot housing scheme to provide flatting accommodation for students.

The Association is a link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. During 1968 advances were made in the field of student participation in the government of the University. Students then began to elect two representatives to the Senate, in addition to the representative on the University Council elected since 1947, and there are student representatives on all Department and Faculty committees. The Association through its Executive represents students in matters involving their interest within the University and the community at large.

HOURS OF CATERING SERVICES.

	Term	Study-breaks
Cafeteria:	9 a.m. - 6.30 p.m.	9 a.m. - 6. p.m.
Snack Bar:	10 a.m. - 3.30 p.m.	10 a.m. - 3.30 p.m.
Restaurant:	12 noon - 1.45 p.m. 5 p.m. - 8.30 p.m.	12 noon - 1.45 p.m. 4.30 p.m. - 7.45 p.m.
Coffee Bar:	11 a.m. - 11 p.m. weekends during third term 10.30 a.m. - 4.30 p.m.	closed
Milk Bar:	10 a.m. - 6 p.m.	closed
Hamburger Bar:	10 a.m. - 5 p.m.	closed

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The New Zealand University Students' Association is the national body to which all University Students' Associations are affiliated.

Its purpose is to act for students in all matters of national concern, primarily in the field of education, but also on questions of social concern and international matters.

Two Councils are held each year in May and August, and at these Councils NZUSA policy is formulated by the constituents.

In addition to representing students on matters of national concern, NZUSA runs the Student Travel Bureau which provides discount travel for students intending to travel overseas. NZUSA also maintains an education research centre under the direction of a full-time researcher. This centre has for the last twelve months been preparing a case for higher student bursaries. NZUSA also runs the annual Congress of Curious Cove during the long vacation, and organizes annual workcamps in rural centres.

The management of NZUSA is vested in the National Executive which is composed of the President, five office holders and the seven constituent Presidents. The President of NZUSA is a full-time position.

Sporting activities are directed by the New Zealand University Sports Union which promotes two inter-university tournaments, as well as organizing international tours (usually to Australia). Tournaments are held in rotation at the five major universities.

National Cultural activities are the responsibility of the New Zealand Universities Arts Council. NZUAC promotes an annual Arts Festival. These have been held since 1959 and include exhibitions of painting, photography and sculpture, chess and bridge tournaments, debating, drama, folk, jazz and literary readings.

NZUSA has close links with the University of the South Pacific and the Association of Commonwealth Students. NZUSU is a member of the international student sporting body, FISU.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT
GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION (INC.)

President: K. L. Piper, BArch N.Z.

Secretary: M. A. Perkinson, MCom, ACA.

The Graduates' Association was formed in 1951 with the primary aim of assisting the Court of Convocation to carry out its function of electing six members of the Court to the University Council, the governing body of the University of Auckland, and to make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Other objects of the Graduates' Association are the provision of facilities for intellectual and social intercourse among University graduates, the promotion of interest in University affairs among graduates and others, the publishing of magazines, periodicals, etc., dealing with matters concerning graduates or University affairs, and generally furthering the interests of University graduates who are, or have been, members of the Court.

The Association also concerns itself with the interests of undergraduates, particularly in relation to welfare, accommodation, etc. A recent Association project was the setting up of a student loan fund for short term loans to students in temporary financial difficulties. (Applications for these are made through the Student Counsellors.)

Most lectures and discussions are held at the Maclaurin Hall in Princes Street, and most social functions at the Student Union.

Membership of the Association is open to graduates and diploma holders of any University (in or out of New Zealand).

Those eligible to join the Association who have not already done so would be welcomed as members. The secretary, Mr M. A. Perkinson, Accountancy Department, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Association and the Court of Convocation.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY CLUB (INC.)

President: W. J. Strevens, BCom N.Z., ACA

Secretary: H. C. Bull

The Auckland University Club Inc., having obtained a Club Charter, opened its premises on the top floor of the Cafeteria Block in the Student Union on 1 June 1968. The Club provides the means by which former graduates can maintain close links with other graduates, with present students and with members of the University staff. It encourages a closer relationship between the University and the professional and business community.

Membership is open to persons over the age of 20 who are members of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, graduates or diploma holders of other Universities, members of professional societies who have gained a substantial portion of their professional qualifications as students of the University of Auckland, and members of The Auckland University Students' Assn. (Inc). Numbers are limited in terms of the Club Charter to 2250 and at present the membership is fully taken up, but a waiting list is being maintained. Application forms are available from the Secretary.

The Club is open from 11 a.m.-10 p.m. Monday to Friday and from 4 p.m.-10 p.m. on Saturdays. Lunches are served in the Club premises from 12-2 p.m. each day. Club members and their visitors have access to an unlicensed restaurant on the floor below the Club premises for lunch and dinners served from 12-2 p.m. and 5-9 p.m. Dinners with wine are also available in the Club from 5-8 p.m.

Members are advised of the following additional facilities available in the Club for dinner parties and functions.

Mondays	Dinners 5 to 8 p.m. — up to 20 places can be reserved and in addition or alternatively, one to three window bays may be reserved any time
to	
Thursdays:	between 3 to 10 p.m. for drinks/conversations, etc.
Saturdays:	One to three window bays can be reserved for any time between 4 to 10 p.m.

The Club organizes a range of social functions during the year and members are advised of these by mail.

Enquiries should be directed to the Secretary at the Club premises. Telephones: Secretary, 372-275; Club Bar, 371-119. Postal Address: The Auckland University Club (Inc.), Private Bag, Auckland.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES GRADUATES ASSOCIATION (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) was formed in 1970 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contacts with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities, and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualification and associate-membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. Subscriptions are subject to review. 1970 subscription was £stg1 (or £stg1-10-0 for membership for husband and wife).

The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership enquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Hon. Sec., N.Z. Universities Graduates Assoc., Greenlands, Keymer Road, Burgess Hill, Sussex, UK.

PRE-ENROLMENT

APPLICATION FOR ENTRY OR RE-ADMISSION TO THE
UNIVERSITY

Because of insufficient accommodation, there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for courses at the University. Every student wishing to enrol in 1973, must apply for a place at the University on the appropriate form and in accordance with the regulations. Application forms are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, or at the Enquiries counter, Administration Building, 24 Princes Street. Only those students who have been advised that a place is available to them will be permitted to enrol in 1973 and they must enrol in person at the University on the correct date prescribed for enrolment (pages 000 - 000) or else they may forfeit their place.

WITH THE FEW EXCEPTIONS LISTED BELOW APPLICATIONS TO THE UNIVERSITY FOR RE-ADMISSION (FORM A) CLOSE 10 JANUARY 1973;

FOR ENTRY FOR THE FIRST TIME (FORM B) CLOSE 31 JANUARY 1973;

the exceptions are:

Applications for entry for any course in the Faculties of *Architecture* and *Engineering* (except for the subjects of the Intermediate Examination or DipPHE) close 10 January 1973.

Applications for entry for the *BSc Course in Human Biology* (or for re-admission to the University to enrol for the first time for this course) close 31 July for the following year.

Applicants for entry for *BMus(Exec)* or *DipMus* (or for re-admission to the University to enrol for the first time for either of these courses) must have passed the Course Entrance Examination held in September of the preceding year and applications for that Examination close 30 June 1973 for the following year.

Applications for entry or re-admission to the University to enrol for *MMedSci* close 15 October for the following year.

Applicants for the course *DipObst* must enrol not later than 1 November for the March examination in the following year or not later than 1 May for the August examination in the same year.

Applicants for the course for *DipG&O* must enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and not later than 1 September for the December examination.

Students wishing to register for *PhD* should see their Head of Department.

Students from other New Zealand Universities wishing to transfer to this University

Students from overseas

Applicants for Terms Carried Forward, Provisional Admission, or Special Admission

Students who have failed to make sufficient progress in their course of study

see
following
notes

NOTES

1. ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM

(a) STUDENTS FROM OTHER NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES WISHING TO TRANSFER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND:

If you are a student on the books of another University in New Zealand wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland, you are required to make application to transfer on the appropriate form (Form C) to the Registrar not later than 10 January. A late application may be accepted until 31 January and then only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20.

Because the University of Auckland is unable adequately to accommodate all of the students who in 1973 will seek to gain admission, a student wishing to transfer to Auckland for any undergraduate course shall be admitted **ONLY IF THERE ARE COMPELLING CIRCUMSTANCES FOR TRANSFER TO AUCKLAND.**

(b) STUDENTS FROM OVERSEAS

If you are an overseas student wishing to be admitted for the first time to a New Zealand University you must

- (i) if applying for graduate status, or credits at the University of Auckland, apply to this University for admission not later than 30 September for a place for the following year;
- (ii) if not applying for graduate status or credits but for admission at entrance level, apply to the Overseas Students Admissions Committee (OSAC) Box 8035, Wellington, N.Z., not later than 1 July for a place for the following year.

2. TERMS CARRIED FORWARD

Applications close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of \$5. Application forms are available from the Registry.

3. PROVISIONAL ADMISSION

Applications close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of \$5. Application forms are available from the Registry. A limitation has been placed on the number of students that may be enrolled for the first time at this University with Provisional Admission. (Students seeking exemption for BArch (Regulations 3 and 4), BCom (Regulation 10), BE (Regulation 7), or BSc (Regulation 10) shall not for this purpose be counted as applicants for Provisional Admission.)

4. SPECIAL ADMISSION

Applications for Special Admission for DipBIA, DipBCM, DipFA, DipMus, DipPHE, and DipTP close 10 January. Application forms (Form D) are available from the Registry.

5. FAILURE TO MAKE SUFFICIENT PROGRESS IN COURSE OF STUDY - PRIOR PERMISSION OF SENATE TO RE-ENROL

Students, both graduate and undergraduate, including those transferring from another University, shall not be accepted for enrolment in 1973 unless they have made satisfactory progress or have previously obtained the permission of the Senate to enrol in 1973. For details of satisfactory progress refer pages 00-00.

A student will be deemed to have been engaged in academic studies whether or not he attempted the final examinations if at 31 March in that year he was enrolled for a unit as an internal or extramural student or had been granted Terms Carried Forward in a unit.

Applications for permission to re-enrol, with the prescribed fee of \$5 close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of \$10.

6. PRE-ENROLMENT INTERVIEWS

A General Information and Advisory Centre in the Student Union, 6 Alfred Street, will be open from 12 February until the end of enrolment week on 23 February. The Liaison Office will be open from 22 January. Deans of Faculties will be available during the week 12 February to 16 February to interview and advise students.

7. PENALTIES**(a) LATE PRE-ENROLMENT**

A late fee of \$10 will be imposed on students who have failed to apply for re-admission by 10 January but make application by 31 January.

(b) LATE ENROLMENT

A student who has been granted a place and fails to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable may forfeit his place, or if permitted to enrol

- (i) may be subject to a penalty of \$5 for enrolling during enrolment week on the wrong day, morning or afternoon, or
- (ii) if enrolling after enrolment week will be subject to a penalty of \$20 together with a further penalty of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the enrolment is late.

(c) LATE ADDITIONS OR SUBSTITUTIONS TO COURSES

A fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late for alterations after the following dates:

- (i) Laboratory subjects including the subject Studio, in the Faculty of Architecture and Fine Arts:
..... After FRIDAY, 10 MARCH
- (ii) Subjects of an Engineering Professional year:
..... After the second Friday of the Semester
- (iii) All other units and subjects:
..... After 31 MARCH

(d) LATE ALTERATION OF OPTIONAL PAPERS FOR MASTERS AND OPTIONAL PAPERS FOR A SUBJECT OR UNIT FOR A DEGREE OR A DIPLOMA

A fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late: After 30 APRIL

(e) CHOICE OF COURSE

The course of study of a student making a late enrolment will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with that proposed by the student concerned. In determining such course the Senate will have regard to prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of students who have enrolled in accordance with the above timetable.

8. REFUND OF FEES

Students are advised to note particularly the regulation with regard to refund of fees where they alter their course after enrolment. Under this regulation a full refund of fees paid will be allowed in respect of units deleted on or before 31 March (except for subjects of the second semester of a professional year in Engineering when the last date for withdrawal is 15 August). No refund of fees will be made for subjects deleted after 31 March. Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, etc. should note that the University will claim tuition fees from the Department or authority concerned in respect of those units for which they are enrolled as at 31 March and that no amendments to courses involving alteration to a claim for tuition fees can be accepted after that date.

9. LIMITATIONS

Limitations have been placed on the number of students that can be accepted in 1973 for the following courses:

<i>Architecture</i>	
For all courses in the Faculty of Architecture	576
First Professional for BArch	72
Second Professional for BArch for those qualified for the N.Z. Certificate in Draughting (Architecture)	6
DipBCM — first year subjects of the course will be taught only if a minimum of four new enrolments are made (minimum)	4
<i>Arts</i>	
Biology	52
<i>Commerce and Engineering</i>	
DipBIA — any unit of the course	30
<i>Engineering</i>	
For all courses in the Faculty of Engineering (excluding Intermediate)	830
First and Second Professional for BE — the number that can be accepted for the first time	225
<i>Fine Arts</i>	
For all courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts	150
<i>Law</i>	
For all courses in the Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate)	700
First Law Examination	190
<i>Music</i>	
For all courses in the Faculty of Music	100
<i>Science</i>	
Biochemistry 301 and 302, each	20
Cell Biology 301 and 302, each	54
Course in Human Biology, Pt. I	60
Optometry Division II	12
Zoology 101	450
Zoology 102	400
Zoology 201/301	160
Zoology 202/302	160
Zoology 203/303	76
Zoology 204/304	160
Zoology 205/305	140
Zoology 206/306	160
Zoology 207/307	50
Zoology 309	24
Zoology 310	24
Zoology 311	20

ENROLMENT 1973

Students wishing to enrol and who have been offered a place at the University of Auckland for the 1973 academic year are required to attend at the University, Princes Street, for enrolment during the period Monday to Friday 19-23 February 1973 inclusive, in accordance with the following timetable:—

Students enrolling in more than one Faculty should note

- (a) only one enrolment is required;
- (b) enrolment must be on the appropriate day, and morning or afternoon, for whichever Faculty and whichever unit in that Faculty is first on the timetable.

	Date	INITIALS OF SURNAME	
		Morn- ing	After- noon
ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of			
Intermediate for BArch			
If 1973 course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology	Tu 20	A—Z	—
Other Intermediate Units	W 21	A—E	F—K
.....	Th 22	L—R	S—Z
BArch, MArch, MPhil, PhD, DipArch, DipUrbVal, DipBCM, DipTP, MTP, COP	W 21	A—E	F—K
.....	Th 22	L—R	S—Z

ARTS AND MUSIC, Faculties of

BA, MA, MPhil, PhD, DipLangLab, DipEd, DipEdPsych, BMus, BMus(Exec), MMus, DipMus, DipMus(Hons), Instruction in Single Instrument (Music), COP

	Date	INITIALS OF SURNAME	
		Morn- ing	After- noon
If 1973 course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology	Tu 20	A—Z	—
Other Courses	Tu 20	A—As	At—Cal
.....	W 21	Cam—Fra	Fre—Hn
.....	Th 22	Ho—L	M—Pq
.....	F 23	Pr—Tn	To—Z

COMMERCE, Faculty of

BCom, MCom, MPhil, PhD, COP,
Accountancy Professional

If 1973 course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology	M	19	A—Z	L—Z
Other Courses	F	23	A—K	L—Z
DipBIA	F	23	A—K	L—Z

ENGINEERING, Faculty of

Intermediate for BE	M	19	A—G	H—P
.....	Tu	20	Q—Z	—
BE, ME, MPhil, PhD, DipPHE, COP, Engineering Professional	W	21	A—G	H—M
.....	Tu	20	A—Z	—
DipBIA	F	23	A—K	L—Z

FINE ARTS, Faculty of

BFA First, Second, Third Professional Years, MFA, DipFA Second, Third Professional Years, DipFA(Hons)	M	19	A—Z	L—Z
Professional Year	Tu	20	A—K	L—Z
BFA — Intermediate, DipFA — First				

	Date	INITIALS OF SURNAME	
		Morn- ing	After- noon
LAW, Faculty of			
Intermediate for Law	Tu 20	A—Z	—
LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, MJur, MPhil, PhD, DipCrim, COP If 1973 course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology	Tu 20	A—Z	—
Other Courses	Tu 20	A—E	F—K
.....	W 21	L—R	S—Z

MEDICINE, Faculty of

MB ChB, MMedSci, MPhil, PhD ...	Th 22	—	A—Z
BSc (Course in Human Biology)	F 23	A—Z	—

SCIENCE, Faculty of

BSc (except course in Human Biology), BSc(Hons), DipOpt, COP, and units for Intermediate Examinations for Agriculture, Dentistry, Engineering, Food Technology, Home Science, Medicine for entry to the University of Otago, Surveying, and Veterinary Science. (Any student taking Stage III units in Botany must enrol Monday morning)

.....	M 19	A—G	H—P
.....	Tu 20	Q—Z	—
MSc, MPhil, PhD	Tu 20	—	A—Z
BSc (Course in Human Biology)	F 23	A—Z	—

LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES

The following section contains lecture times for students taking units in the faculties of Arts, Commerce, and Science.

Timetables for lectures in the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, and Music will appear on departmental noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

Notes: (1) The timetable is a basic structure only, additional information is available from the Department.

(2) Certain classes are held at times arranged by the Departments concerned, in particular these are:

- (i) lectures for Masters degree courses;
- (ii) lectures in Stage III and courses for Additional units except those listed below;
- (iii) tutorials and oral and practical classes (this applies to a large number of units);
- (iv) Stage I Science lectures are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable;

Details of all the above are placed on Departmental noticeboards or promulgated at early class meetings.

(3) Departments will announce the allocation of individual courses to particular lecture hours. Some of the lecture hours shown will be used for optional or alternative courses and in some cases all lecture hours allocated may not be utilised.

ABBREVIATIONS:

For Building locations see map inside front cover.

Chem.	Chemistry Building (corner Symonds and Wellesley Streets. Contains the large and medium lecture theatres.
C/H	Choral Hall — corner Symonds and Alfred Streets.
Geol.	Geology Building on North side of Quadrangle.
Lib.	Library Building, corner Princes and Alfred Streets.
LTBU	} Upper and Lower Lecture Theatre Building.
LTBL	
OART	Old Arts Building (22 Princes Street).
OBIO	Old Biology Building (access from 5 Symonds Street).
Phys.	Physics Lecture Theatres, new Physics/Maths Building (36 Princes Street).
Thom.	Thomas Building (access from 5 Symonds Street).
Dept.	Departmental Room.
T.	Theatre.
?	Tentative.
i-viii	Class Streams.
1-4	Quarters of year (for Science classes only). Where teaching for full year quarters are not shown.

NOTE: This timetable is subject to change as class numbers and staff teaching commitments become stabilized.

LECTURE TIMETABLE — 1973

Accounting

1.10, 1.11	(i)	TTh8,9 (LTBU)
	(ii)	TW12 Th11,12 (LTBU)
	(iii) Special	Th4,5 (LibB10) F4 (LTBU)
1.20	(i)	T4,5 (OArt 006)
	(ii)	W10,11 (LTBU)
1.21	(i)	Th4,5 (OArt 006)
	(ii)	F10,11 (ZooLT)
1.22	(i)	M9,10 (LTBU)
	(ii)	T8,9 (LibB10)
1.23	(i)	W4,5 (OArt 006)
	(ii)	Th11,12 (LibB10)
1.24	(i)	Th2,3 (OArt 006)
	(ii)	F8,9 (OArt 006)
1.30	(i)	T10,11 (OArt 006)
	(ii)	F8,9 (OArt 102)
1.31	(i)	W8,9 (OArt 006)
	(ii)	Th5,6 (OArt 202)
1.32	(i)	M8,9 (OArt 006)
	(ii)	M3,4 (OArt 006)
1.33	(i)	W10,11 (OArt 006)
	(ii)	Th8,9 (OArt 006)

Ancient History

I

MTh10 (B10); MWTfF3
(LibG15)

II

MTh10, TWF9 (OArt 011);
MTTh4 (OArt 011)

Anthropology

I

3.10

T9 Th6 (LibB28)

3.11

M6 Th9 (LibB28)

4.13

W9,6 (LibB28) W4 (LibB10)

II

3.23

T4 (LibB10)

3.21

T11 (LibB15)

3.22

M11 (LibB15)

3.20

W2 (LibB10)

3.24

W11 (LibB15)

3.26

W4 (LibG13)

3.27

Th11 (LibB15)

3.28

F11 (LibB15)

III

3.30

W5 (LibG15)

3.31

W11,12 (LibG11)

3.32

M4,5 (Dept)

3.33

Th2,3 (OArt 035)

3.34

Th11,12 (LibG11)

3.36

W4 (LibG12)

3.37

M9,10 (Dept)

3.38

M11,12 (LibG15)

3.39

T11,12 (LibG11)

3.391

F2,3 (LibG12)

3.392

F10,11 (LibG11)

3.393

W9,10 (OArt 036)

3.394

W9,10 (OArt 036)

3.395

T2,3 (LibG12)

3.396

T5,6 (LibG15)

Art History			
IB/IIA		TWF9 (LibB15)	
IIB		TThF12 (LibB15)	
III		MTThF2 (LibG11)	
		MTWThF3 (Dept)	
Asian Geography			T12 Th9 F12 (LibG15)
Asian History			
I		TWF9 (LibG15)	
II		TWTh12 (OArt 002)	
Asian Politics			
I		M10 Th11 F10 (LibG13)	
II		M10 (LibG11) TTh 11 (LibG12)	
Biblical History and Literature			WF5 (OArt 035)
Biochemistry			
301	M11,2 W11 F2	(Dept)	1,2
302	M11,2 W11 F2	(Dept)	3,4
Botany			
101	(i) MTThF10	(LTBL)	1,2
	(ii) MTThF12	(LTBL)	
102	MTThF12	(See Dept)	3,4
201	MT2	(OBio Bot T)	3,4
202	MTThF2	(OBio Bot T)	2
203	ThF2	(OBio Bot T)	3,4
204	MTThF2	(OBio Bot T)	1
301	MTThF9	(Thom Cell Bio T)	3
302	MTThF9	(Thom Cell Bio T)	4
303	MTThF9	(Thom Cell Bio T)	2
304	MTh2-4	(Thom Cell Bio T)	2
305	MTh2-4	(Thom Cell Bio T)	4
306	TF2-4	(Thom Cell Bio T)	1
307	TF2-4	(Thom Cell Bio T)	2
308	TF2-4	(Thom Cell Bio T)	3
309	MTh2-4	(Thom Cell Bio T)	3
310	MTh2-4	(Thom Cell Bio T)	1
311	TF2-4	(Thom Cell Bio T)	4
312	MTThF9	(Thom Cell Bio T)	1
Cell Biology			
301	T5 W12,3 Th5	(Thom Cell Bio T)	1,2
302	T5 W12,3 Th5	(Thom Cell Bio T)	3,4
Chemistry I			
	(i) MTThF9	} Chem Large	
	(ii) MTThF11		
	(iii) MTThF2		
	(iv) MTThF4		
100	MTh11	(Dept)	

Chemistry			
201	(i) T9 F11	(Chem Med)	
	(ii) T2 F4	(Chem Med)	
202	(i) WF9	(Chem Med)	
	(ii) WF2	(Chem Med)	
203	(i) M Th9	(Chem Med)	
	(ii) M Th2	(Chem Med)	
Chemistry IIIA	MTWTF9	(Chem Med)	
Chemistry IIIB	MW10 Th9-11	(See Dept)	
Chemistry			
305	T9	(See Dept)	1,2
306	M10	(See Dept)	2,3
Chinese			
I		M4 T4,5 Th4 (OArt 035)	
II		MTh2,3 (Dept)	
III		MTh2,3 (Dept)	
Commercial Law			
2.10	(i)	M5,6 (OArt 202)	
	(ii)	TW3 (LibB10)	
	(iii)	TW3 (OArt 102)	
	(iv)	ThF3 (OArt 102)	
2.20	(i)	M2,3 (LibG13)	
	(ii)	W8,9 (OArt 202)	
2.21	(i)	T5,6 (OArt 202)	
	(ii)	Th8,9 (OArt 202)	
2.22	(i)	W4,5 (OArt 202)	
	(ii)	F8,9 (OArt 036)	
2.23	(i)	M5,6 (LibB15)	
	(ii)	T8,9 (OArt 002)	
2.24		TW2 (OArt 006)	
Economic History			
II		MT9 (OArt 202)	
III		MWTh10,11 (Dept)	
Economics			
I	(i)	TW11 (LTBL) Th2 (LibB28)	
	(ii)	TW2 (LTBL) Th2 (LibB15)	
II		MTh10 (LibB15) W10 (LTBL)	
		Th3 (LibB15)	
III		T10,11 (OArt 202) MTWThF2,3	
		(OArt 202)	
Education			
I	(i)	MWF10 (LibB15)	
	(ii)	MTF5 (LibB28)	
II		MW4 (LTBU) TWTh5 (LTBU)	
		Th6 (LTBU)	
III		MTWThF4,5 (OArt 036)	
		M6 (OArt 036)	
		MTWThF6 (OArt 102)	

English

I	Twen. Ren. Lang.		MT11 (LibB28) MT5 (LTBL) Th4 (LTBU) M4 (LibB10) W11,3 (LibB28) W5 (LibB10)
II		EE Ch	T5 (LibG13) Th5 (LibB28)
		18.21}	
		18.22}	F5 (LTBL) MW4 (LibB28)
III		18.30	F12 (LibG13)
		18.31	T9 (OArt 036)
		18.32	Th12 (LibG13)
		18.33	Th9 (OArt 036)
		18.34	Th10 (LibB10)
		18.35	W10 (LibB10)
		18.36	M12 (LibG13)
		18.37	W12 (LibG13)
		18.390	F10 (LibB10)
		18.391	M10 (LibB10)
		18.392	T12 (LibG13)
		18.393	T10 (LibB10)

French

IA/IB		MF3 (LibB10)
II		M5 (Dept) TW5 (OArt 102)
III		T9 MTWThF11 (Dept)

Geography

101	MW4 (LTBL)	1,2
102	MTh4 (LTBL)	3,4
201	MTh2 (LTBL)	
202	TF2 (LTBL)	

Geology

101	MTh9 (LTBL)	
102	TF9 (LTBL)	
201	T10 W9 Th10 (Dept)	
202	M10 W9 F10 (Dept)	
203	MF12 (Dept)	
301	TW9 (Dept)	
302	M5 W4 (Dept)	
303	MF12 (Dept)	
304	M3 W2 F3 (Dept)	
305	MW2 (Dept)	
306	W3,5 (Dept)	2,3

German

I	MTh10 (OArt 006) MTh10 (OArt 202) T10 (Zoo LT) MThF10 (LibG12) W12 (OArt 036) T12 (LibG12) MWTh6 (LibG13)
---	---

II		MTF12 (OArt 202) Th4 (LibG11, G15) Th5 (LibG11) T9 W2 (OArt 035)
III		MWThF3 (LibG11) F11 (LibG12)
<i>Note:</i> Students should consult the Department to arrange their lecture hours.		
FLRE		M6 (LTBU) Th6 (LibB10)
Greek		
I		MTThF11 (OArt 011)
II		MTWThF12 (OArt 011)
Hebrew		MTThF6 (OArt 011)
History		
IA	(i)	TThF2 (LibB28) TThF2 (LibB10) TThF2 (OArt 102)
	(ii)	TWF4 (OArt 102) TWF4 (LibB15) T11 (LibB10) MF12 (LibB10) MWF11 (LibG13) MF5 (LTBU) + (LibG13) Th4 (LibB15) + (LibG13)
IB		
IIA		
IIB		
IIIB		Students should consult Department for Lecture Hours
Indonesian		
I		MTTh4 F5 (OArt 202) MTh5 (OArt 035)
II		MWTh2,3 (OArt 036)
III		MWTh2,3 (Dept)
Italian		
I		MTWTh4 (Dept)
II		MTWThF2 (Dept)
III		MTWF4 (Dept)
Supp.		MT3 (Dept)
Japanese		
I		M11,12 W11 F2 (OArt 035)
II		TWTh10 (LibG11) M11 (OArt 102) WF4 (LibG15)
III		TWTh10 (Dept) M12 (Dept) WF4 (LibG15)
Latin		
I		TWF4 M5 (OArt 002)
II		WF9 (OArt 002) MTWThF2 (OArt 011)

Linguistics

I		MW10 (OArt 102)
		ThF10 T11 (LibG15)
II	83.20	WTh3 (OArt 011)
	83.22	F3 (OArt 011)
	83.21	
	83.23	MT3 (OArt 011)

Maori Studies

I		MT10 WTh12 (LibG15)
II		MTWF4 (LibG11)

Mathematics

26.120	(i)	MTh10 (Zoo LT)
	(ii)	MW3 (Dept)
26.121	(i)	TTh9 (Dept)
	(ii)	MTh10 (Dept)
	(iii)	MTh11 (Dept)
	(iv)	MTh12 (Dept)
	(v)	MW5 (Dept)
26.140	(i)	TF10 (LTBU)
	(ii)	TF12 (Dept)
26.141	(i)	TF10 (Dept)
	(ii)	TF12 (Dept)
	(iii)	TTh5 (Dept)
26.142	(i)	TF11 (Dept)
	(ii)	TF12 (Dept)
	(iii)	TTh5 (Dept)
26.200		MTWThF10 (Dept)
26.220	(i)	MTh12 (Dept)
	(ii)	MTh12 (Dept)
	(iii)	MW2 (Dept)
26.240	(i)	TF11 (Dept)
	(ii)	TF12 (OArt 102)
	(iii)	TF12 (C/H 2)
26.320	(i)	M10,11 Th11 (Dept)
	(ii)	M12, Th11,12 (Dept)
26.330	(i)	T10 (LibG13)
		F10 (C/H 1)
	(ii)	TF12 (Zoo LT)
26.331	(i)	TWF12 (Dept)
26.340	(i)	MTh10 (C/H 1)
	(ii)	TF11 (OArt 102)
Supp.	(i)	M9 (C/H 1)
		F9 (Dept)
	(ii)	MF9 (Dept)
		MW2 (Dept)
26.170	(i)	M12 (OArt 102)
		W12 (Dept)
26.180	(i)	TF2 (Dept)
	(ii)	MW3 (Dept)
26.190	(i)	MW9 (Dept)
	(ii)	TF3 (Dept)
26.261		TF10 (OArt 102)
26.360		TF10 (C/H 2)

26.370		MW11 (Dept)	
26.371		TF4 (Dept)	
26.380		MW3 (LibG13)	
26.381		MW4 (Dept)	
26.390		TF3 (Dept)	
26.481		TF11 (Dept)	
Music			
I		TTh11 MWTh12 (Dept)	
II		M4 Th4 ThF5 W6 (Dept)	
Supp.		W4,5 (Dept)	
Philosophy I and II			
29.10		W5 (LTBL) (whole year)	
29.11		M4 (B15) (whole year)	
29.12		M12 (B28) (whole year)	
29.13		T12 (B28) (whole year)	
29.10		F4 (LTBL) (2nd half yr only)	
29.11		F4 (LTBL) (1st half yr only)	
29.12		F12 (B28) (2nd half yr only)	
29.13		F12 (B28) (1st half yr only)	
II and III			
29.20		M2,3 (Dept)	
29.21		Th9,10 (Dept)	
29.22		W4,5 (Dept)	
29.23		T4,5 (Dept)	
29.24		F9,10 (OArt 202)	
29.25		Th11,12 (OArt 202)	
29.26		W9,10 (Dept)	
29.27		W11,12 (OArt 202)	
29.28		Th4,5 (Dept)	
29.29		T9,10 (Dept)	
III			
29.30		M4,5 (Dept)	
29.31		W2,3 (Dept)	
29.32		M11,12 (Dept)	
29.33		T2,3 (Dept)	
29.34		T11,12 (Dept)	
29.35		Th2,3 (Dept)	
Physics			
100		W9-11 (Phys 2)	
101		MTThF4 (Phys 1)	1,2
102		MTThF4 (Phys 1)	3,4
111	(i)	MTThF9	} Phys 1 1,2
	(ii)	MTThF11	
	(iii)	MTThF2	
112	(i)	MTThF9	} Phys 2 3,4
	(ii)	MTThF11	
	(iii)	MTThF2	
200		W4-6 (Phys 2)	
220		TF2 (Phys 2)	3,4
230		TF2 (Phys 2)	1,2
240		MTh2 (Phys 2)	1,2
250		MTh2 (Phys 2)	3,4

310	MTh2 (Phys 3)	1,2
320	TF9 (Phys 2)	1,2
321	TF9 (Phys 2)	3,4
322	MTh9 (Phys 2)	3,4
323	MTh2 (Phys 3)	3,4
330	MTh9 (Phys 2)	1,2
331	MTh11 (Phys 3)	3,4
332	MTh11 (Phys 3)	1,2
340	TF11 (Phys 3)	1,2
341	TF2 (Phys 3)	2,4
342	TF11 (Phys 3)	3,4
350	TF2 (Phys 3)	1,2
Political Studies		
I	T6, W5, Th4 (LibB28)	
II	TWTh5 (LibB15)	
III	TWTh10 (OArt 002) M11,12 (LibG12) MWTh6 (LibG11)	
Psychology		
IA	TF4 (LibB28)	
IB	MW2 (LibB28)	
BSc	MW12 (LibB15) Th5 (LTBL) M5 (OArt 006)	
BCom	MTWThF3 (LTBL)	
II	W2 (LibG13)	
III	T4 (C/H2) MT11,12 (OArt 036) W3 (OArt 006) Th2 (LibG13) M3 (OArt 102) F2 (LibG13) W10 (LibG15)	
Russian		
I	MF4, Th4,5 (Dept)	
II	MTWTh3 (Dept)	
Supp.	T2,3 (Dept)	
FLRE	W5,6 (Dept)	
Scandinavian Studies		
I	MWThF9 (OArt 035)	
II	MTWThF11 (Dept)	
Sociology		
I	MF9, TTh10 (LibB28)	
II	TThF2 (OArt 002)	
III	MTTh9 (LibG11)	
Spanish		
I	MTWTh6, F5 (Dept)	
II	MTWThF3 (Dept)	
III	MTWThF12 (Dept)	
Supp.	TTh4 (Dept)	

Zoology

101	MThF10 (LTBL)	
	MThF12 (LTBL)	1,2
102	MThF10 (LTBL)	
	MThF12 (LTBL)	3,4
201	MTWF4 (Dept)	1,2
207	(Dept)	2
307	(Dept)	2
203	MTWF9 (Dept)	3
303	MTWF9 (Dept)	3
205	MTWF4 (Dept)	3
305	MTWF (Dept)	3
309	MTWF8 (Dept)	3
204}		
304}	MTWF9 (Dept)	4
206}		
306}	MTWF4 (Dept)	4
310	MTWF9 (Dept)	4

LABORATORY TIMETABLE — 1973

Biochemistry

301 }
302 }

(See Dept)

Botany

101 }
102 }
201(i) MTh9-11
(ii) MTh2-4
(iii) TF9-11
(iv) TF2-4

202

(i) M10-1
(ii) M10-1
(i) MTh10-1

203

(ii) TF10-1
(i) Th10-1

204

(ii) F10-1
(i) MTh10-1
(ii) TF10-1301 }
302 }
303
304
305
306
307W10-1, 2-5
W10-1, 2-5

308

TF10-1

309

MTh10-1

310

MTh10-1

311

TF10-1

312

W10-1, 2-5

Cell Biology

301 }
302 }

MTh10-1

Chemistry I

100

(i) MTh8.45-10.45
(ii) MTh11-1
(iii) MTh1.45-3.45
(iv) MTh4-6
(v) TF8.45-10.45
(vi) TF11-1
(vii) TF1.45-3.45
(viii) TF4-6
W2-5

Chemistry

201 }
202 }
203 }Either 4 hours per week for 24
weeks or 8 hours per week for
12 weeks, in periods of not less
than 2 hours

IIA/IIIB

(See Dept)

305 }
306 }(i) M2-5
(ii) T10-1
(iii) Th2-5
(iv) F10-1} alternate
} weeks

Geography

103	(i)	T4-7
	(ii)	T4 W9-11
	(iii)	T4 W11-1
	(iv)	T4 W2-4
	(v)	T4 W5-7
201}		(See Dept)
202}	(i)	W2 Th9-11
203}	(ii)	W2 Th11-1
204}	(iii)	W2 Th4-6

Geology

	(i)	T11-1
	(ii)	T2-4
101}	(iii)	W11-1
102}	(iv)	W2-4
	(v)	Th11-1
	(vi)	Th2-4
201		W11-1
202	(i)	M2-4
	(ii)	W2-4
203	(i)	T2-5
	(ii)	W2-5
301	(i)	M9-12
	(ii)	F9-12
302	(i)	T10-1
	(ii)	Th10-1
303	(i)	T2-5
	(ii)	Th2-5
304	(i)	T11-1
	(ii)	Th11-1
305	(i)	M9-12
	(ii)	F9-12
307	(i)	T3-6
	(ii)	Th3-6

Physics

101}	(i)	T10-1
	(ii)	W10-1
	(iii)	W3-6
	(iv)	Th10-1
102}	(v)	F10-1
111}	(i)	T10-1
	(ii)	T3-6
	(iii)	W10-1
	(iv)	W3-6
	(v)	Th10-1
	(vi)	Th3-6
	(vii)	F10-1
112}	(viii)	F3-6

290}	Any 2 of	M3-6
390}		T3-6
391}		W2-5
392}		Th3-6
		F3-6

Psychology—For all stages see Dept.

Zoology		
101}	(i)	MTh9-11
102}	(ii)	MTh2-4
	(iii)	TF9-11
	(iv)	TF2-4
201	(i)	MTh10-1
	(ii)	T10-1 Th2-5
	(iii)	WF10-1
203}	(i)	MTh10-1
303}	(ii)	WF10-1
205}	(i)	MTh10-1
	(ii)	T10-1 Th2-5
305}	(iii)	WF10-1
309}	(i)	MTh10-1
204}	(ii)	WF10-1
304}		
206}	(i)	MTh10-1
306}	(ii)	T10-1, Th2-5
	(iii)	WF10-1
207}		
307}		(See Dept)
310	(i)	MTh10-1
	(ii)	WF10-1

NOTE: Stage I Laboratories are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session, students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of laboratories they are required to attend, and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.

SCHOLARSHIPS
BURSARIES
AND
OTHER
AWARDS

BURSARIES

The University Bursaries Regulations are published in the 'Supplement to Calendar, 1972', which is available from the Registry. Included are the definitions of full-time courses for 1973.

SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES, AND PRIZES

A booklet entitled *Awards Handbook 1972* is available without charge from the enquiry counter at the Registry, Princes Street. This booklet gives full details of the regulations governing scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards administered by the University and details of funds available for special assistance.

A handbook published annually entitled *University Grants Committee Handbook* gives full details of the regulations governing awards administered by the University Grants Committee. This handbook is available from Whitcombe & Tombs Ltd., booksellers and for reference in the University library.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the cloister on the lower ground floor of the Old Arts Building and in the Student Union.

Review of a scholarship:

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

Re-award of a scholarship discontinued by the original holder:

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS — 1972

*Awarded without Emolument

<i>Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship</i>	No applicant
<i>Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning</i>	{Stephenson, M. G. {Wearne, M. R.
<i>Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship</i>	Stitt, G. M.
<i>Bishop Music Scholarship</i>	Clarke, Sheryl L.
<i>Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany</i>	
Senior	Hayward, G. A.
Junior	Milne, B. A.
<i>Hugh Campbell Scholarship</i>	Akel, W.
<i>J. P. Campbell Bursary</i>	McWilliams, B. J.
<i>Chamber of Commerce Scholarship:</i>	
1971	Phillips, D. W.
1972	Walls, M. J.
<i>John Court Scholarship</i>	Thomson, B. K.
<i>Marie d'Albini Scholarship</i>	Tucker, Elizabeth J.
<i>A. G. Davis Scholarship</i>	No award
<i>Elam Art Scholarship</i>	Mather, D. G.
<i>Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture</i>	Horner, Maree
<i>Fletcher Industries Bursary</i>	Willey, H. B.
<i>James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship</i>	Jones, V. F. R.
<i>Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship</i>	Rama, P.
<i>Gillies Scholarship</i>	Bollard, A. E.
<i>Winifred Gimblett Scholarship</i>	Bedford, G. K.
<i>Sir George Grey Scholarship</i>	Williams, R. J.
<i>James Hardie & Coy. Pty. Ltd. Bursary in Architecture</i>	Dow, Barbara W.
<i>Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship</i>	Willey, H. B.
<i>Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship</i>	Haworth, Margaret J.
<i>Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering</i>	O'Connor, P. G.
<i>Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship</i>	Dare, F. J.
<i>Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary</i>	Brown, A. H.
	Hall, V. B.

*Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship**Duffus Lubecki Scholarship**Janet Bain Mackay Memorial
Scholarship**Medical Research
Council of N.Z. Research
Scholarship in Medical Science
Mercer Memorial Scholarship**Midway Surf Life-Saving Club
Scholarship**National Roads Board Postgraduate
Scholarship**National Roads Board Study Award**N.Z.I.A. Beauchamp-Platts
Scholarship**N.Z.I.A. Town Planning Bursary**N.Z.I.S. Town Planning Bursary**N.Z. Optometric Association
Scholarships**N.Z. Planning Institute Bursary**Onehunga Borough Council
Scholarships**Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing
Philips Electrical Industries
Scholarships**Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary**Lissie Rathbone Scholarship**Lissie Rathbone Scholarship
(Additional)**Joe Raynes Scholarship**Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial
Scholarship**Road Safety Research Award**Sanders Memorial Scholarship**Michael Joseph Savage Scholarship*Carter, Gwyneth A.
Lander, Alison
Clark, C. J.
Crossley, Jeanette R.
Kendall, June Z.

Court, D. J.

Baynes, Wendy
No applicant

No applicant

McLister, B. G.
Brown, I. R.MacDonald, K. L.
No awardBurton, N. P.
Swarbrick, Helen
Porter, Carol A.Izzard, Toni
Black, J. L.
McLennan, I. S.
No applicantZiman, T. A. L.
Hope, G. d'E.
{Rabone, T. R.
{Schneideman, B. A.Chambers, R. S.
Welborn, Lynda R.Lackner, C. R.
Evans, P. I. P.
Anderson, M. P. R.
Eden, M. A.

Senior Scholarships

Alcock, C. R.	Hood, J. A.
*Ang Lip Tiong	Hope, G. d'E.
Barker, A.	Kerr, Alison L.
Bates, C. A.	*Khor, P. S.
Baysting, Jean E.	Longdill, G. R.
Beasley, A. W. G. (1971)	MacNaughtan, D. T.
Bedford, K. R.	McDonald, W. F.
Booth, R. J.	McGillivray, H. D.
Bucha, Veena	McVerry, G. H.
Cato, C. B.	Mather, D. G.
Coates, Bridget	Mawson, P. R.
Collings, B. L.	Meadows, R. W.
Earp, C. D.	Munro, P. A.
Eden, Juliet	Newhook, L. J.
Edmond, M. D.	O'Brien, B.
Ferguson, S. R.	Rapson, K. B.
Finch, B. T. (1971)	la Roche, P. E.
Gordon, N. D.	Sewell, W. S.
Hayes, Sheryl A.	Somerville-Ryan, R. B.
Hayward, G. A.	Stevenson, Christine A.
Heng Pek Koon	Tan Kang Hai
Hewitt, B. W.	Watson, June M.
High, N.	Welborn, Lynda R.
Hillier, Christine E.	Wright, J. D.
Hitchcock, Kathryn F.	Young Mei Ling
Hodder, S. B.	Young, W. A.

*Sinclair Scholarship**Isabella Siteman Scholarship**Ralph Slade Memorial
Scholarship**Student Memorial Scholarship**Maxwell Walker Memorial
Scholarship*

No award

Green, R. L.

No applicants

Nuttall, P.

No applicants

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES — 1971

Allergan Award

No award

Annual Prizes

Accountancy	Tunncliffe, E. D.
Anthropology	Horrocks, Eleanor C. D. Sullivan, Agnes
Applied Mathematics	Dow, Barbara W.
Architecture	Hill, J. M.
Architecture (Town Planning)	Gow, L. J. A.
Art History	Woodward, Robin L.
Botany	Hayward, G. A.
Cell Biology	Hopkins, W. G.
Chemistry	Hyland, Carolyn J.
Chinese	No award
Constitutional Law	Thorp, P. H.
Economic History	MacLean, Heather C.
Economics	Bollard, A. E.
Education	{Nelson, Glenys E. Vipond, Gwenyth L.
Engineering	Tan Soon Hie
Engineering	Hardley, C. J.
Engineering	Rama, P.
English	Pryce, Martha W.
Equity and the Law of Succession	Cranwell, Marian S.
Fine Arts	Fraser, S. B.
French	Prince, Georgia M.
Geography	Trotter, Barbara J.
Geology	Nunns, A. G.
German	Crew, M. P.
Greek	Deason, M. P.
History	Clark, P. J. A.
Human Biology	McNaughton, Rowan B.
Indonesian	Orange, Claudia J.
Italian	Paddon, Susan
Japanese	Harcourt, Geraldine M.
Jurisprudence	Gibson, B. E.
Latin	Chambers, R. S.
Maori Studies	Ryan, P. M.
Mathematics	Robinson, M. A.
Music	Bradstock, Ruth J.

Optometry	Douglas, H. V.
Philosophy	{Barton, P. J.
	{Campin, J. R.
Physics	Ziman, T. A. L.
Political Studies	Chilwell, Jan
Psychology	Davis, Gael J.
Russian	Didovich, J. P.
Sociology	No award
Spanish	Crayburn, Pamela R.
Zoology	Vincent, W. F.
<i>P. S. Ardern Memorial Prize</i>	Hitchcock, Kathryn F.
<i>Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Prize</i>	
	first
	second
<i>Auckland District Law Society Prize</i>	Cullen, C. L.
	Bartley, A. J.
<i>Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Town Planning</i>	Brown, A. H.
<i>Bartrum Memorial Prize Honours year Stage III</i>	
<i>Vernon Brown Memorial Award</i>	Davis, C. R. J.
<i>Butterworth Prize</i>	Hayward, B. W.
<i>Chisholm Memorial Prize</i>	Moore, P. R.
<i>Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize</i>	Seelye, A. J.
<i>Cost and Management Accounting Prize</i>	Beaven, C. R.
<i>Gary Davies Memorial Prize</i>	Wyatt, M. J.
	Wallace, R. H.
<i>Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize</i>	Hutchinson, B. H. W.
<i>Queen Elizabeth II Award in Architecture</i>	{Brown, A. H.
<i>Queen Elizabeth Prize in History</i>	{Giles, B. H.
<i>David Fleming Memorial Prize</i>	Dudding, S.
<i>Fowlds Memorial Prizes</i>	{Heath, T. W.
Architecture	{Paterson, R. J.
	Lange, R. T.
Arts	Kedgley, Sue
	Minty, A. G.
Commerce	{Hunt, S. A.
Engineering	{Robinson, M. A.
Fine Arts	{Wallis, Paula Gwendoline
Law	No award
Music	Kirkpatrick, R. D.
Science	Ross, M.
	Worth, R. W.
	Wahlberg, Ingrid
	Nicolson, Susan W.

- Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize*
McNaughton, Rowan B.
- James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize*
Kirkpatrick, R. D.
- Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize*
Clarke, D. A.
- Habens Prize*
Hillyer, Marie B.
- Haydon Prize*
Ward, G. K.
- T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany*
Junior
Senior
- Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize*
No applicants
- John Mulgan Memorial Prize*
Thomas, R. F.
- N.Z. Institute of Architects' Prize*
First professional
Second professional
Third professional
Fourth professional
- N.Z. Institute of Valuers' Prize*
Bird, C. A.
- N.Z. Planning Institute Prize*
Wallace, R. H.
- N.Z. Society of Accountants' Prize*
Accounting I
Accounting II
Carnachan, J. S.
- Potter Industries Prizes in Architecture*
Second professional
Third professional
Stock, D.
- Christine Roigard Memorial Prize*
Tan Tiong Cheng
- Sweet and Maxwell Prize*
Olsen, N. W.
- John Tinline Prize*
Gibbs, J. F.
- W. D. Wilson Prize*
Tunncliffe, K.
- Maharia Winiata Memorial Prize*
O'Connor, A. E.
Johnston, K. J.
Bell, R. M.
Crew, M. P.
Hayes, Sheryl A.
Mansfield, T. E.
No applicants

NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES — 1972

Awarded to Auckland students

BP Postgraduate Scholarship
Commonwealth Scholarships
United Kingdom

William Georgetti Scholarship

Postgraduate Scholarships

Akel, W.
 Barker, M. F.
 Bedbrook, J. R. M.
 Boyes, Kathryn
 Campbell, D. G.
 Chalmers, A. I.
 Choy, V. J.
 Clark, C. J.
 Clough, Andrea
 Collins, J. D.
 Cutfield, Susan M.
 Davidson, B. J.
 Eaglen, J. P.
 Evans, C. W.
 Gardner, R. O.
 Hardley, C. J.
 Hathaway, B. G.
 Hayward, B. W.
 Hunt, S. A.
 Hunter, P. J.
 Hyland, Carolyn J.
 Jenkin, D. J.
 Judd, W.
 Jury, Desiree A. T.
 Kendall, June Z.
 Kiernander, A. R. D.

Post-Doctoral Fellowships

Hardley, C. J.

Hunt, S. A.
 Hunter, P. J.
 Kirkpatrick, R. D.
 Nicolson, Susan W.
 Campbell, D. G.

King, R. P.
 Kirkpatrick, R. D.
 Lai, C. D.
 Law, Dorothy A.
 McAneney, K. J.
 Milligan, D. J.
 Minty, A. G.
 Mitchell, A. W.
 Mullan, A. B.
 Nicolson, Susan W.
 Pullman, C. G.
 Quilter, C. G.
 Rama, P.
 Robinson, Viviane M. J.
 Rodway, P. N.
 Rutherford, J. C.
 Stitt, G. G.
 Stitt, G. M.
 Triggs, C. M.
 Vautier, E. W.
 Wall, D. J. N.
 Wallace, S. J.
 Wallis, Paula G.
 Williams, M. M.
 Williams, R. J.
 Witten-Hannah, Margaret

Bedford, Jennifer J.
 Jackson, M. D.
 Moyle, R. M.

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF GRADUATES — 1972

REFERENCES

1	First-Class Honours	x	Chemical and Materials	
2	Second-Class Honours	*	Civil	
a	Honours in Architecture	†	Electrical	
i	First Class	§	Engineering Science	
ii	Second Class	‡	Mechanical	
2	Abel, Donald Bremner	MA	Attrill, Douglas Clyde	MA
	Abbott, William Grant	Hartley BSc	Atchison, Cunningham	BCom
	Adair, Brian Randal	BCom	Averis, Malcolm Latimer	BArch
	Adams, Alastair Gordon	BArch	Ayling, Andrew John	BCom
	Adams, Colin Dennis	LLB		
	Adams, Tracey Arnold	BCom	Baddeley, Josephine Gail	BA
	Adey, Philip George	BA	Badley, Donald Frederick	BA
	Adlam, Stephen Bruce	BSc	Baggen, Jannetje	BA
	Aislabie, Grant Robert	LLB	Baggott, Andrea Louise	BA
	Aislabie, Jill Maree	BCom	Bailey, Christine Ann	BA
	Aitken, Graham Andrew	BCom	Bailey, Peter Charles Ash	PhD
	Aitken, Peter Francis	LLB	Baker, Phillip Charles Harris	BSc
	Aiyappan, Vincent Joseph	BA	† Baker, Raymond Lewis	BE
	Alexander, Brian Ernest	BSc	Ball, Francis John	BCom
2	Alexander, Christine Valerie	MA	Ball, Warwick Edward	BA
	Alexander, Peter Ian	BCom	Balu, Rosemary Ailson	BA
	Alford, Leslie Maurice	BA	Bambury, Janice Eileen	BA
2	Alford, Virginia Ruth	MA	Banbrook, Anthony David	BSc
	Alison, Bevin Jeffrey	BCom	Baragwanath, Mary Fraser	BSc
	Allely, Graham Holland	MA	Barker, Alan	BA
	Allen, Bernard George	LLB	‡ Barker, Graham George	BE
	Allen, Janette Fay	BSc	1 Barker, Michael Frances	MSc
*	Allen, John Henry	BE	Barnes, John Bruce	BFA
	Allen, Jonathon Paul	BSc	Barnes, John Collins	BSc
	Allen, Maureen Elizabeth	BA	1 Barnett, Elizabeth Mary	MSc
	Allen, Victoria Jane Chalmers	BA	* Barr, Lindsay Albert	BE
	Allnatt, James William	MA	Barrie, Alison Jean	BA
	Ambler, Peter Kenneth	MSc	Barron, Peter Kenneth	MSc
2	Aminuddin, Marilyn Amie	MA	Bartley, Antony James	BArch
	Annan, William David	BA	Basch, Cornelia Cerdina	BSc
	Anderson, Allan Grant	PhD	* Batchelar, Mark Leonard	BE
	Anderson, Michael Alan	MSc	Bates, Christopher Andrew	BA
	Anderson, Robert Forbes	PhD	Bathe, Pauline Gascoigne	BA
	Anderson, Terrence Charles	BCom	Baugh, Ian Clifford	BA
	Andrew, Robert Day	BSc	Baxter, Lois Huia	BA
	Andrews, Bruce David	LLB	Baynes, Sylvia Mary	BA
	Angus, Penelope Mary	BFA	Baynes, Wendy	BSc
	Apperley, Elizabeth Enfys	BA	Beale, Gary Leon	BA
	Apperley, Mark David	PhD	Beautrais, Annette Louise	BA
	Appleton, Brent Edwin	BCom	* Beazley, Michael John	BE
	Armstrong, Louise Anne	BSc	Bebb, Janet Patricia	BA
†	Armstrong, Paul Ian	BE	1 Bedbrook, John Robert Martin	MSc
2	Ashe, Victor Arthur	MA	Bedford, Keith Richard	BSc
	Asplin, Lynette Frances	BA	Beeson, Clare-Marie	LLB
	Astill, Brian John	BCom	Bell, Anthony Thomas	BCom
	Atkinson, Shelagh Anne	BA	Bell, Colin Rodney	BSc

Bell, John Alexander Leonard	BCom	Brook, Nigel Euan	LLB
Bell, Kenneth James	LLB	Brookbanks, Warren John	LLB
Bensky, Brett Benjamin	BCom	Broom, Denis Alan	BSc
Benson, Jack Anthony	BSc	Broom, Neil David	PhD
Bentley, Trevor William	BA	Brown, Andrew Hawks- worth	LLB(Hons)
2 Berends, Harmen Otto	MSc	Brown, Charles Robert St. Clair	LLB
Berendsen, Alan Keith	BA	Brown, David James	BA
2 Beresford, Geoffrey Derrick	MSc	Brown, Dorothy Charlotte	BA
Bergman, Henri Matthys	BA	Brown, Kevin Laurie	PhD
Berridge, Michael Vivian	PhD	Brown, Margaret Ethel	BSc
Berryman, John Christopher	Sc	Brown, Victoria Barbara	BA
Best, Paul Robert	BCom	Brown, Nigel Roderick	BFA
Best, Peter Nigel	BA	Browne, Stephen Wayne	MSc
Best, Philip Stephen	BA	Brownsey, Graeme Russell	BA
Betridge, Gloria Jean	BA	Brownson, Drew Selwyn	BA
Bethridge-Topp, Heather Emily	BA	Bruce, Geoffrey Wallace	BCom
Betterton, Annette Ieila	BFA	† Brunt, Harvey James	BE
Bisphan, Alfred James	BSc	Bryan, Barry John	BSc
Bissett, Diana Miriam	BA	Bryan, William	BA
Blackford, John Sydney	BSc	Bryant, Kenneth Thomas	BArch
Blackley, Cynthia Katherine	BSc	† Bryant, Paul	ME
Blackwell, Diane Christine	BA	Bryers, Stephen Perry	LLB(Hons)
Bobb, Andrea Elizabeth	BA	Bryne, Denis Richard	BA
Boddy, Alan Ernest	LLB(Hons)	Bucha, Veena	BA
Bodley, Margaret Clare	BA	Buisson, David Huon	PhD
Bollard, Alan Esmond	BA	Bull, Christine Ann	BA
2 Bonetti, Nelson Charles	MA	Bunker, Beverley Ann	BA
Booth, Roger John	BSc	Bunt, Margaret Claire	BA
Borrell, Peter William	BA	Burn, Cedric Owen	BA
1 Bossley, Michael Ion	MSc	Burns, John David	BA
Botica, Flora	BSc	Burdred, Vivian Joyce	BA
Boughey, Raymond Richard	BCom	Burnett, Andrew Forbes	BCom
12 Boulton, Brian Frederick	BE	2 Burney, Adrienne Margaret	MA
Bower, Elizabeth Marion	BSc	Burstein, Gordon Timothy	PhD
Bowers, Mary Eva	BA	Burstein, Winifred Liselotte	BA
Bowles, John Cameron	MSc	Burton, Nigel Geoffrey Ledgard	LLB
Bowsie, Faye Marie	BA	Bush, Christine Mary	LLB
Boyd, Jocelyn Lynette	BA	Bussey, Ronald Norris	BCom
2 Boyd, Vivienne Anne	MA	Butcher, Michael Morland	BCom
Boyer, Keith Graeme	BSc	Byers, Peter William	BCom
2 Boyes, Peter Ian	MA	Byrne, Peter Lawrence	BA
Brabant, David Reid	BCom	Caccioppoli, Angela Maria	BA
Brabant, Richard Bryan	LLB	Caddy, Bruce Raymond	BA
Bracey, Wayne Mitchell	BSc	2 Callis, Selwyn Gordon	MA
Bradbury, Michael Eric	BCom	i Calveley, Stephen Blake	MPhil
2 Bradbury, Stephen	MA	Calvert, Elizabeth Anne	BA
2 Bradley, Stephen William	MA	Cameron, Beverley Joyce	BA
Bradman, Ian Malcolm	BSc	Cameron, Peter Gregory	BCom
Bradstock, Timothy Roland	BA	Cammell, Margaret Glenys	BA
Brady, Norma Frances	BA	Camp, Preston Forrest	BA
Bramley, Geoffrey Albert	BA	Campbell, Graeme Bruce	BCom
Bremner, Kathryn Jean	BSc	Campbell, Jillian Ruth	BA
Bridgens, Wayne Scott	BCom		
Bridget, Anthony Leslie	BA		
Brockett, Olive Dinah	PhD		
2 Brock, John Edward	MSc		

§ Carlson, Richard August	BE	Clough, Robert Grant	LLB
1 Carmichael, Gordon Alexander	MA	Coates, Graeme David	BA
Carr, Clair Beryl	BA	Coates, Bridget Mary	BA
Carr, Kenneth Colin	BA	Cocker, Alan Robert	BA
Carrigan, Mark Patrick	BA	ii† Coenraadts, Hendrik	ME
1 Carroll, Barbara	MSc	Colby, Frances Mary	BA
Carroll, Dennis Robert	BCom	Coldicutt, Addison John	
Carroll, John Christopher	LLB	Hilary	LLB
Carruthers, Colin Robert	LLB(Hons)	Cole, Kevin Sydney	BA
Carter, Donald Athol	BSc	†1 Cole, Peter Sherwin	BE
Carter, Judith Egerton	BA	* Coleman, Christopher Bruce	BE
*2 Carter, Neil William Murray	BE	Collard-Scrubby, Clair Brynhild	BA
Cass, Richard Denis	BSc	* Collen, Michael Norman	BE
Catty, Nigel	BA	Collins, Brian Lawrence	BSc
Cavanagh, Patrick John	LLB	1 Collins, John Douglas	BSc(Hons)
Cave, Gregory James	BA	Collins, Margaret Shepherd	
2 Cavit, Brian Ernest	MSc	Murray	BCom
Chaafe, Janet Evelyn	BA	Collins, Paul Mervyn	BCom
Chalcroft, James Paul	PhD	Collins, Shirley Margaret Alice	BA
1 Chalcroft, Stephen Charles		Conder, Anthony Graeme	BArch
William	MSc	Cooper, Deryn Marian	MA
Chalmers, Annette Patricia	BA	Cooper, Garth James Smith	BSc
Chamberlain, Geoffrey Edward	BA	Copestake, Lawrence Stuart	BSc
†2 Chamberlain, Neville Adair	BE	Copland, Alison Jean	BSc
† Chambers, Selwyn David	BE	2 Corban, Brian Phillip Najib	MA
2 Chan, Bing	MA	Corcoran, Kevin Harold Mark	BSc
Chan, Stephen	BA	Cosslett, Joanne	BA
Chand, Pramod	BA	Cosson, Leyland Duvalle	BA
Chapman-Smith, David		Cotton, Neil Drummond	BArch
Arthur	LLB(Hons)	Cottrell, Kim	BSc
Charters, John Graham	BSc	2 Counsilman, Anne Caroline	MSc
2 Chaudhary, Rajendra Pal		1 Counsilman, James Joseph	BA
Singh	MA	Court, David John	BSc
Chieu, Lai Kwan	MSc	Court, Mary Greville	BA
2 Chisholm, Berry	MA	Courtney, Raymond William	BArch
Chisholm, Robert Paul	BA	2 Cowern, John McLeod	MA
Chong, Dorothy Mai Tshin	BSc	Cowie, Colin Robertson	BA
† Chong, Thim	BE	Cowper, Bruce Ian	
2 Choong, Wei	MSc	James	LLB(Hons)
Choy, Vernon John	MSc	Cox, Jennifer Joan	BSc
* Christensen, John Peter	BE	2 Crabb, Peter Leighton	MSc
Christopher, John Raphael	BA	Craig, Grahame David	BCom
Christie, Leslie Douglas	BA	Craighead, Peter Albert	LLB
† Chua, Say Kiat	BE	Crannitch, Thomas Emmet	BA
Clacher, Janet Catherine	BA	Creage, Elizabeth Ruth	BSc
2 Clare, Margaret Astrid	MA	Crick, David Richard Harry	BCom
1 Clark, Christopher John	MSc	Crighton, Alan Stanley	BSc
Clark, Else Jill	BA	Crosier, Philip Stanley	BSc
Clark, John Stuart	BSc	Crosswell, Michael Patrick	BA
Clark, Wendy Lorraine	BA	Croxall, John Patrick	PhD
2 Clayton, Joan Elizabeth	MA	Cullen, Clive Lewis	BArch
Clayton, John Sinclair	BSc	Cullen, Stephen Paul	BSc
Clearwater, Stephen George	BSc	† Culver, Alan Anthony	BE
2 Cleve, Julie Anne	MA	Cumming, Hector John	MSc
Clifford, Judith Anne	BA	2 Cumming, Jennifer Ann	MA
Clinton-Baker, David	BSc	2 Cumming, Rosemary Grant	MA

1	Cutfield, Susan Mary	MSc	Donnelly, Peter Patrick	BCom
x	Cunningham, John William	BE	Donnelly, Raymond Michael	BCom
			Dorner, Alan	LLB(Hons)
	Daji, Owen	BCom	* Doull, Graham Stuart	BE
2	Dale, Peter Courtenay	MA	Dow, Barbara Wendy	BSc
	Dalton, David Charles		Downey, Peter Richard	BSc
	Humphrey	BSc	Dowsett, William Brent	BCom
	Daniels Kenneth Michael	LLB	Doyle, Philip Desmond John	LLB
	Dao, Kim Chung	PhD	Drake, John William	BSc
†	Davenport, John Henry	BE	Dreadon, Brian Lawrence	LLB
	Darby, d'Esterre Charles	PhD	Dromgool, Jerom Edward	
	Davidson, Angus Ian	BCom	Eugene	BA
§1	Davidson, Barry John	BE	Drummond, Richard James	BCom
†2	Davidson, Bruce Leslie	BE	Drury, Christine Rachel	BA
*	Davies, Peter Byron	BE	Dunning, Juliet	BA
1	Davis, Archibald Hector	MA	Dutton, Prudence Joan	BA
	Davis, Brian Reeve	DSc	Duve, Ram Narendra	PhD
	Davis, Gael Joy	BA	Dwyer, Liam John	BA
	Davis, Lynn Barbara	BA	Dymond, Nigel Charles	BA
2	Davoren, Catherine Anne	MA		
	Dawes, Margaret Eileen	BA	Eady, Vivian Russell	BA
*	Dawn, John David	BE	Eagle, Allan Maxwell	BA
	Dawson, David John	BA	Earp, Clement Dallas	BSc
	Day, Andrew Robert	BSc	Easton, Murray Leslie	BArch
	Day, Michael Vaughan	LLB	Eaton, Irene Anne	BA
	Dayman, Gregory John	BArch	Eddy, Patricia Helen	BA
	Dean, Ian Christopher	PhD	Eden, Juliet	BA
†1	de Bazin, Mark Ernest	BE	Edmond, Frances Elizabeth	BA
	Deeble, Rodney Perren	BA	Edmond, Murray Donald	BA
	DeForest, Cheryl Louiseanne	BA	Edmonds, Kathryn Anne	BA
	de Groot, Floris	BA	Edmonds, Marilyn Gay	BCom
	Delamare, David Graham	BArch	Edson, Stephen Charles	BA
	de la Mare, Penelops	BSc	Edwards, Carol Dawn	MA
	Delamore, Keith Graham	BSc	Edwards, Rodney Loveday	BA
2	Delgrosso, Ronald Francis	MA	2 Edwards, Victoria-Anne	
2	Dempsey, Graeme Peter	MSc	Pamela	MFA
	de Nave, Kathryn Maria	BA	Elliott, Susan Mary	MA
	Denee, Peter Johannes	BA	2 Emmitt, Helen Margaret	MA
	Denny, John Adrian	BSc	Eng, Maurice George	BCom
	Dent, Ronald Ewen	MSc	Ennis, John Evererd	MA
	Deverell, Bruce Geoffrey	BA	† Erikson, Keith	BE
x	Dickson, Keith Edward	BE	Espie, Linda Patrica	BCom
	Diggle, Christopher John	BSc	Eteuati, Kilifoti Sisilia	BA
	Dilly, Pauline Helen	BA	2 Etchells, Peter Alan	MSc
†1	Ding, David Yew Mui	BE	Evans, Philip Ian Peter	BSc
	Diprose, Colin Johnston	BA	Everts, Benno	BSc
	Diprose, Mary Jacqueline	BMus	* Ewen, David Edmund	BE
	Diver, Jacquelyn Enn Evelyn	BA	Ewen, Eleanor Margaret	BA
	Diver, Shirlene Jane	BA	Ewington, Kenneth Craig	LLB
	Doak, Cedric Frank	BArch	Fairbrother, Terence Peter	BA
2	Dobbin, Trevor John	MA	Fairley, John	BCom
	Dockray, Vivienne Lynne	BA	Faris, Diana	BA
	Don, Graham Lloyd	BSc	Farmer, Graeme Lewis	BA
*	Donald, Alan Russell	BE	Farnsworth, Mark Christopher	BSc
	Donnelly, Brian James	BSc	Farrow, Richard Andrew	BArch
	Donnelly, Kevin Matthew	BA	Feary, David Alexander	BSc
			Ferguson, Peter Jock	LLB

Ferguson, Simon Rex	BSc	Geelen de Kabath, Marie Anne	
2 Ferguson, Vivien Margaret	MA	Xenia	BA
Ferrier, Carole	PhD	Gemming, John Stanley	BSc
Fielding, Harry James	BA	Gerard, John Burnett	LLB(Hons)
Finch, Alison Melita	BA	Gerrard, Thomas James	BA
Finer, Glynis Christine	BSc	Gibson, Reginald Allen	
1 Finlay, Robert Wallace	MA	Esmond	MArch
2 Finlay, Robyn Faye	MA	Gibson, Robert Albert	BSc
Finnerty, Michael John	BCom	Gillespie, Brian	MA
Fisher, Graeme Thomas	BSc	§ Gillespie, Bruce James	BE
Fisher, Nicholas Kenneth	LLB	Gillespie, Helen Mary	BA
†2 Fisher, Robert Ian	BE	1 Gillies, Susan Clair	MSc
Fisher, Susan Valerie	BA	Gillott, Eric Kenneth	BCom
Fisken, June Mary	BA	Gilmer, Ellis Caroline	BA
†1 Flanagan, Michael James	BE	Gilroy, Maureen	BA
Fletcher, Graeme Greer	BSc	Girling-Butcher, Wendy	BA
Fletcher, Sian Seerpoohi	LLB(Hons)	Gittins, Paul Ransen	BA
Fletcher, Stephen Edward	BCom	Glackin, Paul Frederick	LLB
Flinn, Christine Margaret	BA	Glowacki, Anthony John	
Flinn, Paul Richard	BA	Andrew	BSc
Florence, Russell John	BCom	Gluestein, Alan John	LLB
Flower, Gavin Charles	BSc	Good, Richard John	MSc
Flynn, Randy Gregory Albert	BSc	Goldie, Philip John	BSc
Fong, Khing Chong	BA	Goldsmith, Brian Claude	MA
Forster, Ian Robert	BCom	Goldsmith, John	BSc
1 Forsyth, Caroline Anne	MA	Goldsmith, John	BA
Foster, Catherine Mary	MA	Goold, John Leonard	BSc
2 Foster, Patricia May	MA	Gordon, Austin Isabel	BA
2 Foulds, Leslie Richard	MSc	Gordon, Neil David	BSc
Foulds Maureen Sylvia	BSc	Gorringe, Sandra Anne	BSc
Fountain, Jeffrey Robert	BA	Gould, Trevor Clendon	LLB(Hons)
Foy, Marjorie Mary	BA	††2 Gowan, Peter John	BE
Francis, John Charles	LLB(Hons)	Grange, Kenneth Robert	BSc
Franklin, Michael Noel	BA	Grant, Neville William	BSc
Fransham, Russell John	BSc	Grant, Robert Stephen	BA
Fraser, Linda Marie	BA	Gray, John Andrew	BA
Fraser, Penelope Ann	BA	Graydon, Desmond George	BCom
Friedlander, Anthony David	BSc	Green, Dennis James	LLB
Friedlander, David Carl	BA	2 Green, Helen Mary	MA
Frood, James Dennis	BA	Green, Kaye Chandler	BA
Fry, Kent Robert	BCom	Green, Vera Olivia Teresa	BA
Fullerton, Robert Wadeson	BSc	Green, Wilson Frederick	BCom
Fullerton, Terry James	PhD	Greenall, Rosemary Louise	BA
1 Fumpston, Rodney Arthur	MFA	Gregory, Linley Clow	BSc
Furniss, John Wood	BA	Griffiths, David John	BMus
2 Furrell, Bruce William	MA	2 Griffiths, Stephanie	MA
		Gronwall, Frank Alexis	BSc
Gaffaney, Michael Thomas	BCom	Grounds, David Roger	BCom
* Gallagher, Robert Roythorne	BE	Groves, Lindsay John	BSc
Galloway, Bruce Andrew	LLB	Grudnoff, Alexandra Barbara	BA
†2 Galvin, Raymond James	BE	Gruebner, Vicki Ann	BA
Garlick, Roger Clifford	BCom	Guinivere, Sylvana	BA
2 Garton, Claire Elizabeth	MA	Gulabdas, Parkash	BCom
Gates, Stephen Charles	BSc	2 Guy, Shona Elizabeth	MA
Geelen de Kabath, Kathleen		Gysberts, Andrew Philip	BA
Helen	BSc		

Haden, Rosemary Douglas	BA	a Hill, John Murray	BArch
Hai, Tan Kang	BSc	Hill, Nita Kathleen	BA
Haigh, Russell John	BA	1 Hill, Peter David	MSc
Halford, Elizabeth Florence	LLB	Hill, Peter Hamilton	BSc
Hall, Lee	BSc	Hill, Roger Jon	BSc
Hall, Richard William		Hillier, Christine Evelyn	BA
Leighton	BCom	* Hilling, Rodney Westbrook	BE
Hall, Vivian Bruce	PhD	Hillson, Terence Roy	BCom
Halligan, Gregory Alexander	BSc	Hilton, Christine Heather	BA
ii Halls, John Stewart	LLM	Hipkiss, Thomas	BCom
Halligan, Mary	BA	Hirst, Jerald Francis	BA
1 Hamill, Vicky Virginia	MA	Hirst, Nigel	BCom
Hanan, Caroline Jane	BArch	Hitchcock, Kathryn Frances	BA
Hankins, Christopher Warren	LLB	Hiscock, Shirley Frances	BSc
2 Hanna, Jeffrey Niccol	MSc	Hislop, Judith Anne	BA
Hanson, Beatrice Mary	BA	Hislop, Malcolm Colin	BArch
† Harder, Marinus Rene Den	BE	2 Hoben, Ngaire Esther	MA
Hardie, Malcolm James	LLB	Hodge, Michelle Raewyn	BA
2 Harding, Glen Letitia	MSc	Hodge, Shirley Mary	BA
Harding, Olwyn Muriel	MA	Hodgson, John Graham	BA
§1 Hardley, Christopher John	BE	Hogan, Francis Patrick	LLB
Hardman, Joanna Mary	MSc	Hogg, Marilyn Mary	BFA
Harper, Delma Marian	BA	† Hojird, Edlay Hotivepeen	BE
Harper, John Arthur	BA	† Holdem, John Richard	BE
Harris, Jillian Jane	BA	Hollis, Julie Mary	BSc
Harris, Yvonne Merle	BA	Hollis, Murray Edward Ellery	BA
Harrison, Margaret	BA	Holmes, John Robin	LLB(Hons)
Harrison, Christine Margaret	BA	Holmes, Timothy George	BA
Hart, Kevin Brian	BA	2 Holmes, Victor Noel	BSc(Hons)
Harvey, Warwick John	BA	Hood, Dell Arlington	BSc
† Harvey, Wayne Francis	BE	Hooper, Melody Anne	BA
Hasnip, Rosemary Ann	BA	Hop, David Victor Wong	BCom
2 Hatcher, Rolf Cameron	MA	Hope, Graeme d'Egville	BSc
1 Hathaway, Brian Geoffrey	MSc	§1 Home, Roland Nicholas	BE
Hawkins, Wayne Richard	BA	Horsley, Barbara Joan	BCom
Hayden, Christopher James	BA	2 Houghton, Bruce Frank	BSc((Hons)
2 Hayes, Andrew John	MA	Houlker, James Peter	BSc
Hayes, Jo Anne	BA	Housden, Patricia Anne	BCom
Hayes, Sheryl Anne	BA	* Hovey, Colin Sidney	BE
1 Hayward, Bruce		Howard, Judith Catherine	BA
William	BSc(Hons)	Howard-Smith, Suzanne	
Hayward, Katherine Anne	BA	Denise	BSc
Heap, Susan Elizabeth	BA	Howden, Donald Fraser	LLB
2 Hedglan, Donna Susan	MA	Howie, Gordon Ramsay Craig	BSc
Heighway, Susan	BA	Howlett, Michael Raymond	BSc
Hemming, John Brealey	BA	Howley, Alan Edward	MA
Heng, Pek Koon	BA	Huang, Hsiao Ming	BSc
Henry, Barry William	BA	* Hudson, Kenneth Charles	BE
Heron, Malcolm Lewis	PhD	* Hughes, Michael William	BE
†2 Hewitt, George Richard	BE	Huljich, Christopher Peter	BCom
Hewson, Susan Mary	BSc	2 Hume, Kevin Terence	MA
Hicks, William Kelvin	BA	Humphries, Denis Arnold	BSc
Hickson, Paul James	BCom	Hun, Lam Khee	MA
x Higgs, Stephen Lincoln	BE	Hunt, Anthony Neil	BSc
Hill, Barry Lynton	BA	2 Hunt, Graham John	
Hill, Healey Russell	BA	Frederick	MA

1	Hunt, Stephen Allan	MA	Joyce, Sonia	BA	
	Hunter, Dorothy Jane	BA	Judd, Gary James	LLB(Hons)	
§i	Hunter, Peter John	ME	Jury, Neil Francis	BSc	
	Huntingdon, Keith Richard	BArch			
	Huston, Gail Irene	BA	Kac, Juliet	BFA	
	Hutchinson, Valerie Joy	BA	* Kagho, Ogheneweme	BE	
*	Hutchinson, Warwick Douglas		2	Kakoma, Ben Chitonda	MA
	Costain	BE		Kave, Cecilia	BA
1	Hutton, David Ralph	MCom		Kay, Gavin Leslie	BA
	Hutton, Heather Elizabeth	BA		Kay, Geoffrey Barnett	BCom
1	Hyland, Carolyn Janet	MSc		Kay, Murray Arthur	LLB
	Hynson, William Alexander	BSc		Kay, Warren James	LLB
				Keane, Brian John	BCom
	Irvine, Cynthia Iris	BA	†	Keene, Derek Heath	BE
	Irvine, Katrina Mary	BA		Keegan, Anthony Randall	BA
	Irvine, Kierin John	BSc		Keesing, John Antony	BCom
	Irwin, Geoffrey Jacob	MA	1	Keith, William Joseph	MA
	Irwin, Brian Sharman	BA		Kelly, Cedric Ashton	BCom
	Isaac, Alexander John	BCom	2	Kelly, Christopher Bernard	MSc
	Ivory, Elizabeth Ann Degidon	BA		Kelly, Robert Charles	BSc
				Kelly, Stephen Leith	BSc
				Kemphorne, Elizabeth Anne	BSc
2	Jack, Howard Cyril	MSc		Kennedy, Alison Frances	BA
12	Jack, Warren Graham	BE		Kennedy, Lance Andrew	BSc
	Jackson, Christopher Barnett			Kennedy, Philip John	BArch
	Mulhane	BA	*	Kennerley, Russell McKay	BE
	Jackson, Roger Philip	BSc		Kennett, Peter Trevellyn	BA
2	Jackson, Rosalind Margaret	MA		Kenward, Jennifer Anne	BA
	Jaggar, Denis William	BCom		Kenyon, Alison Margery	BA
	James, Bryan Rutland	BA	†	Kepple, Brian Eric	BE
	Jancys, Susan Alison	BA		Kerr, Alison Lassie	BA
	Jay, Douglas Barry	BSc		Kerr, Harry John	BSc
1	Jenkin, Donald John	BA		King, Dzintra Maija	BA
*1	Jenkins, Christopher Harry	BE		Kien, Ng Boh	BArch
	Jenkins, Michael William		2	Kilmartin, Pamela Margaret	MA
	Graham	BMus		King, Philip John	BSc
	Jenkins, Peter Anthony	BSc	1	King, Richard Patrick	MA
	Jillings, Lynden Robyn	BSc		Kingham, Rosemary Anne	BSc
	Jobbins, James Meredith	BCom		Kirk, Mary Susan	BA
	Johns, Dennis Mitchell	BCom		Kirk, Philip Raureti	BA
	Johns, Murray David	PhD	†1	Kirk-Burmand, Rodney	BE
	Johnson, Cushla Louise	BA	2	Kirkby, Alison Mary	MA
	Johnson, Paul Desmond	BFA	x1	Kirkpatrick, Robert Duncan	BE
i	Johnston, Alastair Fleming	MPhil	2	Kitchen, Margaret Clare	MA
	Johnston, Donald James	BSc		Kitchen, Warwick Lloyd	BA
	Johnston, Howard Paul	LLB		Knapp, Martin George	LLB
	Johnston, Paul Victor	BSc	†	Kolnik, Alan Max	BE
	Johnstone, David William	BSc	2	Kominik, Jane	MA
*2	Johnstone, Paul Anthony	BE		Kondrat, Russell	MA
	Jones, Alison Harvey	BA		Koni, David Walter	BCom
	Jones, Christine Anne	BSc		Krishnan, Vincent Surend	BSc
*2	Jones, Gregory Francis	BE		Krishnasamy, Linganth	MA
	Jones, Peter William	BCom		Kroef, Alberdina Petronella	
2	Jones, Terrence William	MSc		Maria	BA
	Jory, Derek Anthony	BA		Kunin, Brad D.	BA
*	Joyce, Anthony Francis	BE		Kwan, Cheng Fai	MArch
	Joyce, Barbara Helen	BA	*	Kwang, Yen-Pang	BE

La Franchie, Brendan Francis	LLB	Lindrop, Christine Robin	BA
1 Lai, Chin Diew	MSc	Lindsay, Margaret Christina	BA
Laing, Kerry Richard	PhD	Lister, Mary Ruth	BA
Lake, Michael Lawrence	BA	2 Lloyd, John Anthony	MSc
† Lambert, William Stoddart	BE	Lloyd, Kevin John	BA
Lander, Gillian Joyce	BA	Loader, Leslie Manfred James	BA
Lander, Murray Stuart	BA	Logan, Lynne Marian	BA
Langdon, Maurice Charles	BArch	Long, Brian Clifford	MSc
1 Lange, Raeburn Tapley	MA	Lord, Terence Patrick	BA
Langford, Paul Farlan	BSc	Lornie, Gregory Marshall	BSc
Langstone, Vanessa Maureen	BSc	Lovell, Sally-Anne	BSc
Larcombe, Michael Francis	PhD	Loveridge, Peter Ross	BSc
La Roche, Peter Edwin	BA	x Low, Ah-Chwee	BE
Larsen, Colin Wayne	BCom	Low, Tim Shair Him	BSc
2 Lash, Warwick Harold	MA	Lowe, Thomas	BArch
Latimour, Brian Roger	BA	Luby, Brian Michael	BA
Lau, Kon	MSc	Lucas, Lillian Ann	BA
† Law, Andrew	BE	Lucy, Lui Ming Swee	BA
1 Law, Dorothy Anne	MA	Luketina, Ivan Anthony	MSc
Lawson, Marilyn Irene Celia	LLB	Lum, Michael	BSc
Lawton, Eily Mary	BA	Lund, Brian Neil	BCom
x Leau, Kim Woon	BE	Lunken, Dennis Charles	BCom
Leckie, Christine Evelyne	BA	Lusk, Ricbard Butler	BCom
Le Couteur, Juliet	BA	Luxton, David Morley	BSc
Ledson, David Ian	BA	MacDiarmid, Andrew	
Lee, Chui Wah	BA	Alexander	BSc
Lee, Grahame	LLB	MacDonald, Alison Mary	BA
Lee, Noel William	BA	MacDonald, Barbara McGregor	BA
x Lee, Peter Frank William	BE	MacDonald, Jennifer Jean	BA
Lee, Sui Wing	BCom	MacKay, Glen Alan	BA
Lee, Vicki Lorraine	BA	MacKay, Gordon Stuart	LLB
Left, Ronald Joseph	BFA	MacKay, John Donald	BArch
* Legg, William Roland	BE	MacKay, Raymond Warren	BSc
Leighton, Kevin John	BSc	MacKenzie, Brian Douglas	BCom
Lennox-King, Oliver	BCom	Mackie, Douglas Clive	BSc
Lenton, Anthony Raymond	BCom	2 Mackie, Gillian	MA
Leonard, John Maurice	BCom	† Mackley, Winstone Brooke	BE
2 Leong, Judy Shook Yin	MA	Maclachlan, Stuart Neil	BA
† Leong, Kee Tung	BE	MacLean, Grant Duncan	BSc
2 Leong, Khee Cheang	MA	MacNaughtan, Donald Thomas	BA
Leong, Poh Yin	BCom	2 MacPherson, Alastair John	
2 Lepine, Christine Lorna	MA	Cluny	MA
Leslie, Heather Gail	BA	Maddren, Lynda Rose	BA
Lester, Robert Walter	BSc	Madigan, Paul Kennard	BA
2 Lethaby, Anne Elizabeth	MA		LLB
Lethaby, Patricia Dallas	BA	x2 Mai, Anh Tuan	BE
Leuschke, Colin Harold Leo	BA	Mairs, Christine Anne	BA
Levis, Lynette Anne	BSc	Maitland, Gordon	BA
Lewis, Peter William	BSc	Malan, David Frederick	BA
Liddell, Alan Alexander	LLB	Male, Arthur John Rowland	BSc
Liddell, Deborah Eileen	BSc	Malloy, Kathleen Anne	BSc
†2 Liew, Vui Yin	BE	* Mandeno, William Lloyd	BE
Liggins, David Graham	BCom	Mans, Peter August	BSc
Lim, Jit Thong	MA	Mansfield, Ann Elizabeth	BA
12 Lim, Tean Hong	BE	Mar, Peter	BCom
Lim, Yong Teng	MA	* Marchant, Jeffrey Charles	BE
Lincoln, Warren Russell	BA		

* Marko, Kenneth Raymond	BE	McLeod, Keith Arnold	BCom
Marks, Graham Robert	BCom	McLeod, Marjorie Jane	BA
† Marks, Kipley Roydon	BE	McLeod-Jones, Roderick	
† Marriott, Richard Alan	BE	Sydney	BA
Marsden, John	BA	*2 McLister, Brendan Gerard	BE
† Marsh, Martin John	BE	McLister, Mary Brigid	BA
Marshall, Timothy Wallace	BSc	† McMahan, Rodney James	BE
Martin, Andrew Bertram	BCom	McManus, Michael	BSc
2 Martin, Cyril Kevin	MA	McMillan, Ian Colin	BFA
Martin, David John	BSc	McMillan, Margaret Merrilies	BA
Martin, Peter Lawrence	BSc	2 McMurray, Robin Vibert	MA
Martin, Virginia Leigh	BA	McNair, Catherine Anne	BA
Maskell, Howard John	BA	McNaughton, Graeme Bruce	BCom
Mason, David James Mays	BA	McNaughton, Rowan Beth	BSc
Matheson, Phillip Kenneth	BSc	McNaughton, Samuel Stuart	BA
Mathew, Elizabeth	BA	McNeil, Kenneth James	BSc
Matson, Michael Robert	LLB	Mather, David Graham	LLB(Hons)
Matthews, David William	BA	Mead, Rodney Eric Hamilton	BA
Matthews, Kingsley Bruce	BCom	Meade, Katharine Anne	BA
2 Mau, Lim Yeow	MA	Meadows, Roger Winston	BSc
Mawson, Peter Ross	BCom	2 Meikle, Jennifer Kathleen	MA
† McAllister, Malcolm Ainslie	BE	*1 Melville, Bruce William	BE
1 McAneney, Kevin John	BSc(Hons)	2 Mendel, Paul Alan	MA
McBrearty, Sharyn Jeanne	BA	2 Metcafe, Robert William	MA
McCallum, Darius	BSc	2 Michie, Michael Hugh	MA
McCallum, Diane	BA	Mihaljevic, John Mark Joseph	BA
McCallum, Ross Fraser	BSc	Milford, Robyanne Dara	BSc
McCarthy, Dianne Christine	BA	* Millar, Peter James	BE
McCarthy, John Alexander	MSc	Miller, Dawn Russell	BFA
McCombs, Patrick James		Miller, Nicol Campbell	BSc
Alan	PhD	Mier, Rosemary Helen	BSc
McConchie, Graeme Stewart	BArch	Miller, Stephen Frank	BSc
McCullum, Derek Raymond	BSc	1 Milligan, Denis John	MA
* McDonald, Laurence Malcolm	BE	Milne, Janet Evelyn	BA
2 McDonald, Margaret Anne	MSc	x2 Milne, Stuart Wilfred Arthur	BE
x McDonald, Roderick Munro	BE	a Minty, Alan Gordon	BArch
McDonald, William Fraser	BA	Missen, Alan William	PhD
2 McDonnell, Brian Patrick	MA	1 Mitchell, Anthony William	MA
2 McFerran, Leonard Mark	MA	Mitchell, Laurence Christie	BFA
McGavin, Margaret Helen	BA	Mockridge, Marion Jane	BA
McGillivray, Hector Donald	BA	2 Moffitt, Dianne Moya	MA
2 McClone, Michael John	MSc	Moncur, Jane Lyn	BA
McGregor, Bruce Norman	LLB	Monds, Shelley	BSc
McGregor, David	LLB	Monks, Thomas Garth	BA
McGregor, Susan Lynne	BA	12 Moody, David Ray	BE
McGowan, Alec Walter	BSc	Moody, Jocelyn Frances Nicola	BSc
McInnes, Allan Duncan	LLB	Moore, Dennis William	BA
McKenzie, David John Noar	BA	Moore, Judith Lynnette	BA
McKinlay, James Royce	MA	Moore, Nigel Ivor	BA
McKinnon, Ian James	BA	Moore, Phillip Robert	BSc
McKinstry, Graham Bryce	LLB	Moores, Anthony John	BA
§ McLachlan, Alan Ross	BE	Moorhouse, Brenda Marjorie	BA
† McLachlan, Roger Henry	BE	Moorhouse, Martin Kenneth	LLB
2 McLauchlan, Margaret Ellen	MA	Moors, Patrick William	BSc
McLean, Ian Gordon	BSc	Morey, Colleen Mary	BMus
McLeish, David James	BCom	Morgan, Garry Stanley	BA
McLellan, Jennifer	BA	Morley, John Robert	BCom

Morpeth, John Graham	BSc	O'Donoghue, Michael Moylan	BA
Morris, Kevin William	BA	Garth	BA
2 Morris, Richard Bentham	MA	O'Rourke, Patrick John	BSc
1 Morrison, Christine Robin	MA	*2 Oldman, Ashley Graeme Allan	BE
Morrison, Robyn June	BSc	†2 Olsen, Warren Walter	BE
Moss, Barbara Mary	MA	† Ong, Tan Sing	ME
Mourant, Mary Isobel	BA	Ooi, Toon Kit	BCom
2 Muckle, Gavin William	MA	Ongley, Timothy Montague	BSc
1 Mullan, Antony Brett	BSc(Hons)	Orsborn, Susan Jane	BA
Mulligan, Robert John	BArch	Osborn, Mary Alice Rachel	BA
2 Mullins, Kenneth Ross	MA	1 Osborne, David Graham	BSc(Hons)
2 Murdoch, Graeme John	MA	Owens, Bridget Elizabeth	
Murphy, Christopher Paul	BArch	Fergus	BA
Murphy, Michael Bryam	BSc	Owens, John Glyn	BA
* Murphy, Michael John	BE	Owens, Kenneth Raymond	BCom
Murphy, Peter George	BCom		
Nairn, Raymond George Ross	MSc	Paki, Jennifer Anne	BA
Naith, Spencer David	BA	Palairat, David Deuchar	LLB
Nalder, Shirley June	BA	† Palman, Andrew John	BE
Nankervis, John Charles	BA	Palmano, Kay Patricia	BSc
Nash, Janet Anne	BA	† Pang, Boh Piow Chi	BE
2 Nash, Peter Archibald	MSc	Park, Nicholas Samuel	BA
Nathau, Judi Ann	BA	Parker, Dean Leo	BA
Nathan, Michael Peter	LLB	2 Parr, Judith Margaret	MA
Natusch, Barry Antony	BA	Parrish, John Kenneth	MSc
Neal, Barry Wilkin	BA	Parsonage, Ross Donald	BSc
Neal, Brian Hamish Struthers	LLB	Patel, Hematlal	BCom
Neal, Karen Shirley	BA	Paterson, Andrew Euan	BA
Neate, William de Berry	BSc	Patience, Robert Keith	BArch
† Nelligan, Robert John	BE	Paul, Ivan Keith	BSc
2 Nelson, Stephanie Lorraine	MA	Paul, Katrina Selma	BA
Neumegen, David Martin	LLB	Payne, Rex James	BCom
Newhook, Laurence		Pearman, Marie Ann	BA
John	LLB(Hons)	Peck, Alan John	BA
Newman, Judith Anne	BA	Pedersen, Jens Eric	BA
Newman, Laurence Murray	BCom	Peelen, Maria Henrietta	BA
Newton, John Preston	LLB	Pegler, Anne Marie	BA
Ng, Kim-Dian	BSc	Penney, Deidree Karleen	BA
† Ng, See Wai	BE	* Perkins, Bruce Lawrence	BE
Ng, Seng Thay	BSc	Perkins, Cheryl Gwendolyn	BSc
* Ngo, Minh Triet	BE	Peters, Richard Lloyd Herbert	BSc
*1 Nguyen, Van Xa	BE	Peterson, Kathy Jane	BSc
Nicol, Paul Welby	BA	* Petrie, Donald David	BE
Nicholls, Grant Lindsay	BA	2 Phillips, David Roger	MA
1 Nicholson, Susan Wendy	BSc(Hons)	Phillips, Janet Susan	BA
2 Nield, Jacqueline Rae	MSc	Phillips, John	BA
2 Nielson-Kay, Susan Jane	MA	Phyn, Keith Warren	BSc
Nordgren, Anne Christine	BSc	* Phythian, John Edward	BE
Norman, Anthony James	BCom	Piggin, Thomas Rowland	LLB
North, Laurel Vivienne	BA	Pike, Brigid Mary	BA
North, Terrance James	LLB(Hons)	Pilkington, Bryce John	BCom
Nunns, Judith Christine	BA	Pillay, Arvind Chandra	BA
Nuttall, Pamela Joy	BA	Pilley, Ram Lingam	BA
		Pine, Anthony James	BA
O'Connell, Vivienne Anne	BA	Plank, Ashley Wayne	BSc
O'Connor, Daniel Joseph	BA	1 Plank, Lindsay Dudley	MSc
O'Connor, Kevin Peter	BA	Plowright, Adrienne Helen	MA

P'ng, Tat Hean	BCom	Reed, Christopher Alan	PhD
Pol, Johanna Adrianna	BA	Reed, Gwendoline Ena	BA
Pole, Pamela Leonie	BA	Reeves, Alan Kenneth	BA
Poletti, Dorothy May	BA	* Reid, Alan Paul	BE
Pollard, Sharron Anne	BA	Reid, Donald Christopher	
2 Pollock, Hugh James	MSc	Stedman	LLB
Pope, Kevin Barry	MSc	2 Reid, John Stuart	MSc
Poulsen, Elizabeth Anne		Revell, Leo James	BSc
Winifred	MA	Revell, Philip George	LLB
Powell, Lynton Harold	LLB	2 Revell, Stephen George	MA
Powell, Trevor Bruce	MA	Rhodes, Michael Francis	BA
Prasad, Dayamani	BA	Richards, Kenneth Russell	BArch
Prasad, Rajendra	BA	Richardson, Malcolm Grant	BA
1 Pratt, Andrea	MA	Richardson, John Baskerville	PhD
Pratt, George Douglas	BA	Richardson, Russell Keith	BSc
1 Prestidge, Warren Lewis	MA	Richardson, Timothy Scott	LLB
Preston, Alan Frank	PhD	Rickard, Bruce Francis	BSc
Preston, Lloyd James Lincoln	LLB	2 Riddell, Marvin Joan	MA
Prew, Alister Ross	BA	Ridley, William John	BSc
1 Price, Grant Rowan	BE	x1 Riethmaier, Paul	BE
2 Price, Macalister Ross	MA	Rishworth, Robert Peter	BCom
Priestley, Ernest	BA	* Ritsma, Richard Wopko Sytze	BE
Pringle, John McMillan	BA	Rive, Michael Stafford	BSc
Prinn, Trevor James	BSc	Roberts, Kevin Edgar Johnstone	BA
†2 Pritchard, Andrew Ian	BE	Roberts, Peter Rees	BA
Pritchard, Jackson Michael	BA	Robertson, David Ranald	
Procter, Marilyn Kay	BA	Craig	LLB
Pryce, Martha Wendy	BA	Robertson, Ian Victor	BSc
Puddephatt, David Edward	BCom	Robertson, John David	BSc
†1 Pullman, Royce Tyndall	BE	Robertson, Ross David	BCom
Puna, Ngereteina	BA	Robie, Penelope Ann	BA
Pyatt, Fiona Margaret	BA	† Robinson, Anthony John	BE
Pyner, Jeremy Dorian	BA	Robinson, Barbara Anne	BA
		Robinson, Brett McLeod	BArch
2 Quadra, Deleon Edward	MA	Robinson, Deborah Hastings	BA
Quarrie, Bryce Dalston	LLB	Robinson, Glenys Margaret	BA
Quigg, Lois Nancy	(Hons)	Robinson, Gregory William	BA
1 Quilter, Colin Graham	BSc(Hons)	1 Robinson, Michael Alan	MA
		Robinson, Peter Graham	PhD
Radford, Janet Elizabeth	BA	Robinson, Peter Grant	LLB
* Radley, Geoffrey Haigh	BE	Robinson, Richard Conrad	BSc
† Rama, Ishvar	BE	Robinson, Susan Fay	BA
* Rama, Praful	BE	1 Robinson, Viviane Marcelle	
Ramsay, Eleanor Margaret	BA	Joan	BA
2 Ramsay, William Ross		Robson, Matthew Peter	BA
Hamilton	MSc	Robson, Susan Gay	BA
Randal, Howard John	BA	1 Rodway, Paul Nicholas	MSc
Randerson, Anthony		Rogers, Angus John Brookway	LLB
Penrose	LLB(Hons)	§ii Rogers, John Fox	MPhil
Rapson, Kenneth Barry	BSc	Ronald, Lester William	
Rasheed, Abdul Hafeez	LLB(Hons)	Alexander	MA
Rasheed, Abdul Rahim	LLB	Ross, Alan Campbell	BCom
Raspe, Pamela Diana	BA	Ross, Colin Mackintosh	BCom
* Ratanachai, Chatchai	BE	§2 Ross, David Alexander	BE
Ratnaraj, Harris Suresh	BSc	Ross, John Frederick	BA
Raudnic, Peter Lawrence	BSc	Ross, Leslie Athol	BA
Ray, Geoffrey Charles	MA	Ross, Quentin Douglas	BCom

Roth, Martin Peter	LLB	Sinclair, Nerida Marie	BSc
Rou, Jonahon William	BArch	Sing, Frank	LLB
Rowe, Kathryn Fiona	BA	Singh, Ajit	PhD
Rumming, Trevor	BSc	2 Singh, Daniel Satendra Kumar	MA
Rumney, Carol Rose	BSc	Singh, Jairaj Kumar	BA
2 Russell, Barry Charles	MSc	Singh, Nalini	BA
Russell, John Herbert	BA	Skeen, Jane Elizabeth	BSc
Russell, Wayne John	BSc	2 Skerman, Peter John Leslie	MA
Huhe, Christopher Burville	LLB	Skinner, Charles Orrell	BSc
Ryan, Gerald	LLB	1 Skinner, John Patrick	MA
Ryan, Jennifer May	BA	Skokandic, Berislav Mate	
Rydwanski, Jean Sydney	BSc	Petrov	MSc
		Slade, Elizabeth Frances	BA
Sadgrove, Joan Airlie	MA	Small, Arthur Francis	PhD
Sadler, Michael Charles	BCom	Smaill, Christopher Raymond	BSc
† Sai, Kiau	BE	2 Smit, Barry Edward	MA
Saikkonen, Markku Antero	BSc	Smith, Adrian Gordon	
Sainik, Mohammed	BA	Sheldon	BCom
St. Johanser, Christopher Ian	BA	Smith, Cheryl Anne	BSc
2 Sakey, Murray Bruce	MMus	†1 Smith, Derek Clifford	BE
Salmond, Laurence Jeremy		Smith, Kevin Anthony	LLB
Elder	BArch	2 Smith, Myra Faye	MA
Salusaludrau, Emi	BA	Smith, Pamela Robin	BA
Sayers, David	BA	2 Smith, Robyn Cecily Milton	MA
* Schmidt, Kenneth Malcolm	BE	Smith, Sidney Ola	BA
Schollum, Brendan Warwick	BSc	Smithers, Paul	MSc
Schollum, Stephen Gerard	LLB	Smythe, Alan Richard Baillie	BA
Schoneveld, Eijmbert Johannes	BA	Smythe, John Alexander	LLB
Scorrrar, Michael Reid	BA	Solon, Cinton Ewen	BSc
Scott, Trevor Alan	BArch	Somervell, Dianne Ruth	BA
Scott, Walter Guy	BSc	Somerville, Kevin William	BSc
Seagar, Grant Willis	BCom	Somerville-Ryan, Richard	
Searle, Daniel Martin	BA	Bruce	BA
Segegin, Elisabeth Mary	BA	†1 Soon, Hie Tan	BE
Semu, Vineta Nafanua	BA	* Soon, Swee Huat	BE
Sewell, William Seymour	BA	* Soong, Chee Seng	BE
Shapcott, David Alan	BA	*2 Southon, James Asher Ngakuru	BE
Sharma, Surendra Prasad	BCom	Southon, Lawrence David	BSc
Sharp, Raymond Bruce	BCom	Spence, Denis Ian	BA
Shaw, Keith Livingstone	BCom	Spencer, Virginia Lucy	BSc
Shaw, Robert Keith	BSc	Spragg, Christopher Robert	MA
† Shearer, Ian Campbell	BE	Sprague, Jonathan Lacey	BSc
2 Shee, Seok Moi	MA	Spratt, Peter Russell	BSc
Shephard, Warren Denzil	BA	Springett, Christopher John	BCom
Sheppard, Alison Frances	BA	Sprott, Adrian James	BSc
Shevland, Mark Anthony	BCom	Spurdle, Graham Hamilton	BCom
Short, Stephen Alexander	MSc	i Stace, Michael Vincent	LLM
Sibthorpe, Gregory Trevor	MCom	2 Stanaway, Kerry Joseph	MSc
Silvester, Michael Park	BSc	Stanton, Jean Rosemary	BA
2 Sim, Philip Greig	MSc	Stanton, John Edward	BA
Simonsen, Allan Mervyn	BArch	Stephens, Barbara Elsie	BA
Simpson, Graham Ross	LLB	2 Stephenson, Arthur Brett	MSc
Simpson, Jennifer Mary	BA	Stephenson, Ian Edgar	MA
Simpson, Kevin	BA	2 Stephenson, Jennifer Marian	MA
Simpson, Roy Melvyn	BFA	Stevens, Rona Beverley	BA
Sims, Ritchie John	PhD	Stevenson, Christine Ann	BA
* Sinclair, Jan	BE	Stevenson, Karen	BA

Stevenson, Ralph Alistair	BSc	† Teh, Fatt Yoong	BE
Stewart, Edward	BCom	x Teo, Jong Wang	BE
Stewart, James Robert Garfield	BSc	Teo, Meng Hua	MCom
Stewart, Jennifer Ann	BA	†2 Tetley, Bryan Gill	ME
Stewart, John Christopher		Theam, Ho Boon	MCom
Murray	BA	Thodey, Mary Louisa	BA
Stewart, Trevor Kendall	BCom	Thomas, David James	BCom
Stitchbury, Peter Vaughan		Thomas, Jeanne Lillian	BA
Ivory	BSc	Thomas, Michael Patrick	BA
Stitchbury, Rodney Colin Ivory	BSc	Thomas, Stephen David	BSc
Stiff, Susan	BA	Thompson, Julie Isabella	BA
1 Stitt, Grant Maurice	MA	Thompson, Louis John	BA
1 Stitt, Gregory Grange	MA	Thompson, Roger Kevin Russell	MA
a Stock, Donald	BArch	Thompson, Stephen Alexander	BSc
Storey, Noeleen Elizabeth	BA	Thomson, Catherine	BA
Stormer, Peter Alexander	BSc	2 Thomson, Isabel Alice	MA
Strange, Susan Wendy		x Thomson, Keith Charles	BE
Marychurch	BA	Thomson, Peter William	BA
Stratful, Michael Robert	BSc	Thorn, Dennis Norman	LLB
Strauss, Hans Antony	BSc	Thornley, Philip James	BA
Streat, Stephen John	BSc	Thornley, Rosser James	
Sullin, Ingrid Irene	BA	Robert	BCom
Sullings, Raymond John	BSc	Thorp, Susan Christine	BFA
Sullivan, Norma Susan	BA	Thwaite, Stephen Gerard	
Sullivan, Robert Trevor	BSc	Scott	BA
Sullivan, Sean Grant	LLB	Thwaites, Owen Campbell.	BCom
2 Sulzberger, Diane	MA	Tingey, Mary June	BA
2 Sutcliffe, Richard Edward		Titchener, Judith	BSc
Spencer	MSc	Tocker, Jacqueline Ann	BA
Sutherland, Brent St. Clair	BSc	Todd, Arthur Frank	BA
Swan, Graeme Martin	BCom	Tong, Warwick Bonner	BSc
Swann, David Allan	PhD	Toung, Henry	BArch
Swayne, Mark Leonard	LLB	Towsey, Frances Mary	BA
		Travers, Colleen Brenda	BA
2 Tagg, Mary Alison	MA	Traves, Jan Kristin	BA
Tallon, Mary Elaine	BA	Tremaine, Kenneth John	MTP
x2 Tan, Ging Tuan	BE	Tremewan, Paul Bramwell	LLB
2 Tan, Hock Hai	MA	1 Triggs, Christopher Michael	MSc
Tan, Ming Kong	BSc	2 Tritt, Sandra Christine	MA
* Tandy, Thor Arthur	BE	Trotter, Barbara Jane	BA
Tanner, Jacqueline Moyra	BA	Trussell, Louis Gretchen	BA
Tanner, John	BA	† Tsui, Frederic Tak Fai	BE
Tarulevicz, Pamela Joan	MA	†i Tuck, David Lawrence	ME
Tattle, Leanne	BSc	Tuck, Rosaline Margaret	BA
Taunt, Patrick Leonard	BA	2 Tune, Elizabeth Anne	MA
Taylor, Alan Richard Mynott	LLB	Tunncliffe, Robert Michael	BSc
2 Taylor, Albert Edward	MSc	Turner, GeGoffrey John	LLB
2 Taylor, Dene Harvey	MSc	Turner, Hazel Rayma	BA
Taylor, Dennis	BSc	Turner, Lee Carlyle	BSc
* Taylor, Graham Brian	BE	Tumpenny, Lynda Frances	BA
Taylor, Garth Hargrave	BA	Twigden, Simon James	BSc
Taylor, Marion Wendy	BA	Twist, Edward Petera	BA
Taylor, Paul Graham	BCom	Tylee, Colleen Doris Norma	BA
Taylor, Peter Whitaker	PhD	Tyler, Geoffrey Ernest	BCom
Taylor, Robyn Elizabeth	BA	† Tze, Francis Chuan Chee	BE
Tee, Sook Hua	BSc		
Teesdale, Anthony Alan	BSc	Uffindell, Peter Murray	BCom

Uhe, George	PhD	Watt, Stephen Lindsey	BCom
Upsdell, Martin Peter	BSc	Wawatai, Mihi Keita	BA
Vaigro, Paul Endel	BA	Webber, Richard Ernest	BSc
Vamos, Marina Jill	BSc	Webber, Robert Peter	LLB
i† Varaprasad, Natarajan	ME	Webster, Anwyn Frances	MA
Varughese, Joy	MSc	x Webster, Philip Charles	BE
Vaughan, Catherine	BA	2 Weigel, Dennis Anthony	BSc(Hons)
†1 Vernon, Clive Joseph	BE	Wellford, Noel Hilton	BArch
* Vessey, John Vincent	BE	Wels, Jeffrey Brian	BArch
Vinton, Stuart John	BCom	Were, Anthony Valentine	
Volkerling, Ngahua Anne		Wilson	BSc
Therese	BA	West, Geoffrey Alan	BSc
* Vroegop, Jos	ME	West, Richard John	BArch
Vuletic, James Petar	LLB	Westbrooke, John David	BA
2 Wade, Gregory John	MSc	2 Whale, Peter Richard	MA
Wade, Terence Archibald	BA	Whaley, Philip Geoffrey	BA
Wade, Winston Ivan	BCom	Wheaton, Judith Ila	BA
Wagstaff, Michael John	BA	Wheeler, Lyle Ross	BA
Waite, Andrew Julian	LLB	Wheeler, Suzanne Joan	BSc
†2 Waldron, David Arnold	BE	Whelan, Thomas Desmond Sean	
Walker, Margaret Graham	BA	O'Brian	BA
Walker, Peter Bernard	BA	White, Alan John	BA
2 Walker, Susan Elizabeth	MA	†2 Whitelaw, Richard Paul	BE
1 Wallace, Stuart John	MA	White, Christine Alice	BSc
Waller, Frances Adele	BA	White, Gordon Wesley	PhD
Wallis, Janet Lynne	BA	White, Peter Douglas	BSc
1 Wallis, Paula Gwendoline	MA	White, Peter Kevin	BCom
Walls, Christopher Bernard	BSc	2 White, Terence John	BSc(Hons)
Walls, Michael James	BCom	Whiting, Peter John	BSc
Walmsley, Sandra Mary	BA	Whittome, Andrew John	BSc
Walsh, Anthony Patrick	LLB	Wichtel, Diana Eleanor	BA
Walsh, Jennifer Mary	BA	Wignall, Brian Harding	BSc
Walter, Andrew Addison	LLB	Wilderspin, Raymond John	BA
Ward, Helen Margaret	MA	Wilkins, John Phillip	BCom
Ward, Ian Ronald	BCom	Wilkinson, Victor John	LLB
Ward, Jennifer Ann	BA	2 Williams, Ailsa Mary	MA
Ward, John Gerald	LLB	§ Williams, Bryan Lawrence	ME
Ward, Roger Mark	BSc	Williams, David Leslie	
Ward, Rosalind Diane	BA	Fairfax	BSc
Ward, Susan Claire	BA	Williams, Diana Maquinna	
Wardlaw, Grant Ronald	BA	Jean	BA
Warnock, Elizabeth Jane	BA	Williams, Gwyllyn Rae	BA
Warren, Shirley Janet	BA	2 Williams, Kenneth Michael	MA
Washer, Patricia Ann	BA	Williams, Mark Jeffers	BArch
2 Waterhouse, Kenneth Michael	MA	1 Williams, Maynard Michael	MSc
Watson, Coralie Mary	BA	Williams, Morris Wayne	BSc
x Watson, Douglas Owen	BE	Williams, Philip Harold	BCom
Watson, John William	BA	† Williams, Philip Walter	
Watson, June Margaret	BSc	Matthew	BE
Watson, Neil Raymond	LLB	1 Williams, Robert John	MA
Watson, Stewart John	BSc	Willianson, Kevin James	BFA
Watson, Susan Anne	BA	Wills, Robert Bruce	LLB
Watt, Beverley Lorraine	BA	Wills, Vivienne Jan	BA
2 Watt, Harold Ian	MA	Wilson, Alexander Donald	BCom
Watt, Robin James	BA	Wilson, Alison Margaret	BA
		Wilson, Briar Houghton	LLB
		† Wilson, David Rodney	BE

† Wilson, Jeffrey Webster	ME	Woodley, Alan Kenneth	BA
Wilson, Margaret Anne	LLB(Hons)	Woods, Diane Marguerita	BA
Wilson, Mark	BA	x Woodworth, Glenn Michael	BE
† Wilson, Murray Philip	BE	Woonton, Elizabeth Clare	BA
*2 Wilson, Nigel Joseph	BE	Worger, William Hewlett	BA
Wilson, Timothy James		i Worth, Richard Westwood	MJur
Kenneth	BA	Wright, Alastair	
Wilson, Virginia Joan	BA	Charles	LLB(Hons)
2 Winfield, Peter	MA	*2 Wright, Edwin Richard	BE
2 Winn, Graeme William	MSc	Wright, John Desmond	BSc
† Winter, Barry Desmond	BE	2 Wright, Patricia Ann	MA
Winter, Peter John	BSc	Wright, Peter Edwin	PhD
Witten-Hannah, Karel James	BSc	Wright, Ronald Joseph	BArch
1 Witten-Hannah, Margaret Anne	MA	Wrigley, Mary	BSc
Wong, Chee Ying	BA		
Wong, Daphne Too	BA		
Wong, Hong Har	BCom	Yates, Patricia Margaret	BA
† Wong, Khoon Sang	BE	* Yek, Siew Hui	BE
Wong, Robert	BCom	Yeo, Hock Neo	BA
Wong, Sie Ting	BSc	†2 Yew, Foo Weng	BE
Wong, Yee Sam	BSc	Yoong, Mee Pin	BCom
Woo, Chee Pan	BSc	Young, Graeme Walter	BMus
Wood, Agnes Rosetta	BFA	Young, Mei Ling	BA
Wood, Antony Winstone	BCom	Young, Michael Robert	BSc
Wood, John Mark Oliver	BSc	2 Young, Stuart Norman	MSc
x2 Wood, Peter Whelan	BE	Younger, Hugh	BA
Woodhouse, Peter Frederick		*ii Yu, Lee Wu	ME
Arthur	LLB(Hons)	† de Zylva, Christopher	BE

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS — 1972

Adamson, Garth	DipCrim	Cosgrove, David Murray	DipBIA
Alexander, Bruce Neill	Goodenough	Costello, Virginia Mary Elizabeth	
	DipTP		DipArch
Anderson, Adarine Mary	DipObst	Cox, Brian Gene	DipTP
Ansley, Philip Ralph	DipOpt	Cox, Gaia Erika	DipObst
Arnott, Norman Montyqe	DipObst		
		Dadson, Philip Edmund	DipFA(Hons)
Betts, John Roderick	DipTP	Dally, Tasman Frederick	DipTP
Bolitho, Douglas John	DipObst	Damerell, Simon	DipUrbVal
Bolton, John Edward	DipTP	Daunt, Carol Eileen	DipOpt
Braine, William George	DipBIA	Davies, Alan James	DipUrbVal
Brown, Roger Alan St. Clair	DipTP	Dean, John Campbell	DipOpt
Bryan, Barbara Anne	DipEd	Denny, Brian John	DipOpt
Burgess, Carl	DipArch	Dickson, Graham Lockley	DipTP
Burridge, Brett William	DipUrbVal	Dorking, Clare Maxwell	DipMus
Burton, William James	DipObst	Dour, John	DipObst
Bush, Graham William	Arthur DipEd		
Butler, Michael James	DipObst	Fairgray, Mervyn	DipLangLab
		Finlay, John Cornelius	DipObst
Caselberg, Alan Herbert	DipObst	Foote, Stuart David	DipObst
Chong, Doreen Khim Yee	DipEd	Fowler, Anthony Graham	DipCrim
Clarkson, Jean Everett	DipFA		
Clements, Christopher John	DipObst	Grant, Elizabeth Jane	DipFA

Greenbury, Robert Arthur	DipBCM	Paterson, Adrian Frederick Bruce	
Greenfield, Bruce Stephen	DipObst		DipOpt
Hamilton, Ross Brian	DipEd	Poutney, Charmaine Grace	DipEd
Hannaford, Margaret Brenda	DipFA	Pringle, William Derek Mainwearing	DipTP
Hannam, Rex	DipTP		
Hanne, John Anthony	DipObst	Quinnell, Jocelyn Yvonne	DipED
Harris, Keith Raymond	DipTP		
Henderson, Brian George	DipOpt	Rodgers, Anthony William	DipEd
Hing Wai Lum	DipTP	Rhodes, Alister Heaton	DipObst
Ho, Thomas Ock-Ling	DipObst		
Huntingdon, Keith Richard	DipUrbVal	Seagar, Christopher Neil	DipUrbVal
		Shin, Choong Tet	DipUrbVal
Imlach, Robert Hugh	DipEd	Skiffington, Glenn Ross	DipFA
Irvine, Katrina Mary	DipCrim	Smith, Albert Rex	DipUrbVal
		Smith, Susan Rubery	DipFA
James, Basil Clifford	DipBCM	Srisongkram, Thada	DipObst
Jamieson, John Anderson	DipCrim	Stansfield, Barry Freer	DipBIA
		Stanton, Robert William	DipBIA
Kim, Yung Sun	DipObst	Stewart, Brian John	DipOpt
Kolkijkovinda, Suthat	DipObst	Strang, Lindsay John	DipObst
		Suckling, Clement Walton	DipOpt
Laird, Claudia Meg	DipMus	Suvonnakote, Thaviponk	DipObst
Lang, Robert John	DipTP		
Lee, Zee Ming	DipUrbVal	Tan, Tiong Cheng	DipUrbVal
Lee-Johnson, Barbara Anne	DipFA	Tatola, Sepasetiano Mumui	DipObst
		Thomson, Christine Margaret	DipFA
MacDonald, Kenneth Leo	DipArch		
Macfarlane, Rodney Neil	DipUrbVal	Upton, David Maurice	DipBIA
Marx, Allen William	DipObst		
McDonald, John Stuartson	DipObst	Warner, Gerald Alfred	DipLangLab
McIntosh, Ian Hugh	DipObst	Warren, Peter Sinclair	DipObst
McKenzie, Andrew John	DipObst	Webb, Laurene Anne	DipMus
Millar, Ronald Keith	DipEd	Webster, Anthony John Kerr	DipMus
Munro, Leslie Richard	DipBIA	Webster, Edwin Joseph	DipMus
		Welborn, Lynda Robyn	DipFA
Neil, Forbes James	DipTP	Williams, Norman Maxwell	DipBCM
North, Peter	DipBIA	Willmott, David Bruce	DipTP
Nicol, John McLaren	DipFA	Woolridge, James Bancroft	DipObst
		Wynyard, Diana Dorothy Linton	DipFA
Oldham, Denys James Michael	DipUrbVal		
		Yates, David Erami Tohengaroa	DipObst
Paine, John Robert Craig	DipBIA		
Parker Hannah Margaret	DipObst		



ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Azure between three mullets argent an open book proper edged and bound or with seven clasps on either side gold on a chief wavy also argent three kiwis proper.

On a scroll appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

Note: British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards, references: AZURE (BCC 196) or (BCC 114).

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS

Compiled from previous Calendars

- 1882 Auckland University College Act passed, establishing college and endowing it with statutory grant.
- 1883 College affiliated to University of New Zealand on 6 March and formally opened on 21 March. First Chairman of College Council, Sir Maurice O'Rorke. Foundation professors: T. G. Tucker (Classics and English); G. F. Walker, succeeded by W. S. Aldis (Mathematics); F. D. Brown (Chemistry and Physics); A. P. W. Thomas (Biology and Geology). First Registrar, Rev R. B. Kidd. Legal subjects lectured on by District Judge. Lectures given for some years in temporary premises.
- 1887 Natural Science Department moved to Princes Street.
- 1889 School of Music established.
- 1890 Premises occupied in Parliament Street.
- 1894 Chairs of Classics and English separated. Rev D. W. Runciman appointed Registrar.
- 1895 Department of Modern Languages established.
- 1899 Lectures in History, Political Economy, etc. begun.
- 1900 Lectures in Engineering begun.
- 1902 Chair of Music established.
- 1906 School of Mines and Engineering established. School of Commerce established. Lectures in Education begun.
- 1907 Chair of Engineering established. Rev C. M. Nelson appointed Registrar.
- 1908 Choral Hall, Symonds Street, purchased.
- 1910 Chair of Modern Languages established.
- 1911 School of Mines, Alfred Street, built.
- 1913 Separate Chairs of Physics and Chemistry established.
- 1915 Chair of History and Economics established.
- 1916 Mr T. W. Leys elected Chairman of College Council. Choral Hall occupied by School of Music and School of Law.

- 1917 School of Architecture established. Rev A. B. Chappell appointed Registrar.
- 1918 Faculties of Arts, Law, Commerce, and Music transferred to old Grammar School, Symonds Street.
- 1919 Science building, Symonds Street, formally opened. Permanent site acquired in Princes Street.
- 1920 Hon Sir George Fowlds elected Chairman of College Council. Chair of Law established.
- 1921 Chair of Philosophy established.
- 1922 Mr M. R. O'Shea appointed Registrar.
- 1924 Chair of Education established. School of Forestry established.
- 1925 Chair of Architecture established. School of Agriculture established.
- 1926 Arts and Students' Buildings, Princes Street, formally opened.
- 1927 Chair of Economics and Chair of Geology established. Departments of Economics and History separated.
- 1929 School of Agriculture transferred to Massey Agricultural College.
- 1931 School of Forestry transferred to Canterbury University.
- 1933 Mr K. Mackenzie elected Chairman of College Council. Departments of Botany and Zoology separated.
- 1935 Mr T. U. Wells elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1936 Mr H. J. D. M. Mahon elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1937 Mr L. O. Desborough appointed Registrar.
- 1938 Mr W. H. Cocker elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1939 Biology Block opened.
- 1945 Chair of Botany established.
- 1946 Department of Geography established.
- 1947 Chair of Architectural Design established.
- 1948 School of Engineering moved temporarily to Ardmore. Mr J. A. S. Kirkness appointed Registrar.

- 1949 Mr K. J. Maidment appointed first Principal. Chairs of Geography, Mechanical Engineering, and Anthropology established. O'Rorke Hall opened.
- 1950 Elam School of Fine Arts incorporated in College.
- 1951 Post-graduate Chair of Obstetrics and Gynaecology established.
- 1953 Chair of Electrical Engineering established.
- 1954 Auckland University College Act 1954 passed, consolidating and amending previous legislation. Second Chair of Law established.
- 1955 Chair of Town Planning established.
- 1956 Department of Psychology established.
- 1957 Department of German and second Chair of Chemistry established.
- 1958 1954 Act amended providing for the Auckland University College to be called the University of Auckland and the offices of President, Vice-President, and Principal to be called Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and Vice-Chancellor respectively.
- 1960 Chairs of Fine Arts, Psychology, and Accountancy established.
- 1961 University of Auckland Act 1961 passed, establishing the University as an independent institution. Sir Douglas Robb elected Chairman of University Council. Chairs of Microbiology and Political Studies established.
- 1962 Chair of German and a Chair of Theoretical Physics being a second Chair within the Department of Physics established.
- 1963 Second Chairs of Economics, History, and Mathematics, and a Chair of English Language established. Department of Adult Education became Department of University Extension.
- 1964 Chair of Chinese within the Department of Asian Languages and Literatures, a Chair of Nuclear Physics being a third Chair within the Department of Physics, and a third Chair of Law established.

- 1965 Dean of School of Medicine appointed. Chairs of Chemical and Materials Engineering, and Russian, and a Chair of French being a second Chair within the Department of Romance Languages established.
- 1966 Chairs of Biochemistry and Sociology established. Science building, corner of Symonds and Wellesley Streets, formally opened.
- 1967 Chairs of Anatomy, and Physiology, a second Chair of Anthropology, third Chairs of Chemistry, History, and Mathematics established.
- 1968 Mr W. H. Cooper elected Chancellor. Chairs of Art History, Medicine, Surgery, and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, second Chairs of Education, Psychology, and Zoology, a third Chair of English, and a Chair of Geophysics being a fourth Chair within the Department of Physics, and a fourth Chair of Law established. Student Union and Thomas Building for the Biological Sciences formally opened.
- 1969 Chair of Pathology established. International House, Library, and School of Engineering formally opened. Government House and grounds acquired.
- 1970 Chairs of Paediatrics and Psychiatry established. Dr C. J. Maiden appointed Vice-Chancellor to take up office on the retirement of Mr K. J. Maidment at the beginning of 1971.
- 1971 Mr D. W. Pullar appointed Registrar.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

ANALYSIS

Title

1. Short Title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Constitution of the University
4. University District and Court of Convocation
5. Visitor of the University

The Council

6. Constitution of Council
7. Transitional provisions
8. Term of office
9. Employees as Council members
10. Disqualification of members of Council
11. Casual vacancies in Council
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.
13. Election of members
14. Meetings of Council
15. Special meetings of Council
16. Council may appoint committees

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.
19. Conferment of degrees
20. Award of certificates, etc.
21. Lectures to members of the public
22. Power to make statutes and regulations
23. Seal of the University
24. Admission of students

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate
31. Chairman of Senate
32. Meetings of Senate
33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
34. Functions of Senate
35. Senate may appoint committees
36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
39. Application of income and capital of University
40. Money to be paid into bank
41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
42. Investment of money
43. Provision for Common Fund investment
44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
47. Council to prescribe fees
48. Fees payable to associations of students
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
50. Powers of Council in respect of property
51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
52. Annual report and statement of accounts

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings Schedules

An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and commencement—(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. Interpretation—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

“The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“The Council” means the Council of the University of Auckland:

“Financial year” means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:

“General course of study” means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:

“Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

“Personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

“The Pro-Chancellor” means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“Professor” means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

“The Registrar” means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

“The Senate” means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

“The University” means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

“The Vice-Chancellor” means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University—(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. University District and Court of Convocation—(1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who—

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand, either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or

(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or

(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have

their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5. **Visitor of the University**—The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

The Council

6. **Constitution of Council**—(1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of—

(a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General:

(b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor,—

(i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or

(ii) While there no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate:

(c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members and for the purpose of this paragraph a lecturer shall be deemed to become a member of the Senate upon his being elected as such:

(d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District:

(e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election:

(f) One member to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated:

(g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council:

(h) The Mayor of Auckland.

7. **Transitional provisions**—(1) Upon the commencement of this Act the members of the Council who were elected or appointed under paragraphs (d), (e), (g), (h) and (i) of subsection (2) of section 6 of the University of Auckland Act 1954 shall go out of office, and shall not be replaced.

(2) The other members of the Council who were in office immediately before the commencement of this Act shall continue in office for terms expiring as follows:

- (a) Of those of the said members who were appointed by the Governor-General, the term of one (being the one who has been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two, the term of another (being the one who has been next longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining one shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-four:
 - (b) The term of those of the said members who were appointed by the Professorial Board (since called the Senate) shall expire with the thirty-first day of December, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
 - (c) The term of the member who was appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
 - (d) Of those of the said members who were elected by the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, the term of three (being those who have been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining three shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-five.
- (3) The first member to be elected under paragraph (e) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, and the three additional members to be appointed by the Senate under paragraph (c) of that subsection, shall come into office at the commencement of this Act or as soon thereafter as they are elected or appointed; and if they come into office after the commencement of this Act their terms shall be calculated as if they came into office at the commencement of this Act.

8. Terms of office—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members

or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place, and for the term or the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members—(1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed fifteen hundred dollars.

(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the University shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a direct pecuniary interest.

10. Disqualification of members of Council—The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

- (a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911;
- (b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled;
- (c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council—(1) Subject to subscriptions (1A) and (1B) of this section, if any elected or appointed member of the Council—

- (a) Dies; or
- (b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
- (d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or

- (e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or
 - (f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or
 - (g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of 2 years or more; or
 - (h) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of less than 2 years and is sentenced to imprisonment for that offence.
- (1A) In any case to which paragraph (g) of subsection (1) of this section applies—
- (a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction and, in the event of an appeal against conviction, until the appeal is determined; and
 - (b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.
- (1B) In any case to which paragraph (h) of subsection (1) of this section applies—
- (a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction or the sentence and, in the event of an appeal against conviction or against the sentence or both, until the appeal is determined; and
 - (b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.
- (2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the office previously held by him.
- (3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member, in place of the vacating member, in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.
13. Election of members—(1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.
- (2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted and determined, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared, in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

14. Meetings of Council—(1) The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

15. Special meetings of Council—(1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

16. Council may appoint committees—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University—The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.—Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act, the Council shall have power—

- (a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council:
- (b) To appoint and remove all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council:
- (c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

19. Conferment of degrees—(1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Award of certificates, etc.—The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public—The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

23. Seal of the University—The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for that purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

24. Admission of students—(1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of—

(a) The person not being of good character; or

(b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or

(c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or

(d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school; or

- (e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or
- (f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University; or
- (g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and courses for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted *ad eundem* at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted *ad eundem* by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

26. Election of Pro-Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

27. Right to preside at meetings of Council—The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers, and duties:

- (a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University;
- (b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate;
- (c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify;
- (d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintaining the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

(e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate—(1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

(a) The Vice-Chancellor:

(b) The professors of the University:

(c) The librarian of the University:

(d) Two lecturers to be elected by the full-time lecturers of the University:

(e) Such other members of the University as the Council, with the advice of the Senate, may from time to time appoint.

(3) The elections of members of the Senate under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of this section shall be conducted and determined in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University, which statutes or regulations may define the time of holding any such election, the persons and classes of persons eligible to vote at those elections, and the term for which persons so elected shall hold office.

(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

31. Chairman of Senate—(1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

32. Meetings of Senate—(1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meeting, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat;

Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member

34. Functions of Senate—(1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

(a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and

(b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

35. Senate may appoint committees—(1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters—(1) The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment or removal of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation

of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, or removal of academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under section 35 of this Act.

(2) Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this section shall limit any power conferred on the Senate by section 35 of this Act to delegate any of its powers and duties.

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions—(1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied—Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or enjoyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

39. Application of income and capital of University—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

(2) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that the Council may from time to time, out of income which may be applied in accordance with those provisions, create, maintain, and add to a fund or funds for any one or more of the purposes for which that income may be applied.

40. Money to be paid into bank—(1) All money received by the University amounting to ten pounds and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council, and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account—All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purpose of the University, other than money borrowed under section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

42. Investment of money—Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or vested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

43. Provision for Common Fund investment—(1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

- (a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund;
- (b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund;
- (c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if the Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either—

- (a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or
- (b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.

(3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by section 42 of this Act.

(4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formerly belonged.

(5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.

(6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.

(7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:

Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one-half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.

(8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund—

(a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:

(b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.

(9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by section 42 of this Act.

(10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:

(b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:

(c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn—

- (a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:
- (b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council—(1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties—The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council—The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

47. Council to prescribe fees—There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:

Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

48. Fees payable to associations of students—The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.

49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students—The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

50. Powers of Council in respect of property—(1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

- (a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff, and other employees:
- (b) Purchase, take or lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council:
- (c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University:
- (d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or, on such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Minister of Finance, from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University:
- (e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908:
- (f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.

(2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may—

- (a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act:
- (b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve:
- (c) Grant leases and licenses for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.

(3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan—In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:

Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

52. Annual report and statement of accounts—(1) The Council shall, during the month of April in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings—(1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall enure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE

Section 4 (1)

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

THE Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

SECOND SCHEDULE

Section 19 (1)

DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Degrees:

Bachelor and Master of Architecture.
 Bachelor and Master of Arts.
 Bachelor and Master of Commerce.
 Bachelor and Master of Engineering.
 Bachelor and Master of Fine Arts.
 Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Laws.
 Master of Jurisprudence.
 Doctor of Literature.
 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.
 Master of Medical Science.
 Master of Surgery.
 Doctor of Medicine.
 Bachelor, Bachelor (Executant), Master, and Doctor of Music.
 Master and Doctor of Philosophy.
 Master of Town Planning.
 Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Science.

Diplomas in:

Architecture.
 Building and Construction Management.
 Business and Industrial Administration.
 Criminology.
 Education.
 Educational Psychology.
 Fine Arts and Fine Arts with Honours.
 Gynaecology and Obstetrics.
 Language Laboratory Teaching.
 Music and Music with Honours.
 Obstetrics.
 Optometry.
 Public Health Engineering.
 Town Planning.
 Urban Valuation.

THIRD SCHEDULE

Section 53 (1)

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No. 74—The University of Auckland Act 1954.
 1957, No. 25—The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.

COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE 1962

Pursuant to Section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.

2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.

3. Under and for the purposes of sub-section 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the 1st day of January, 1943 is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and

(i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961

or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961 and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date

or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961 and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.

4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.

5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.

6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.

7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.

8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.

9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.

10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the Register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCATION REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations.
2. For the purposes of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll shall be prepared and revised from time to time of the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote in accordance with these regulations.
3. The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who
 - (a) voted at the last two preceding elections
 - (b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election
 - (c) have had their names entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
 - (d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by him on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the 14th day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.
4. In these Regulations and the forms contained herein:
 - 'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this regulation
 - 'elector' and 'voter' respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll.
5. The date of Election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
6. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of, 19....., at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the day of, 19.....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5 p.m. on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

.....
 Returning Officer.

7. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the fourteenth day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held, and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Fiji, Samoa or Australia.

8. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

9. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

10. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

11. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

12. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

13. Nominations shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

14. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

<p>THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND</p> <p>Election to be held on the day of</p> <p>19....., of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.</p> <p>We, and</p> <p>being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate</p> <p>.....</p> <p>of</p> <p>for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.</p> <p>Date.....</p> <p style="text-align: center;">I consent to the above nomination.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">.....</p>
--

15. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

A. Front of voting paper:

<p>VOTING PAPER</p> <p>COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND</p> <p>ELECTION OF MEMBERS</p> <p>By the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.</p>	

Directions.

There are vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.

The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

..... The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally.

B. Back of voting paper (below perforation):

I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.

I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.

SIGNATURE OF VOTER:

ADDRESS:

.....

17. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

18. The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided that the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 6. On the 7th day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

19. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.

20. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

21. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

22. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

The Council at its meeting held on 17 September, 1945, resolved:

That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, so that the electors may be notified of the qualifications of candidates, Council adopts the following procedure:

(1) That every candidate for election be invited to send in with his nomination paper the following information:

- (a) Name.
- (b) Occupation.
- (c) Residence.
- (d) Degrees (with dates).
- (e) Academic posts held.
- (f) Other relevant qualifications.

(2) That the Council arrange that copies of statements submitted be sent out with the voting papers.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.
2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph.
3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.
4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.
5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An Election of one member will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Elector in pursuance of a resolution, in that behalf and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the

..... day of 19.....

.....
Returning Officer.

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19....., of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated in the Auckland University District under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

..... being the Governing Body of School and being a duly qualified Elector hereby nominates

of (address)

..... (occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State Secondary Schools, Technical School and Combined Schools, and such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District.

Dated this day of 1962.

.....
Chairman.

I consent to the above nomination.
.....

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for receipt of nomination issue a voting paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND	
Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.	
<p>Directions</p> <p>The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom it has resolved to vote.</p> <p>THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER MUST COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.</p>	

B. Back of voting paper:

<p>I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of governing body of school passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.</p> <p style="text-align: right; margin-right: 50px;">.....</p> <p style="text-align: right; margin-right: 50px;"><i>Chairman.</i></p>
--

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1962.

2. In these regulations unless the context otherwise requires the word 'lecturers' means members of the staff of the University who are lecturers within the meaning of Section 2 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 (whether by specific mention in that section or by determination under it by the Council) and the word 'member' means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under Section 30 of the said Act and these regulations.

3. All lecturers other than those holding part-time or temporary positions shall be eligible to vote at such elections provided that a junior lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years shall not be deemed to hold a temporary position.

4. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st day of January immediately following his election provided that the term of the first two members shall be calculated as if they had come into office on the 1st day of January, 1961.

4.A. Notwithstanding anything contained in the principal regulations:

- (a) The first vacancy to occur after the date when these regulations came into force in the offices of the members holding office at that date (other than a vacancy occurring at the expiry of the term for which a member has been elected) shall not be deemed to be a casual vacancy.
- (b) The election to fill the vacancy so occurring shall take place within two months of the date on which the vacancy occurs.
- (c) The member elected to fill that vacancy shall hold office on the Senate from the date when he is elected or the 1st day of January 1967 (whichever date is the later) until the 31st day of December 1968.
- (d) The term of the office of a member in which the vacancy referred to in paragraph (a) of this regulation does not occur shall run until the 31st day of December 1967.

5. If any member —

- (a) dies; or
 - (b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
 - (c) ceases to be a lecturer
- he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

6. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later than the third Monday in the month of October next preceding the expiry of every term of office provided that the first elections under these regulations shall take place within two calendar months of the making of these regulations.
 (b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

7. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections under these regulations.

8. The date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Senate.

9. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall not less than thirty-five days before the election by notice addressed to each elector call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

An election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

To be recognised as a candidate at this election a person must first have been nominated by two full-time lecturers in a nomination paper (which must also be signed by the nominee) delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the day of 19.....

Any lecturer of the University (including the Director of Adult Education and any Junior Lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years) is eligible for nomination.

.....
 Returning Officer.

10. Each nomination shall:
 (a) be made by two electors,
 (b) contain the signature of the person nominated,
 (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19.....
of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers
of the University.

We and
being duly qualified electors hereby nominate
..... of Department
for election to the Senate by the full-time lecturers of the Univer-
sity.

Date.....

I consent to this nomination.
.....

11. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

12. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.

13. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

14. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

15. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19.....
of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers
of the University.

Directions

The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.

The voter must put an (X) in the square opposite the name(s) of the candidate(s) for whom he wishes to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS PAPER.

Back of voting paper.

Signature of Voter

.....

17. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice addressed to each elector.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.

20. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

FORM OF LEGACY

I give to the University of Auckland (established by the University of Auckland Act 1961) free of all duties the sum of _____ dollars for which the receipt of the Registrar of that University shall be a sufficient discharge.

Note: If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator
as his last will, in the presence of us both being present at the same time, who at his request, in his presence, and in the presence of each other, have signed our names as witnesses:

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

MArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, or

(b) (i) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Architecture, and

(ii) satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since he was awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination.

2. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall

(a) (i) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year, or

(ii) follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than two years

Provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time, and

(b) submit a thesis, and

(c) except as provided in Regulation 6, pass a written examination.

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrolls provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or re-submitted up until 31 March of that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.

(b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

(c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

4. (a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.

(b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. Except as provided in Regulation 6 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:

- (1) Building Science 5.50
- (2) Design Theory 5.51
- (3) Practice and Law 5.52

6. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to:

- (a) pass the written examination, or
- (b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

7. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

INDEX

- Abandonments, 84-5
 Abstracts, 104
 Academic dress, 50-2; 739
 hire, 739
 Accommodation Service, 741
 Accountancy, 477-81
 Accrediting, 54
 Acoustics, 559
 Additional Lectures, 85
 Admission, 54-63
 ad eundem statum, 61-3
 provisional and special, 55-60
 University entrance, 54
 Adult Education *see* Continuing
 Education
 Aegrotat pass, 99-10
 Alcohol, 114
 Alterations to courses, 77-9
 Anatomy, 370
 Ancient History, 207-13
 Anthropology, 166-75
 Architecture, 583-606
 degree, 583-96
 NZIA, 597-98
 Arms of the University, 801
 Art History, 182; 690-2
 Asian Geography, 243
 Asian History, 256; 258
 Asian Politics, 279-81
 Asian Languages and Literatures,
 183-92
 Auckland University Club, 752
 Auckland University District
 Graduates' Association, 751

 Behavioural Science, 445; 448; 450
 Biblical History & Literature, 214
 Biochemistry, 371-3
 Biology (for BA), 192
 Biology (for BSc), 445
 Botany, 373-8
 Building and Construction
 Management, diploma, 57; 624-5
 Bursaries *see* Scholarships, bursaries
 & other awards, 776

 Business and Industrial Administra-
 tion, diploma, 58; 492-4

 Calendar, 5
 Careers and Appointments Officer,
 739
 Catering Services, 749
 Cell Biology, 379-81
 Certificate in the Principles and
 Practice of Radiochemistry, 734-5
 Certificate in Proficiency, 733
 Changes of course, 77-9
 Chapel, 740
 Chemistry, 382-8; 734-5
 Chinese, 183-5
 Choice of course, 75
 Chronology, University of Auckland,
 802-5
 Classics, 193-216
 Commercial Law, 480-1
 Community Health, 712
 Compassionate Pass, 101-2
 Computer Centre, 737-8
 Constitution of the University, 807-8
 Continuing Education, Centre for,
 736
 Council, 14-5; 809-13
 elections, 835-7
 meetings, 12
 Counselling Service, 743
 Course prescriptions for degrees:
 Accounting, 477-9
 Acoustics, 559
 Anatomy, 370
 Ancient History, 207-13
 Anthropology, 166-75
 Architecture, 599-606
 Art History, 182; 690-92
 Asian Geography, 243
 Asian History, 256; 258
 Asian Politics, 279-81
 Behavioural Science, 445; 448;
 450
 Biblical History & Literature, 214
 Biochemistry, 371-3
 Biology for BA, 192
 Biology for BSc, 445
 Botany, 373-8
 Cell Biology, 379-81

- Chemistry, 382-8
 Chinese, 183-5
 Commercial Law, 480-1
 Community Health, 712
 Economic History, 486-7
 Economics, 482-5
 Education, 217-25
 Engineering, 648-79
 Engineering Mechanics, 389
 English, 226-36
 Fine Arts, 693-4; 699-701
 French, 288-97
 General Pathology, 450
 Geography, 237-42
 Geology, 390-7
 German, 244-51
 Greek, 200-06
 Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 712
 Hebrew, 215-6
 History, 254-61
 Homeostasis, 449
 Human Cell and Tissue Biology, 447
 Human Reproduction and Development, 450
 Indonesia, 186-8
 Italian, 298-302
 Japanese, 189-92
 Latin, 194-9
 Law, 522-40
 Linguistics, 180-1
 Maori Studies, 176-9
 Mathematics, 399-413
 Medicine, 712
 Music, 262-4; 559-67; 574-80
 Neurolocomotor System, 449
 Paediatrics, 713
 Pathology, 413; 713
 Philosophy, 265-71
 Physico-Chemistry, 445
 Physics, 414-30
 Physiology, 431
 Political Studies, 272-9
 Production Management, 488
 Psychiatry, 714
 Psychology, 282-7; 432-7; 488-9
 Russian, 308-11
 Scandinavian Studies, 252-3
 Sociology, 312-4
 Spanish, 303-7
 Surgery, 714
 Town Planning, 622-3
 Visceral Organ Systems, 447
 Zoology, 438-44
- Course prescriptions for diplomas:
 Building and Construction Management, 626-7
- Business and Industrial Administration, 495-7
 Criminology, 541
 Fine Arts, 699-701
 Language Laboratory Teaching, 318-21
 Music, 568-71
 Music, with Honours, 578-80
 Optometry, 454-8
 Public Health Engineering, 682-3
 Town Planning, 621-2
 Urban Valuation, 610-3
- Course prescriptions for professional examinations, 679
 Accountancy, 489-91
 Engineering, Law, 512
- Court of Convocation, 831-4
Craccum, 746
 Credits, 61; 83-5
 Criminology, 542-5
 Cross-credited & exempted units, 83-5
- Dates of Term, 68
 Deans, 17
 Degrees, conferment, 50
 Degree Courses *see* Course Prescriptions for Degrees
 Degrees, Honorary, 53
 Degree Regulations:
- Bachelor of Architecture, 583-96
 - Arts, 126-46
 - Commerce, 459-71
 - Engineering, 628-42
 - Fine Arts, 684-6
 - Laws, 498-506
 - Laws (Honours), 507-11
 - Medicine, 704-6
 - Music, 546-8
 - Music (Executant), 549-51
 - Science, 326-51
 - Science (Honours), 352-8
 - Surgery, 704-6
 - Master of Architecture, 843-5
 - Arts, 147-62
 - Commerce, 472-6
 - Engineering, 643-7
 - Fine Arts, 687-9
 - Jurisprudence, 516-8
 - Laws, 513-5
 - Medical Science, 707-9
 - Music, 552-5
 - Philosophy, 725-6

- Science, 359-66
 Town Planning, 617-20
 Doctor of Laws, 519-21
 Literature, 163-65
 Music, 556-8
 Philosophy, 727-32
 Science, 367-9
 Diploma courses *see* Course prescriptions for diplomas
 Diploma holders, 799-800
 Discipline, 113-8
 District, University, 808; 828
 Doctorates *see* Degree Regulations
 Economic History, 486-7
 Economics, 482-5
 Education, 217-25
 Education, Diploma, 322-3
 Educational Psychology, Diploma, 324-5
 Elam School of Fine Arts *see* Fine Arts, School of
 Elections:
 Council, 835-7
 Senate, 838-41
 Eligibility to Enrol, 69-72
 Eligibility to sit examinations, 94
 English, 226-36
 Engineering Mechanics, 389
 Enrolment:
 Eligibility, 69-72
 extramural, 88-93
 regulations, 91-92
 limitation of Statute, 66-7
 Regulation, 72-4
 timetable, 759-61
 Enrolment Course Regulators (General), 68-87
 Examinations, 94-104
 aegrotat and compassionate passes, 99-102
 centres, 94; 104
 fees (Doctorates); 110
 marking of scripts, 96-8
 recount of marks; 99
 Viva Voce, 102
 Exclusions from Course of study, 80-3
 Exempted units, 84
 Exemption from lectures, partial, 64
 External students *see* Extramural enrolment
 Extramural enrolment, 88-93
 at Massey University, 90-1; 92
 Failure in a unit, paper, course, subject after two attempts, 80
 Failure to make satisfactory progress in a course of study as a whole, 80-3
 Fees, 105-12
 examination, 105
 late, 74-6
 payment of, 76
 refunds, 78-9
 Students' Association, 106
 Fine Arts, 684-701
 Diplomas, 56; 695-8
 School of, 693
 Fines:
 disciplinary, 113-8
 library, 123
 penalties, 106
 Foreign Language Reading Examination, fees, 112
 French, 297
 German, 251
 Russian, 311
 French, 288-97
 General Course Provisions, 68-9
 General Pathology, 450
 Geography, 237-42
 Germanic Languages and Literature, 244-53
 Geology, 390-7
 Graduates:
 alphabetical roll, 785-800
 Association, 751
 Club, 752
 Honorary, 42
 Graduation, 50
 Grafton Hall, 741
 Greek, 200-6
 Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 712
 Halls of Residence, 740-1
 Health Service, 744
 Hebrew, 215-6
 History, 245-61
 Homeostasis, 449
 Honorary Degrees — award of, 53
 Human Biology Course,

- see* Degree Regulations, Science
also Course Prescriptions for
 Degrees
- Human Cell and Tissue Biology, 447
 Human Reproduction and Development, 450
- Indonesian, 186-8
 Institution of Electrical Engineers
 (London), examination exemptions, 430
 International House, 740
 Italian, 298-302
- Japanese, 189-92
 Jean Begg House, 741
- Keyboard & Aural preparatory, 561
- Language Laboratory Teaching,
 Diploma, 315-7
- Latin, 194-9
 Law, 498-545
 degree courses, 498-511; 513-21
 professional, 512
 Criminology, Diploma, 541-5
 Lecture and Laboratory Timetables,
 762-74
 Legacy, form of, 842
 Leigh Laboratory *see* Marine
 Research Laboratory
 Library, 119-24
 hours, 120
 Linguistics, 180-1
 Lodgings, 741
- Maclaurin Chapel, 740
 Maori Studies, 176-9
 Marine Research Laboratory, 398
 Marking of Scripts, 96-8
 Mathematics, 399-413
 Matriculation, 54
 Medicine, 702-24
 Department of, 712
 Postgraduate Committee in,
 School of, 702-3
 Metrication, 742
 Music,
 BA units, 262-4
 course for non-degree students,
 559
- Diploma, 56; 568-71
 Diploma with Honours, 572-3
 Single Instrument, 581-2
- Neurolocomotor System, 449
 Newman Hall, 741
 N.Z. Society of Accountants, 489-91
 N.Z. University Students'
 Association, 750
 N.Z. Universities Graduates
 Association, 753
 Non-matriculated students, 80
- Obstetrics & Gynaecology, 716-23
 Diploma in Gynaecology and
 Obstetrics, 718-9
 Diploma in Obstetrics, 716-7
 Postgraduate School, 720-3
 Officers of the University, 13
 Optometry, Diploma, 451-3
 O'Rorke Hall, 741
- Parking, 742
 Papment of Fees, 76
 Paediatrics, 713
 Pathology, 413; 713
 Penalties for Late Enrolment, 74
 Philosophy, 265-71
 Master of, 725-6
 Doctor of, 76; 727-32
 Physico-Chemistry, 445
 Physics, 414-30
 Physiology, 431
 Political Studies, 272-9
 Postgraduate Medical Committee,
 724
 Pre-enrolment, 754
 Preliminary, Preparatory and
 Supplementary courses:
 German, 251
 Harmony, 562
 Italian, 298
 Keyboard & Aural, 561
 Physics, 429
 Russian, 309
 Spanish, 303
- Prerequisites *see* Degree regulations
 Press Correspondence, 743
 Principles and Practice of Radio-
 chemistry, 734-5

- Prizes, *see* Scholarships, Bursaries, and other Awards, 776
- Production Management, 488
- Professores Emeriti, 43
- Professional Examinations *see* Course prescriptions for professional examinations
- Provisional Admission, 55-6
- Psychiatry, 714
- Psychology, Arts units, 282-7
Commerce unit, 488-9
Optometry units, 454-8
Science units, 432-7; 445
- Public Health Engineering, Diploma, 58; 680-1
- Radio Research Centre, 437
- Recount of marks, 99
- Romance Languages, 288-307
- Russian, 308-11
- Scandinavian Studies, 252-3
- Scholarships, Bursaries and other Awards, 776-7
winners, 778-84
- Senate, 16; 819-22
elections, 838-41
meetings, 11
- Sketch Plan, 87
- Smoking, 114
- Sociology, 312-4
- Spanish, 303-7
- Special Admission, 56-9
- Staff:
Academic, 18-41
Administrative, 45-8
Library, 44
- Statutes & Regulations, 50
- Student Counselling, 743
- Student Health Service, 744
- Student Lodgings, 741
- Students' Association, 745-9
- Supplementary courses
see Preliminary courses
- Surgery, 714
- Suspension for failure, 80-3
- Telephones, 744
- Terms, 64-5
carried forward, 64-5
Dates, 68
- Theses, 102-3
see also the Regulations for individual degrees
- Timetables, 762-74
- Town Planning, 57; 614-6
Diploma, 614-6
Masters, 617-20
- Transfer of students, 61-3
- University of Auckland Act, 1961, 806-828
- Unsatisfactory Work during Year, 80
- Urban Valuation, Diploma, 607-9
- Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers, 85
- Visceral Organ Systems, 447
- Viva Voce Examinations, 102
- Will, form of attestation, 842
- Withdrawal from classes, 77-8
- Zoology, 438-44
Museum, 444

THE
UNIVERSITY
OF
AUCKLAND



Supplement to Calendar

1973

**These Regulations replace the Regulations printed on pages 113-18
of the 1973 University of Auckland *Calendar*.**

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students.

During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to discipline.

DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.
2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.
3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:

'Class' means any lecture tutorial seminar laboratory or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present;

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the Council;

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol;

'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated;

'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes his duly appointed deputies;

'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments;

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council;

'University property' includes property occupied by the University, property owned by an institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University;

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4. (a) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect: 'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.'

(b) The Senate shall have the power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions either at his enrolment or in the course of his attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

(c) The Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24(2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student or other member of the University shall:

(a) act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such;

(b) wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property of the University, or any other property within the University precincts;

(c) wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research, or otherwise;

(d) wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts;

(e) wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the due performance of his functions or of the work he is required to perform;

(f) be in a part of the University precincts in which he is not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that he is not entitled to be there at that time;

(g) (i) start, ride, or park without prior permission, a cycle, a motor cycle, or a motor vehicle in University grounds;

(ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times;

(h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;

(i) commit any criminal offence in the University precincts;

(j) smoke –

(i) in the Library except with the permission of the Librarian; or

(ii) in any General Lecture Theatre; or

(iii) in any Seminar Room except with the permission of the person in charge of it;

(k) commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorized by the Council or the Senate to make such rule, provided that the Statute Regulation or rule has been published in the University *Calendar* or that reasonable notice thereof has been given by other means, to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.

6. No student shall:

(a) knowingly fail to identify himself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline;

(b) knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction

given to him by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts;

(c) fail to comply with any specific Departmental or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses;

(d) (i) bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate. Permission for alcoholic liquors to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions:

(i) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;

(ii) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function;

(ii) post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with conditions laid down by the Students' Association.

7. The person in charge of a class may reprimand, or exclude from not more than three successive meetings of the class, any student whom he considers guilty of misconduct in class. Any exclusion from more than one meeting of the class under this Regulation shall be reported promptly to the Vice-Chancellor. A student reprimanded or excluded under this Regulation may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or to the Senate for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion from class until the appeal has been heard and determined.

8. The Senate shall have power:

(a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 hereof; or any

direction given under Regulation 11 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit—

- (i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;
 - (ii) a fine not exceeding \$100;
 - (iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit;
 - (iv) expulsion from the University;
 - (v) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;
- (b) to withhold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute;
- (c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

9. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.

10. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate or Lecturer shall have the power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these Regulations.

11. Any Warden shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof):

(a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge provided however that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given;

(b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties —:

- (i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;
- (ii) a fine not exceeding \$50;

- (iii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit;
- (iv) expulsion from the Hall.

12. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

13. The Executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34 (3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Buildings or the precincts of the Student Union Buildings and in exercise of that power may – (i) impose a fine not exceeding \$25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein and – (ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student.

14. (a) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 9, 11 and 12 hereof or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(b) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 9, 11 and 12 hereof under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within seven (7) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(c) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students' Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the Council which may hear and determine the appeal in such manner as it thinks proper. The decision of the Council shall be final.

15. (a) The grounds of Old Government House are open to all

members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation;

(b) No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without the specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as are appropriate;

(c) Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of clauses (a) and (b) above;

(d) At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests shall act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff), or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes: (i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor shall there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are reminded that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note *(ii)* above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor shall consult with the appropriate representatives of staff and students.

(iv) Any privileges of staff, students, and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council; the Vice-Chancellor shall report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

16. (a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.

(b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

17. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

18. Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.